# TWO YEARS OF NATIONALIST CHINA

TYAU

U d'/of OTTAWA
39003000180728

FEB 14 1962

UNIVERSITY OF OTTAWA
BIBLIOTHÈQUE
Ottawa

2-14-62

# TWO YEARS OF NATIONALIST CHINA

à Monsieur
Louvigny de Montigny
avec meilleurs compliments
L Chen
Ottawa, le 20 Nov. 1930.

Mr Li Tchuen
Consul Général
de Chine
au Canada

DR. SUN YAT-SEN

FATHER OF THE CHINESE REPUBLIC

One who grows bigger
every day in the minds
of the People

# TWO YEARS OF NATIONALIST CHINA

EDITED BY

MIN-CH'IEN T. Z. TYAU, LL.D. (London)
*Director, Intelligence and Publicity Department, Ministry of Foreign Affairs*

*Author of:*
"China Awakened" (1922)
"London Through Chinese Eyes" (1920)
"The Legal Obligations arising out of Treaty Relations between China and other States" (1917)
"China's New Constitution and Other International Problems" (1918)
etc., etc.
Founder and Editor (1917-1919)—*The Peking Leader*
Managing Editor—*The Chinese Social and Political Science Review* (Peiping)

ILLUSTRATED

Université d'Ottawa
BIBLIOTHÈQUES
LIBRARIES
University of Ottawa

SHANGHAI:
KELLY AND WALSH, LIMITED
1930

Universitas
BIBLIOTHECA
Ottaviensis

*All Rights Reserved*

JQ
1503
.1930
.T8
Cop. 1

PRINTED AT THE PRESS OF KELLY & WALSH, LIMITED,
SHANGHAI, CHINA.

# PREFACE

In the past few years Nationalist China has been articulate enough to insist on a hearing, and it augurs well for the promotion of international harmony that the writing on the wall has been heeded by all and sundry.

The travails and tribulations of four hundred million people may continue for a few more years—and he will be a bold man to make light of the forces of opposition, of evil and darkness—but the end can never be in doubt. As the sun will rise in the east, so surely will the advent of a united and happy China come to pass. King Canute tried in vain to arrest the incoming of the sea. Puny Canutes of to-day—be they reactionaries in the country or imperialists in other countries—will avail little against the surging tide of Chinese Nationalism.

It is all a question of time, and the Chinese may be expected to work out their destinies in their own way. Schooled in the experience of fifty centuries, they will assuredly solve their problems with their innate genius and perhaps modern methods. Well wishers of China will render a genuine service by fortifying themselves with a full measure of kindly sympathy and goodwill. After all, when the situation is reduced to its last analysis, the people of this vast continent are themselves the greatest sufferers, not the aliens who prefer to establish their domicile in their midst. Friendly counsels, constructive criticisms and generous sympathy as well as discerning patience will best assist the Chinese in their Herculean task of national reconstruction.

Some idea of the gargantuan size of this task may be gauged from the following record of the National

Government's endeavours and achievements, hopes and disappointments, well-meaning intentions and discouraging realizations. Instead of being vouchsafed even a few years of peace and order, the gods of Olympus have willed uninterrupted insubordination and defiance of the Central Government, and to-day armed forces of the National Government are still grappling with those of the secessionists in a life and death encounter. There is no question but what the morrow will bring. Factors that make for unity and solidarity, for progress and reconstruction, for enlightenment and prosperity as well as the greatest good of the greatest number, must triumph eventually. Nothing can stay the operation of this inexorable law.

It is this confidence in the ultimate outcome that has inspired the National Government to set their faces forward and plan for the future—plans which will continue and consummate the work already begun and which will rebuild a Republic worthy of its great heritage. May we hope that some measure of this selfsame confidence will be shared by the well wishers of the Chinese people?

The undersigned desires to express his indebtedness to the numerous colleagues and assistants who have made possible the present publication. An especial debt of gratitude is due to the executive heads of the various *Yuan,* Ministries and Commissions of the National Government, for the courtesy of authoritative data and information; to Mr. T'an Yen-k'ai, President of the Executive *Yuan* who is justly famous for his beautiful caligraphy, for an autographed endorsement on the title cover; to Minister Wang Peh-ch'ün for detailing a member (Mr. Tu Wen-cheh) of the postal department to draw a sketch map of China at three weeks' notice; to Minister Liu Jui-heng (J. Heng Liu), Doctors Liu Shih-shun, Chang Hsin-hai, Hsieh Pao-ch'iao and Li Ti-tsun, Messrs. Liu Ta-chün (D. K.

Lieu), T. T. McCrosky and Pao Chin-an for special assistance respectively in the sections and chapters on public health, home affairs, foreign relations, railways, the Kuomintang, China in statistics, planning the new National Capital, and achieving unity; to Mr. Wu Ta-chün for the painstaking diagrams and tables showing the distribution of Kuomintang membership according to occupations, age, sex and educational backgrounds; to Mr. P. H. Lee for unstinted assistance in reading the proofs and compiling the index; and finally to the entire staff of Kelly & Walsh, Limited, for praiseworthy co-operation in bringing out this 500-page illustrated volume in the space of three and a half months.

M. T. Z. TYAU.

NANKING, August 1st, 1930.

# Dr. Sun Yat-sen's Will

FOR forty years I have devoted myself to the cause of National Revolution, the aim of which is to secure for China a position of independence and equality among nations. The accumulated experience of these forty years has fully convinced me that to attain this goal it is necessary to awaken the mass of our own people and associate ourselves with those peoples of the world who treat us on a footing of equality in the common struggle.

The Revolution is not yet achieved. Let all my comrades follow my writings, "Plans for National Reconstruction," "Fundamentals of National Reconstruction," "Three Principles of the People," and the Manifesto issued by the First National Congress of the Party, and work unceasingly for their consummation. Above all, the convocation of a People's Convention and the abolition of unequal treaties, which I have recently advocated, should be accomplished with the least possible delay. This is my will and behest.

Sun Wen

Signed, 11th March, 1925

*Written on 20th day, 2nd Month, 14th Year of the Chinese Republic (February 20th, 1925).*

DR. SUN YAT-SEN'S MAUSOLEUM (INTERIOR).

KUOMINTANG PARTY SONG

# 中國國民黨黨歌

總理對黃埔軍校訓詞
新建程懋筠製譜

莊嚴和平

P f

三民主義吾黨所宗以建民

P rit mf f

國以進大同咨爾多士為民前鋒夙

mf P mf

夜匪懈主義是從矢勤矢勇必信必

f ff

忠一心一德貫徹始終

# KUOMINTANG PARTY SONG

## (*Explanatory Note*)

---

In the absence of a new National Song, the Kuomintang Party Song is being used on all formal occasions.

Upon the motion of Mr. Tai Chi-t'ao, President of the Examination *Yuan*, at a meeting of the Standing Committee of the Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, on October 8th, 1928, the words were taken from those addressed by Dr. Sun Yat-sen, in 1924, to the Cadets of Whampoa Military Academy.

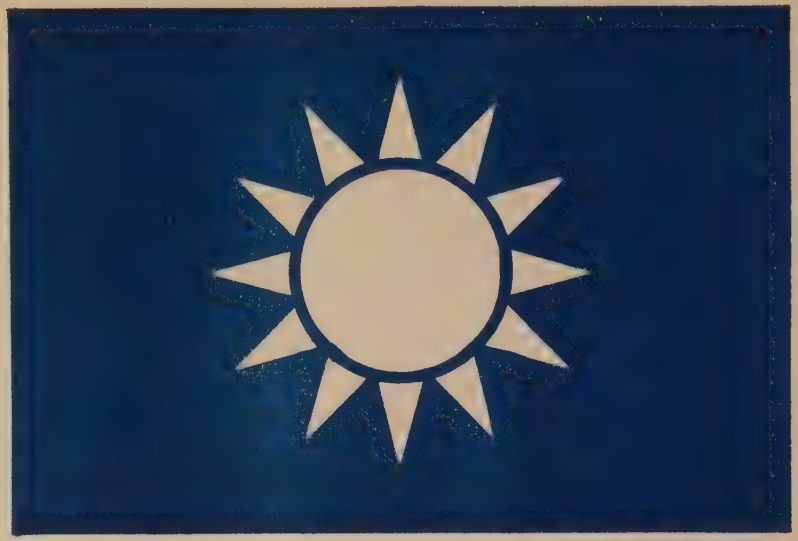
Compositions were invited from the public, and over 130 were sent in. After careful scrutiny by a special committee, the composition made by Mr. Ch'eng Mou-chün was adopted on January 10th, 1929, by the Standing Committee of the Kuomintang Central Excutive Committee.

The Chinese language being monosyllabic, the matter of rendering the Kuomintang Party Song into a foreign language with the same number of syllables becomes one of extreme difficulty. Any translation to be metrically precise will inevitably sacrifice much of the content of the Chinese original. The following attempt is intended to bring out the exact meaning of the Chinese words, without regard to rhyme or syllables:—

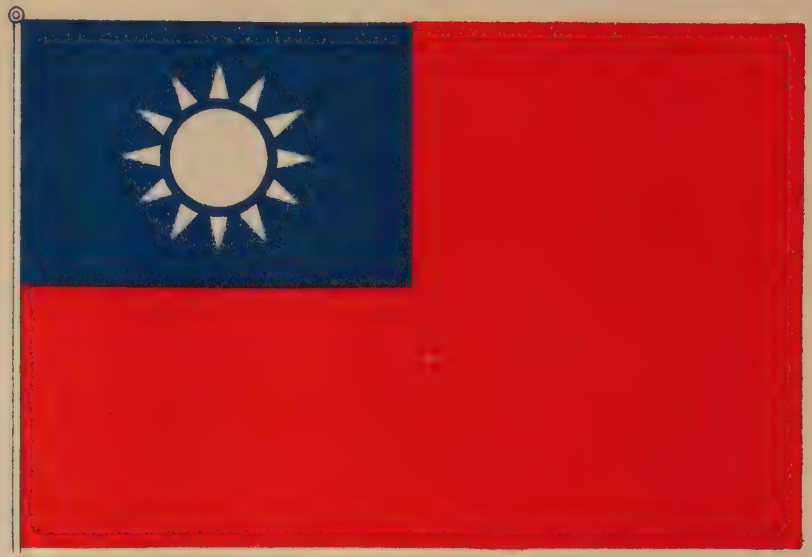
*San Min Chu I,*
Our Party's aim,
To rebuild the Republic
And establish Universal Brotherhood.

Press on, comrades,
Vanguard of the people!
Cease not your vigil,
But ever follow the Principles!

Be diligent, be brave,
Be true, be loyal,
With one heart, one mind,
Carry through to the end.



KUOMINTANG PARTY FLAG



NATIONAL FLAG OF THE REPUBLIC OF CHINA

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

Preface

Dr. Sun Yat-sen's Will

Kuomintang Party Song

List of Illustrations, Charts and Diagrams

Chapter I.—Achieving Unity: A Historical Summary (July 9th, 1926–April 18th, 1930) 3

Chapter II.—The Kuomintang: Its History, Organization, Programme, and Relations to the National Government . . 16

Chapter III.—The National Government: Its Organization and Functions . . . 36

Chapter IV.—Administration . . . . 63
- Section I.—Home Affairs . . . . 69
- Section II.—Foreign Relations . . . . 91
- Section III.—Military Administration . . 130
- Section IV.—Navy . . . . . 141
- Section V.—Finance . . . . . 147
- Section VI.—Agriculture and Mining . . . 177
- Section VII.—Industry, Commerce and Labour . 191
- Section VIII.—Education . . . . . 211
- Section IX.—Communications . . . . 229
- Section X.—Railways . . . . . 244
- Section XI.—Public Health . . . . 261
- Section XII.—National Reconstruction . . 283
- Section XIII.—Mongolian and Tibetan Affairs . 297
- Section XIV.—Opium Suppression . . . 305
- Section XV.—Famine Relief . . . . 310

Chapter V.—Legislation . . . . . 313

Chapter VI.—Justice . . . . . 339

Chapter VII.—Civil Service . . . . . 353

Chapter VIII.—Supervisory Control . . . 361

Chapter IX.—Local Government . . . . 369

## Table of Contents

Chapter X.—Planning the New National Capital 379
Chapter XI.—Academia Sinica . . . . . 399
Chapter XII.—China in Statistics . . . . 412

Appendices

I.—Fundamentals of National Reconstruction . . . . . 439

II.—Manifesto of the Kuomintang First National Congress (January 30th, 1924) . . . . . 443

III.—Résumé of the Kuomintang Third National Congress Resolutions Concerning Political Matters (Adopted March 27th, 1929) . . . . 450

IV.—Treaty Regulating Tariff Relations between the Republic of China and the United States of America, July 25th, 1928 . . . . . 454

V.—Treaty of Amity and Commerce between the Republic of China and the Czecho-Slovak Republic, February 12th, 1930 . . . . . 456

VI.—Convention and Agreement for the Rendition of Weihaiwei, April 18th, 1930 . . . . . 462

VII.—Agreements Relative to the British Concessions in Hankow and Kiukiang, February-March, 1927 . . 472

VIII.—Who's Who in the Kuomintang Central Headquarters and National Government, June, 1930 . . . . . 478

IX.—Statistical Analysis of the National Government's Personnel . . . 482

X.—List of National Holidays and Kuomintang Commemoration Days . . 505

Index . . . . . 509

## LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS, CHARTS, ETC.

Dr. Sun Yat-sen, Father of the Chinese Republic; One who grows bigger every day in the minds of the People . . . . . (*Frontispiece*)

*facing page*

1. Dr. Sun Yat-sen's Mausoleum: Interior
2. Kuomintang Party Flag
3. National Flag of the Republic of China
4. Kuomintang Central Headquarters: Main Entrance 12
5. Diagram showing total Kuomintang membership at home and abroad . . . . . 13
6. Chart showing the Internal Organization of the Kuomintang . . . . . 16
7. Diagram showing classification of Kuomintang membership according to occupations . . . . 24
8. Chart showing the Organization of the Kuomintang Central Executive Committee . . . . . 28
9. Diagram showing classification of Kuomintang membership according to sex and age . . . . 32
10. Chart showing the Organization of the National Government . . . . . 36
11. Chart showing the People's Conference as the fountain of all authority . . . . . 42
12. General Chiang Kai-shek, President of the National Government and Commander-in-Chief of the Land, Naval and Air Forces of the Republic of China . . 48
13. General Chang Hsueh-liang, State Councillor and Deputy Commander-in-Chief of the Land, Naval and Air Forces of the Republic of China . . . . 49
14. Chart showing the Organization of the Executive *Yuan* . . . . . 62
15. Chart showing the Organization of the Ministry of Interior . . . . . 68
16. Mr. T'an Yen-k'ai, State Councillor and President of the Executive *Yuan* . . . . . 78
17. Dr. Sung Tzu-wen (T. V. Soong), State Councillor, Vice-President of the Executive *Yuan* and Minister of Finance . . . . . 78
18. Mr. Hu Han-min, State Councillor and President of the Legislative *Yuan* . . . . . 79
19. Mr. Lin Shen, State Councillor and Vice-President of the Legislative *Yuan* . . . . . 79

20. Map showing distribution of Kuomintang members in various Provinces and Municipalities . . . 86
21. Chart showing the Organization of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs . . . . . 92
22. Facsimile Reproduction of Tariff Treaty between China and the United States (final page): English version . . . . . 102
23. Facsimile Reproduction of Tariff Treaty between China and the United States (final page): Chinese version . . . . . 103
24. Foreign Envoys who attended President and Madame Chiang Kai-shek's Luncheon, June 2nd, 1929 . . . . . 110
25. Official Residence of the Minister for Foreign Affairs: Conference Room where twenty Treaties and Agreements have been signed . . . . . 111
26. Facsimile Reproduction of Weihaiwei Rendition Convention: Penultimate Page . . . . . 122
27. Facsimile Reproduction of Weihaiwei Rendition Convention: Signatures of Dr. C. T. Wang and Sir Miles W. Lampson . . . . . 123
28. Chart showing the Organization of the Ministry of Military affairs . . . . . 130
29. Chart showing the Organization of the Ministry of Navy . . . . . 140
30. Chart showing the Organization of the Ministry of Finance . . . . . 146
31. General Ho Ying-ch'in, State Councillor and Minister for Military Affairs . . . . . 156
32. Admiral Yang Shu-chuang, State Councillor and Minister of Navy . . . . . 156
33. Dr. Wang Cheng-ting (C. T. Wang), Minister for Foreign Affairs . . . . . 157
34. Mr. Niu Yung-chien, Acting Minister of Interior . 157
35. National Military Disbandment Conference, February, 1929 . . . . . 166
36. Launching of *Min-ch'uan*, September 21st, 1929 . 167
37. Chart showing the Organization of the Ministry of Agriculture and Mining . . . . . 176
38. Dr. Ts'ai Yuan-pei, State Councillor and President of the Academia Sinica . . . . . 184
39. General Chu P'ei-teh, State Councillor and Chief of General Staff . . . . . 184
40. Mr. I P'ei-chi, Minister of Agriculture and Mining . 185

41. Dr. K'ung Hsiang-hsi (H. H. Kung), Minister of Industry, Commerce and Labour . . . . . 185
42. Chart showing the Organization of the Ministry of Industry, Commerce and Labour . . . . . 190
43. National Standard Weights and Measures . . . 202
44. Conditioning Room, Raw Silk Testing Department. 203
45. Chart showing the Organization of the Ministry of Education . . . . . 210
46. Bacteriological Laboratory, Animal and Animal Products Testing Department . . . . . 218
47. Sizing Room, Raw Silk Testing Department . . . 219
48. Chart showing the Organization of the Ministry of Communications. . . . . 228
49. Mr. Wang Peh-ch'ün, Minister of Communications 236
50. Dr. Chiang Mon-lin, Minister of Education . . . 236
51. Ministry of Railways . . . . . 237
52. Chart showing the Organization of the Ministry of Railways . . . . . 244
53. Staff and first batch of students in the First National Midwifery School, Peiping . . . . . 254
54. Old-fashioned midwives graduating from a short course of modern training . . . . . 254
55. Central Hospital, Nanking: One of the six spacious Wards . . . . . 255
56. Chart showing the Organization of the Ministry of Health . . . . . 262
57. Mr. Chang Jen-chieh, Chairman of the National Reconstruction Commission and Chekiang Provincial Government . . . . . 272
58. Dr. J. Heng Liu, Minister of Public Health . . . 272
59. General Ma Fu-hsiang, Vice-Chairman of the Commission on Mongolian and Tibetan Affairs . . . 273
60. Mr. Chang Chih-chiang, Chairman of the National Opium Suppression Commission . . . . . 273
61. Chart showing the Organization of the National Reconstruction Commission . . . . . 284
62. Chart showing the Organization of the Commission on Mongolian and Tibetan Affairs . . . . . 298
63. Chart showing the Organization of the National Opium Suppression Commission . . . . . 306
64. Chart showing the Organization of the Legislative *Yuan* . . . . . 314
65. Dr. Wang Ch'ung-hui, State Councillor and President of the Judicial *Yuan* . . . . . 326

66. Mr. Chang Chi, State Councillor and Vice-President of the Judicial *Yuan* . . . . . 326
67. Mr. Tai Chi-t'ao, State Councillor and President of the Examination *Yuan* . . . . . 327
68. Mr. Sun K'e (Sun Fo), State Councillor and Vice-President of the Examination *Yuan* as well as Minister of Railways . . . . . 327
69. Chart showing the Organization of the Judicial *Yuan* . . . . . 338
70. Mr. Lin Hsiang, President of Supreme Court . . 346
71. Mr. Chu Lü-ho (L. W. Chu), Acting Minister of Justice . . . . . 346
72. Mr. Hsü Shih-ying, Chairman of the National Famine Relief Commission . . . . . 347
73. Dr. Wei Tao-ming, Mayor of Nanking . . . . 347
74. Chart showing the Organization of the Examination *Yuan* . . . . . 354
75. Mr. Chao Tai-wen, State Councillor and President of the Control *Yuan* . . . . . 360
76. Mr. Ch'en Kuo-fu, State Councillor and Vice-President of the Control *Yuan* . . . . . 360
77. Mr. Chang Nan-hsien, Chairman of the Board of Personnel . . . . . 361
78. Mr. Yü Yu-jen, Chairman of the Board of Audit . 361
79. Purple Mountain, Lotus Lake and City Wall, as seen from the top of Wireless Hill . . . . . 370
80. Airplane View of South City, Nanking . . . . 371
81. Map of Nanking showing present state and some of the proposed future development . . . . . 381
82. Suggested Office Building Development in Modified Chinese Architecture . . . . . 388
83. Airplane View of North City, Nanking . . . . 389
84. Bird's-Eye View of Ultimate Hsia-kwan Port Development . . . . . 394
85. Proposed Type of Wall for 28-Metre Main Artery . 395
86. Chart showing the Organization of the Academia Sinica . . . . . 400
87. Diagram showing the educational backgrounds of Kuomintang members . . . . . 416
88. Dr. Sun Yat-sen's Mausoleum: Front View . . . 426
89. Dr. Sun Yat-sen's Mausoleum: Back View . . . 427
90. Foreign Envoys paying their Respects before the Remains of Dr. Sun Yat-sen, May 31st, 1929 . . . 434

91. Foreign Envoys as Pall Bearers escorting Dr. Sun's Catafalque up the 365 Steps to the Mausoleum, June 1st, 1929 . . . . . 435
92. Kuomintang Central Headquarters: Auditorium . 450
93. Kuomintang Central Headquarters: Central Political Council Conference Hall . . . . . 451
94. Military Review on October 10th, 1929: President Chiang Kai-shek as Commander-in-Chief supported by State Councillors and Foreign Diplomats at the Saluting Base . . . . . 466
95. Third Plenary Session of the Kuomintang Central Executive and Central Supervisory Committees, March 1st, 1930 . . . . . 482
96. National Government Headquarters: Entrance . 500
97. National Government Headquarters: Auditorium 501
98. Sketch Map of China . . . . . 508

# TWO YEARS OF NATIONALIST CHINA

## CHAPTER I.

---

# ACHIEVING UNITY

### A Historical Summary

(July 9th, 1926—April 18th, 1930)

Following the reorganization of the Kuomintang or Nationalist Party in 1924 and the establishment of the Nationalist Government at Canton on July 1st, 1925, energetic efforts were made by the Party leaders to achieve national unification at all costs. The straight and narrow path lay through exterminating all reactionary elements in Kwangtung Province—the Nationalists' base of operations—and then realizing the long-cherished Northern Expedition against the rival Government in Peking (now known as Peiping).

The Nationalists were confident that their cause was bound to triumph eventually. They had an all-consuming passion, an indomitable spirit, and an indelible vision of the new China—united and peaceful, happy and prosperous, free from the shackles of feudalism and imperialism, respected as well as honoured in the Family of Nations.

Fired with such a morale and determination, the Nationalist forces engaged the enemy. General Chiang Kai-shek proved himself a military genius, and the entire Province was regained for the Kuomintang. But the campaign had just begun and the

temptation to rest on one's laurels should be resisted. The Nationalist forces were reorganized into three armies under Generals Hsü Ch'ung-chih, T'an Yen-k'ai and Chu P'ei-teh, while General Chiang Kai-shek was appointed Principal of the Whampoa Military Academy to train the new officers.

Ousted from Kwangtung the dejected reactionaries sought aid from General Wu P'ei-fu, Inspector-General of Hupeh and Hunan and Commander-in-chief of the Chihli faction then dominating the Government in Peiping. Ch'en Chiun-ming — the betrayer of Dr. Sun Yat-sen — was attempting to stage a comeback in Kwangtung from his vantage point in Hongkong, and Wu P'ei-fu was prevailed upon to send him military assistance. The leaders of Kwangtung and Kwangsi—the two Provinces already controlled by the Nationalist Government —held a special conference and decided to carry the fighting into hostile territory. General T'an Yen-k'ai was elected as Commander-in-chief of the Northern Expedition and General T'ang Sheng-chih, to take charge of the Nationalist vanguard. The Nationalist forces reached Hunan Province, but were outnumbered and had to fall back. Another conference was held at Wuchow, Kwangsi, to discuss the situation, attended by the civil and military leaders of the Nationalist Government, including General T'ang Sheng-chih and the representative of General Yuan Tsu-ming, Military Governor of Kweichow Province. It was resolved to renew the Northern Expedition at the earliest date and, the Nationalist troops having been thoroughly reconditioned, General Chiang Kai-shek was appointed, on June 6th, 1926, as Commander-in-chief of the People's Revolutionary Army. On July 9th, the latter assumed command and ordered an immediate general advance on Hunan.

At the outset the Revolutionary Army was composed of only eight armies under Generals Ho Ying-ch'in, T'an Yen-k'ai, Chu P'ei-teh, Li Chi-shen, Li Fu-lin, Ch'eng Ch'ien, Li Tsung-jen and T'ang Sheng-chih, with a combined numerical strength of not more than 100,000 men. On the other hand, Wu P'ei-fu had in Hunan 110,000 men, who were much better equipped than the Nationalists. Moreover, the Inspector-General of the five Provinces of Kiangsu, Chekiang, Kiangsi, Anhwei and Fukien—General Sun Ch'uan-fang—was an ally of Wu P'ei-fu and opposed to the Kuomintang.

General Chiang Kai-shek ordered the First Army under General Ho Ying-ch'in to proceed to Ch'ao-chow and Swatow to strengthen the defences of that sector against a possible flanking movement from Fukien, and the Fourth Army under General Li Chi-shen to remain on guard at Canton, the southern Capital. A portion of the Second Army under General T'an Yen-k'ai was to hold itself ready at Shaokwan as a precaution against possible attacks from Kiangsi and Fukien, while the Third and Sixth Armies under Generals Chu P'ei-teh and Ch'eng Ch'ien were to remain in eastern Hunan to watch any hostile move from Kiangsi. With the bulk of the Nationalist troops thus disposed of, General Chiang marched into Hunan to face a superior foe with only the Fourth, Seventh and Eighth Armies.

Engaging the enemy forces from four different directions, General Chiang captured Hsiangtan, Lilin, Liensui and Yishu River—all strategic points in southern Hunan—in quick succession, and on July 11th, 1926, the Nationalist troops entered Changsha (provincial capital), forcing the Northern troops under Yeh Kai-hsin to withdraw to Yoyang. A month later, General Chiang himself entered

Changsha. With the assistance of the local inhabitants the Nationalists effected a bold flanking movement, broke through the enemy's centre and entered Yochow six weeks after the capture of Changsha.

Getting alarmed, Wu P'ei-fu hastened to Hankow from Paoting (capital of Chihli Province) to direct the operations against the Nationalists. However, before he could arrive at Hankow, the latter had already penetrated into Hupeh Province, capturing Yangloussu and Tungchen, and were advancing upon Wuchang, the provincial capital. Wu P'ei-fu sent his crack troops to defend Tingssuchiao, a strategic point on the Changsha-Hankow Railway. A desperate battle ensued for the possession of that point, which changed hands several times with heavy casualties to both sides. By dint of clever manœuvring, the Nationalists secured the upper hand on August 30th.

Wu P'ei-fu attempted to defend Wuchang by building new defence lines at Chihfang, sixty *li* (20 miles) south of Wuchang, but in vain, and his troops withdrew to Wuchang. A week later, General Liu Tso-lung—one of Wu P'ei-fu's subordinates—defending Hankow and Hanyang, on the opposite bank of the Yangtze River, surrendered the two cities to the Nationalists. Wu P'ei-fu withdrew to Hsiaokan—a city north of Hankow on the Peiping-Hankow Railway—and later to Wushengkwan, but ordered his commanders to hold Wuchang until reinforcements arrived from the North.

General Sun Ch'uan-fang now began to take an active part. In an effort to cut off the Nationalists' rear in Hupeh, his troops in Kiangsi started to move into Hunan. The threat boded ill, and General Chiang Kai-shek returned to Hunan with the General Reserve Army to check the enemy's advance, leaving

the fighting in Hupeh to be done by the Fourth and Eighth Armies. These two units tightened their seige until the Wuchang defenders surrendered on October 10th, 1926.

Taking the bull by the horns, General Chiang pushed forward against Sun Ch'uan-fang by ordering a general attack on Fukien and Kiangsi on September 3rd. Sun's 150,000 men greatly outnumbered the advancing Nationalists, but the latter's morale was unassailable. Once more launching an offensive from four different directions, the Nationalists entered Nanchang, the capital of Kiangsi Province, on September 19th, but were compelled to abandon it a week later. Fighting along the Nanchang-Kiukiang Railway became very severe, both sides suffering heavy casualties. Finally Kiukiang, a city on the Yangtze River where Sun Ch'uan-fang had established his headquarters, was captured on November 4th and Nanchang on November 8th, the Nationalists taking no less than 100,000 prisoners.

The offensive in Fukien began on October 9th, and by December 2nd the entire Province had come under Nationalist control.

With the occupation of Fukien, Kiangsi, Hupeh and Hunan, the Nationalists began to concentrate their attention on Kiangsu and Chekiang Provinces. The Northern militarists cast about for the organization of an effective combine under the leadership of Chang Tso-lin, Military Governor of the Three Eastern Provinces, to stem the Nationalists' advance. The latter left Mukden (now known as Shenyang) for Tientsin to meet other Northern leaders and, as a result, the *Ankuochün* (literally, "National Pacification Army") was formed, with Chang Tso-lin as Commander-in-chief and Chang Tsung-ch'ang and Sun Ch'uan-fang as Vice-Commanders. Chang Tso-lin assumed command at Tientsin on December

1st, 1926, when Wu P'ei-fu, the fugitive from Hupeh, also threw in his lot.

Wu P'ei-fu was to attack Hupeh from Honan, Sun Ch'uan-fang to attack Kiangsi from Chekiang, and the Fengtien (now known as Liaoning) troops were to assist Wu P'ei-fu, while the troops of Chang Tsung-ch'ang, Military Governor of Shantung, were to take over the garrison duties of Sun's troops in Kiangsu and Anhwei. On February 17th, 1927, however, Hangchow, the provincial capital of Chekiang, fell into the hands of the Nationalists, forcing Sun Ch'uan-fang to withdraw to northern Kiangsu and hand over the garrisoning of Shanghai and Sung-kiang to the Shantung troops under Chang Tsung-ch'ang. On March 5th, General Ch'en T'iao-yuan, Military Governor of Anhwei, formally joined the Nationalists, thereby adding another province to their territory. Nine days subsequently, the Navy went over to the Nationalists and Admiral Yang Shu-chuang was installed as Commander-in-Chief of the Nationalist Navy.

Unwilling to provoke unnecessary diplomatic complications, General Chiang Kai-shek decided to capture Nanking and then enter Shanghai by peaceful means. On March 15th, the Nationalist troops under General Ch'eng Ch'ien attacked from Wuhu and captured Nanking on March 24th, the Shantung troops withdrawing to Pukow on the northern bank of the Yangtze River. Shanghai came under Nationalist control on March 21st, with the aid of local volunteers. Five days later, General Chiang entered Shanghai, thereby bringing practically the entire Yangtze Valley under the Nationalists' control.

On January 1st, 1927, the Nationalist Government at Canton was removed to Hankow. It soon developed Communist tendencies, while the domination of

Borodin and his fellow-nationals became intolerable. To preserve the fruits of their hard-won battles, the moderate elements among the Party collaborated with General Chiang Kai-shek and established another Nationalist Government, on April 18th, 1927, at Nanking.

Chang Tsung-ch'ang still had 160,000 men, and Sun Ch'uan-fang another 50,000, across the Yangtze River, within easy striking distance of Nanking. But the Nationalists' advance could not be arrested. On May 13th the Northerners were driven back, and nine days later Chang Tsung-ch'ang's headquarters —Pengpu (some six hours by train from Pukow)— was captured. On June 2nd the Nationalists occupied Hsüchow (twelve hours by train from Pukow and an important junction between two trunk lines), and twelve days later their vanguard entered Shantung.

In the meanwhile the *Kuominchün,* or the "People's Army," had pledged their support to the Nationalist cause and started marching into Honan from their base in Shensi. Their leader General Feng Yü-hsiang was appointed Commander of the Second Group Army with instructions to advance upon Chengchow, Honan, from Tungkwan, while General T'ang Sheng-chih was to lead an expedition from Hankow with General Chang Fa-kuei, commander of the famous "Ironsides," as his assistant. In May the offensive against the formidable Liaoning troops commenced, and on June 1st, Chengchow (another strategic junction between two trunk lines) surrendered to the Nationalists.

Dissensions arose within the Party and Hankow could not always agree with Nanking. On June 10th, the leaders of the Nationalist Government in Hankow decided to recall their troops and leave Honan to be garrisoned by the Kuominchün.

Chang Tso-lin began rushing reinforcements from the Three Eastern Provinces. On June 18th he organized a military government in Peiping and styled himself "Generalissimo." The next day Generals Chiang Kai-shek and Feng Yü-hsiang met at Hsüchow to discuss plans for continuing the campaign against the Liaoning forces.

At this stage General Yen Hsi-shan, Military Governor of Shansi, decided to throw in his lot with the Nationalists. On June 5th, a mass meeting was held at Taiyuan, the provincial capital, and General Yen Hsi-shan was elected Commander-in-Chief of the Revolutionary Army in North China. His troops totalling 120,000 strong, were reorganized and ordered to advance upon Chihli (now known as Hopei) from two directions.

The rift within the ranks of the Kuomintang widened, and on August 13th General Chiang Kai-shek announced his intention to retire. His resignation served to reconcile the Nanking and Wuhan leaders—the latter agreeing to have the national capital established at Nanking, and the Nationalist Government at Wuhan[1] dissolved.

Sun Ch'uan-fang fished in troubled waters and stole across the Yangtze River. By August 30th he had as many as 70,000 men on the Nanking side of the Yangtze River, against whom the Nationalists had only the First and Seventh Armies to defend their positions. Four days later, however, the Nationalists succeeded, with the support of the Navy, in rounding up the Northerners. Sun Ch'uan-fang fled and his adventure collapsed.

With the departure of General Chiang Kai-shek for Japan in September, the Northern Expedition marked time, both sides maintaining their original

[1] "Wuhan" is the collective name for the three cities of Wuchang, Hankow and Hanyang opposite one another.

positions. At the request of numerous Party leaders General Chiang returned to Shanghai on November 10th. On December 10th the Preparatory Conference of the Fourth Plenary Session of the Central Executive and Central Supervisory Committees was called at Shanghai at which the Chairman Mr. Wang Ching-wei proposed the reinstatement of General Chiang as Commander-in-Chief of the Nationalist Army. The motion was unanimously carried and on January 9th, 1928, General Chiang returned to Nanking. On February 1st, the Fourth Plenary Session of the Central Executive and Central Supervisory Committees met at Nanking and elected General Chiang Kai-shek Chairman of the Military Council. Eight days later, General Chiang inspected the troops at Hsüchow and proceeded to Kaifeng (capital of Honan Province) to meet General Feng Yü-hsiang. On April 9th, the delayed offensive against the Northerners was resumed in earnest. On May 1st, Tsinan was captured. On May 9th, Shihchiachuang (another strategic junction between two important lines) was occupied by General Yen Hsi-shan's forces, while the Nationalist troops under Generals Chu P'ei-teh and Ch'en T'iao-yuan captured Tehchow on the Hopei-Shantung border on May 12th.

Chang Tso-lin had planned to defend Peiping and Tientsin, but the fall of Paoting on May 26th and the capture of Kalgan on May 30th by the Shansi troops placed the Liaoning armies in a very precarious position. On June 3rd Chang Tso-lin left for Shenyang, but his special train, while passing by the Huangkutun Station—almost within sight of his destination—the following day, was destroyed by a bomb placed on the road bed by some mysterious persons. Chang Tso-lin and General Wu Chün-shen, Military Governor of Heilungkiang, were instantly

killed. As soon as the news reached Peiping his son Chang Hsueh-liang—better known as the "Young Marshal"—ordered a general withdrawal to Luan-chow.

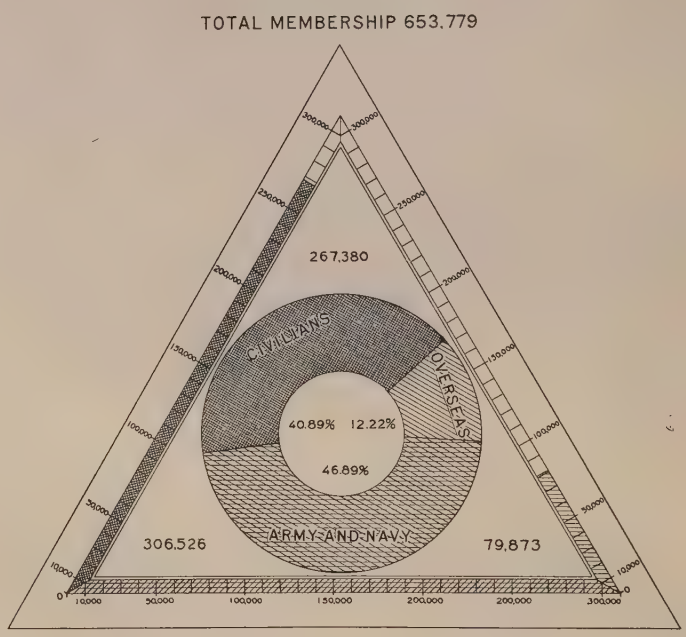
On June 8th Peiping and Tientsin were taken over peacefully by the Shansi troops, General Yen Hsi-shan having been appointed as Commander-in-Chief of the Peiping and Tientsin Garrisons. The long trek from Canton was ended and the Northern Expedition had been realized.

Six days later the Central Executive Committee of the Kuomintang ordered General Chiang Kai-shek to proceed to Peiping to pay respects before the remains of Dr. Sun Yat-sen. Subsequently Generals Feng Yü-hsiang, Yen Hsi-shan and Li Tsung-jen were detailed to assist in the ritual. General Chang Hsueh-liang, who had been elected Commander-in-Chief for the Preservation of Peace in the Three Eastern Provinces, sent representatives to interview General Chiang and pledge his full support for the Nationalist cause. An understanding having been reached, General Chang Hsueh-liang declared his allegiance to the National Government and, on December 31st, 1928, formally hoisted the Kuomintang flag in the Three Eastern Provinces and Jehol.

The rejoicings over the achievement of national unification, however, did not last long. Shortly after, the Kwangsi Clique under General Li Tsung-jen, Chairman of the Hunan-Hupeh Branch Political Council, revolted against the National Government in the hope of expanding its influence in Central China. In February, 1929, his troops moved eastward to attack Nanking, while the Chairman of the Hunan Provincial Government appointed by the National Government was ousted from Changsha. On March 15th, the Third National Congress of the Kuomintang Delegates met in Nanking. It was

KUOMINTANG CENTRAL HEADQUARTERS: MAIN ENTRANCE.

DIAGRAM SHOWING TOTAL KUOMINTANG MEMBERSHIP AT HOME AND ABROAD



unanimously voted that the renegades should be expelled from the party. A punitive expedition was ordered, but the insurrection proved a fiasco. Wuhan was captured by the Government troops on April 6th, and on June 2nd, Wuchow (a strategic stronghold in Kwangsi) also fell.

All this while General Feng Yü-hsiang had been co-operating with the National Government, and journeyed to Nanking to attend the conference called to devise ways and means for the disbandment and reorganization of troops. But as soon as the Kwangsi insurgents had declared their stand, he clandestinely joined hands with them. His troops being in control of Honan, Shensi, Kansu and Shantung, General Sun Liang-ch'eng—Chairman of the Shantung Provincial Government and one of Feng Yü-hsiang's subordinates—destroyed the Yellow River Bridge on the Tientsin-Pukow Railway and withdrew his troops to Honan. On May 15th General Han Fu-chü, another subordinate of Feng, destroyed the railway bridge on the Chang River on the Peiping-Hankow Railway in Honan, while Sun Liang-ch'eng's men destroyed other railway bridges in Shantung. The Standing Committee of the Central Executive Committee, on May 23rd, expelled Feng from the Kuomintang.

On the following day, the National Government issued an order for his arrest. General Yen Hsi-shan offered to mediate. On May 25th he telegraphed Feng, urging him to relinquish his command and go abroad for a change. Having been already moved to contrition, Feng accepted the suggestion and, on June 3rd, informed General Yen that he was ready to retire. On June 21st Yen and Feng met at Yüncheng, Shansi, whence they proceeded to Tai-yuan. On June 25th, the National Government cancelled the previous mandate for Feng Yü-hsiang's

apprehension and instructed General Yen to give him proper protection, in consideration of Feng's past service to the Nationalist cause.

While the insurrection of Feng Yü-hsiang was being peacefully settled, Dr. Sun Yat-sen's remains were conveyed from Peiping and accorded a most impressive State Burial in Nanking on June 1st, 1929. The elaborate ceremony was attended by diplomatic representatives from eighteen countries, and observed on the same day throughout the Republic.

On June 23rd General Chiang Kai-shek proceeded to Peiping to confer with Generals Yen Hsi-shan and Chang Hsueh-liang, at the same time calling upon the Kuominchün commanders to remain loyal to the National Government despite Feng Yü-hsiang's retirement. Yen Hsi-shan arrived at Peiping on June 30th, and General Chang Hsueh-liang on July 7th. It was decided that Feng Yü-hsiang was to remain temporarily in Shansi under the supervision of General Yen Hsi-shan, while the latter was to abandon his intention of going abroad with Feng, pending the completion of the disbandment of the Kuominchün or Northwestern Army. Feng remained in Yen's villa at Chienan Village until early October.

In the meanwhile the Chinese Eastern Railway incident occurred (July 1929), and soon developed into an open conflict between China and Soviet Russia. Taking advantage of the National Government's preoccupation with the Russian issue, Feng Yü-hsiang's Kuominchün Army, in October, 1929, began to attack the Government troops in Honan. At the same time the Moscow Government embarked upon a large scale invasion of Chinese territory. Generals Han Fu-chü and Shih Yu-san—two of Feng's capable subordinates — transferred their allegiance to the National Government, and the Kuo-

minchün insurgents withdrew to their Northwestern base. However irreparable damage had been done and, unable to shift for themselves, the defenders of Manchuria became disheartened and it was deemed expedient to sound the "cease fire" signal. On December 22nd the end came in the form of "Minutes" signed at Harbarovsk between the Soviet and Chinese delegates.

Once more the nation settled down to the huge task of reconstruction, and once again all hopes were doomed to disappointment. Generals T'ang Sheng-chih and Shih Yu-san—one after another—raised the standard of revolt, and finally General Yen Hsi-shan himself wavered. With the collaboration of Feng Yü-hsiang and the Kwangsi Clique—men he had spurned only recently, in the suppression of whose rebellions he had co-operated with the National Government not so very many months ago—he is to-day—April 18th, 1930, the third anniversary of the establishment of the National Government in Nanking—attempting to establish a bogus "government" in Peiping and start military offensive against the government he had sworn to protect.

The nation has achieved unity. The National Government will persevere until complete unity is achieved.

## CHAPTER II.

---

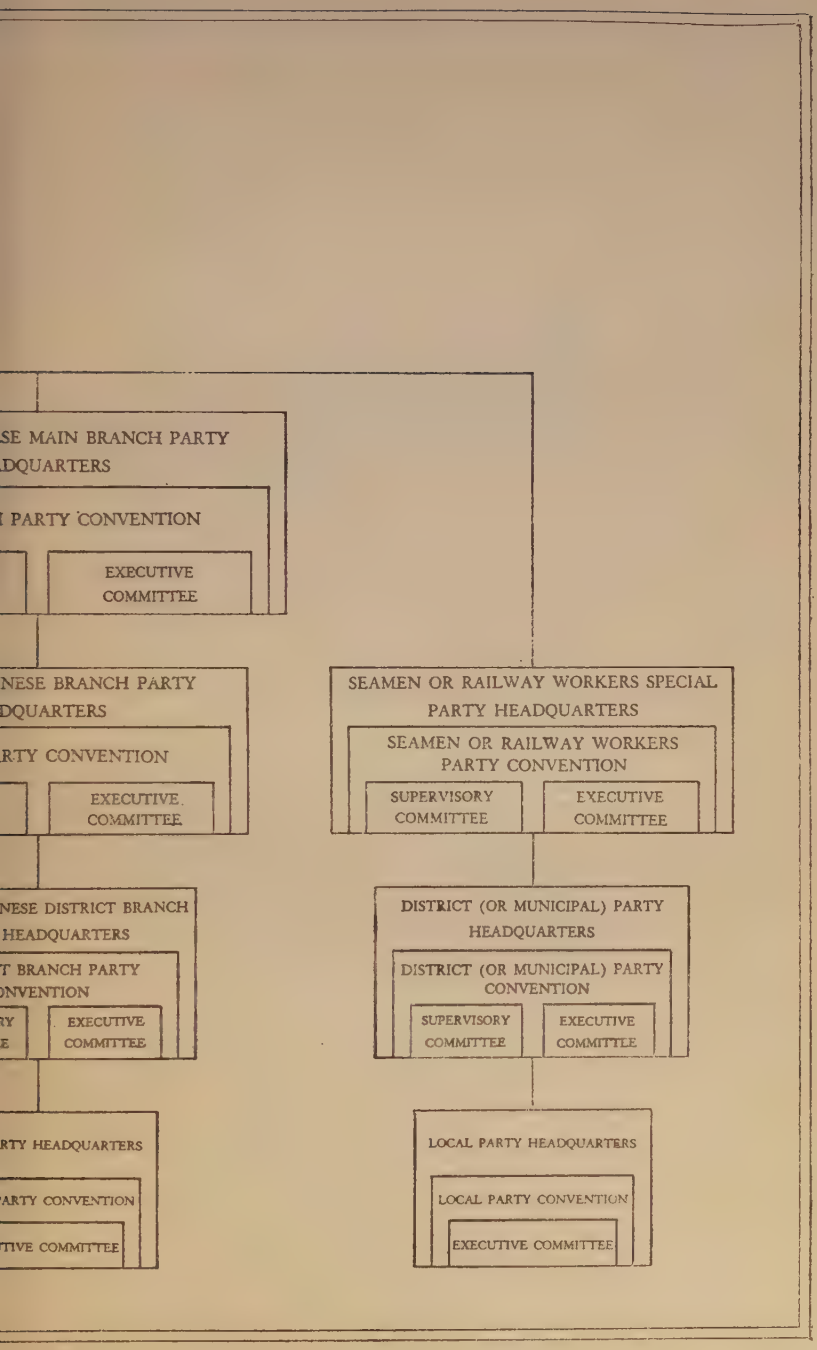
# THE KUOMINTANG

### Its History, Organization, Programme, and Relations to the National Government

The history of China in the last two decades is the history of the Kuomintang.

The Kuomintang was not a sudden outburst of Nationalism. It was a slow growth from numerous revolutionary and secret societies which had come into existence toward the end of the Manchu regime and which were determined to wage subterranean warfare against the Manchus, whom they regarded as foreigners. The principal individual leader of this movement was the late Dr. Sun Yat-sen, now universally recognized as the Father of the Chinese Republic. In 1893, at the age of twenty-eight, he organized the *Hsing Chung Hui* (literally, the "Society for the Regeneration of China"), the progenitor of the present-day Kuomintang. Its immediate aim was to rid China of the corrupt Manchu government and save her from the partition threatened by the Western Powers. In a manifesto addressed to the Chinese people, it appealed to their patriotism to deliver China from the dangers that were besetting her on all sides.

One year after the founding of the *Hsing Chung Hui,* China suffered an ignominious defeat in the


SE MAIN BRANCH PARTY
DQUARTERS
I PARTY CONVENTION
EXECUTIVE
COMMITTEE
NESE BRANCH PARTY
DQUARTERS
RTY CONVENTION
EXECUTIVE
COMMITTEE
NESE DISTRICT BRANCH
HEADQUARTERS
T BRANCH PARTY
ONVENTION
EXECUTIVE
COMMITTEE
RTY HEADQUARTERS
ARTY CONVENTION
TIVE COMMITTEE
SEAMEN OR RAILWAY WORKERS SPECIAL
PARTY HEADQUARTERS
SEAMEN OR RAILWAY WORKERS
PARTY CONVENTION
SUPERVISORY
COMMITTEE
EXECUTIVE
COMMITTEE
DISTRICT (OR MUNICIPAL) PARTY
HEADQUARTERS
DISTRICT (OR MUNICIPAL) PARTY
CONVENTION
SUPERVISORY
COMMITTEE
EXECUTIVE
COMMITTEE
LOCAL PARTY HEADQUARTERS
LOCAL PARTY CONVENTION
EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

Sino-Japanese War. The whole nation was aroused as it never had been before. If the country was to be saved, the effete Manchu government must be done away with. Seizing upon this psychological moment, Dr. Sun and his *Hsing Chung Hui* followers secretly engineered a revolt in Canton and Hong Kong, but the plot was nipped in the bud and the effort came to nought.

The Imperial Government put a price upon Dr. Sun's head and the Father of the Chinese Republic was forced to flee the country. Between 1895 and 1905, he made two world tours, preaching the revolutionary gospel to great multitudes of Chinese abroad, raising funds from them, expanding the *Hsing Chung Hui,* and formulating the famous *San Min Chu I* or "Three Principles of the People"—the theoretical foundation of the Kuomintang.

In 1905, Dr. Sun convened three revolutionary congresses in Europe (Brussels, Berlin, and Paris) and a fourth in Tokyo. These were attended by hundreds and thousands of Chinese students. The deliberations culminated in the amalgamation of the various revolutionary societies, including the *Hsing Chung Hui,* into the *T'ung Meng Hui,* of which the present-day Kuomintang is a direct descendant. The programme of the new party consisted of four planks, namely, (1) to overthrow the Manchus; (2) to regain the country for the Chinese; (3) to establish a republic; and (4) to equalize landownership. Here one finds the "Three Principles" of the Kuomintang in their simplest form.

With the organization of the *T'ung Meng Hui,* the revolutionary movement rapidly gained momentum. Revolutionary headquarters were established all over China, large sums of money were collected from the overseas Chinese and quantities of ammunition were periodically smuggled in from Japan. Altogether no

less than ten major uprisings were planned and executed, each time with Dr. Sun either personally leading the fight or directing the movements from the headquarters overseas.

Finally, on October 10th, 1911, the hour of victory came. The battle cry was again sounded and the city of Wuchang fell after a few hours' encounter. The response in the other parts of the country was so enthusiastic and widespread that the Revolution became a *fait accompli* in less than one hundred days. The Manchu government was overthrown and in its place a Republic was proclaimed. On January 1st, 1912, Dr. Sun Yat-sen was inaugurated as the Provisional President of the Republic of China.

Important as it was, this success was, however, but the beginning of a revolution which should have a more positive and more far-reaching programme than the mere abdication of a boy-emperor. To Dr. Sun and his intimate collaborators, the Revolution should have at least three things in view: the elevation of China's international status, the establishment of a democratic and efficient government, and the solution of the problem of livelihood. It was only because the Manchu house had stood in the way of these things that its downfall was seen as a political necessity for the Chinese nation, and consequently the elimination of the Manchus did not exhaust the mission of the Revolution. This view, unfortunately, was not shared by all the members of the *T'ung Meng Hui,* most of whom, dazzled perhaps by their recent success, thought that a superficial change in the form of government was all that was necessary for the salvation of China. They called Dr. Sun a visionary, an idealist; and the *T'ung Meng Hui* transformed itself from a secret revolutionary society into an open political party, permitting itself to take in certain opportunist organizations. Finding himself

in the minority and his programme of reconstruction ignored, the Provisional President resigned in favour of Yuan Shih-k'ai rather than compromise himself and his ideals. This marks the end of the first period in the history of the Kuomintang.

The reorganized party was christened *Kuomintang*, or the Nationalist Party, which name it still retains. Contrasted with its predecessors, the new party relied on the parliamentary method for securing political power and realizing its programme which embraced the following principal points: (1) the establishment of a unitary form of government; (2) the promotion of local self-government; (3) the assimilation of the lesser ethnic groups within the Chinese nationality; (4) the adoption of state socialism; and (5) the maintenance of world peace. In the ensuing parliamentary election, it polled a heavy vote and was returned as the single largest party in the first National Assembly which met on April 8th, 1913. But, as had been foreseen by Dr. Sun, the country was not ready for constitutional government, and premature parliamentarianism was doomed to failure. Yuan Shih-k'ai, who personified the *ancien regime*, was too haughty to submit himself to constitutional limitations so stubbornly insisted upon by Parliament. Soon he came to open conflict with the legislature, and finally dissolved it by a presidential mandate dated November 4th, 1913, expelling the majority members. But even before this coup, he had betrayed enough of his secret designs to justify a second revolution by the Kuomintang military governors in July, 1913, under Dr. Sun's leadership. The revolt was quickly put down, and the Kuomintang leaders were once more compelled to seek refuge abroad.

Convinced more than ever that the real Revolution had not been consummated and that the remaining

task called for a revolutionary body rather than a parliamentary group, Dr. Sun summoned together the true revolutionary elements in the Kuomintang and formed the *Chung Hua Ke Ming Tang,* or the Chinese Revolutionary Party, in July, 1914, as the direct successor to the old *T'ung Meng Hui.* This small but well-organized group worked surreptitiously with the realization of the Principles of Democracy and Livelihood as its ultimate end, and the ousting of the feudal regime in Peking, its immediate goal. It raised the banner of revolt on two different occasions, both successfully—once in 1916, as a punitive war against Yuan Shih-k'ai who had proclaimed himself emperor of China on December 12th, 1915, and then in 1917, as a protest against President Li Yuan-hung's unconstitutional dissolution of Parliament. On September 10th, 1917, a military government, supported by the *Chung Hua Ke Ming Tang,* was set up in Canton, with Dr. Sun as its Commander-in-Chief, in opposition to the Peiping government. On October 10th, 1919, the Party resumed its old name — *Kuomintang* — and pledged itself to carry out Dr. Sun's Three Principles, and six months later Dr. Sun was elected as the President of the Constitutional Government in Canton. This marks the complete break between the Kuomintang and the Peiping Government, and also closes the second period in the history of that party.

Until 1920, the Kuomintang consisted largely of China's intellectuals of the old style—former officials, academicians, graduates of Japanese, American and European, especially French, universities. The Student Movement of 1919 gave Dr. Sun an opportunity to recruit new forces for his party.

The Student Movement touched for once the very soul of the Chinese people. Merchants who

ordinarily would have been ashamed to participate in politics suddenly found themselves heading committees; young girls stood on boxes explaining to peasants and toilers how their country was being sold to Japan; officials leaped on the popular "band-wagon" and called themselves patriots. Of this new nationalist movement, Dr. Sun was quick to assume leadership—a movement which completely rejuvenated the entire Kuomintang. Instead of being a small band, a new field was opened to the party. Kuomintang organizers were sent to every school and students were requested to join locals established everywhere. A new Kuomintang literature consisting of the writings of Dr. Sun was published in immense quantities and spread among the students in every province. As the students reached the labourers and peasants, they brought these messages of Dr. Sun to the less intellectual masses. Out of the Student Movement of 1919 there arose a new Kuomintang, uncompromisingly nationalistic, everywhere anti-feudalist and anti-imperialist.

Another essential thing was, however, lacking, and that was unity of organization. This was secured through the measures adopted at the First National Congress of the Kuomintang Delegates held in Canton on January 21st, 1924. In the first place, the Party was reorganized along the lines of the Communist Party of Soviet Russia, which was well known for its solidarity and effectiveness. No person could continue to be a member of the party who did not re-register on the party rolls. This eliminated a large number of former members who had taken no more than a passing interest in the party. In the second place, no person or group could speak for the Party except its National Congress and, when that body was not in session, the Central Executive Committee. This was to enforce party discipline. Finally, to

achieve unity of thought among the members of the Party, the Congress issued at the close of its session a manifesto defining and elucidating its Three Principles, as well as setting forth its foreign and domestic policies, so as to leave no room for doubt.

In the Constitution of the Kuomintang adopted in the same Congress, Dr. Sun was designated as the permanent *Tsungli* or Leader of the Party. He was to be the chairman of both the National Congress and the Central Executive Committee, and was to have a veto even over the decisions of the National Congress—a paramount position which Dr. Sun was supposed to continue to hold even after his death in 1925, the Second National Congress in January, 1926, having made it clear that no new *Tsungli* would ever be designated.

The First National Congress of 1924, at which these measures were given Party endorsement, is undoubtedly the most significant in the annals of the Party. It marks the beginning of their forward movement, which eventually gave them the control of the entire China. The story of the Kuomintang thereafter is a familiar one, and here we shall content ourselves with enumerating a few outstanding events.

On March 12th, 1925, when the unification of China was apparently within reach, Dr. Sun Yat-sen passed away in Peiping. For a short while rumours of the Party's disintegration were rife, but the fact was quickly revealed that the Party was stronger after than before his death. His indestructible spirit gripped the lives of his followers even more powerfully than heretofore. It is sometimes even suggested that his death has actually served to accelerate the progress of the People's Revolution.

On July 1st, 1925, by order of the Political Council of the Kuomintang, a Nationalist Government was set up in Canton, with Mr. Wang Ching-wei as

chairman. Between January 1st and 20th, 1926, the Kuomintang Second National Congress met in Canton. The record of the party in the past two years was reviewed, Party pledges were reiterated, and Dr. Sun's Will was formally accepted.

The events leading from the inauguration of General Chiang Kei-shek as Commander-in-Chief of the Nationalist Army on July 9th, 1926, to the hoisting of the Nationalist flag of blue, white and red on December 31st, 1928, all over the Three Eastern Provinces, marking the complete unification of the country, have been detailed in the previous chapter. It suffices here to add that on March 15th, 1929, the Third National Congress was convened in Nanking—the first and the most important gathering of the party since the completion of the Northern Expedition and the achievement of unity under the Nationalist rule. Its mission was to lay the foundations for the enforcement of political tutelage, to map out plans for the reconstruction of the country, and, above all, to produce a strong central government to direct and carry on effectively all national affairs during the Period of Political Tutelage. Important resolutions were adopted along these lines, as may be gleaned from some of the documents at the end of this volume.

### ORGANIZATION OF THE KUOMINTANG

The present organization of the Kuomintang is determined by the Constitution of the Party adopted at the First National Congress in 1924 and amended at the Second National Congress in 1926 and the Third National Congress in 1929. This organic law of the Kuomintang is a lengthy document, consisting of 87 articles and divided into 12 chapters.

The highest organ of the party is the National Congress. This body elects the Central Executive

Committee and the Central Supervisory Committee to conduct the business of the party when it is not in session. Each Committee elects from among its members a Standing Committee to attend to the routine administration when the Central Executive and the Central Supervisory Committees are not in plenary session.

The highest organ of the party in the provinces is the Provincial Party Convention which elects the Provincial Executive and Supervisory Committees. As in the case of the Central Executive and Central Supervisory Committees, the Provincial Executive and Supervisory Committees elect also their own Standing Committees to transact the routine business of their organizations when they themselves are not in session. The Party Conventions of the Special Municipalities are of the same grade as the Provincial Party Conventions, and in like manner elect their Executive and Supervisory Committees, which in turn elect their own Standing Committees.

As to the Party in the *Hsien* or districts, the highest organ is the District Party Convention which meets semi-annually. This Convention elects the District Executive and Supervisory Committees for six months. Each district is divided into several sub-districts, with the Sub-District Party Convention as the highest organ, from which the Sub-District Executive and Supervisory Committees derive their authority. Each sub-district is again divided into several cells or locals, each containing at least five members. These locals constitute the basic units of the Kuomintang.

The Kuomintang organizations in the army and navy occupy a special position and are directly under the control of the Central Kuomintang Headquarters. In the case of the army, the highest organization is the Divisional Party Convention which elects the

DIAGRAM SHOWING CLASSIFICATION OF KUOMINTANG MEMBERSHIP ACCORDING TO OCCUPATIONS

(AS OF OCTOBER 31ST, 1929)

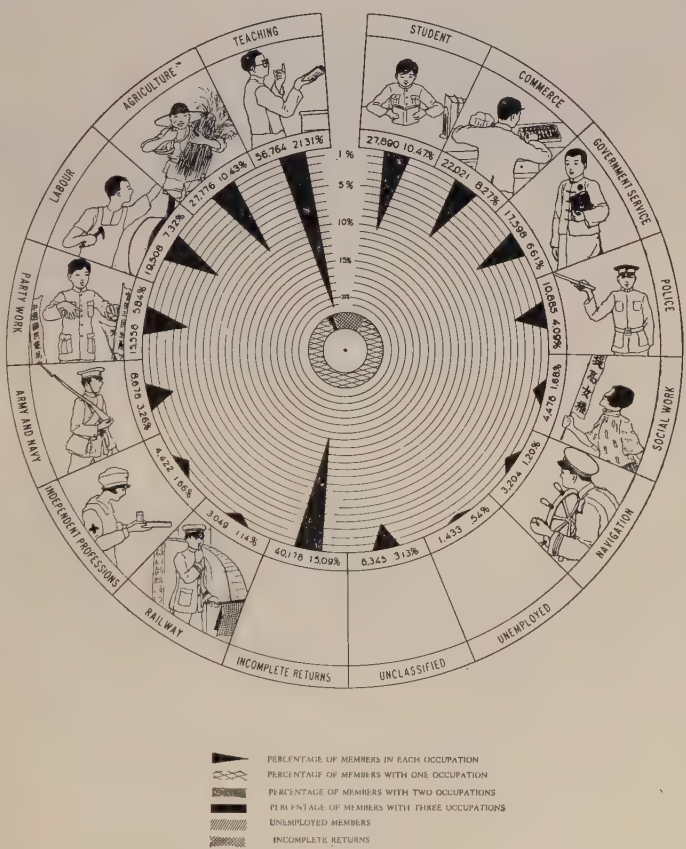


TABLE SHOWING CLASSIFICATION OF KUOMINTANG MEMBERSHIP ACCORDING TO OCCUPATIONS
(UP TO OCTOBER 31ST, 1929)

| Occupations / Place of Registration | Party Work | Government Service | Army and Navy | Police | Agriculture | Labour | Navigation | Railway | Commerce | Students | Teaching | Independent Professions | Social Work | Unclassified | Total | Unemployed | Incomplete Returns | Number of Registered and Qualified Members |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Centra Party Headquarters Special Registration Bureau | 173 | 61 | 1,270 | — | — | 2 | — | — | — | 281 | 74 | 9 | 3 | 91 | 1,964 | 176 | 192 | 2,332 |
| Nanking | 766 | 1,081 | 1,087 | 146 | 12 | 76 | — | — | 29 | 724 | 443 | 155 | 104 | 204 | 4,766 | 158 | 639 | 5,563 |
| Shanghai | 326 | 346 | 263 | 264 | 31 | 1,386 | — | — | 1,049 | 653 | 897 | 311 | 169 | 225 | 5,848 | 36 | 350 | 6,234 |
| Canton | 527 | 1,172 | 338 | 2,626 | 51 | 1,613 | — | — | 647 | 470 | 914 | 284 | 83 | 496 | 9,002 | 48 | 1,227 | 10,277 |
| Hankow | 155 | 614 | 311 | 645 | 50 | 1,985 | — | — | 590 | 49 | 566 | 223 | 37 | 245 | 5,371 | — | 239 | 5,610 |
| Peiping | 60 | 71 | 130 | 8 | 4 | 213 | — | — | 13 | 714 | 257 | 47 | 19 | 29 | 1,536 | 7 | 227 | 1,770 |
| Tientsin | 58 | 39 | 12 | 5 | 2 | 363 | — | — | 54 | 76 | 42 | 11 | 4 | 18 | 682 | — | 90 | 772 |
| Kiangsu | 1,119 | 835 | 418 | 372 | 1,431 | 282 | — | — | 1,535 | 1,093 | 5,071 | 477 | 412 | 386 | 13,041 | 65 | 2,402 | 15,508 |
| Chêkiang | 1,125 | 638 | 352 | 207 | 1,697 | 291 | — | — | 1,539 | 606 | 3,944 | 310 | 287 | 354 | 11,043 | 10 | 1,477 | 12,530 |
| Anhwei | 1,291 | 528 | 296 | 220 | 584 | 183 | — | — | 838 | 1,154 | 3,459 | 193 | 315 | 347 | 9,047 | 166 | 2,748 | 11,961 |
| Kwangtung | 3,759 | 2,255 | 856 | 2,626 | 10,814 | 7,093 | — | — | 7,461 | 5,488 | 7,027 | 841 | 855 | 1,840 | 49,161 | 25 | 13,589 | 62,775 |
| Kwangsi | 902 | 623 | 97 | 202 | 792 | 320 | — | — | 371 | 623 | 1,844 | 118 | 329 | 337 | 6,181 | — | 1,018 | 7,199 |
| Hunan | 689 | 2,167 | 960 | 780 | 837 | 880 | — | — | 718 | 2,938 | 7,301 | 101 | 261 | 741 | 17,977 | 363 | 2,618 | 20,958 |
| Hupeh | 281 | 1,639 | 690 | 587 | 1,173 | 2,397 | — | — | 1,531 | 1,358 | 3,296 | 348 | 120 | 666 | 13,896 | 8 | 2,176 | 16,080 |
| Fukien | 514 | 536 | 82 | 78 | 1,642 | 378 | — | — | 1,370 | 361 | 1,524 | 129 | 135 | 121 | 6,790 | 248 | 531 | 7,569 |
| Kiangsi | 934 | 2,146 | 655 | 843 | 1,049 | 645 | — | — | 2,252 | 2,252 | 5,583 | 265 | 438 | 826 | 17,515 | 73 | 3,293 | 20,881 |
| Honan | 654 | 559 | 208 | 109 | 366 | 233 | — | — | 175 | 1,561 | 2,238 | 124 | 325 | 410 | 6,809 | — | 1,251 | 8,060 |
| Shensi | 90 | 258 | 26 | 36 | 4 | 2 | — | — | 1 | 309 | 203 | 5 | 18 | 50 | 995 | 14 | 67 | 1,076 |
| Kansu | 171 | 598 | 49 | 79 | 257 | 51 | — | — | 151 | 1,107 | 706 | 30 | 24 | 104 | 3,264 | 1 | 311 | 3,576 |
| Hopei | 369 | 472 | 144 | 248 | 4,525 | 276 | — | — | 865 | 2,099 | 4,661 | 164 | 63 | 251 | 13,903 | — | 3,225 | 17,128 |
| Shansi | 436 | 261 | 66 | 215 | 564 | 60 | — | — | 218 | 1,520 | 3,398 | 70 | 70 | 265 | 7,062 | 6 | 979 | 8,047 |
| Shantung | 884 | 317 | 159 | 104 | 1,130 | 472 | — | — | 203 | 965 | 1,868 | 68 | 357 | 150 | 6,576 | 2 | 551 | 7,129 |
| Szechwan | 39 | 7 | 10 | — | — | — | — | — | 1 | 4 | 11 | — | — | 1 | 73 | — | 4 | 77 |
| Yunnan | 23 | 60 | 58 | 33 | 6 | 30 | — | — | 33 | 68 | 116 | 5 | 11 | — | 439 | 5 | 65 | 509 |
| Kweichow | 15 | 72 | 7 | 3 | 3 | 12 | — | — | 9 | 181 | 107 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 408 | 1 | 42 | 451 |
| Chahar | 59 | 88 | 16 | 75 | 59 | 24 | — | — | 29 | 216 | 251 | 4 | 5 | 18 | 839 | — | 124 | 963 |
| Suiyuan | 27 | 58 | 65 | 29 | 566 | 59 | — | — | 112 | 307 | 271 | 16 | 10 | 84 | 1,593 | — | 194 | 1,787 |
| Liaoning | 15 | 37 | 19 | 17 | 22 | 107 | — | — | 63 | 560 | 440 | 67 | 7 | 40 | 1,380 | — | 295 | 1,675 |
| Kirin | 14 | 17 | 26 | 34 | 102 | 62 | — | — | 90 | 142 | 106 | 25 | 5 | 33 | 291 | — | 74 | 739 |
| Heilungkiang | 1 | 43 | 8 | 3 | 3 | 13 | — | — | 24 | 11 | 146 | 21 | 10 | 11 | 649 | — | 90 | 365 |
| Special "Tang Pu" for Seamen & Railway Service | 82 | — | — | 291 | — | — | 3,204 | 3,049 | — | — | — | — | — | — | 6,626 | 21 | 90 | 6,737 |
| Total | 15,558 | 17,598 | 8,678 | 10,885 | 27,776 | 19,508 | 3,204 | 3,049 | 22,021 | 27,890 | 56,764 | 4,422 | 4,478 | 8,345 | 277,442 | 1,433 | 40,178 | 266,338 |
| Percentage of Total Membership | 5.84 | 6.61 | 3.26 | 4.09 | 10.43 | 7.32 | 1.20 | 1.14 | 8.27 | 10.47 | 21.31 | 1.66 | 1.68 | 3.13 | — | .54 | 15.09 | — |

NOTE:—Many members hold two or three positions at the same time. Hence the sum total of the members in different occupational

Divisional Executive and Supervisory Committees. Next comes the Regimental Party Convention, under which is the Company Party Convention.

As to the Kuomintang organizations of the overseas Chinese, the highest organ is the Party Convention of the Overseas Chinese Main Branch Headquarters from which the Executive and Supervisory Committees derive their authority. Next comes the Branch Party Headquarters which elect their Executive and Supervisory Committees, as in the case of other Party organizations. The basic organization is the District Branch which contains five or more members.

The Provincial, Special Municipality and Special Administrative District Party Headquarters belong to the same grade and are under the direct control of the Central Kuomintang Headquarters, while the Party Headquarters in cities, towns and districts come under the Provincial, Special Municipal, and Special Administrative District Party Headquarters, as the case may be.

So much for the general organization of the Kuomintang. We shall proceed to analyze the organization, composition, sessions and powers of the National Party Congress as well as the Central Executive and Central Supervisory Committees.

According to Article 27 of the Kuomintang Constitution, the National Congress is to be convened once every two years. However, if more than half of the Central Executive and Central Supervisory Committees deem it necessary, or if more than one-half of the Provincial Party Headquarters so petition, a special congress may be called. On the other hand, the Congress may be postponed by the Central Executive Committee under special circumstances, but the postponement must not exceed one year. When such a congress is convened, the members

should be informed of its agenda three months before it comes into session.

The duties of the National Party Congress are as follows:

1. To adopt and approve the reports of the National Government;
2. To revise the platform and the Constitution of the Party;
3. To formulate new policies and new programme for the National Government to meet new situations;
4. To elect members of the Central Executive and Central Supervisory Committees.

The delegates to the National Congress are elected in the following manner. First, the members of the Sub-District Party elect delegates to a District Party Convention; secondly, the District Party Conventions elect delegates to the Provincial, Special Municipal, or Special Administrative District Party Conventions, as the case may be; lastly, the Provincial, Special Municipal, and Special Administrative District Party Conventions elect delegates to the National Party Congress. The number of delegates to be elected by each Provincial Party Convention is fixed by the Central Executive Committee in proportion to the number of members in that province.

When the National Congress is not in session, the Central Executive and Central Supervisory Committees constitute the highest authority of the Party. Their duties are respectively as follows:

(*a*) Central Executive Committee:—

1. To represent the Party in external relations;
2. To carry out the resolutions of the National Congress;
3. To organize Party headquarters in different provinces and districts;

4. To organize Central Party Headquarters;
5. To decide on the allocations of the Party contributions and finances.

(*b*) Central Supervisory Committee:—

1. To decide on the punishment of members violating the Party discipline;
2. To audit the accounts of the Central Executive Committee;
3. To review the progress of Party affairs;
4. To supervise the conduct of the National Government and see if its policies and record conform to the policies of the Party.

The Central Executive Committee and the Central Supervisory Committee hold plenary sessions at least once every six months, in which each Committee elects from themselves from five to nine persons as a Standing Committee to transact business when the plenary meetings are not in session.

Directly under the Standing Committee of the Central Executive Committee are the following:—

A. Departments:—

1. Secretariat.
2. Organization Department.
3. Publicity Department.
4. Training Department.
5. Bureau of Statistics.

B. Special Committees:—

1. Finance Committee.
2. Overseas Chinese Committee.
3. Drafting Committee.
4. Committee on Party History Compilation.[1]

This Standing Committee meets once every week to consider the work done by the foregoing departments and committees.

---

[1]A fifth committee to formulate plans for the training of the masses is still unorganized.

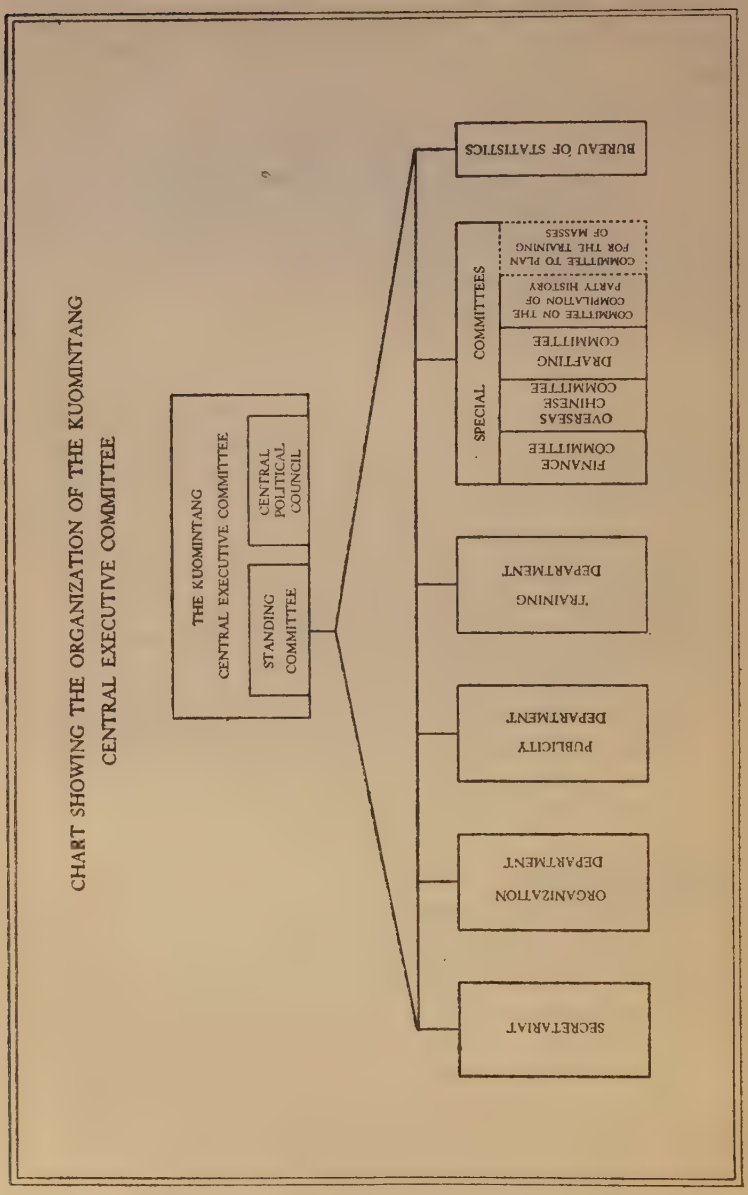



CHART SHOWING THE ORGANIZATION OF THE KUOMINTANG CENTRAL EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

According to a report published by the aforementioned Bureau of Statistics, there was, on December 1st, 1929, a total of 653,779 members in the Kuomintang. An earlier report (October 1st, 1929) made by the same Bureau had put the number of Party members in the different provinces and municipalities at 266,338, not including those serving in the army. On the basis of the earlier figure, the Bureau has made a series of interesting statistical studies, showing the distribution of the members according to age, sex, education, and professions, etc. They will be found interleaved in this chapter by special permission of the Bureau.

## PROGRAMME OF THE KUOMINTANG

The clearest statement of the Kuomintang programme is contained in the Manifesto adopted by its First National Congress in 1924. The following is a full translation of the relevant portion:

### "A. EXTERNAL POLICY

"(1) All unequal treaties such as those providing for leased territories, extraterritorial privileges, foreign control of the customs tariff, and exercise of political authority on Chinese territories which impairs the sovereignty of the Chinese nation, should be abolished, and new treaties concluded on the basis of absolute equality and mutual respect for sovereign rights.

"(2) All countries that are willing to abandon their special privileges in China and to abolish their treaties which impair Chinese sovereignty should be accorded most-favoured-nation treatment.

"(3) All other treaties between China and the foreign Powers which are in any way prejudicial to the interests of China should be revised according

to the principle of non-infringement of each other's sovereignty.

"(4) The payments due on the Boxer indemnity shall be entirely devoted to educational purposes.

"(5) As long as they do not impair China's political interests, the foreign loans made by China should be properly secured and repaid.

"(6) Foreign loans contracted by irresponsible Governments in China, such as the Peking regime, founded on bribery and usurpation were used, not to promote the welfare of the people, but to maintain the existence of the militarists or to further their policy of bribery and stealing. The people of China should not hold themselves responsible for the repayment of such debts.

"(7) A conference consisting of delegates from the social and commercial organizations, such as banks, Chambers of Commerce, and educational institutions, should be called to devise ways and means for the repayment of foreign loans, in order to free China from the semi-colonial status arising from the economic bondage.

"B. INTERNAL POLICY

"(1) The principle of equilibrium should be observed in the division of powers between the central and the local governments. Matters that require a standard of uniformity for the whole nation should be allotted to the Central Government. Those that are particular to a locality and need particular attention should be allotted to the local government. The division should over-emphasize neither centralization nor decentralization.

"(2) The people of each province may draw up their own constitutions and elect their own governors. The provincial constitutions should not conflict

with the national constitution. The provincial governors should supervise the workings of local autonomy within their jurisdiction and administer affairs of state under the direction of the Central Government.

"(3) The *Hsien,* or district, should be the unit of local self-government. The people of every self-governing *Hsien* should have the rights of electing and recalling their own officials, as well as the rights of initiative and referendum in making laws.

"Land tax, tax on increment of land value, the products of public lands, and all profits derived from the forests, rivers, and mines should be placed at the disposal of the local governments, for developing local enterprises, relieving the poor and the aged, supporting orphans, carrying out famine relief, and maintaining public health as well as similar public enterprises.

"The development of natural resources and the operation of big industries beyond the power of the local governments should be undertaken by the State. The profits from such undertakings should be equally divided between the State and the local governments.

"In regard to the expenses of the State, each *Hsien* should remit to the National treasury a certain percentage of its income. Such percentage should not be less than ten per cent or more than fifty per cent of its total receipts.

"(4) Universal suffrage should be carried out. Class suffrage based on property qualification should be abolished.

"(5) Competitive examinations should be established to supply the deficiency of the electoral systems.

"(6) The people's rights to freedom of assembly, of forming associations, of speech, of publication, of

choice of domicile and liberty of conscience, should be established by law.

"(7) A system of conscription should be put in force to replace the present mercenary troops. At the same time, special attention should be given to the economic welfare of the soldiers and the lower officers as well as the advancement of their legal status. In the armies, industrial and agricultural education should be given. The qualifications for officers should be strictly defined, and the method of promoting and dismissing officers should be reformed.

"(8) The legal rates for land tax should be strictly determined. All extra taxes, such as *Likin*, etc., should be abolished.

"(9) A census of the population should be taken, cultivated lands should be redelimited, while the production as well as consumption of food supply should be investigated so that the people may not be in want.

"(10) The organization of rural communities should be improved so as to ameliorate the living conditions of the agricultural population.

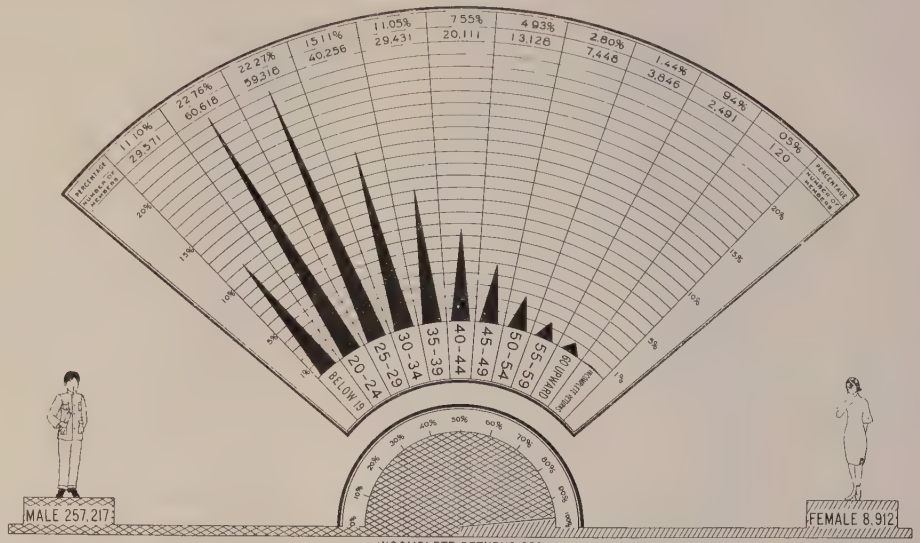
"(11) Labour laws should be enacted, labour conditions should be improved, labour organizations should be protected and promoted.

"(12) Legal, economic, educational and social equality between the sexes should be recognized, and the development of women's rights should be encouraged.

"(13) Energetic efforts should be made for universal education, and every effort should be made to develop education based on the interests of the children. The educational system should be revised, and educational expenditure should be increased and its independence guaranteed.

"(14) The State should determine the laws

DIAGRAM SHOWING CLASSIFICATION OF KUOMINTANG MEMBERSHIP ACCORDING TO SEX AND AGE



## TABLE SHOWING CLASSIFICATION OF KUOMINTANG MEMBERSHIP ACCORDING TO SEX AND AGE

(Up to October 31st, 1929)

| Place of Registration | SEX | | | | AGE | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Male | Female | Incomplete Returns | Total | Below 19 | 20-24 | 25-29 | 30-34 | 35-39 | 40-44 | 45-49 | 50-54 | 55-59 | 60 upward | Incomplete Returns | Total |
| Central Party Headquarters Special Bureau of Registration | 2,294 | 22 | 16 | 2,332 | 31 | 858 | 856 | 267 | 146 | 86 | 51 | 20 | 7 | 5 | 5 | 2,332 |
| Nanking | 5,252 | 296 | 15 | 5,563 | 155 | 1,657 | 1,795 | 843 | 591 | 300 | 150 | 48 | 14 | 5 | 5 | 5,563 |
| Shanghai | 5,929 | 305 | — | 6,234 | 374 | 1,661 | 1,544 | 972 | 772 | 476 | 265 | 106 | 44 | 19 | 1 | 6,234 |
| Canton | 9,729 | 544 | 4 | 10,277 | 308 | 1,534 | 2,034 | 1,805 | 1,798 | 1,247 | 768 | 422 | 219 | 137 | 5 | 10,277 |
| Hankow | 5,406 | 204 | — | 5,610 | 157 | 637 | 1,246 | 1,198 | 1,109 | 639 | 380 | 172 | 55 | 17 | — | 5,610 |
| Peiping | 1,638 | 129 | 3 | 1,770 | 74 | 705 | 620 | 203 | 85 | 60 | 16 | 6 | — | 1 | — | 1,770 |
| Tientsin | 741 | 31 | — | 772 | 64 | 263 | 233 | 113 | 57 | 20 | 14 | 5 | 2 | 1 | — | 772 |
| Kiangsu | 14,942 | 566 | — | 15,508 | 1,324 | 4,499 | 4,550 | 2,611 | 1,350 | 645 | 351 | 114 | 47 | 17 | — | 15,508 |
| Chêkiang | 12,148 | 382 | — | 12,530 | 888 | 2,695 | 3,339 | 2,392 | 1,512 | 807 | 492 | 232 | 118 | 55 | — | 12,530 |
| Anhwei | 11,403 | 554 | 4 | 11,961 | 1,530 | 3,696 | 3,517 | 1,658 | 887 | 364 | 194 | 79 | 26 | 1 | 9 | 11,961 |
| Kwangtung | 61,988 | 783 | 4 | 62,775 | 7,508 | 10,498 | 10,314 | 8,757 | 7,658 | 6,253 | 4,654 | 3,411 | 2,074 | 1,638 | 10 | 62,775 |
| Kwangsi | 6,995 | 204 | — | 7,199 | 751 | 1,476 | 1,498 | 1,194 | 845 | 608 | 430 | 237 | 104 | 55 | 1 | 7,199 |
| Hunan | 20,021 | 923 | 14 | 20,958 | 3,744 | 4,535 | 4,195 | 3,146 | 2,175 | 1,539 | 911 | 426 | 202 | 74 | 11 | 20,958 |
| Hupeh | 15,096 | 970 | 14 | 16,080 | 1,347 | 2,802 | 3,798 | 3,039 | 2,259 | 1,587 | 789 | 317 | 99 | 39 | 4 | 16,080 |
| Fukien | 7,370 | 197 | 2 | 7,569 | 510 | 1,624 | 1,635 | 1,128 | 837 | 670 | 504 | 369 | 175 | 112 | 5 | 7,569 |
| Kiangsi | 20,269 | 531 | 81 | 20,881 | 2,039 | 4,704 | 4,733 | 3,284 | 2,305 | 1,752 | 1,150 | 551 | 203 | 129 | 31 | 20,881 |
| Honan | 7,684 | 376 | — | 8,060 | 1,280 | 2,622 | 2,151 | 900 | 575 | 291 | 132 | 65 | 31 | 13 | — | 8,060 |
| Shensi | 1,050 | 23 | 3 | 1,076 | 149 | 414 | 276 | 122 | 67 | 26 | 16 | 5 | — | — | 1 | 1,076 |
| Kansu | 3,504 | 71 | 1 | 3,576 | 945 | 925 | 699 | 361 | 261 | 174 | 122 | 54 | 22 | 10 | 3 | 3,576 |
| Hopei | 16,531 | 597 | — | 17,128 | 2,758 | 5,054 | 3,846 | 2,381 | 1,447 | 815 | 498 | 191 | 99 | 39 | — | 17,128 |
| Shansi | 7,761 | 284 | 2 | 8,047 | 1,306 | 2,486 | 2,041 | 1,051 | 509 | 274 | 209 | 98 | 47 | 21 | 5 | 8,047 |
| Shantung | 6,719 | 407 | 3 | 7,129 | 1,033 | 2,507 | 1,955 | 760 | 448 | 195 | 133 | 61 | 19 | 17 | 1 | 7,129 |
| Szechwan | 73 | 4 | — | 77 | 1 | 17 | 35 | 9 | 8 | 1 | 5 | — | 1 | — | — | 77 |
| Yunnan | 473 | 34 | 2 | 509 | 85 | 126 | 103 | 68 | 57 | 43 | 17 | 6 | 4 | — | — | 509 |
| Kweichow | 367 | 83 | 1 | 451 | 146 | 113 | 72 | 44 | 21 | 19 | 18 | 9 | 4 | 5 | — | 451 |
| Chahar | 929 | 34 | — | 963 | 193 | 335 | 232 | 94 | 65 | 18 | 15 | 10 | 1 | — | — | 963 |
| Liaoning | 1,507 | 168 | — | 1,675 | 280 | 735 | 293 | 203 | 89 | 33 | 24 | 10 | 6 | 2 | — | 1,675 |
| Suiyuan | 1,721 | 66 | — | 1,787 | 332 | 434 | 335 | 252 | 153 | 130 | 84 | 37 | 23 | 7 | — | 1,787 |
| Kirin | 691 | 48 | — | 739 | 85 | 192 | 171 | 84 | 85 | 45 | 43 | 20 | 11 | 3 | — | 739 |
| Heilungkiang | 322 | 43 | — | 365 | 23 | 77 | 93 | 89 | 45 | 15 | 13 | 5 | 4 | 1 | — | 365 |
| Special "Tang Pu" for Seamen and Railway Men | 6,664 | 33 | 40 | 6,737 | 151 | 737 | 1,109 | 1,228 | 1,215 | 979 | 680 | 362 | 185 | 68 | 23 | 6,737 |
| Total | 257,217 | 8,912 | 209 | 266,338 | 29,571 | 60,618 | 59,318 | 40,256 | 29,431 | 20,111 | 13,128 | 7,448 | 3,846 | 2,491 | 120 | 266,338 |
| Percentage | 96.57 | 3.35 | .08 | 100.00 | 11.10 | 22.76 | 22.27 | 15.11 | 11.05 | 7.55 | 4.93 | 2.80 | 1.44 | .94 | .05 | 100.00 |

governing lands, the use thereof, their expropriation, and tax on land values. Lands owned by private individuals should be assessed and reported to the Government by the landlord. The owners of private land should declare its value to the Government; the Government should levy tax according to the declared value, and, in case of necessity, may purchase it at the price so declared.

"(15) Enterprises which partake of the nature of monopolies, or which cannot be well undertaken by private individuals, like railways and steamship lines, should be owned and managed by the State.

"The above items represent the minimum measures in our Party platform, to be first undertaken for the salvation of our country."

### RELATIONS TO THE NATIONAL GOVERNMENT

With respect to the National Government and its predecessor—the Nationalist Government—the Kuomintang has, from the very beginning, assumed a position of direction and control. As early as June 19th, 1925, when the question of creating a Nationalist Government was under discussion, it was decided that a Political Council, responsible directly to the Central Executive Committee, should be set up, whose duty it was to determine the fundamental policies of the Nationalist Government.[1] But it was not until October 3rd, 1928, that the exact relationship between the Party and the National Government was formally defined. By that time, the unification of the country had been achieved, and with it commenced the Period of Political Tutelage of the Kuomintang programme of national reconstruction. On that day the Standing Committee of the Central

[1] Report of the Central Political Council (March, 1929), Vol. II, Page 1.

Executive Committee adopted the "Principles underlying the Period of Political Tutelage,"[1] to define the respective spheres of the Party and the National Government during the said period. These principles were confirmed on March 19th, 1929, by the Third National Congress of the Kuomintang.[2] The following is a translation of the full text:

"Article 1. During the Period of Political Tutelage, and until the People's Convention can be called into being, the National Congress of the Kuomintang shall act for the Chinese people in the exercise of their political rights.

"Article 2. When the National Congress of the Kuomintang is not in session, the political rights shall be exercised by the Central Executive Committee of the Kuomintang.

"Article 3. The people shall be taught to exercise gradually the rights of suffrage, recall, initiative and referendum as provided in Dr. Sun's 'Fundamentals of National Reconstruction,' in order to prepare the way for constitutional government.

"Article 4. The exercise of executive, legislative, judicial, examination, and control powers shall be delegated to the National Government, so as to lay the foundations for representative government in the Constitutional Period.

"Article 5. The direction and control of the National Government in the administration of important state affairs shall be entrusted to the Central Political Council of the Central Executive Committee of the Kuomintang.

---

[1] By a subsequent resolution the Period of Political Tutelage was fixed for six years—namely, 1930 to 1935 inclusive.

[2] The Manifesto and the Resolutions of the Third National Congress of the Kuomintang (compiled and published by the Publicity Department of the Central Executive Committee of the Kuomintang), pp. 43-44.

"Article 6. The Organic Law of the National Government of the Republic of China may be amended and elucidated by resolution of the Central Political Council of the Central Executive Committee of the Kuomintang."

In other words, during the Period of Political Tutelage the Central Executive Committee of the Kuomintang is to represent the bulk of the nation and exercise, on their behalf, the four political rights, while the National Government, subject to the direction and control of the Central Political Council, is to exercise the five administrative powers in carrying on the affairs of the State. The line of authority runs thus from the Central Executive Committee of the Kuomintang through the Central Political Council to the National Government. This is clearly stated in another resolution adopted by the Third National Congress on March 31st, 1929, which reads: "The Central Political Council of the Central Executive Committee of the Kuomintang, in determining the fundamental policies of the Period of Political Tutelage and in guiding the National Government, shall be responsible to the Central Executive Committee of the Kuomintang. The National Government, in executing the political tutelage programme and policies, shall be responsible to the Central Political Council of the Central Executive Committee of the Kuomintang."[1]

[1] Ibid., pp. 45-46.

## CHAPTER III.

---

# THE NATIONAL GOVERNMENT

### Its Organization and Functions

Prior to the unification of the country, the governing organ of the Nationalist Party assumed the designation of the "Nationalist Government" in contradistinction to its shadowy counterpart in Peiping with which it was successfully contending for hegemony and with which the diplomatic representatives accredited to the Republic of China continued perfunctory, formal intercourse. With the removal of the National Capital to Nanking and the promulgation on October 4th, 1928, of the Organic Law, the Government of the Republic adopted the English title of the *National Government.*

As explained in the previous chapter, the power of formulating governmental policies to be executed by the National Government is delegated to the Central Political Council of the Nationalist Party. The functions of this Council, as defined by the regulations revised by the Third Plenary Session of the Kuomintang Central Executive Committee on March 4th, 1930, are as follows:—

> "Article 4. The matters to be discussed and decided upon by the Central Political Council shall be limited to the following:—

A. Fundamentals of National Reconstruction.
B. Principles of Legislation.
C. Administrative Policies.
D. General Plans for National Defence.
E. Financial Programmes.
F. Selection of the President and Members of the State Council, Presidents, Vice-Presidents and members of the various *Yuan* as well as the other specially appointed officials of the National Government.

"Article 5. The Central Political Council shall not directly issue orders or mandates or carry out political affairs."

The preamble to the Organic Law of the National Government reads:

"The Kuomintang of China, in order to establish the Republic of China on the basis of the Three Principles of the People and the Constitution of Five Powers, which form the underlying principle of the Revolution, having conquered all opposition by military force and having now brought the Revolution from the military stage to the educative stage, deem it necessary to construct a framework for the Constitution of Five Powers with a view to developing the ability of the people to exercise political power, so that constitutional government may soon come into existence and political power be restored to the people; and, further, in virtue of the responsibilities hitherto entrusted to the Party for the guidance and supervision of the Government, do hereby ordain and promulgate the following Organic Law of the National Government."

A concise exposition of the "Three Principles of the People" and "Constitution of Five Powers" is contained in the "Fundamentals of National Reconstruction" drafted by Dr. Sun Yat-sen on April 12th, 1924. Following are some of his fundamentals:—

"1. The National Government's programme for the reconstruction of China is based on the Revolutionary principles known as the *San Min Chu I* and the *Five-Power Constitution.*

"2. The first and foremost element of reconstruction is *Livelihood.* In order to meet the pressing needs of the people for food, clothing, shelter, and roads, the Government should co-operate with the people to improve agriculture in order to provide them with sufficient food, to develop the cotton industry in order that they may have abundant material for clothing, to build houses on a large scale in order that they may procure comfortable shelter, and to construct new roads and canals and repair the existing systems so as to facilitate communications.

"3. The next element of reconstruction is *Democracy.* To enable the people to be competent in their knowledge of politics, the Government should undertake to train and guide them so that they may know how to exercise their rights of election, recall, initiative, and referendum.

"4. The third element of reconstruction is *Nationalism.* The Government should undertake to render assistance and protection to the racial minorities in the country (Manchus, Mongols, Tibetans, etc.) so that they may be able to exercise their right of self-determination and self-government, while resisting oppression and invasion from foreign countries. The Government should, at the same time, revise the treaties

with foreign countries in order to secure national independence and international equality.

"5. The order of reconstruction is divided into three periods, viz.:

(*a*) Period of Military Operations;

(*b*) Period of Political Tutelage;

(c) Period of Constitutional Government.

"8. During the period of political tutelage the Government should despatch trained officers who have passed the examinations to the different districts (*Hsien*) to assist the people in making preparations for local self-government. The attainment of local self-government depends on the completion of the census, the survey of the district, the organisation of an efficient police force, and the construction of roads throughout the district. Moreover, the people of the district must be able to fulfil their duties as citizens by exercising the four rights mentioned above, and must pledge themselves to carry out the principles of the Revolution, before they are entitled to elect the officer of a *Hsien* for the administration of its affairs and representatives of the *Hsien* for the formulation of its laws. By that time, the *Hsien* will then be considered as fully self-governing.

"19. At the beginning of the period of constitutional government, the Central Government should complete the establishment of five *Yuan* for the exercise of five powers, the order being as follows: (1) Executive *Yuan,* (2) Legislative *Yuan,* (3) Judicial *Yuan,* (4) Examination *Yuan* and (5) Control *Yuan.*[1]

---

[1] There is no exact English equivalent for the Chinese "Yuan," although it is sometimes loosely rendered as "Council."

"24. As soon as the constitution is promulgated, the administration of the Central Government should be vested in the National Congress. In other words, the National Congress has the power to elect and recall officials of the Central Government and to initiate laws and veto laws promulgated by the Central Government.

"25. On the day of the promulgation of the Constitution, constitutional government should be considered as having been fully established and the people throughout the country should hold a national election according to the Constitution. Three months after such election, the National Government should resign and hand over its functions to a government elected by the people, and the programme of national reconstruction will then be accomplished."[1]

According to Dr. Wang Ch'ung-hui, President of the Judicial *Yuan,* the entire Organic Law is based upon the principles of Dr. Sun Yat-sen's "Five-Power Constitution." For a lucid exposition of these principles one cannot do better than refer to Dr. Sun's lecture on the subject in July, 1921:—

"At the beginning of our Revolution (1911) I put forward the idea of the 'Three Principles'—i.e., nationalism, democracy and livelihood. These are the same words that were uttered by the President of the United States, Lincoln: 'Government of the people, by the people, and for the people.'

" . . . Let us go on to the question of democracy, which for the people is a machine

[1] Dr. Sun Yat-sen: His Life and Achievements, published under the auspices of the Publicity Department of the Central Executive Committee, 1929, pp. 33–37.

wherewith to fly, run, swim, and do all else that it pleases. But what kind of machine is it? This machine is a constitution.

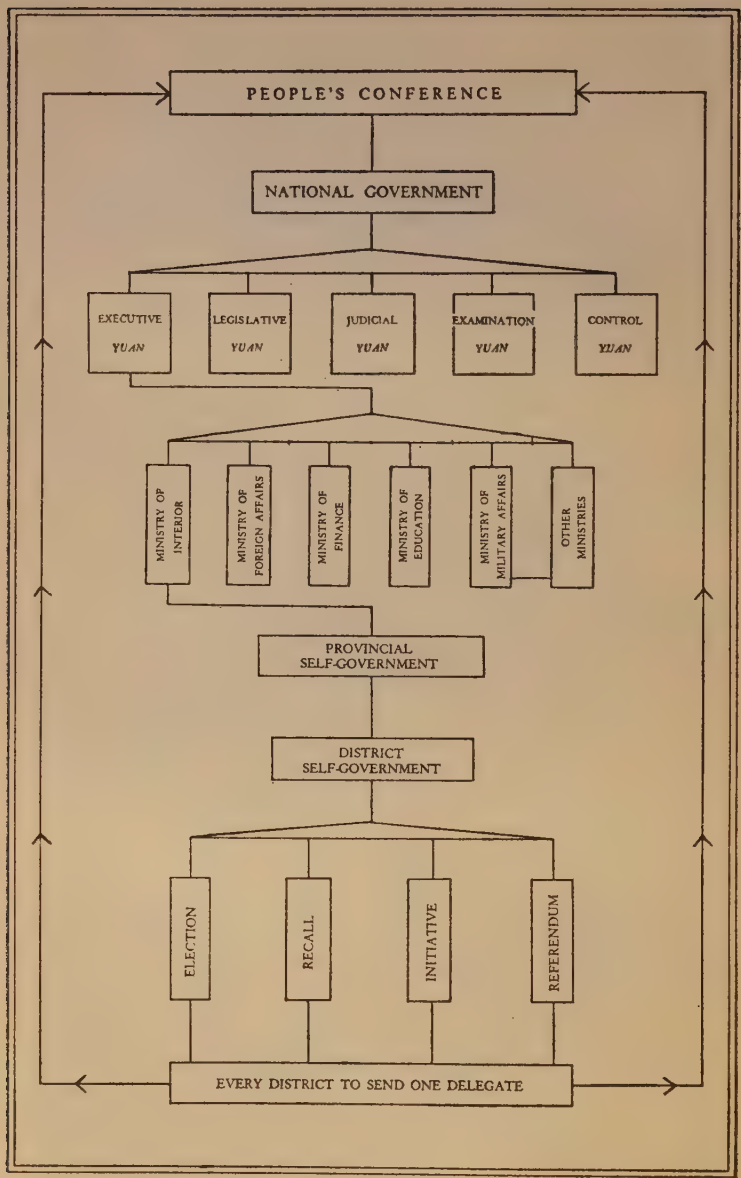
THE CONSTITUTION OF FIVE POWERS

Executive | Legislative | Judicial | Examination | Impeachment

"This Five-Power Constitution is our automobile, our submarine and our aeroplane. It is divided into the following powers: legislative, judicial, executive, impeachment and examination—all completely independent of one another . . . At the head of the administration stands the President; at the head of the legislative machine is Parliament; at the head of the judiciary is a judge.

"Every worker in State employment must first of all pass certain examinations. . . . Many capable people have been unknown to a large section of society because they were never subjected to examination. And sometimes it happens that ignorant and almost illiterate men are given high posts, causing thereby sullen hostility in the hearts of the people. Therefore the examining power is a very essential and important link in the State machinery. Without this link it is as though we were without a conductor. Only with this system can we have experienced civil servants.

"This system was adopted by England a fairly long time ago, and by America about twenty or thirty years ago. All this was borrowed from China. The Chinese system of examinations is the best in the world, and all countries now use it. . . .


PEOPLE'S CONFERENCE
NATIONAL GOVERNMENT
EXECUTIVE YUAN
LEGISLATIVE YUAN
JUDICIAL YUAN
EXAMINATION YUAN
CONTROL YUAN
MINISTRY OF INTERIOR
MINISTRY OF FOREIGN AFFAIRS
MINISTRY OF FINANCE
MINISTRY OF EDUCATION
MINISTRY OF MILITARY AFFAIRS
OTHER MINISTRIES
PROVINCIAL SELF-GOVERNMENT
DISTRICT SELF-GOVERNMENT
ELECTION
RECALL
INITIATIVE
REFERENDUM
EVERY DISTRICT TO SEND ONE DELEGATE

"When I was at Nanking (1912), I requested the Provisional Senate to adopt the Five-Power Constitution. But they did not understand it, as it cut completely across their personal points of view. The Five-Power Constitution, the fruit of my own labours, is a vast machine. If you wish to travel hundreds of miles in a day, you take an automobile or an aeroplane; if you wish to manage a country, you must use a machine which you can control.

"This is the machinery for governing the country. Besides the Five-Power Constitution, a very important part is the direct right of citizens in local government. Direct right is the true 'rights of man.' It has four forms: electoral, the right of recall, the initiative and the referendum. If the Five-Power Constitution can be compared to a vast machine, the direct right of citizens is the key to the machine. If citizens have the right of election, they should also have the right of dismissing the officials whom they elect. If citizens know of the existence of useful laws which for some reason cannot pass the legislature, they should be able as a community to adopt them. Such a right is called the right of referendum."[1]

### VIEWS OF DR. WANG CH'UNG-HUI

Shortly after the promulgation of the Organic Law of the National Government, Dr. Wang Ch'ung-hui, President of the Judicial *Yuan*, was requested to describe the way in which Dr. Sun Yat-sen's idea had been written into the Organic Law. His recital sheds

---

[1] Dr. Sun Yat-sen: His Life and Achievements, pp. 29–32.

illuminating light on a complicated subject and deserves to be quoted *in extenso*:[1]

"(1) Former Discussions concerning the Five-Power Constitution.

"The system of Five-Power Constitution is outlined in the 'Fundamentals of National Reconstruction,' and during the lifetime of our late Leader (Dr. Sun Yat-sen) he had many discussions with me on many important points therein. Five of these relate to the enforcement of this system:

(*a*) Who should be responsible for impeaching members of the Control *Yuan?*

(*b*) What council or court should try all cases of impeachment?

(*c*) The relation between judicial administration and the dispensation of justice by the courts.

(*d*) What class of officials should be appointed without examination?

(*e*) Are members of parliament to be included among those subject to public examination?

"In connection with the first question, our late Leader expressed the opinion, in an off-hand manner, that members of the Control *Yuan* might be impeached by a People's Conference. I demurred and suggested that such a procedure would be rather cumbersome, since it would be hardly worth while to call such a conference for the impeachment of a single censor. In regard to the next three questions, our late Leader expressed the opinion that they were all details which need not be taken into account when discussing the main principles, and that they could

[1] The China Critic (Weekly), October 25th, 1928. This passage has been revised by Dr. Wang expressly for incorporation in this volume.

be easily arranged. As to the fifth question, our late Leader's opinion was that, in the light of the past experience of our parliamentary system, there should be some kind of examination to prevent undesirable characters from becoming eligible to membership in parliament.

"As regards the Control *Yuan,* Article 43, section 2, of the present Organic Law says: 'The security of tenure of office of the members of the Control *Yuan* shall be determined by law.' This leaves the question of impeaching members of the Control *Yuan* still open. In regard to the trial of impeached members, whether it should be by the same *Yuan* or a different one, it is also a problem. If the same *Yuan* should try them, it would be equivalent to the prosecuting attorney trying cases in which he prosecutes himself. It would not only be against legal principles, but would also nullify the spirit of the system. As regards the other questions, with the exception of the one concerning members of parliament which needs no argument at present, the new Organic Law provides that they will be determined by separate statutes to be promulgated subsequently.

"On the other hand, our late Leader was definitely of the opinion that as the Five-Power Constitution was a new system not found in other countries, it should not be circumscribed by established precedents. His chief concern was the main principle and mine the details of the system, but consideration of these details was postponed in deference to his opinion that it was quite sufficient then to agree upon the main principle and that the details for carrying out such main principle would offer no insuperable difficulties. Now the time has arrived for

executing the main principle and the necessary details must be arranged in accordance with the spirit of our late Leader's orginal idea.

"(2) Facts concerning the Promulgation of the New Organic Law.

"The proposal for the establishment of the Five-Power Constitution was first made by Messrs. Hu Han-min and Sun Fo after the successful conclusion of the Northern Expedition. They cabled from Paris to the Nationalist Government recommending the immediate adoption of the Five-Power system and their suggestions were approved. On September 19th, 1928, at the invitation of General Chiang Kai-shek, our comrades gathered together, while Messrs. Hu Han-min, Tai Chi-t'ao and myself were appointed to make a thorough study of the system.

"Our first draft of 49 articles was completed on the 20th, which was later revised, and the second draft was completed on the 23rd. This was brought up for discussion by Messrs. Chang Chin-chiang, Li Shih-tseng and Tai Chi-t'ao at the meeting of the Central Executive Committee on the 26th. After some discussion, Messrs. Chiang Kai-shek, Hu Han-min, Sun Fo, Wang Ch'ung-hui, Chang Chin-chiang, Li Shih-tseng, Tai Chi-t'ao, Li Chi-shen, Ts'ai Yuan-p'ei, Wu Chih-hui, T'an Yen-k'ai, Li Lieh-chün, Ho Ying-ch'in, Wang Cheng-t'ing (C. T. Wang) were appointed to study the draft, while other members of the Central Executive Committee were invited to send in their suggestions to General Chiang Kai-shek within three days. A meeting was called by General Chiang on October 2nd and various changes suggested. After discussion, the 53 articles were grouped into 48. The

following day, October 3rd, the revised draft was referred to the meeting of the Government Council and approved after some slight modifications in the wording. A separate resolution provided that the power of interpreting and amending the Organic Law was to be vested in the Central Executive Committee of the Kuomintang. The Organic Law was formally sanctioned at a meeting of the Central Executive Committee and promulgated the next day, October 4th, the 17th year of the Republic. I give below the various questions brought up for discussion by the various committees:

"(1) Should the relation between the Party and Government be mentioned in the Organic Law?

"(2) General amnesty.

"(3) The number of State Councillors.

"(4) The State Council and the Executive *Yuan.*

"(5) Who is to take the place of the President of the National Government in his absence?

"(6) Counter-signatures on statutes and mandates.

"(7) Attendance of the Ministers at the State Council and the meetings of the Legislative *Yuan.*

"(8) The number of members of the Legislative *Yuan.*

"(9) The question of members of the Legislative *Yuan* holding other positions concurrently.

"(10) The question of the Central Political Council referring questions to the Legislative *Yuan* for reconsideration.

"(11) The relation between the Judicial *Yuan* and the law courts.

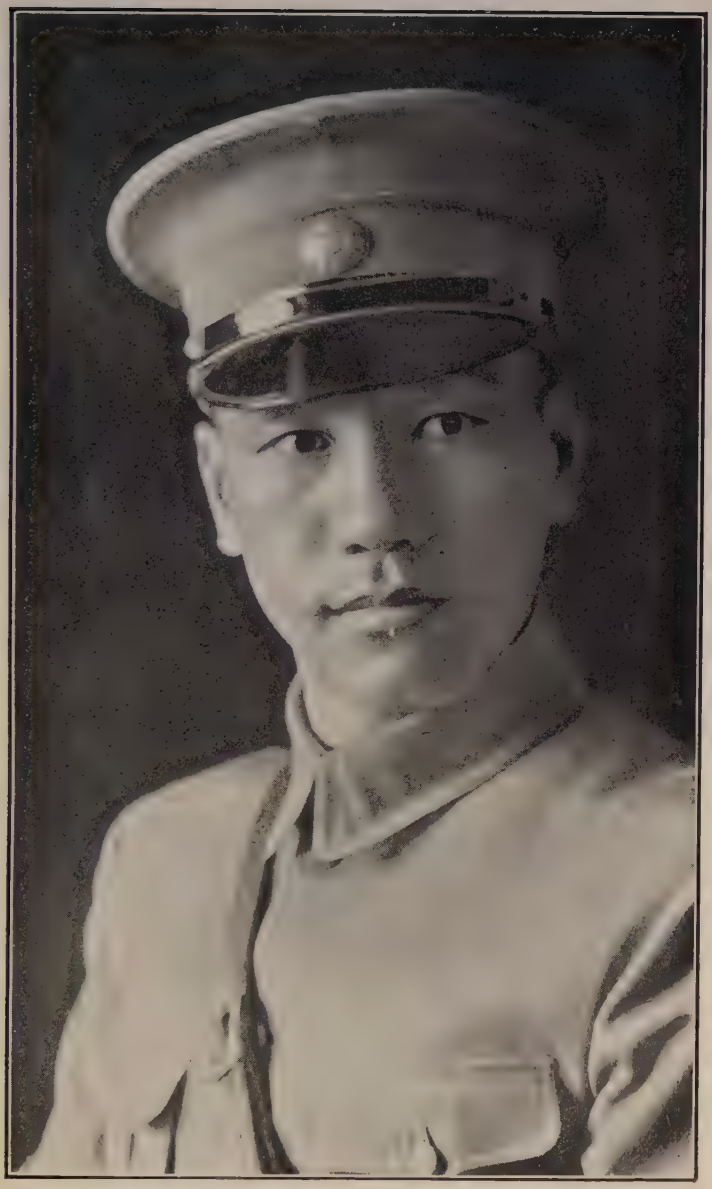
"(12) Qualification in civil service examinations before appointment to government posts.

"(13) The question of the members of the Control *Yuan* holding other positions.

"These were all important questions relating to the organization of the Five *Yuan* and could not be overlooked.

"Some say that during the Period of Political Tutelage it is too early to inaugurate the Five *Yuan* system. But our late Leader did not fix the time-limit of his three periods, while his final aim was to reach the Constitutional Period and hand over the reins of government to the people themselves. To carry out the system he had created and strongly urged in his lifetime, and to construct a framework for a Five-Power Constitution in preparation for the advent of the Constitutional Period, are certainly not opposed to his wishes. Besides, this is a system found nowhere else in the world, and if the principle is not first put into practice during the Period of Political Tutelage, the people will not know what to do when the Constitutional Period arrives.

"Still others have asked, if the Legislative *Yuan* is not elected by the people, why should powers similar to those of a popular legislature be conferred on it? The answer is that such powers exist anyhow, and somebody must exercise them. Such powers as the declaration of war, the negotiation of peace, the conclusion of treaties, and the approval of the budget, etc., are all important governmental functions, and they cannot be left unperformed. During the Period of Political Tutelage, both the Executive



General CHIANG KAI-SHEK, President of the National Government and Commander-in-Chief of the Land, Naval and Air Forces of the Republic of China.

General CHANG HSUEH-LIANG, State Councillor and Deputy Commander-in-Chief of the Land, Naval and Air Forces of the Republic of China.

and Legislative *Yuan* are to be under the supervision of the Party, and neither *Yuan* is elected by the people. Instead of conferring the above-mentioned powers on the Executive *Yuan* alone, it seems better to have them shared by the two *Yuan,* and together they should consider and decide on such questions.

"It must further be remembered that our late Leader never expressed the opinion that the legislative and administrative powers of the National Government should be different from those of other Governments and therefore, in respect to these two powers, the present Organic Law has in general followed the plan now in use in foreign countries. Such an arrangement appears to be quite necessary and exemplifies the intimate relations between these two powers of the Government."

### ORGANIZATION OF THE NATIONAL GOVERNMENT

So much for the genesis and evolution of the Constitution of Five Powers. We will now proceed to survey the National Government as established under the Organic Law.

"The National Government shall exercise all the governing powers of the Republic of China" (Art. 1).

"The National Government shall be composed of the following *Yuan*: the Executive *Yuan,* the Legislative *Yuan,* the Judicial *Yuan,* the Examination *Yuan,* and the Control *Yuan*" (Art. 5).

"There shall be a President and from twelve to sixteen State Councillors of the National Government" (Art. 6).

"The Presidents and Vice-Presidents of the Five *Yuan* shall be appointed from among the State Councillors of the National Government" (Art. 7).

"The President of the National Government shall

represent the National Government in receiving foreign diplomatic representatives and in officiating or participating in State functions" (Art. 8).

"The National Government shall conduct national affairs through the State Council.

"The State Council shall be composed of the State Councillors of the National Government, and the President of the National Government shall be the Chairman of the State Council" (Art. 11).

"All matters which cannot be settled between two or more *Yuan* shall be referred to the State Council for decision" (Art. 12).

"All laws promulgated and all mandates issued by virtue of a decision of the State Council shall be signed by the President of the National Government and countersigned by the Presidents of the Five *Yuan*" (Art. 13).

Each *Yuan* has a President and a Vice-President, and each *Yuan* "may, according to law, issue orders."

The Executive *Yuan* is "the highest executive organ of the National Government." It is empowered to establish Ministries "to which shall be entrusted the various executive duties," and it may also appoint Commissions "to take charge of specified executive matters."

Each Ministry is entitled to a Minister, a Political Vice-Minister and an Administrative Vice-Minister, while each Commission may have a Chairman and a Vice-Chairman, "all of whom shall be appointed or removed by the National Government" at the instance of the President of the Executive *Yuan*.

The Legislative *Yuan* is "the highest legislative organ of the National Government." It is empowered to decide upon the following:—"legislation, budgets, amnesties, declaration of war, negotiation for peace, conclusion of treaties, and other important international affairs" (Art. 25).

The Legislative *Yuan* is composed of "from forty-nine to ninety-nine members," who are appointed by the National Government for a term of two years. These members "shall not concurrently be non-political administrative officials of the various organs of the central or local governments"—that is to say, administrative officials entitled to draw extra salaries in compensation for their services.

All resolutions passed by the Legislative *Yuan* "shall be decided upon and promulgated by the State Council" (Art. 31).

The Judicial *Yuan* is "the highest judicial organ of the National Government and shall have charge of judicial trials, judicial administration, disciplinary punishment of officials, and trial of administrative cases" (Art. 33).

The Examination *Yuan* is the "highest examination organ of the National Government and shall take charge of examinations and determine the qualifications for public service." The Organic Law goes on to provide:—"All public functionaries shall be appointed only after having, according to law, passed an examination and their qualifications for public service having been determined by the Examination *Yuan*" (Art. 37).

The Control *Yuan* is the "highest supervisory organ of the National Government and shall, according to law, exercise the following powers:

"(1) Impeachment.

"(2) Auditing." (Art. 41)

It shall be composed of "from nineteen to twenty-nine members," appointed by the National Government. The security of their tenure of office "shall be determined by law" (Art. 43), and they are ineligible to hold "any office in any of the organs of the central or local governments" (Art 45).

So much for the framework of the National

Government. Let us see how it works in practice.

The Central Political Council meets every Wednesday morning and, as already stated, refers its resolutions directly to the National Government. Since the latter conducts national affairs through the State Council, the latter handles such resolutions in its meetings every Friday morning. Most of the Central Political Council's resolutions require action by the component Ministries or Commissions of the Executive *Yuan* and are therefore referred to the said *Yuan*. These are handled by the Executive *Yuan* at its meetings every Tuesday morning and handed down to be executed by the various Ministries or Commissions concerned.

These meetings are independent of those convened every Monday afternoon and Thursday morning by the Standing Committee of the Kuomintang Central Executive Committee. Very often a majority of the executive heads of the various Ministries are required to attend several meetings a day without impairing the efficiency of their respective administrations. Hence the provision for a Political Vice-Minister and an Administrative Vice-Minister. The former may be called upon to attend one meeting while the Minister is engaged with another, or he may act for the Minister during the latter's absence and take charge of the ministry's affairs. On the other hand, the routine duties of the ministry can be handled by the Administrative Vice-Minister, pending the return of his superiors, and in that way any interruption of the administrative machinery will be obviated.

### SENSE OF COLLECTIVE RESPONSIBILITY

While it is perhaps strenuous for some of the more elderly leaders of the National Government to attend not only the meetings during the early morning hours inconceivable to the cabinet ministers of the former

governments in Peiping but also at numerous other extraordinary or ceremonial meetings, to say nothing of the daily administrative work in their various departments, it cannot be denied that these constant meetings between the various leaders afford excellent opportunities for informal deliberation and exchange of views. This is a very valuable asset and tends to increase alike a sense of solidarity and a sense of individual as well as collective responsibility,[1] in face of which it will be almost impossible for any Government leader or the head of any executive department to commit the National Government to any line of action which will be detrimental to the best interests of the nation—*e.g.*, transactions resembling the notorious Nishihara Loans concluded by the Northern militarists (1917-1919) or contracts signing away particular monopolies for inadequate national considerations. As a matter of fact, the leaders of the Nationalist Party and the National Government are consulted with regard to any important negotiations, especially those concerned with foreign relations. The resultant decisions represent the articulate will of the entire Party and Government, and both are ready to shoulder the responsibility for any decisions made after due deliberation.

---

[1] When an executive official is appointed, he is solemnly sworn into office. In front of his colleagues he pledges himself audibly, on the one hand, to observe the principles of the Kuomintang, to obey the laws and statutes of the nation, to perform his duties loyally and zealously, and, on the other hand, to retrench and refrain from employing incompetent functionaries, from accepting bribes or indulging in other forms of corrupt practice, under penalty of being severely punished according to the rules and regulations of Party discipline. Representatives of the Central Party Headquarters and the National Government will then make brief addresses encouraging as well as admonishing him to be a true public servant worthy of the confidence of his comrades and colleagues, whereupon he will reply suitably.

To cite an illustration, take the case of treaty negotiations. In virtue of his office the Minister for Foreign Affairs undertakes to negotiate with the diplomatic representative of the friendly Power concerned. Just as the latter has to consult his Government from time to time, so will the former. Let us suppose that in course of time the negotiations are completed and a draft treaty is ready for signature. The draft will be submitted to the State Council, and after approval communicated by the State Council to the Ministry of Foreign Affairs. In the meanwhile the Executive *Yuan* will petition the State Council to appoint the Minister for Foreign Affairs as plenipotentiary delegate to sign the approved draft treaty. This request will be acted upon and, if the foreign plenipotentiary delegate is equally armed with full powers, the treaty will be duly signed. While a copy of the signed treaty will be sent by the foreign plenipotentiary delegate to his Government for ratification, the other copy will be submitted by the Ministry of Foreign Affairs through the Executive *Yuan* to the Legislative *Yuan* for examination and confirmation. After the latter has made a decision, its resolution will be communicated to the State Council which will then formally ratify the treaty.

Now all this procedure may appear to be somewhat cumbersome, but in the nature of things there is everything to gain by such mature deliberation.

The internal organization of the different Ministries and Commissions established by the various *Yuan* will be described in the subsequent pages. A word may here be added in regard to the different organs which come under the direct jurisdiction of the National Government and are independent of the five *Yuan*.

For the transaction of the duties of the State Council there are established within the National Government Headquarters:

(1) Department of Civil Affairs, presided over by a Chief Secretary and consisting of a Secretariat and a Printing Bureau, each of which is headed by a chief or director. Assisting the aforementioned are a number of counsellors, secretaries and chiefs of sections.

(2) Department of Military Affairs, presided over by a Chief Aide-de-Camp and consisting of a Bureau of General Affairs and a Ceremonial Bureau, each of which is headed by a chief or director. Assisting the aforementioned are a number of counsellors, aides and chiefs of sections.

In addition there are the Academia Sinica, Metropolitan Garrison Headquarters, and a number of commissions charged with the execution of more or less temporary duties, as well as the following important military organs:—

(1) The Directorate-General of Military Training, presided over by a Director-General and two Assistant Directors-General, with the aid of a number of counsellors, departmental directors, secretaries, compilers and chiefs of sections.

(2) The General Staff, presided over by a Chief of General Staff and two Vice-Chiefs, with the assistance of a number of counsellors, secretaries, departmental directors and chiefs of sections.

In order that the reader may better understand the intricacies of Nationalist China's governmental machinery, the Organic Law of the National Government is here appended:—

## ORGANIC LAW OF THE NATIONAL GOVERNMENT OF THE REPUBLIC OF CHINA

The Kuomintang of China, in order to establish the Republic of China on the basis of the Three Principles of the People and the Constitution of Five Powers, which form the underlying principle of the Revolution, having conquered all opposition by military force and having now brought the Revolution from the military stage to the educative stage, deem it necessary to construct a framework for the Constitution of Five Powers with a view to developing the ability of the people to exercise political power, so that constitutional government may soon come into existence and political power be restored to the people; and, further, in virtue of the responsibilities hitherto entrusted to the Party for the guidance and supervision of the Government, do hereby ordain and promulgate the following Organic Law of the National Government:

### Chapter I.

### THE NATIONAL GOVERNMENT

Article 1.—The National Government shall exercise all the governing powers of the Republic of China.

Article 2.—The National Government shall have the supreme command of the land, naval, and air forces.

Article 3.—The National Government shall have the power to declare war, to negotiate peace, and to conclude treaties.

Article 4.—The National Government shall exercise the power of granting amnesties, pardons, reprieves, and restitution of civic rights.

Article 5.—The National Government shall be composed of the following five *Yuan*: the Executive *Yuan*, the Legislative *Yuan*, the Judicial *Yuan*, the Examination *Yuan*, and the Control *Yuan*.

Article 6.—There shall be a President and from twelve to sixteen State Councillors of the National Government.

Article 7.—The Presidents and Vice-Presidents of the Five *Yuan* shall be appointed from among the State Councillors of the National Government.

Article 8.—The President of the National Government shall represent the National Government in receiving foreign diplomatic representatives and in officiating or participating in State functions.

Article 9.—The President of the National Government shall concurrently be the Commander-in-Chief of the land, naval, and air forces of the Republic of China.

Article 10.—In case the President of the National Government is unable to discharge his duties from any cause whatsoever, the President of the Executive *Yuan* shall act in his place.

Article 11.—The National Government shall conduct national affairs through the State Council.

The State Council shall be composed of the State Councillors of the National Government, and the President of the National Government shall be the Chairman of the State Council.

Article 12.—All matters which cannot be settled between two or more of the *Yuan* shall be referred to the State Council for decision.

Article 13.—All laws promulgated and all mandates issued by virtue of a decision of the State Council shall be signed by the President of the National Government and countersigned by the Presidents of the Five *Yuan*.

Article 14. Each of the Five *Yuan* may, according to law, issue orders.

## Chapter II.

### THE EXECUTIVE YUAN

Article 15.—The Executive *Yuan* shall be the highest executive organ of the National Government.

Article 16.—The Executive *Yuan* shall have a President and a Vice-President.

In case the President is unable to discharge his duties from any cause whatsoever, the Vice-President shall act in his place.

Article 17.—The Executive *Yuan* shall establish Ministries to which shall be entrusted the various executive duties.

The Executive *Yuan* may appoint Commissions to take charge of specified executive matters.

Article 18.—The Ministries of the Executive *Yuan* shall each have a Minister, a Political Vice-Minister and an Administrative Vice-Minister, and the various Commissions shall each have a Chairman and a Vice-Chairman, all of whom shall be appointed or removed by the National Government at the instance of the President of the said *Yuan*.

Article 19.—The Ministers, and the Chairman of the various Commissions, of the Executive *Yuan* may, when necessary, attend the meetings of the State Council and of the Legislative *Yuan*.

Article 20.—The Executive *Yuan* may introduce in the Legislative *Yuan* bills on matters within its own competence.

Article 21.—Meetings of the Executive *Yuan* shall be attended by the President, the Vice-President, the Ministers of the various Ministries, and the Chairmen of the various Commissions, and presided over by the President of the said *Yuan*.

Article 22.—The following matters shall be decided at the meetings of the Executive *Yuan*:

(1) Bills on legislative matters to be introduced in the Legislative *Yuan*.
(2) Budgets to be submitted to the Legislative *Yuan*.
(3) Amnesties to be submitted to the Legislative *Yuan*.
(4) Declarations of war, negotiation for peace, conclusion of treaties, and other important international matters to be submitted to the Legislative *Yuan*.
(5) The appointment or dismissal of administrative officials of or above the rank of *Chien Jen* (Third Class).
(6) All matters which cannot be settled between the various Ministries and Commissions of the Executive *Yuan*.
(7) All matters which, according to law or in the opinion of the President of the *Yuan*, should be decided at the meetings of the said *Yuan*.

Article 23.—The various Ministries and Commissions of the Executive *Yuan* may, according to law, issue orders.

Article 24.—The organization of the Executive *Yuan* and of the various Ministries and Commissions shall be determined by law.

## Chapter III.

### THE LEGISLATIVE YUAN

Article 25.—The Legislative *Yuan* shall be the highest legislative organ of the National Government.

The Legislative *Yuan* shall have the power to decide upon the following:—legislation, budgets, amnesties, declaration of war, negotiation for peace, conclusion of treaties, and other important international affairs.

Article 26.—The Legislative *Yuan* shall have a President and a Vice-President.

In case the President is unable to discharge his duties from any cause whatsoever, the Vice-President shall act in his place.

Article 27.—The Legislative *Yuan* shall be composed of from forty-nine to ninety-nine members, who shall be appointed by the National Government at the instance of the President of the said *Yuan*.

Article 28.—The term of office of the members of the Legislative *Yuan* shall be two years.

Article 29.—The Members of the Legislative *Yuan* shall not concurrently be non-political administrative officials of the various organs of the central or local governments.

Article 30.—The President of the Legislative *Yuan* President of the Judicial *Yuan* to the National shall preside at all meetings of the Legislative *Yuan*.

Article 31.—All resolutions passed by the Legislative *Yuan* shall be decided upon and promulgated by the State Council.

Article 32.—The organization of the Legislative *Yuan* shall be determined by law.

## Chapter IV.

### THE JUDICIAL YUAN

Article 33.—The Judicial *Yuan* shall be the highest judicial organ of the National Government and shall

take charge of judicial trials, judicial administration, disciplinary punishment of officials, and trial of administrative cases.

The granting of pardons and reprieves and the restitution of civic rights shall be submitted by the Government for approval and action.

Article 34.—The Judicial *Yuan* shall have a President and a Vice-President.

In case the President is unable to discharge his duties from any cause whatsoever, the Vice-President shall act in his place.

Article 35.—The Judicial *Yuan* may introduce in the Legislative *Yuan* bills on matters within its own competence.

Article 36.—The organization of the Judicial *Yuan* shall be determined by law.

## Chapter V.

### THE EXAMINATION YUAN

Article 37.—The Examination *Yuan* shall be the highest examination organ of the National Government and shall take charge of examinations and determine the qualifications for public service. All public functionaries shall be appointed only after having, according to law, passed an examination and their qualifications for public service having been determined by the Examination *Yuan*.

Article 38.—The Examination *Yuan* shall have a President and a Vice-President.

In case the President is unable to discharge his duties from any cause whatsoever, the Vice-President shall act in his place.

Article 39.—The Examination *Yuan* may introduce in the Legislative *Yuan* bills on matters within its own competence.

Article 40.—The organization of the Examination *Yuan* shall be determined by law.

## Chapter VI.

### THE CONTROL YUAN

Article 41.—The Control *Yuan* shall be the highest supervisory organ of the National Government and

shall, according to law, exercise the following powers:

(1) Impeachment.

(2) Auditing.

Article 42.—The Control *Yuan* shall have a President and a Vice-President.

In case the President is unable to discharge his duties from any cause whatsoever, the Vice-President shall act in his place.

Article 43.—The Control *Yuan* shall be composed of from nineteen to twenty-nine members, who shall be appointed by the National Government at the instance of the President of the said *Yuan*.

The security of tenure of office of the members of the Control *Yuan* shall be determined by law.

Article 44.—All meetings of the Control *Yuan* shall be attended by members of the Control *Yuan* and presided over by the President of the said *Yuan*.

Article 45.—The members of the Control *Yuan* shall not concurrently hold any office in any of the organs of the central or local governments.

Article 46.—The Control *Yuan* shall have the power to introduce in the Legislative *Yuan* bills on matters within its own competence.

Article 47.—The organization of the Control *Yuan* shall be determined by law.

## Chapter VII.

### ADDITIONAL ARTICLE

Article 48.—The present Law shall come into force on the day of its promulgation.

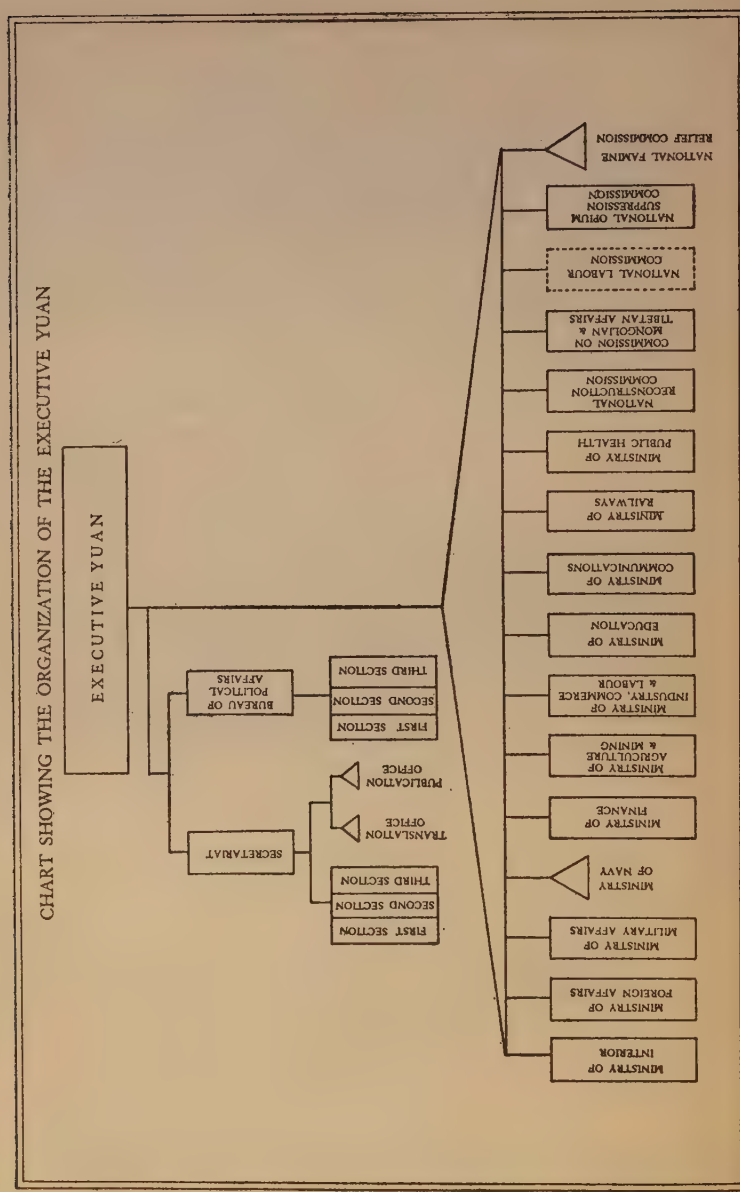


CHART SHOWING THE ORGANIZATION OF THE EXECUTIVE YUAN
EXECUTIVE YUAN
SECRETARIAT
FIRST SECTION
SECOND SECTION
THIRD SECTION
TRANSLATION OFFICE
PUBLICATION OFFICE
BUREAU OF POLITICAL AFFAIRS
FIRST SECTION
SECOND SECTION
THIRD SECTION
MINISTRY OF INTERIOR
MINISTRY OF FOREIGN AFFAIRS
MINISTRY OF MILITARY AFFAIRS
MINISTRY OF NAVY
MINISTRY OF FINANCE
MINISTRY OF AGRICULTURE & MINING
MINISTRY OF INDUSTRY, COMMERCE & LABOUR
MINISTRY OF EDUCATION
MINISTRY OF COMMUNICATIONS
MINISTRY OF RAILWAYS
MINISTRY OF PUBLIC HEALTH
NATIONAL RECONSTRUCTION COMMISSION
COMMISSION ON MONGOLIAN & TIBETAN AFFAIRS
NATIONAL LABOUR COMMISSION
NATIONAL OPIUM SUPPRESSION COMMISSION
NATIONAL FAMINE RELIEF COMMISSION

## CHAPTER IV.

---

# ADMINISTRATION

The Executive *Yuan* derives its authority from Articles 5 and 15 of the Organic Law, which provide as follows:—

"The National Government shall be composed of the following five *Yuan*: the Executive *Yuan*, the Legislative *Yuan*, the Judicial *Yuan*, the Examination *Yuan*, and the Control *Yuan*."

"The Executive *Yuan* shall be the highest executive organ of the National Government."

On October 8th and 18th, 1928, the Central Executive Committee of the Kuomintang elected Mr. T'an Yen-k'ai and General Feng Yü-hsiang as the President and Vice-President of the Executive *Yuan*. The former was sworn into office on October 10th, and eighteen days later the Executive *Yuan* was formally inaugurated. On May 24th, 1929, General Feng was dismissed and on January 16th, 1930, the Central Executive Committee elected Dr. Sung Tzu-wen (T. V. Soong), Minister of Finance, to serve concurrently as the Vice-President of the Executive *Yuan*.

Article 17 of the Organic Law provides that the Executive *Yuan* "shall establish Ministries to which shall be entrusted the various executive duties" and "may appoint Commissions to take charge of specified executive matters."

Up to date the following Ministries and Commissions have been constituted:

1. Ministry of Interior.
2. Ministry of Foreign Affairs.
3. Ministry of Military Affairs.
4. Ministry of Navy.
5. Ministry of Finance.
6. Ministry of Agriculture and Mining.
7. Ministry of Industry, Commerce and Labour.
8. Ministry of Education.
9. Ministry of Communications.
10. Ministry of Railways.
11. Ministry of Public Health.
12. National Reconstruction Commission.
13. National Commission on Mongolian and Tibetan Affairs.
14. National Opium Suppression Commission.
15. National Famine Relief Commission.[1]

The Executive *Yuan* holds regular meetings attended by its President and Vice-President as well as the Ministers and Chairmen of the various Ministries and Commissions. According to Article 22 of the Organic Law, the following matters shall be decided at the meetings of the Executive *Yuan*:—

"1. Bills on legislative matters to be introduced in the Legislative *Yuan*.

"2. Budgets to be submitted to the Legislative *Yuan*.

"3. Amnesties to be submitted to the Legislative *Yuan*.

"4. Declaration of war, negotiation for peace, conclusion of treaties, and other important international matters to be submitted to the Legislative *Yuan*.

---

[1]To the above list should be added the National Labour Commission which, however, has not yet been established.

"5. The appointment or dismissal of administrative officials of or above the rank of *Chien Jen* (Third Class).[1]

"6. All matters which cannot be settled between the various Ministries and Commissions of the Executive *Yuan*.

"7. All matters which, according to law or in the opinion of the President of the *Yuan*, should be decided at the meetings of the said *Yuan*."

The administrative organs of the Executive *Yuan* consist of a Secretariat and a Bureau of Political Affairs. The former is composed of one chief secretary (Selected Appointment), six to ten secretaries of whom four belong to the "Selected Appointment" grade and the rest "Recommended Appointment" grade, and ten to twenty functionaries distributed among the various sections (Delegated Appointment). The latter comprises one director (Selected Appointment), four to six counsellors (Selected Appointment), and eight to twenty functionaries (Delegated Appointment).

---

[1] Appointments to Government posts are classified as follows:—

1. First Class, "T'eh Jen," or Special Appointment—such as the State Councillors, Presidents and Vice-Presidents of the five *Yuan*, Ministers of the eleven Ministries, Chairmen of the Commissions subordinate to the different *Yuan*, and Ambassadors.

2. Second Class, "Chien Jen," or Selected Appointment—such as the Vice-Ministers, Counsellors, Directors of Departments, and two Secretaries of each Ministry, Vice-Chairmen of the Commissions and Mayors of Special Municipalities, etc.

3. Third Class, "Chien Jen," or Recommended Appointment—such as the secretaries and chiefs of sections, etc., who are appointed upon the recommendation of the various executive heads.

4. Fourth Class, "Wei Jen," or Delegated Appointment—such as the clerical staff, whose appointment may be made directly by the various executive heads by virtue of the administrative authority delegated to them.

While the Secretariat has charge of the clerical duties as well as compilation and translation of documents, the Bureau of Political Affairs attends to the convocation of meetings as well as decisions submitted to and instructions received from the State Council, bills to be introduced in and received from the Legislative *Yuan*, and drafting of mandates, orders and other documents.

The Chief Secretary of the Executive *Yuan* and the Director of the Bureau of Political Affairs are required to attend the meetings of the *Yuan* and answer questions. The Ministers and Chairmen of the various Ministries and Commissions are alone entitled to vote.

The decisions of the Executive *Yuan* are submitted to the State Council for approval or confirmation. If one may liken the State Council to a Cabinet in the Western sense, then the Executive *Yuan* may be compared to a cabinet within a cabinet.

Each Ministry has four Counsellors and from four to eight Secretaries. As the main work of the Ministry is distributed among the Departments, each department is headed by a Director who is sometimes supported by an Assistant Director. Each department is composed of a number of Sections, each in charge of a chief of section and sometimes an assistant chief of section. The greater share of the routine work falls upon the shoulders of the customary complement of assistants, clerks, and copyists.

The Vice-Ministers, Counsellors, Directors of Departments and two senior Secretaries are classified under the *Chien Jen* rank or "Selected Appointment," while the chiefs of sections belong to the *Chien Jen* rank or "Recommended Appointment," and the other functionaries the *Wei Jen* or "Delegated Appointment." Each Ministry has a number

of auxiliary organs and more or less technical committees for the handling of special questions.

In the Commissions, there is no uniform type of internal organization. Directly under the Chairman and the Vice-Chairman are a number of Divisions and Technical Committees. Each Division is composed of a number of Sections, and in most instances, a few auxiliary institutions are also attached to each Commission.

The signs used uniformly in the charts accompanying the various chapters and sections thereof, should be read as follows:

1. The rectangle (▭), which denotes that the institution is provided in the Organic Law of the National Government and the Laws governing the Organization of the Ministries as well as Commissions and already in existence.

2. The dotted rectangle (⬚), which denotes that the institution is provided in the Organic Law of the National Government and the Laws governing the Organization of the Ministries as well as Commissions but not yet established.

3. The triangle (△), which denotes that the institution is not provided in the Organic Law of the National Government and the Laws governing the Organization of the Ministries as well as Commissions but already established on account of its urgency.

4. The dotted triangle (△), which denotes that the institution is not provided in the Organic Law of the National Government and the Laws governing the Organization of the Ministries as well as Commissions but in process of establishment on account of its urgency.[1]

---

[1] *Cf.* The Organization Charts of the *Yuan*, Ministries and Commissions, etc., of the National Government, published in Chinese by the Bureau of Statistics of the Kuomintang Central Executive Committee (March, 1930).

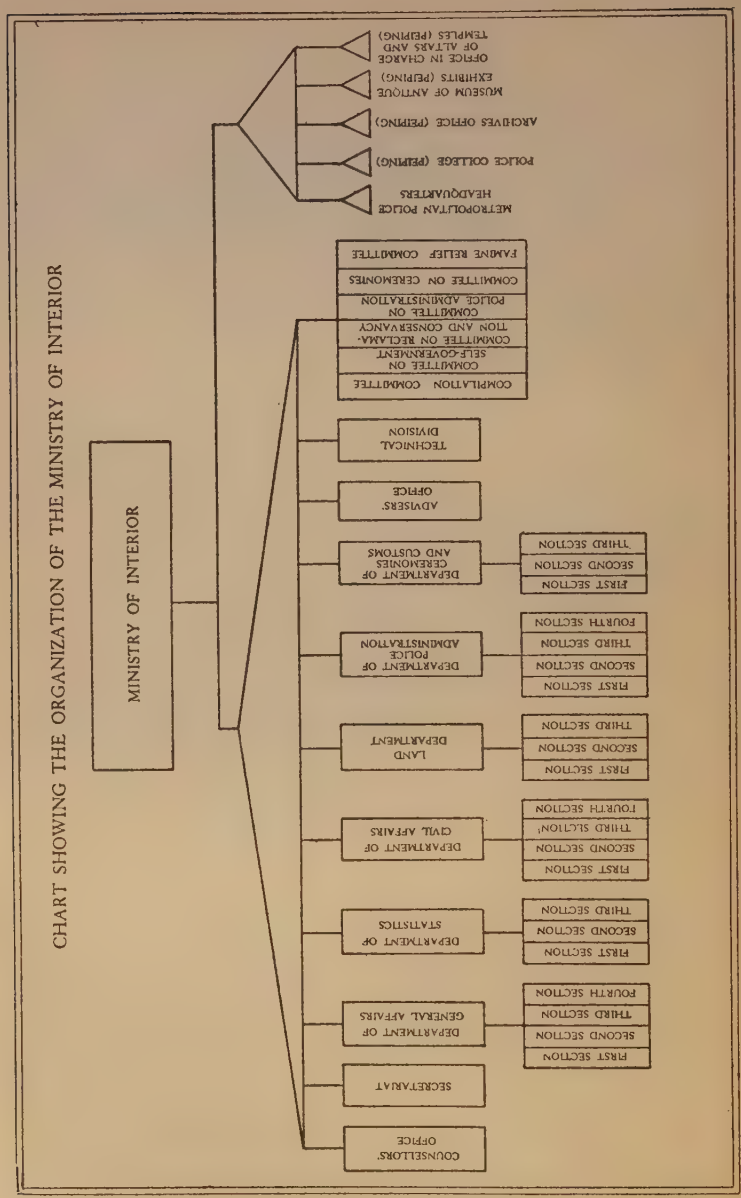


CHART SHOWING THE ORGANIZATION OF THE MINISTRY OF INTERIOR
MINISTRY OF INTERIOR
COUNSELLORS' OFFICE
SECRETARIAT
DEPARTMENT OF GENERAL AFFAIRS
FIRST SECTION
SECOND SECTION
THIRD SECTION
FOURTH SECTION
DEPARTMENT OF STATISTICS
FIRST SECTION
SECOND SECTION
THIRD SECTION
DEPARTMENT OF CIVIL AFFAIRS
FIRST SECTION
SECOND SECTION
THIRD SECTION
FOURTH SECTION
LAND DEPARTMENT
FIRST SECTION
SECOND SECTION
THIRD SECTION
DEPARTMENT OF POLICE ADMINISTRATION
FIRST SECTION
SECOND SECTION
THIRD SECTION
FOURTH SECTION
DEPARTMENT OF CEREMONIES AND CUSTOMS
FIRST SECTION
SECOND SECTION
THIRD SECTION
ADVISERS' OFFICE
TECHNICAL DIVISION
COMPILATION COMMITTEE
COMMITTEE ON SELF-GOVERNMENT
COMMITTEE ON RECLAMATION AND CONSERVANCY
COMMITTEE ON POLICE ADMINISTRATION
COMMITTEE ON CEREMONIES
FAMINE RELIEF COMMITTEE
METROPOLITAN POLICE HEADQUARTERS
POLICE COLLEGE (PEIPING)
ARCHIVES OFFICE (PEIPING)
MUSEUM OF ANTIQUE EXHIBITS (PEIPING)
OFFICE IN CHARGE OF ALTARS AND TEMPLES (PEIPING)

## CHAPTER IV—SECTION I

## HOME AFFAIRS

The Ministry of Interior was formally established on April 1st, 1928. Mr. Hsueh Tu-pi was appointed Minister and Mr. Chao P'ei-lien, Vice-Minister. As the Northern Expedition had not been completed, the new Ministry was housed in a private building near the Drum Tower. In November, 1928, Mr. Chao Tai-wen was appointed Minister and Mr. Fan Hsiang-li, Vice-Minister. In April, 1929, the Ministry moved to its present commodious quarters in the building formerly occupied by the Provincial Government of Kiangsu, the site being government property and comprising a large area. Six months later, Mr. Chao Tai-wen was promoted to be the President of the Control *Yuan* and Mr. Yang Chao-t'ai appointed Minister of Interior. The latter obtained leave of absence in March, 1930, and Mr. Niu Yung-chien was designated to act in his place. In the following month Mr. Wu T'ieh-ch'eng was appointed Political Vice-Minister and Mr. Chang Wo-hua, Administrative Vice-Minister.

The Ministry of Interior being in charge of the home affairs of the whole country, its work is divided among six departments and five committees. Each department consists of a number of sections and is headed by a director. The functions of the various departments and committees are as follows:—

1. The Department of Civil Affairs takes charge of the regulation of local administration and local self-government; determination of the administrative system; training, appointment, removal, grading,

rewarding and pensioning of local officials; delimitation of administrative districts; adjustment of frontiers; collection and revision of local histories; protection of overseas Chinese; conscription; nationality; election; municipal government; relief and prevention of famines and epidemics; investigation of local food supply; supervision and encouragement of philanthropic activities; suppression of vagrancy and prostitution.

2. The Department of Police Administration takes charge of the drafting of police regulations; establishment and distribution of police stations; training, appointment, removal, grading, rewarding and pensioning of police officers; suppression of banditry; prevention of floods and fires; suppression of dangerous articles; punishment of police offenders; all matters concerning special police and militia; supervision of public meetings and associations; censoring of publications; census and vital statistics; suppression of opium, morphine, cocaine, heroin, and other injurious drugs.

3. The Land Department takes charge of the investigation, surveying, and registration of all lands; administration of land and training of technical experts; opening, exchange, transfer, and preservation of public lands; expropriation of land; investigation and determination of land prices; alteration of land taxes; adjustment of relations between landlord and tenant; settlement and migration within the country; planning of reclamation and conservancy; prevention of floods; registration of water rights; repair and preservation of reclamation and conservancy works.

4. The Department of Ceremonies and Customs takes charge of all rituals; musical codes; commemoration and pensioning of martyrs and sages; improvement of social customs; administration and registration of temples and monasteries; protection

of sacrificial properties; registration of religious institutions; preservation and protection of historic monuments and ancient relics.

5. The Department of Statistics takes charge of the planning of statistical studies regarding the whole country; drafting of charts and tables; training and examination of statistical experts; collection of statistical materials, and compilation of statistical reports and year books.

6. The Department of General Affairs takes charge of miscellaneous duties concerning promulgation of ministerial orders; custody of the seals; despatch and receiving of documents; appointment and removal of personnel; custody of the files; editing of the Ministry's publications; budgets and accounts; purchases; equipment; preservation and registration of public properties, etc.

In addition, the Committee on Publications consisting of an Editorial Section and a Revision Section, takes charge of the translation and editing of books as well as publications needed by the Ministry and the registration after scrutinizing of all writings published in the country. The Committee on Self-Government, established in August, 1929, takes charge of the planning of self-government, while the Committee on Police Administration, established in September, 1929, takes charge of the reorganization, improvement, and planning of police administration. The Committee on Reclamation and Conservancy, established in November, 1929, is concerned with the planning of reclamation and conservancy works, while the Committee on Ceremonies, established about the same time, has to do with the investigation and systematization of local rites and ceremonies.

So much for the organization and functions of the Ministry of Interior. Let us now survey its accomplishments.

## STANDARDIZATION OF LOCAL GOVERNMENT SYSTEM

Except in Mongolia and Tibet and the frontier Provinces, which are conditioned by special circumstances, local government has been made uniform on the basis of the two-grade system postulated in Paragraph 18 of Dr. Sun Yat-sen's "Fundamentals of National Reconstruction." That is to say: "The *Hsien* is the unit of self-government. The Province links up and provides means of co-operation between the Central Government and the local district governments."

Since the summer of 1928, steps have been taken to organize the *Hsien* or district governments, to promulgate the laws governing their organization, to revise the statutes governing the organization of provincial governments, and to standardize the organization of the various provinces. The former Special Districts—namely, Jehol, Suiyuan, Chahar, Ch'uanpien ("Western Marches of Szechwan")—under the jurisdiction of *Tutungs,* who held concurrently executive, judicial, and military powers, have been converted into Provinces, while the former *Taoyin* system has been abolished.

To facilitate the task of local administration, six new Provinces have been created, viz.:—

(1) Hsik'ang, which comprises the thirty-three districts originally under the jurisdiction of the Ch'uanpien Special District, with the provincial capital at Kangting.

(2) Ch'inghai (or Kokonor), which comprises the whole of former Ch'inghai and the districts originally under the jurisdiction of Hsiningtao, in Kansu, the provincial capital being at Hsining.

(3) Ninghsia, which comprises the districts originally under the jurisdiction of Ninghsiatao, in Kansu, and the localities originally under the jurisdiction of

the Ninghsia Defence Commissioner, the provincial capital being at Ninghsia.

(4) Suiyuan, which comprises the whole of the former Suiyuan Special District and the five districts originally under the jurisdiction of the former Chahar Special District, the provincial capital being at Kweisui.

(5) Chahar, which comprises a portion of the former Chahar Special District and the districts originally under the jurisdiction of Kupeitao, in Chihli, the provincial capital being at Wanchuan.

(6) Jehol, which comprises the whole of the former Jehol Special District, the provincial capital being at Ch'engteh.

There are now therefore twenty-eight, instead of twenty-two Provinces, excluding Mongolia and Tibet, which have not yet been so converted. With the removal of the seat of government to Nanking and the renaming of the erstwhile capital as *Peiping*, two of these Provinces have been given new designations. The former metropolitan province of Chihli, which means literally "Direct Control" because the former capital was situated therein, is now known as *Hopei*, meaning "North of the River," from its geographical position north of the Yellow River. Its area has been extended to comprise not only the former Province but also twenty districts under the jurisdiction of the former Chingchao or Metropolitan Special District, while the seat of provincial government has been removed from Paoting to Peiping. Similarly, "Fengtien" signifies "in obedience to Heaven" and was so named by the Manchu House from its proximity to the imperial court at Peiping. Because the Liao River runs through it, the Province is now known as *Liaoning*, while the seat of provincial government Shengking or Mukden has been renamed as *Shenyang*.

Moreover, since the area of a single district is often too large for adequate supervision, forty-two new districts have been created, while other districts, for special reasons, have been renamed. The new *Hsien* or districts are:—

| *Province* | *New Hsien* |
|---|---|
| FUKIEN | Hua-an |
| KANSU | Yung-ch'ing |
| ,, | Yung-k'ang |
| ,, | Ho-chen |
| KIANGSU | Ch'i-tung |
| SINKIANG | Ch'ien-teh |
| ,, | Tseh-leh |
| ,, | Yeh-er-chiang |
| LIAONING | Ch'in-yuan |
| ,, | Chin-ch'uan |
| SUIYUAN | Lin-ho |
| HONAN | Po-ai |
| ,, | P'ing-teng |
| ,, | Tzu-yu |
| ,, | Min-ch'uan |
| NINGHSIA | Teng-k'ou |
| ,, | Tao-lo (Administrative Bureau) |
| ,, | Tzu-hu ,, ,, |
| ,, | Chü-yen ,, ,, |
| SHENSI | P'ing-min |
| KWANGSI | Wan-ch'eng |
| HUNAN | Yang-ming |
| SZECHWAN | Pao-hsing |
| HEILUNGKIANG | Wu-yün |
| ,, | Chin-hsin |
| ,, | Ming-shui |
| ,, | Yen-an |
| ,, | Ya-lu |
| ,, | Sui-pin |
| ,, | Fu-san |
| ,, | Ou-p'u |
| ,, | Ch'i-keh |
| ,, | Teh-tu (Administrative Bureau) |
| ,, | Fu-yü ,, ,, |
| ,, | Feng-shan ,, ,, |
| ,, | Sün-ho ,, ,, |
| ,, | Keh-tung ,, ,, |

| *Province* | *New Hsien* |
|---|---|
| YUNNAN | Hsi-ch'ou |
| " | Ch'ü-ch'i |
| " | Yung-jen |
| " | Hsuang-chiang |
| " | Chü-li |
| " | Wu-fu |
| " | Fu-hai |
| " | Chen-yueh |
| " | P'u-wen |
| " | Liu-shun |
| " | Chiang-ch'eng |

The following districts have been renamed:

| *Province* | *Present name of Hsien* | *Former name of Hsien* |
|---|---|---|
| HOPEI | Yao-shan | T'ang-shan |
| KANSU | K'ang-hsien | Yung-k'ang |
| LIAONING | Hsin-pin | Hsing-ching |
| KWANGTUNG | Chung-shan | Hsiang-shan |
| KIRIN | Yen-shou | T'ung-pin |
| " | Yung-chieh | Kirin |
| " | Fu-yuan | Suiyuan |
| YUNNAN | Hsuang-po | Mo-tsu |
| " | Lu-hsi | Kwangsi |
| " | Hsiang-yün | Yunnan |
| " | Hui-tseh | Tung-ch'uan |
| " | Ngo-shan | Chih-ngo |

According to the regulations governing conferences on civil affairs in the provinces and districts, a conference of the district magistrates is to be convened once a year to decide on policies of civil administration, while the district magistrate is to convene a conference of the chairmen of the counties in his *Hsien,* together with representatives of local organizations, twice a year to discuss the merits and defects of his administration. In order that the people may be consulted and their wishes ascertained, the provincial director of civil affairs is required to make periodic tours of inspection over

his Province and the district magistrate, similar periodic tours of inspection over his *Hsien.*

Prior to the inauguration of the Examination *Yuan,* the Ministry of Interior had promulgated, with the approval of the National Government, a set of provisional regulations to govern the examinations for district magistrates. A number of provinces, such as Kiangsu, Chekiang, Anhwei, Shantung, Kwangtung, Hopei, Suiyuan, Kiangsi, and Chahar, have held such examinations, while other provinces are at present holding similar tests under the direction of the Examination *Yuan.* The successful candidates are given an intensive training before being appointed to their magistracies, while all provinces are required to establish special schools for the training of future magistrates.

### PREPARATIONS FOR LOCAL SELF-GOVERNMENT

Upon the completion of national unification, the Kuomintang decreed that the six years of 1930-1935 should constitute the Period of Political Tutelage, during which local self-government must be started all over the country. A comprehensive, progressive programme of district self-government was therefore formulated. Guided by Dr. Sun Yat-sen's "Fundamentals of National Reconstruction," and with due regard to local conditions, the Law governing the Organization of Districts, Regulations governing the Application of aforesaid Law, Law on the Administration of County Self-Government, and the Law on the Administration of Rural and Town Self-Government, were promulgated by the National Government.

The unit of local self-government is the district or *Hsien* and each district consists of a number of counties or *Ch'ü.* Each county is composed of from twenty to fifty rural districts or *Hsiang* and towns or

*Chen*. A *Hsiang* is a village possessing at least one hundred families, while a *Chen* is a market place possessing the same number of families. Within each *Hsiang* or *Chen*, five families form one *Lin* and five *Lin* one *Lü*.

As to the order of organization, the first step is to organize the *Hsien* and establish its component bureaux. The *Hsien* will then be divided into counties and their offices are to be organized. The areas of *Hsiang* and *Chen* will be delimited, their respective inauguration meetings will be called, their chairmen and vice-chairmen will be elected, and their respective administrative offices will be organized. Finally, the areas of the *Lin* and *Lü* will be delimited, their respective inauguration meetings will be held, and their respective chairmen and vice-chairmen will be elected.

The order of bringing self-government into operation is, however, reversed. The rights of election, recall, initiative, and referendum are conferred first on the *Lin* and *Lü*, then on the rural districts and towns, and so on, until finally on the *Hsien*.

Time-limits ranging from the end of June, 1930, to the end of December, 1930, were prescribed within which the various *Hsien* must be reorganized. With the exception of provinces which, owing to special circumstances, may be compelled to postpone their reorganization, it is expected that most provinces, especially Kiangsu, Chekiang, Kiangsi, Hupeh, Hunan, and Kweichow, will have no difficulty in complying with the instructions of the Central Government.

Special attention is paid to the training of the personnel of local self-government, and training schools for the chairmen of counties within the districts are being established. The graduates from these institutions in each province aggregate between two hundred and six hundred—a number which is

considered sufficient for the organization of the county offices.

As to the *Hsiang, Chen, Lin,* and *Lü,* the different provinces and districts have sometimes of their own accord established training classes for the requisite personnel. Regulations for the standardization of such training schools are being put into force.

The development of local self-government depends largely upon the political training of the masses. Since the object of such popular training is to provide the general public with a proper understanding of the rudiments of politics, the district governments have been instructed to establish continuation schools and popular training classes and, in conjunction with the local Kuomintang headquarters, to organize itinerary lectures for the dissemination of principles of self-government.

For the financing of self-government, the districts are permitted to keep back a portion of the taxes usually remitted to the provincial governments, this percentage being determined by the provincial governments concerned. Moreover, the former appropriations for local self-government and all revenues belonging to the districts have been earmarked for this purpose and cannot be diverted to other channels.

### ORGANIZATION OF MUNICIPAL GOVERNMENT

In March, 1928, the Laws governing the Organization of Special Municipalities and Municipalities were promulgated. The Special Municipalities come directly under the jurisdiction of the National Government, being equal in rank to the Provincial Governments, while the Municipalities come under the jurisdiction of the Provincial Governments. During the past two years, either with the approval of the National Government or at the instance of the

Mr. T'AN YEN-K'AI, State Councillor and President of the Executive *Yuan*.

Dr. SUNG TZU-WEN (T. V. SOONG), State Councillor, Vice-President of the Executive *Yuan* and Minister of Finance.

Mr. HU HAN-MIN, State Councillor and President of Legislative *Yuan*.

Mr. LIN SHEN, State Councillor and Vice-President of the Legislative *Yuan*.

Ministry of Interior, seven Special Municipalities—Nanking, Shanghai, Peiping, Tientsin, Tsingtao, Hankow and Canton—and nine Municipalities—Soochow (now abolished), Hangchow, Ningpo, Tsinan, Nanch'ang, K'aifeng, Chengchow, Ch'engtu and Lanchow—have been established.

The former legislation on the subject of nationality, enacted in 1909 and 1914, having been found ill-suited to existing conditions, a new Nationality Law was promulgated by the National Government on February 5th, 1929.[1]

At the same time, in order to protect Chinese nationals residing abroad, the Ministry of Interior has, in conjunction with the Ministry of Foreign Affairs, the Ministry of Industry, Commerce and Labour, and the former Commission on Overseas Chinese Affairs, decided to furnish the overseas Chinese with nationality certificates. The first batch of such certificates amounting to 10,000 will be issued to Chinese going to or resident in Soviet Russia.

In pursuance of the Regulations governing the Relief Institutions, all former charitable organizations of an official or public nature are now reclassified into those for the aged, infants, orphans, and invalids, free hospitals and loan offices and placed under the control of the new Relief Institutions. There are also regulations for the encouragement of private philanthropic activities, as well as the administration and supervision of private charitable agencies. Many provinces such as Kiangsu, Chekiang, Kiangsi, Hupeh, Hopei, Chahar, etc., have established such Relief Institutions, while in Kiangsu, Chekiang, Kiangsi, Fukien, Hupeh, Honan, Hopei, Kwangtung, Kwangsi, Yunnan, Suiyuan, etc., private

[1] Up to date 1,915 homeless foreigners or *heimatlos* have been naturalized, while 36 have regained and 19 have lost their nationality.

charitable institutions have likewise been established with the approval of the Ministry of Interior.

With a view to solving the housing problem, plans are under way for the erection, within the jurisdiction of the districts and municipalities, of houses for the use of poor people engaged in legitimate occupations. The necessary designs have been drawn up and the provincial governments have been entrusted with their execution.

In further amelioration of the economic conditions of the masses, the provincial governments have been instructed to establish people's factories in the districts and municipalities, to impose stringent restrictions on the social evil of prostitution, to prohibit girl slavery and infanticide and to establish women's asylums.

Owing to the prevalence of famines, the importance of regulating the food supply cannot be overestimated. Frequent investigations into the local food supply are therefore being made, while smuggling is always severely punished. Hoarding of foodstuffs and illegitimate consumption thereof are also prohibited, while measures are in force for the equalization of the sale of rice. These measures have been forwarded through the Executive *Yuan* to the Commission on Food Supply for reference, and the provincial governments have been instructed to carry them into effect. Furthermore, the administration of barns is being supervised, so that adequate precautions may be adopted in the event of a famine or shortage of crops.

### STANDARDIZATION OF POLICE ORGANIZATION

According to the regulations promulgated by the National Government in September, 1928, the police force is being organized on the basis of Bureau of Public Safety and Branch Bureau of Public

Safety.[1] The provinces which have reorganized their police in conformity with these regulations are: Kiangsu, Chekiang, Fukien, Anhwei, Kiangsi, Hupeh, Kwangsi, Kwangtung, Yunnan, Hopei, Shantung, Shansi, Shensi, Kansu, Sinkiang, Jehol, Chahar, Liaoning, Kirin, and Heilungkiang. Four Special Municipalities—viz., Hankow, Tientsin, Shanghai, and Peiping—have likewise followed suit.

In November, 1929, the provincial and municipal governments were instructed to report on the number of police districts, number of population, and number of police constables as well as officers required in their respective jurisdictions, and to establish police training schools before the beginning of 1930. According to the reports received up to March 1930, four provinces—Chekiang, Kiangsu, Shansi, and Anhwei—have established Schools for Police Officers and Police Training Schools, while two provinces—Kwangtung and Kiangsi—have established Schools for Police Officers, and three Special Municipalities—Shanghai, Tsingtao, and Hankow—and the Metropolitan Police Headquarters in Nanking have established Police Training Schools.

For the purpose of enforcing local peace and order, the system of District Militia has been instituted. A law to this effect was promulgated on July 13th, 1929, to be executed by November 1st, 1929. This system is already in force in the following thirteen provinces—Kiangsu, Chekiang, Anhwei, Kiangsi, Hupeh, Kwangtung, Kweichow, Hopei, Fukien, Honan, Shantung, Suiyuan and Chahar. Meanwhile, in order to supplement the local police, a portion of the troops

[1] In accordance with the new regulations governing the organization of the police force, what used to be known as the Bureau of Public Safety of the Special Municipality of Nanking is now known as the Metropolitan Police Headquarters and placed under the direct control of the Ministry of Interior. It has twelve bureaux or district stations.

stationed in the provinces is required to do duty as "provincial police corps."

Owing to the continuance of civil strife and under the pretext of self-defence, various illegitimate organizations such as the "Society for Self-Preservation" and the "Society of Red Spears" have in recent years been created by certain discontented elements in the country. Such organizations are ineffective for the prevention of banditry but strong enough to cause a great deal of mischief to the local inhabitants. Sponsored by the first Conference on Civil Affairs convened by the Ministry of Interior in March, 1929, and at the instance of the Legislative *Yuan,* the draft measures for the abolition of these organizations were incorporated in Article II of the Law on District Militias, and the provincial governments were instructed to complete the dissolution of all illegitimate organizations before the end of June, 1930. Such dissolution has been reported by eleven provinces—Chekiang, Kiangsu, Kwangtung, Shantung, Kiangsi, Hupeh, Yunnan, Szechwan, Fukien, Chahar and Hopei.

### REGULATIONS AFFECTING LANDS, CEREMONIES AND CUSTOMS

One of the resolutions of the Second Plenary Session of the Kuomintang Central Executive Committee having provided for investigation of the land tax, the living conditions and the producing capacity of the farmers, the Ministry of Interior was instructed by the Executive *Yuan* to complete such work before the end of 1929. More than one thousand districts have returned the desired information on the questionnaire tables sent them.

China is an agricultural country and its welfare depends largely on the efficiency of agricultural production. The northern part of the country being

a plateau, it is often a victim of droughts, while the south suffers from heavy rainfalls and is constantly at the mercy of floods. In an endeavour to make the best of these handicaps, Regulations governing the Encouragement of Reclamation and the Prevention of Floods were promulgated by the National Government in January, 1929.

In addition, the following legislation affecting lands has been enacted—namely, Reglations for the investigation of waste lands and the formulation of plans for the encouragement of migration to and settlement in the frontier provinces, Regulations governing the right of eminent domain in connexion with the Land Expropriation Law, and Provisional Regulations governing the leasing of lands and houses by foreign missions in the interior. The last was promulgated on July 12th, 1928, by its co-drafter the Ministry of Foreign Affairs.

The provinces have been instructed to furnish exhaustive information on the customs and habits of the people within their jurisdiction. In the meanwhile, superstitions and other perverted forms of religion as well as fortune telling and allied activities are prohibited.

Similar information concerning the religious life of the people is being sought, and the provincial as well as municipal governments have been ordered to supply such data on specially prepared forms. In the meanwhile, greater care is being taken in the examination of religious societies prior to their registration.

The diversity of temples and monasteries has made their supervision a difficult task. With the aid of specially prepared forms, the registration of these religious institutions is being enforced. It is hoped that the resultant information will assist greatly in their reorganization. Upon the sale of sacrificial

articles used in these temples and monasteries depends the livelihood of a good number of people. In order not to entail too great a hardship, the matter is being carefully studied before any drastic action will be taken.

For the preservation of historic landscapes and ancient monuments, the local governments are required to submit detailed reports. The information thus obtained is being collated.

A new law governing the national costume has been promulgated, and the provincial and municipal governments have been instructed to prohibit the printing of the lunar calendar in any of the publications connected therewith. The national or Western calendar has been adopted, and the people are being urged to abandon the lunar calendar.

The use of national products is encouraged, and the new Law governing the national costume therefore recommends the use of materials produced and manufactured in China. Government employees and public functionaries have been particularly enjoined to comply with the exhortation.

### PROGRAMME FOR THE FUTURE

In order to procure efficient administration, it is necessary to make the administrative system uniform. However, owing to special conditions obtaining in certain parts of the country, such as the Harbin Special District, Mongolia, and Tibet, the special administrative systems prevailing therein have been permitted to continue for the time being. Steps are being taken to put an end to these anomalies and to bring such areas during the Period of Political Tutelage into uniformity with the existing administrative machinery.

As already stated, there are at present twenty-eight Provinces excluding Mongolia and Tibet. These

provinces comprise 1,943 *Hsien*. As the frontier provinces are gradually opened up, more and more districts will undoubtedly be created. In many provinces the size of their territory makes the task of administration rather attenuated. To reduce the number of districts in each province, say, to an average of fifty, the number of provinces must at least be increased to forty. As soon as the political conditions return to normalcy, steps will be taken to rearrange the provinces in this direction. At the same time, it will be necessary to make the size of the districts as uniform as is compatible with efficient administration.

The frontier provinces are being gradually developed, and new districts will in due course be established in the centres concerned. On the basis of twenty districts a year, it is not improbable that in five years one hundred new districts will be established in this way. And since the inhabitants of the frontier provinces and Mongolia are rather backward in their civilization, efforts will be made to enlighten them to improve their living conditions and assure their own prosperity.

There are well-nigh twenty million Chinese residing abroad. To give them proper protection it is necessary to provide them with nationality certificates. As already noted in a previous paragraph, the Chinese in Russia are being given their nationality certificates; consequently similar documents will be issued before long to those in the United States, Dutch East Indies, and Japan.

In accordance with the Project for the Completion of District Self-Government during the Period of Political Tutelage, the process of transforming the districts and municipalities into self-government entities must be completed before the end of 1934.

The Ministry of Interior will endeavour to execute the programme therein prescribed.

The various *Hsien* are empowered under the Law governing the Organization of Districts, to establish bureaux for the supervision of food supplies. Upon the complete realization of local self-government, these bureaux will be required to maintain the supply of foodstuffs in harmony with the local needs and thereby prevent waste or shortage.

The provinces and municipalities will be urged to complete the census-taking they had begun in 1928. Reports on vital statistics will also come in for their due share of attention.

The present Police College at Peiping, being the highest training school of its kind, will be moved to Nanking to facilitate the task of supervision. Its dormitory accommodation will be enlarged, and at the first opportunity, students will be sent abroad to study police administration. Moreover, the study of finger prints will be revived and, given proper encouragement, a special school for this purpose may be established.

As an aid to the suppression of banditry, a system of rural patrolling will be introduced throughout the country. For this purpose, a number of patrol squads will first be organized and trained in the National Capital and distributed among the provinces to form the nuclei of rural patrols.

Certain categories of special police, such as the judicial police and railway guards, will continue to be under the jurisdiction of their respective competent authorities. However, certain other classes will be created to protect the forests, the mines and the fishery trade.

The establishment of schools for the training of expert land administrators is being planned and the regulations therefor are being considered by the

MAP SHOWING DISTRIBUTION OF KUOMINTANG MEMBERS IN VARIOUS PROVINCES AND MUNICIPALITIES

## TABLE SHOWING DISTRIBUTION OF KUOMINTANG MEMBERS IN VARIOUS PROVINCES AND MUNICIPALITIES.

(Up to October 31st, 1929).

| Province | Number of Members | Percentage |
|---|---|---|
| Kwangtung* | 73,052 | 27.43 |
| Hunan | 20,958 | 7.87 |
| Kiangsi | 20,881 | 7.84 |
| Hopei* | 19,670 | 7.38 |
| Hupeh* | 21,690 | 8.15 |
| Kiangsu* | 27,305 | 10.25 |
| Chêkiang | 12,530 | 4.70 |
| Anhwei | 11,961 | 4.49 |
| Honan | 8,060 | 3.03 |
| Shansi | 8,047 | 3.02 |
| Fukien | 7,569 | 2.84 |
| Kwangsi | 7,199 | 2.70 |
| Shantung | 7,129 | 2.68 |
| Kansu | 3,576 | 1.34 |
| Suiyuan | 1,787 | .67 |
| Liaoning | 1,675 | .63 |
| Shensi | 1,076 | .40 |
| Chahar | 963 | .36 |
| Kirin | 739 | .28 |
| Yunnan | 509 | .19 |
| Kweichow | 451 | .17 |
| Heilungkiang | 365 | .14 |
| Szechwan | 77 | .03 |
| Members holding Special Membership Certificate | 9,069 | 3.41 |
| Total | 266,338 | 100.00 |

* Membership including the Members of Special Municipalities located therein.

## SPECIAL MUNICIPALITIES.

| Special Municipalities | Number of Members | Percentage |
|---|---|---|
| Canton | 10,277 | 3.86 |
| Shanghai | 6,234 | 2.34 |
| Nanking | 5,563 | 2.09 |
| Hankow | 5,610 | 2.11 |
| Peiping | 1,770 | .66 |
| Tientsin | 772 | .29 |

Executive *Yuan*. Detailed projects have been drawn up, on the one hand, to encourage interprovincial migration and frontier settlement and, on the other hand, to regulate the distribution of land. In the meanwhile, the question of water power and water supply is being studied, and the problem of river conservancy is receiving its proper attention.

### CEREMONIES AND CUSTOMS—CENSUS AND STATISTICS

Regulations for the simplification of wedding and funeral ceremonies have been drawn up and are being considered by the Legislative *Yuan*. A Committee on Ceremonies has been established to collect additional material for revising the rules governing nuptial, funeral, and other ceremonies. At the same time, investigations are being conducted into the manners and habits of various localities by the provincial and municipal governments, with a view to improving the local customs.

Tables have been prepared for the investigation of irregular temples and the rituals of worship connected therewith. When the provincial governments report on their investigations, steps will be taken to close these ne'er-do-well institutions within definite time limits, while the vendors of sacrificial articles will be allowed a similar grace period within which to wind up their business. The line of demarcation between religion and superstition is, to the uneducated, hard to define. The Ministry of Interior is studying the question and intelligent legislation thereon will be enacted.

China is an ancient nation and the relics of her past are scattered about the country in superabundance. It is very essential that there should be legislation for the preservation of ancient monuments and objects of antiquity. The problem is engaging the attention of the Ministry of Interior and the

necessary regulations are being drafted. In the meanwhile, efforts will be continued to collect and classify all ancient relics found anywhere in the country. Photographic reproductions will be made of such articles and distributed among the people for general information.

With a view to training men for statistical work, the provincial governments are being urged to establish schools for the training of statistical experts. The preliminary census undertaken in 1928 proved unsatisfactory, owing to unsettled conditions. In February, 1930, the National Government ordered the Ministries of Interior, Agriculture and Mining, Commerce, Industry and Labour, and the Bureau of Statistics of the Legislative *Yuan* to make joint preparations for the taking of a national census and compilation of property statistics. Endeavours are being made to complete this task before the end of 1932.

Other statistical investigations under preparation relate to the following:

(1) The total areas of arable and waste lands in the country, a comparative study of which will form the basis for promoting migration and frontier settlement.

(2) Receipts and expenditures of the bureaux of public safety and district militias, as well as the size of their staff, etc., an accurate knowledge of which being necessary for the improvement of police administration.

(3) Charitable institutions in the provinces and municipalities. The Bureau of Statistics of the Legislative *Yuan* will study the data already available and show by tabular or graphical representations the frequency of relief projects in the different localities, their financial conditions and their accommodation, for the purpose of stimulating future improvement. An endeavour will be made to

ascertain the ratio between capital and labour as well as the number of poverty-stricken people in each locality and to obtain the correlation between the two.

(4) Religious societies and institutions. The registration of temples and monasteries being already in force, comparisons will be made between the property belonging to the Buddhist and the Taoist temples. Inquiries will be undertaken to find out the number of Christian converts and the property belonging to Christian churches and missions. Similar investigations will be extended to embrace all superstitions and the trade in sacrificial articles, so that appropriate restrictions may be enforced in the interests of public protection.

(5) Food Statistics. To begin with, an investigation will be conducted into the production of grain throughout the country. During harvest time, the provincial and municipal governments will be required to submit reports on the total yield of the harvest, and a comparison will be made of the areas occupied by each produce. In this way, exact information on the production of grain and its distribution in the provinces and municipalities will be obtainable.

## PUBLICATIONS

The following are the publications of the Ministry of Interior:—

1. Fundamentals of Civil Administration in Districts.
2. Handbook for District Magistrates.
3. Essentials of District Administration.
4. Plan for the Construction of People's Villages.
5. Project for the Realization of Local Self-Government.

6. Essentials of Municipal Government.
7. Project for the Improvement of District Administration.
8. Project for the Reorganization of Police Administration.
9. Police Offences Law.
10. Regulations governing Police Uniforms.
11. Copyright Law.
12. Provisional Regulations governing Vital Statistics.
13. Law on District Militias.
14. The Training of Police Chiefs.
15. Draft Project for the Limitation and Distribution of Land Ownership.
16. Programme of Emigration and Settlement.
17. Programme for the Surveying, Investigation, and Registration of Lands.
18. Summary of the Ministry's Activities.
19. Home Products Movement.
20. Table showing the Distribution of the Ministry's Activities during the Period of Political Tutelage.
21. Official Gazette of the Ministry of Interior.
22. Laws and Regulations relating to Home Affairs.

## CHAPTER IV—SECTION II

## FOREIGN RELATIONS

Part III of the Manifesto adopted by the First National Congress of the Nationalist Party, January 1924, lays down the following programme for the conduct of China's foreign policy:—

> "1. All unequal treaties such as those providing for leased territories, extraterritorial privileges, foreign control of the customs tariff, and exercise of political authority on Chinese territories which impairs the sovereignty of the Chinese nation, should be abolished, and new treaties concluded on the basis of absolute equality and mutual respect for sovereign rights.
>
> "2. All countries that are willing to abandon their special privileges in China and to abolish their treaties which impair Chinese sovereignty should be accorded most-favoured-nation treatment.
>
> "3. All other treaties between China and the foreign Powers which are in any way prejudicial to the interests of China should be revised according to the principle of non-infringement of each other's sovereignty."[1]

How well the foregoing mandate has been executed may be seen from the record of the Waichiaopu or Ministry of Foreign Affairs to be related in the following paragraphs.

### HISTORICAL SKETCH

One of the earliest expressions of the ideas embodied in the above-quoted Manifesto was the

[1] See pp. 29-30, *supra*.

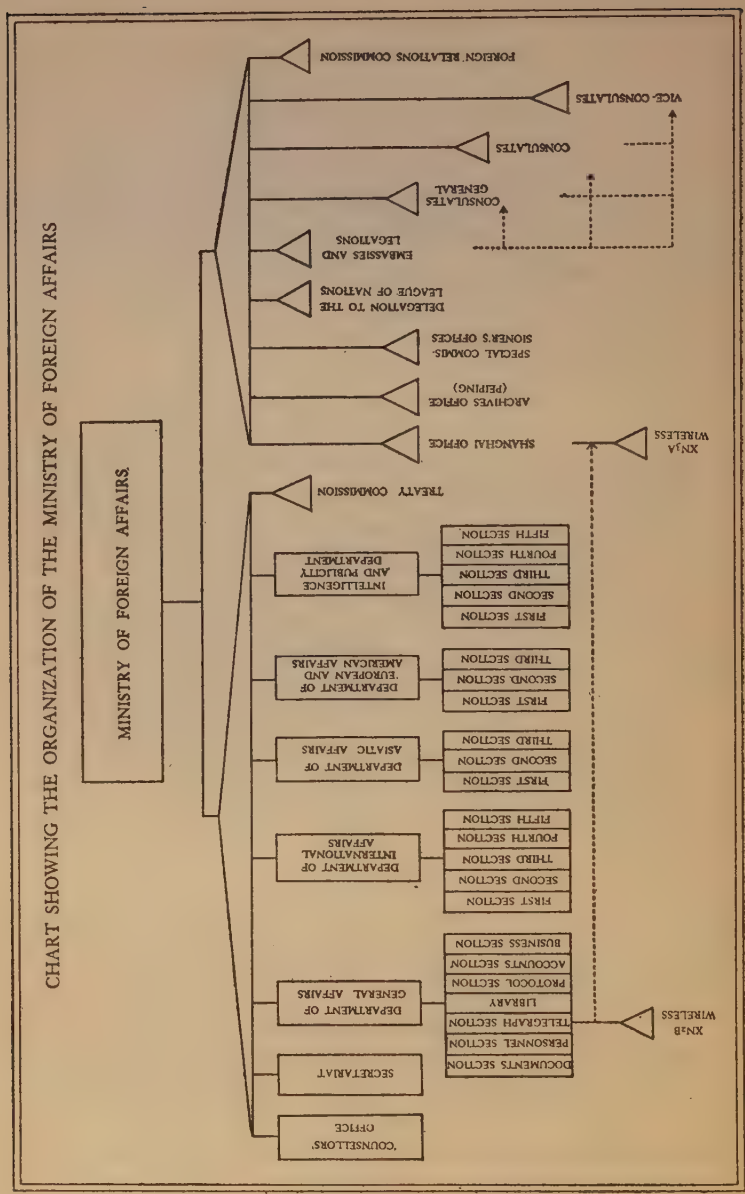


CHART SHOWING THE ORGANIZATION OF THE MINISTRY OF FOREIGN AFFAIRS
MINISTRY OF FOREIGN AFFAIRS
FOREIGN RELATIONS COMMISSION
VICE-CONSULATES
CONSULATES
CONSULATES GENERAL
EMBASSIES AND LEGATIONS
DELEGATION TO THE LEAGUE OF NATIONS
SPECIAL COMMISSIONER'S OFFICES
ARCHIVES OFFICE (PEIPING)
SHANGHAI OFFICE
XNJA WIRELESS
TREATY COMMISSION
INTELLIGENCE AND PUBLICITY DEPARTMENT
FIRST SECTION
SECOND SECTION
THIRD SECTION
FOURTH SECTION
FIFTH SECTION
DEPARTMENT OF EUROPEAN AND AMERICAN AFFAIRS
FIRST SECTION
SECOND SECTION
THIRD SECTION
DEPARTMENT OF ASIATIC AFFAIRS
FIRST SECTION
SECOND SECTION
THIRD SECTION
DEPARTMENT OF INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS
FIRST SECTION
SECOND SECTION
THIRD SECTION
FOURTH SECTION
FIFTH SECTION
DEPARTMENT OF GENERAL AFFAIRS
DOCUMENTS SECTION
PERSONNEL SECTION
TELEGRAPH SECTION
LIBRARY
PROTOCOL SECTION
ACCOUNTS SECTION
BUSINESS SECTION
XNJB WIRELESS
SECRETARIAT
'COUNSELLORS' OFFICE

movement for the retrocession of the British concessions at Hankow and Kiukiang in the early days of 1927, when the Nationalist Army had won its way to the basin of the Yangtze River. The dominating personality in Chinese foreign affairs during this comparatively short but exceedingly tense and hectic period was Mr. Ch'en Yu-jen, better known as Eugene Ch'en, with whom Mr. Owen O'Malley, Counsellor of the British Legation, conducted negotiations on January 12th. By the end of the month, the agreement was actually ready for signature, but delay set in as a result of the despatch of the British Defence Force to Shanghai to which Mr. Ch'en vigorously protested. The notes were, however, finally signed on February 19th and March 2nd and the British concessions at Hankow and Kiukiang were unconditionally surrendered to the Nationalist Government.[1] One cannot overemphasise the importance of the Ch'en-O'Malley agreements: they demonstrate the manner in which the Kuomintang set itself to change the texture of Chinese foreign policy during the early revolutionary period.

About the time that the seat of the Nationalist Government was removed from Hankow to Nanking and the Nationalist Army was advancing northwards, the Ministry of Foreign Affairs was successively in the charge of Dr. Wu Ch'ao-ch'ü (C. C. Wu) and General Huang Fu. It was on March 24th, 1927, that the Nationalist Army entered the city of Nanking and, on April 18th, the Nationalist Government was formally established. Two declarations were made in that year, one on August 13th and the other on November 2nd, which made it perfectly clear that Nationalist China was embarking upon a policy worthy of a self-respecting nation in place of the

[1] See Appendix VII.

aimless temper which had characterised the previous Peiping governments. The declaration of November, 1927, follows:

> In order to reiterate the attitude of the Nationalist Government of the Republic of China in regard to treaties and agreements with foreign Governments and their nationals, the Minister for Foreign Affairs deems it appropriate to make the following declaration:
>
> 1. As there is no reason for the existence of the unequal treaties and agreements concluded between former Chinese Governments and the Governments, corporations and individuals of foreign States, they shall be abrogated by the Nationalist Government within the shortest possible period.
> 2. Those treaties and agreements whose term has expired have, as a matter of course, become null and void.
> 3. Any treaty or agreement purporting to be made by any Chinese authority with any foreign Government, corporation or individual without the participation or sanction of the Nationalist Government is of no validity whatsoever.
> 4. No treaty or agreement relating to China to which the Nationalist Government is not a party, shall be deemed binding on China.
>
> CH'AO-CH'Ü WU,
> *Minister for Foreign Affairs.*

As communicated to the representatives of all foreign Powers in Peiping, the statement prepared the way for the work of the subsequent periods.

General Huang Fu succeeded Dr. Wu on February 10th, 1928. The Nationalist Army was then at the height of its success and was passing through Shantung for the conquest of the old capital. It was at this juncture that the Japanese Government, on the plea of affording protection to its nationals and their property at Tsinan, decided to despatch a strong force to Shantung. What happened thereafter is too well known for recapitulation. The May 3rd Incident belongs properly to that group of unholy visita-

tions which periodically befall humanity in its chequered career. Instead of transporting the small colony of Japanese residents from the war zone to the coast, the Japanese Government chose to fire upon the Chinese civilian population, causing the loss of numerous innocent lives, including the local commissioner for foreign affairs and his staff, and to bombard the city where ugly scars are to-day yet discernible.

Impressed by the gravity of the situation, and before the unhappy incident itself occurred, the Nationalist Foreign Minister despatched two vigorous notes of protest to the Japanese Government—one on April 21st and the other five days later—endeavouring to call its better instincts into play, but to no avail. By the end of May, General Huang Fu resigned, seeing no substantial result to his efforts. The present Foreign Minister, Dr. Wang Cheng-t'ing (C. T. Wang), assumed office on June 14th, 1928, and at once inaugurated the enviable record of nearly two years of intense activity and extraordinary energy.

Before proceeding to relate the major events which have taken place during Dr. Wang's incumbency, let us see how the work of the Waichiaopu is handled.

## ORGANISATION AND FUNCTIONS

As shown in the accompanying chart, by far the largest portion of work is borne by the five Departments and their various sections.

To begin with, the Department of General Affairs has charge of practically all the general and miscellaneous work of the Ministry. The Law governing the Organization of the Waichiaopu specifies eleven groups of duties, including the handling of mails and telegrams, promulgation of ministerial orders, custody of the ministerial seal, checking of personnel

records, transfers and changes in the component services, publications and statistical work, protocol, budget-making and accounting, etc.

The Department of International Affairs is concerned, in a large measure, with the interests and welfare of the Chinese residents abroad. With millions of Chinese citizens scattered all over the world, especially in the colonies of Great Britain, the Netherlands and the United States, the problems that arise are often unique for which it is difficult to find counterparts in other countries. The following matters are entrusted to this Department:

1. Questions of a commercial nature.
2. Determination of the duties of consulates and consular districts.
3. Investigation of trade and economic conditions abroad.
4. Protection of Chinese residents abroad, including students pursuing higher studies in foreign universities.
5. Questions relating to nationality.
6. Questions relating to foreigners entering and leaving Chinese territory.
7. International agreements and conventions.
8. International expositions and related subjects.

The Department of Asiatic Affairs and the Department of European and American Affairs are self-explanatory and deal with all questions arising from the countries of those continents. The Intelligence and Publicity Department functions in much the same way as the press bureaux of other countries.

There is no strict division between the Diplomatic and Consular services, but an interchangeability of the personnel which has proved to be of value. In the absence of intelligent supervision, there was a

singular lack of unity in these services under former administrations. The Waichiaopu is now endeavouring to put them on a really efficient basis. For example, detailed regulations are being drafted for co-ordinating the work of Consular officials, while a consular training school will be established whereby all officials appointed for consular service abroad will be required to undergo intensive training, first, in the knowledge of the significance of the Nationalist movement as well as the complexities which the National Government has evolved, and, secondly, in their own specific duties and functions.

On February 3rd, 1930, a set of new regulations was promulgated governing the diplomatic and consular services which, though of a general nature, are meant as a first step in their reorganization. The diplomatic officials are classified into ambassadors, ministers, *chargé d'affaires, chargé d'affaires ad interim,* counsellors, secretaries of three grades, attachés and chancellors. Only the diplomatic post in Soviet Russia is at present of ambassadorial rank, but the elevation of some of the other legations to embassies is also under contemplation. The chiefs of missions to foreign countries are envoys extraordinary and ministers plenipotentiary. With the exception of the embassy which has a counsellor who must be well versed in international law and diplomatic practice, all legations have from one to three secretaries of different grades and one or more attachés.[1]

The consular offices are divided into consulates-general, consulates, and vice-consulates. In addition to the clerical staff, the consulates-general consist of a consul-general, one or two vice-consuls and one

[1] The first secretary in some of the principal legations is given the title of counsellor in reward for meritorious service.

or two consuls-*élève;* the consulates consist of a consul and one or two consuls-*élève;* and the vice-consulates consist of a vice-consul and one or two consuls-*élève.* With a large number of Chinese residents abroad, the consular offices have been mostly concerned with the protection and promotion of their interests. There is now a gradual realisation that sufficient emphasis must also be devoted to the promotion of China's foreign trade as well as the compilation of information useful to the commercial and industrial classes at home, and it is conceivable that eventually, as in other countries, the Waichiaopu may become a sort of clearing house of miscellaneous information for the other Ministries of the Government. The practice which had long been discarded, of appointing commercial attachés to the legations abroad was recently revived in the case of the legation in Berlin. Although his appointment was made directly by the Ministry of Industry, Commerce and Labour, he is nevertheless classified among the diplomatic hierarchy.

On February 3rd, 1930, regulations were also issued governing the permanent office in Geneva of the Delegation to the League of Nations. Every year three of the most distinguished diplomats were appointed to represent China at the Assembly in September. Whereas, in recent years, the office of the Delegation was established wherever the senior delegate happened to be — sometimes in London, sometimes in Rome or Paris—the new regulations have designated the seat of the League of Nations as the permanent headquarters for the office, thereby indicating a desire for more intimate collaboration with that important international organisation irrespective whether China is or is not a member of the League's Council. The three delegates for 1929 were the ministers respectively in

Washington who is the chief delegate, in Berlin and in Paris, while the present director of the permanent office is concurrently the *chargé d'affaires* in Berne. The office has comparatively a larger staff than most legations, consisting, in addition to the director, of one first secretary, one second secretary, one or two third secretaries, two attachés and two chancellors. Their treatment is identical with that accorded to the officials of the various legations.

### DEFINITION OF POLICY

One of the most noticeable features in the conduct of China's foreign relations under the Nationalist regime is the existence of a definite programme. In the main, there are three stages in the evolution of the Kuomintang ideology in the field of diplomacy. First, the elimination of unequal treaties or engagements which impair the integrity of China as an unqualified sovereign nation. Secondly, the conclusion of new treaties upon the principles of absolute equality and reciprocity. And, thirdly, the extension of the principles of equality and reciprocity to all international negotiations upon which should be built the foundations of lasting peace.

The first step, therefore, in the realization of the policy is to determine what exactly are the inequalities which have held China in political and economic bondage. As had been so impressed upon the Chinese public by Dr. C. T. Wang upon his assumption of office that they have become platitudinous even to the ignorant masses, they are (1) the absence of tariff autonomy, (2) the existence of extraterritoriality, (3) the privilege of inland and coastal navigation by foreign ships, (4) the existence of foreign settlements and concessions, and (5) the privilege of stationing foreign troops on Chinese soil. The period under survey has seen the entire

Universi
BIBLI
Ou

elimination of the first inequality and the partial removal of the second and third inequalities.

When Dr. Wang succeeded General Huang Fu, the Powers enjoying treaty relations with China were:—

| *Name of Country* | *Date of First Treaty* |
|---|---|
| Austria .. .. .. | Sept. 2, 1869 |
| Belgium .. .. .. | Jul. 25, 1845 |
| Bolivia .. .. .. | Dec. 3, 1919 |
| Brazil .. .. .. | Oct. 3, 1881 |
| Chile .. .. .. | Feb. 18, 1915 |
| Denmark .. .. .. | Jul. 13, 1863 |
| Finland .. .. .. | Oct. 29, 1926 |
| France .. .. .. | Aug. 24, 1844 |
| Germany .. .. .. | Sept. 2, 1861 |
| Great Britain .. .. | Aug. 29, 1842 |
| Italy .. .. .. | Oct. 26, 1866 |
| Japan .. .. .. | Sept. 13, 1871 |
| Mexico .. .. .. | Dec. 14, 1899 |
| Netherlands .. .. | Oct. 6, 1863 |
| Norway .. .. .. | Mar. 20, 1847 |
| Persia .. .. .. | June 1, 1920 |
| Peru .. .. .. | June 26, 1874 |
| Portugal .. .. .. | Aug. 13, 1862 |
| Spain .. .. .. | Oct. 10, 1864 |
| Sweden .. .. .. | Mar. 20, 1847 |
| Switzerland .. .. | June 13, 1918 |
| Union of Soviet Socialist Republics[1] .. | May 31, 1924 |
| United States of America | July 3, 1844 |

The treaties with Belgium, Denmark, Italy, Japan, Portugal and Spain had expired. Dr. Wang immediately made it known that with these countries he was prepared to enter into prompt negotiations for preliminary treaties in which two ideas were to

[1] The first treaty with Russia was signed on August 27th, 1689.

be incorporated. The first was that China must enjoy full and complete tariff autonomy and the second, that China must exercise full and unqualified jurisdiction over all nationals within her territory. As regards those countries whose treaties with China were still in force, he would be satisfied with having them recognise the first of these two ideas.

Pending the conclusion of these preliminary treaties, a set of seven provisional regulations was promulgated on July 7th, 1928, to govern the relations between the foreigners and the Chinese. Four of these may be quoted in view of their especial importance:

> Art. 3. The persons and property of foreigners in China shall receive protection according to Chinese law.
>
> Art. 4. Foreigners in China shall be amenable to Chinese law and subject to the jurisdiction of Chinese law courts.
>
> Art. 5. All goods imported into China from foreign countries or by foreigners, as well as all goods exported from China to foreign countries, shall, until the Chinese national tariff comes into operation, be subject to the customs tariff now in force.
>
> Art. 6. Foreigners in China shall, in accordance with the regulations now in force, pay all the taxes which should be paid by the Chinese.

The foregoing regulations being intended for the six countries whose treaties had expired, separate communications were addressed to their Governments requesting that negotiations be commenced at the earliest opportunity for the conclusion of preliminary treaties. At the same time, identic Notes were despatched to six other Powers, whose treaties were still in force, for the conclusion of a treaty which should recognise China's right to exercise complete tariff autonomy.

The first response came from the United States, the concluding paragraph of Secretary Kellogg's Note

transmitted by the American Minister to China on July 20th, 1928, and expressing eloquently the traditional friendship between the two nations, reading as follows:

> As an earnest of the belief and the conviction that the welfare of all the peoples concerned will be promoted by the creation in China of a responsible authority which will undertake to speak to and for the nation, I am happy now to state that the American Government is ready to begin at once, through the American Minister to China, negotiations with properly accredited representatives whom the Nationalist Government may appoint, in reference to the tariff provisions of the treaties between the United States and China, with a view to concluding a new treaty in which it may be expected that full expression will be given reciprocally to the principle of national tariff autonomy and to the principle that the commerce of each of the contracting parties shall enjoy in the ports and the territories of the other treatment in no way discriminatory as compared with the treatment accorded to the commerce of any other country.

### TARIFF AUTONOMY

Five days after this memorable state paper was sent, a new treaty was signed at Peiping between the Chinese and American representatives—the National Government being represented by Dr. Sung Tzu-wen (T. V. Soong), Minister of Finance—establishing the principle of complete tariff autonomy which the Chinese had sought to realise with unremitting energy during many long weary years.

The success of this Sino-American tariff treaty made matters much easier for the other five countries similarly situated. In the same year, a tariff autonomy treaty with Norway was signed on November 2nd, that with the Netherlands on December 19th, followed by those with Sweden and Great Britain within the next sixteen hours, and finally by that with France on December 22nd. The group

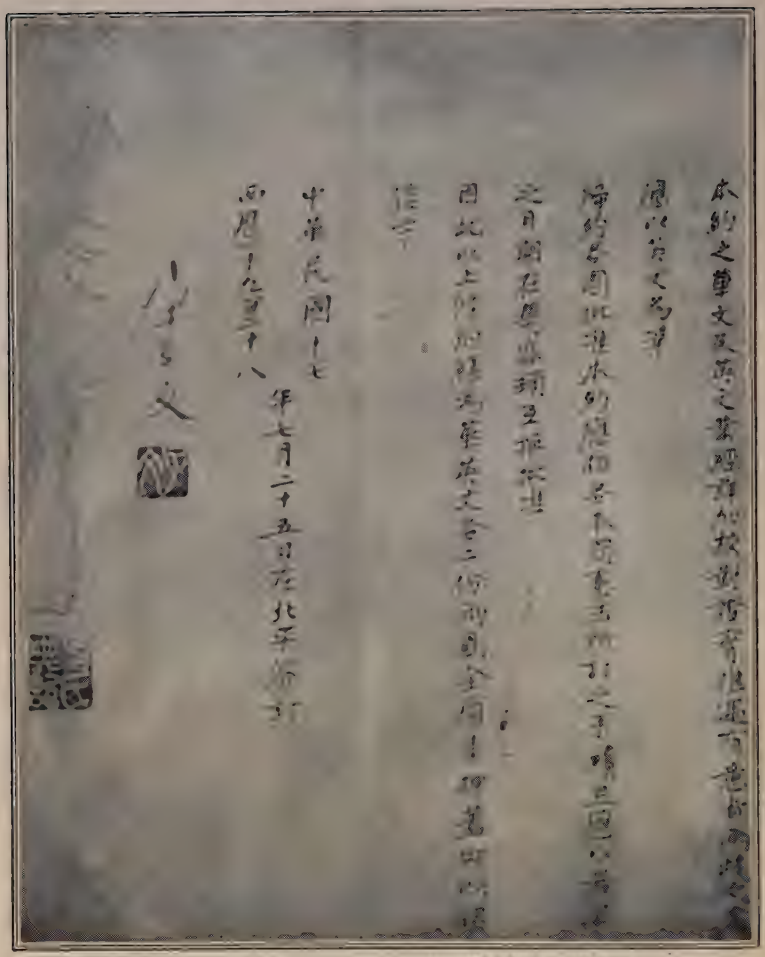
the sense as expressed in the English text shall be held to prevail.

This Treaty shall be ratified by the High Contracting Parties in accordance with their respective constitutional methods, and the ratifications shall be exchanged in Washington as soon as possible.

In testimony whereof, we, the undersigned, by virtue of our respective powers have signed this Treaty in duplicate in the English and Chinese languages and have affixed our respective seals.

Done at Peiping, the 20th day of the 7th month of the 17th year of the Republic of China, corresponding to the 30th day of July, 1928.

FACSIMILE REPRODUCTION OF TARIFF TREATY BETWEEN CHINA AND THE UNITED STATES (FINAL PAGE): ENGLISH VERSION.



FACSIMILE REPRODUCTION OF TARIFF TREATY BETWEEN CHINA AND THE UNITED STATES (FINAL PAGE) CHINESE VERSION.

of preliminary treaties to which reference will be made later, recognised also China's right to determine her own customs tariff. From February 1st, 1929, accordingly, a new tariff schedule covering 718 items divided into 34 categories, was put into effect raising the rates of import duty from 7½% to 27½% *ad valorem*, with an excise of 32½% on cigars and cigarettes, and containing also a free list for such items as cereals, flour, books, maps and periodicals.

This schedule was to be applied for one year to see how it would react upon the country's trade and commerce, so that a comparatively more permanent schedule might be decided upon when the time arrived for the exercise of complete autonomy. Owing to the delay in the conclusion of a similar treaty with Japan, action on the revised national tariff has been left in abeyance for the time being (April 1930).[1]

Considering that the agitation for tariff autonomy had begun as early as 1902, when the Mackay Treaty was concluded with Great Britain, and that it had borne no fruit through fully one quarter of a century, the Waichiaopu must have displayed great tact in achieving it within the space of only half a year. It appears that one formidable obstacle to any success in the past was the fact that all resolutions must be unanimously adopted before international action could become effective. Such unanimity was at times not only a practical impossibility, but proved also a convenient lever for the exaction from China of a *quid pro quo* commensurate with such assent. One of the greatest achievements of Chinese diplomacy under the National Government, which manifested itself on many occasions during the

[1] The Sino-Japanese Tariff Treaty was signed on May 6th, 1930, and came into effect on May 16th, 1930.

period under review, is the dissolution of this diplomatic phalanx by a policy of separation whereby China would negotiate with the Powers one at a time. In six months, negotiations were started with thirteen countries of which twelve, with the solitary exception of Japan, before the year 1928 was out, have signed treaties of an equal and reciprocal nature.

The next important group of treaties is what are called preliminary treaties of amity and commerce, which embody general principles to be later elaborated in the more ponderous definitive treaties, each requiring many months to conclude. Namely:

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Treaty with | Belgium | signed | November | 22nd, | 1928 |
| „ „ | Italy | „ | „ | 27th | „ |
| „ „ | Denmark | „ | December | 12th | „ |
| „ „ | Portugal | „ | „ | 19th | „ |
| „ „ | Spain | „ | „ | 27th | „ |

These treaties in addition to the clauses in favour of tariff autonomy already mentioned, provide, among other things, that

> "The nationals of each of the two High Contracting Parties shall be subject, in the territory of the other Party, to the laws and jurisdiction of the law courts of that Party, to which they shall have free and easy access for the enforcement and defence of their rights."[1]

### FORMAL STEPS FOR THE ABOLITION OF EXTRATERRITORIALITY

Altogether sixteen Powers enjoy the privilege of consular jurisdiction in China. Five have agreed to

[1] The application of the principle contained in this clause is, however, contingent upon certain conditions. Cf. The preliminary treaties of amity and commerce between China and respectively Belgium, Italy, Denmark, Portugal and Spain, Annex I.

relinquish it through the conclusion of their preliminary treaties, while all arrangements for a similar treaty with Japan have also been made. It remains, therefore, for ten other governments to give a similar expression, even though their old treaties have still a few years to run. On April 27th, 1929, Dr. C. T. Wang addressed identic Notes to six of these ten Powers which had major interests in China including the United States, Great Britain and France. With the exception of Brazil, these Powers had all in November or December of the previous year concluded tariff treaties with China. The Note is rather long to quote in detail, but a few passages may be reproduced:

> It goes without saying that extraterritoriality in China is a legacy of the old regime, which has not only ceased to be adaptable to the present-day conditions, but has become so detrimental to the smooth working of the judicial and administrative machinery of China that her progress as a member of the Family of Nations has been unnecessarily retarded. The inherent defects and inconveniences of the system of consular jurisdiction have been most clearly pointed out by the Chinese Government on various occasions and also by the jurists and publicists of other countries in their official utterances as well as academic discussions. It is a matter for sincere regret that, while many Governments which are playing an important role in international affairs are eager and persistent in their endeavour to promote genuine friendship and harmony among nations, such anachronistic practices as only tend to mar the friendly relations between the Chinese people and foreign nationals should be allowed to exist at a time when justice and equity are supposed to govern the relations of nations. . . .
>
> As Your Excellency's Government has always maintained a friendly attitude towards China and has always shown its readiness in the adoption of measures for the removal of limitations on China's sovereignty, I am happy to express to Your Excellency, on behalf of the National Government, the desire of China to have the restrictions on her jurisdictional sovereignty

removed at the earliest possible date and confidently hope that Your Excellency's Government will take this desire of China into immediate and sympathetic consideration and favour me with an early reply so that steps may be taken to enable China, now unified and with a strong Central Government, to rightfully assume jurisdiction over all nationals within her domain.

Between August 10th and 14th, all but the Brazilian Government replied in practically the same terms. The most cordial friendship was reiterated for the Chinese Government and people. Since the conditions existing in China did not in their opinion correspond to those laid down in the final report of the International Commission on Extraterritoriality, which sat at Peiping in 1925-1926, they were not prepared to transfer their nationals to the jurisdiction of the Chinese courts. However, a few expressed readiness at any time to enter into negotiations contributing to that end.

The National Government rejoined on September 5th-7th, observing that conditions in China had materially changed since the said Commission on Extraterritoriality made its recommendations and pointed out that the same Powers had renounced their rights under the Capitulations with Turkey. Besides, many Powers had agreed to relinquish their extraterritorial privileges on January 1st, 1930. This was an admission that the former system "has outlived its usefulness and should be replaced by one in harmony with the actual state of things."[1]

---

[1] Meanwhile, the decision to abolish the office of the commissioner for foreign affairs stationed in many treaty ports was acted upon—the less important ones having been closed on August 31st and the principal ones to continue until the end of 1929. A set of nine regulations was promulgated on July 16th, for the supervision of foreigners after January 1st, 1930, and four special commissioners are now making itineraries in the different Provinces to see that these regulations are strictly enforced.

In order to expedite matters the negotiations were transferred to London and Washington as well as other European capitals. The aspirations of Nationalist China were endorsed, and on December 28th, 1929, the first formal step for the abolition of extraterritoriality was registered. With the tacit assent of the principal interested Powers, a Mandate was on that day issued by the National Government:

> In every full-sovereign State foreigners as well as its nationals are equally amenable to its laws and to the jurisdiction of its tribunals. This is an essential attribute of State sovereignty and a well-established principle of International Law.
>
> For more than eighty years China has been bound by the system of extraterritoriality, which has prevented the Chinese Government from exercising its judicial power over foreigners within its territory. It is unnecessary to state here the defects and disadvantages of such a system. As long as extraterritoriality is not abolished, so long will China be unable to exercise her full sovereignty. For the purpose of restoring her inherent jurisdictional sovereignty, it is hereby decided and declared that on and after the first day of the first month of the nineteenth year of the Republic (January 1st, 1930) all foreign nationals in the territory of China who are now enjoying extraterritorial privileges shall abide by the laws, ordinances, and regulations duly promulgated by the Central and Local Governments of China. The Executive *Yuan* and the Judicial *Yuan* are hereby ordered to instruct the Ministries concerned to prepare as soon as possible a plan for the execution of this Mandate and to submit it to the Legislative *Yuan* for examinatiion and deliberation with a view to its promulgation and enforcement.

By way of elucidation a statement in English was issued two days later by Dr. C. T. Wang:—

> For more than eighty years China has been bound by the system of extraterritoriality, which has prevented the Chinese Government from exercising its judicial power over foreigners within its territory. It is unnecessary to state here the defects and disadvantages

of such a system; but the Chinese Government and people cannot leave this state of affairs without remedy.

Extraterritoriality is no ordinary diplomatic problem. It touches the life of the Chinese people in so many intimate ways that it must be considered by the Chinese Government as being likewise a domestic question of immediate moment. It is for this reason that the Chinese Government is compelled to declare that the year 1930 is the decisive time, and that the actual process of re-establishing Chinese sovereignty by the abolition of extraterritoriality begins on January 1st. With that in view it will undertake measures designed to release the sovereign rights of China from the trammels of extraterritoriality, and has accordingly ordered the Executive *Yuan* and the Judicial *Yuan* to instruct the Ministries concerned to prepare a plan for this purpose.

The Chinese Government, relying on the sympathy already shown and assurances given by the Powers concerned, believes that there is no difference of opinion between those Powers and China regarding the principle involved; and it is prepared to consider and discuss within a reasonable time any representations made with reference to the plan now under preparation in Nanking. In this respect the issuance of the Mandate of December 28th should be regarded as a step towards removing the cause of constant conflict and at the same time promoting the relations between Chinese and foreigners.

In other words, the immediate unilateral abolition of extraterritoriality was not contemplated. Any abolition to take effect would be the result of negotiations between the National Government and the Governments concerned. Dr. Wang's pronouncement was endorsed in London, Washington and other Capitals, and these negotiations are expected to be consummated within this year.

At the same time a closely related subject emerged for consideration. The Provisional Court at Shanghai which succeeded the old Mixed Court on the first of January, 1927, was drawing to a close of its

three-year existence. On May 8th, 1929, the Waichiaopu addressed identic Notes to the same six Powers which had received the Note on extraterritoriality, requesting them forthwith to begin negotiations for the reorganization of Shanghai's anomalous judicial system. The Dutch Minister, Mr. Oudendijk, replied on June 7th on behalf of the interested Powers. In his opinion, the Court was a strictly local affair, and its reorganization should "be examined on behalf of the Legations concerned by a commission chosen from among their local representatives together with representatives of the Chinese Government;" furthermore "the conclusions thus arrived at should in due course be submitted to the several Ministers and to the National Government of China." To this, Dr. C. T. Wang protested on July 3rd and expressed the wish "that the Central Government continue the negotiations in all sincerity with the Ministers of the interested Powers." On August 2nd, Dr. Wang's proposal was accepted, delegates were appointed, and four months later the negotiations were held. After twenty-eight conferences in Nanking, the agreement for the reorganisation of the said court was signed on February 17th, 1930.

This agreement is to be effective for three years from April 1st, 1930, and, although it does not completely satisfy Chinese aspirations, it has eliminated many irregularities of the former Provisional Court and made the tribunal more Chinese than it ever was before. The old court has been reorganised into two courts called respectively District Court for the Special Area in Shanghai and the Second Branch of the Kiangsu Provincial High Court, and "all Chinese laws and regulations, substantive as well as procedural, which are now in force, or which may hereafter be duly enacted and promulgated, shall be

applicable" therein (Article 2). The practice of consular deputies or consular officials which made the Provisional Court more odious to the Chinese than perhaps any other feature, was abolished. The judicial police now wears the uniform designed by the Chinese judicial authorities and are "subject to the orders and direction of the Courts" and "subject to dismissal by the President" of the said Second Branch High Court (Article 6).

Another novelty is that, although foreign lawyers are admitted to practise in the Courts in cases where a foreigner is a party, nevertheless they "shall apply to the Ministry of Justice for lawyers' certificates and shall be subject to Chinese laws and regulations applicable to lawyers, including those governing their disciplinary punishment" (Article 8). The practice of having a foreigner as the Chief Clerk has become a relic of the past, while four permanent representatives—two appointed by the National Government and two by the Governments of the signatory Powers — will seek to reconcile such difference of opinion regarding the interpretation of the Agreement as may be referred to them by the Second Branch of the Kiangsu Provincial High Court or the authorities of the Powers concerned.

### SETTLEMENT OF OUTSTANDING PROBLEMS

Before continuing with the main plot of the drama in the struggle for equality and independence, let us dwell on the settlement of outstanding problems.

Upon assuming his portfolio, Dr. C. T. Wang initiated a series of conversations which settled the outstanding Nanking Incident of March 24th, 1927. There was a distinct note of cordiality in the relations between China and the foreign Powers since the completion of the Northern Expedition, and there was a willingness on both sides to minimise

Foreign Envoys who attended President and Madame Chiang Kai-shek's Luncheon, June 2nd, 1929.

Official Residence of the Minister for Foreign Affairs: Conference Room where many Treaties and Agreements have been signed.

the importance of an unfortunate local incident which was in fact the fault of neither, but an endeavour of the Communists deliberately to create disturbance and ill-feeling. The exchange of Notes with Sir Sidney Barton, British Consul-General at Shanghai acting for the British Minister Sir Miles W. Lampson, was signed on August 9th, 1928. Expressing regret at the indignities and injuries inflicted upon British citizens and their property, the Nationalist Government made the British Government feel that the firing from the gunboat *Emerald,* however necessary it was as a protective measure, was a deplorable mistake. It was agreed that "there be instituted a Sino-British joint commission to verify the actual injuries and damages suffered by British residents at the hands of the Chinese concerned, and to assess the amount of compensation due in each case." The agreement then followed the main lines of the Sino-American Agreement on the same subject which was concluded on March 30th, 1928, when General Huang Fu was the Foreign Minister. Similar agreements were signed with France and Italy on October 16th and 18th respectively, but it was not till May 2nd, 1929, that the Japanese Government felt appeased. The Hankow Incident which occurred on April 3rd, 1927, was settled with Japan on the same day.

The delayed settlement with Japan was the result of complications in other issues between the two Governments, particularly the expiration of the Sino-Japanese Commercial Treaty of July 21st, 1896, on the same day in 1926. It was evident that the Japanese wanted to make the Chinese demand for revision thereof a means to obtain a favourable settlement of the Nanking Incident, the Hankow Incident, and especially the Tsinan Incident in which they knew they were in the wrong. After

months of strenuous negotiations, in the course of which one Japanese delegate was recalled because his Government was not prepared to confirm his policy of conciliation, Dr. Wang signed with Mr. Kenkichi Yoshizawa, the Japanese Minister, on March 28th, 1929, an exchange of Notes, a protocol and a declaration in which both Governments regretted the Tsinan Incident—Japan agreeing to withdraw her troops within at most two months from the date of signature and China undertaking to be responsible for the protection, according to international law, of all Japanese life and property in China. A joint commission was to be established for the investigation and adjustment of the losses sustained by both sides.

The consent to revise the old treaty was therefore given by the Japanese Government exactly one month subsequent to the settlement of these incidents.[1] The last paragraph in Mr. Yoshizawa's note to Dr. Wang is characteristic of Japanese diplomacy:

> Should, therefore, the National Government show themselves so far regardful of mutual good relations between Japan and China as to consent to regulate Sino-Japanese relations in accordance with the provisions of the existing Treaty and on that basis propose its revision, the Japanese Government would be quite prepared to entertain such proposal and enter into negotiations with a view to effecting such revision of the Treaty as may be deemed appropriate. (Translation by the Japanese Legation).

Shortly after this, a very grave incident took place in Harbin. It is a matter of common knowledge that Soviet Russia considers China as one of the most fruitful fields for the propagation of its principles. In certain stages in the evolution of the

[1] One manifestation of this consent is seen in the conclusion of the Sino-Japanese Tariff Treaty on May 6th, 1930.

Nationalist movement, Soviet Russia and China came very close to each other. But Kuomintang ideology is something basically different from the ideas on which the Soviet State is constructed, and it became apparent even in the early days of that contact that an estrangement was inevitable. Russian interest in the regeneration of a new China was the vindication of its own pet theories, and the rupture between the two countries assumed pregnant proportions when the Massacre of Canton occurred on December 11th, 1927. From that time on, the Chinese authorities felt justified in adopting the most drastic measures against any intimation of Bolshevik activity. Three days later, the Nationalist Government ordered the closing of all Soviet Consulates and trade organisations in its territory. What took place at the Harbin Soviet Consulate on May 27th, 1929, was the culmination of a series of attempts to suppress Soviet Russia's insidious designs to overthrow the social and political structures of China.

### CHINESE EASTERN RAILWAY DISPUTE

Intercourse between China and Soviet Russia is primarily regulated by the Sino-U. S. S. R. Agreement of May 31st, 1924. According to Article VI thereof, "The Governments of the two Contracting Parties mutually pledge themselves not to permit, within their respective territories, the existence and/or activities of any organization or groups whose aim is to struggle by acts of violence against the Government of either Contracting Party." They "further pledge themselves not to engage in propaganda directed against the political and social systems of either Contracting Party."

In derogation of the foregoing the Chinese Eastern Railway with its preponderance of Soviet employees had been for years the centre from which Bolshevik

propaganda radiated to all parts of China, and the Soviet Consulate at Harbin was in turn the place where Soviet activities were focussed. When the latter place was raided, over eighty people were arrested, of whom forty-two were members of the Consulate, including Melnikoff, the Consul-General. Thirty-nine were officials of the Railway, members of the Labour Union of the Railway, the Soviet Central Commercial Federation, the Soviet Mercantile Shipping Bureau, etc. The amount of incriminating literature that was seized was enormous, all of which has now become public property.[1] The documents bear irrefutable testimony to these facts:

(1) That the Soviet general manager and assistant general manager of the Chinese Eastern Railway and officers of the Soviet state enterprises in China were representatives of the Third International;

(2) That the aforesaid railway was being used as a vantage point for not only the dissemination of Red propaganda with funds appropriated from its revenue, but also the disruption of China's efforts at unification and the disintegration of the National Government;

(3) That secret plans were being fomented to destroy the said railway and assassinate important Chinese officials so as to bring about a world-wide revolution.

In the circumstances, China was constrained to dismiss the Soviet general manager as well as the

---

[1] Cf. The Chinese Social and Political Science Review, October 1929 (Vol. XIII, No. 4), Public Documents Supplement. Documents discovered in the raid of the Soviet Embassy on April 6th, 1927, by the former Peking Government, were even more incriminating and astounding. Cf. The Chinese Social and Political Science Review, July and October 1927 (Vol. XI, Nos. 3-4).

[2] Under the Agreements of May 31st, 1924, the general manager and one assistant general manager of the Railway are to be Soviet nationals nominated by the Soviet Government, while the president and chairman of the board of directors is to be a Chinese.

[3] On August 31st, 1928, in accepting this Pact, Moscow

Soviet assistant general manager and take control of the whole line on July 11th, 1929, as an emergency measure.[2] The danger was so overwhelming and immediate that she was left with no other alternative.

This revelation proved unpalatable to the authorities at Moscow, and on July 13th they despatched an ultimatum to the National Government demanding that a reply be given within three days, failing which they would begin military operations. The Nanking Note of July 16th was sedate and calm and proposed what amounted to counter-demands for the release of Chinese merchants arrested as well as detained by the Soviet Government and for adequate protection of Chinese merchants lawfully residing in Soviet territories. On July 18th came the second Soviet Note, more menacing than the first. The Moscow Government would (1) recall its diplomatic mission and consuls as well as trade representatives in China, (2) recall its nominees on the Chinese Eastern Railway Administration, (3) sever railway communication with the Chinese Eastern Railway, and (4) demand the immediate departure from Soviet territory of the Chinese diplomatic mission and consuls.

In the meantime, large forces were concentrated on the Russian border, while the National Government stood firm in its stand for peace, out of respect for the Kellogg Pact of which it was a co-signatory.[3]

---

recommended a radical reduction of armament and advocated the denunciation of "not only war in the form of the juridical meaning of this word but also such military actions as, for instance, intervention, blockade, military occupation of foreign territory, foreign ports, etc." Then continued the communication of Mr. Litvinoff, the Soviet Vice Commissar for Foreign Affairs, addressed to the French ambassador in Moscow: "History in recent years has known several military actions of this kind which had brought enormous calamities to various nations. The Soviet Republics themselves have been the objects of such attacks and now 400,000,000 Chinese suffer from similar attacks." *Verb. Sap.*

Soviet Russia was bent upon hostilities and her hand could not be stayed.

On July 19th and August 19th, the warlike actions of the Soviet Government were brought to the attention of the signatories of the Treaty for the Renunciation of War, and on December 2nd the latter reminded Nanking and Moscow that "the respect with which China and Russia will hereafter be held in the good opinion of the world will necessarily in great measure depend upon the way in which they carry out these most sacred promises."

China rejoined on the following day:

> From the beginning it has been apparently the policy of the Soviet Government to use force as a solution of the dispute. On various occasions there have been attacks by Soviet forces on Chinese garrisons and invasions of Chinese territory by land, by water, and by air—for instance, at Tungning on August 14th, 16th, and 17th; at Chalainor on August 18th, September 4th and 8th; at Suiyuan on September 29th; at Manchuli on October 1st and 2nd; and at Tungkiang on October 12th. Not only have casualties been sustained by Chinese troops, but there has been heavy loss of life and property among the civilian population in the invaded territories.
>
> The Chinese Government, on the other hand, mindful of its obligations as a signatory of the Treaty for the Renunciation of War, has, in spite of extreme provocation, confined itself strictly to measures of self-defence. Chinese troops, even after repulsing the invaders, have in no instance set foot across the border. And repeated but unfortunately unsuccessful attempts have been made to reach with the Soviet Government a settlement by pacific means.
>
> Recently, in view of the Soviet allegation of Chinese responsibility for warlike conditions along the borders, the Chinese Government, aware of the falsity of these allegations, proposed to the Soviet Government the appointment of a mixed commission of inquiry presided over by the national of a third country to investigate and report on the responsibility for the frontier

situation. Pending such investigation both sides were to withdraw their forces from the frontier to a distance of 30 miles. In case of acceptance by the Soviet Government of these conciliatory suggestions, the Chinese Government stated that it was further prepared to submit the whole case for adjustment to a neutral agency according to the established usage for the peaceful settlement of international disputes.

The Chinese Government has thus continually and consistently demonstrated its faithful and scrupulous adherence to the Treaty for the Renunciation of War. Nevertheless, the Soviet Government seems to persist in its policy of waging undeclared but actual war on China. On November 17th an armed invasion in greater force than hitherto took place resulting in the Soviet occupation of Manchuli and Chalainor.

Under these circumstances the Chinese Government considers it its duty to communicate with the Governments of the co-signatories of the Treaty for the Renunciation of War and request that such measures be adopted as may be necessary and appropriate in view of Article 2 of this Treaty.

As surrejoinder the Soviet Government renewed its attacks with a vengeance. The defenders could not contend with a foe equipped with more modern armament, and the Central Government itself was occupied with the suppression of concerted rebellions in Central and Northwest China. On December 22nd the end came, in the form of "Minutes" signed at Harbarovsk between the Soviet and Chinese delegates.

The "cease fire" signal had been sounded, but the incident remained to be adjusted. When the Harbarovsk agreement was submitted to the National Government, it met with a mixed reception. In a public statement issued on February 7th, 1930, the latter recalled that although the Chinese delegate had been authorized to "enter into preliminary negotiations for the settlement of questions arising out of the Chinese Eastern Railway dispute and for

the discussion of the question of procedure for holding a formal conference in the future," the agreement actually contained proposals which the Chinese delegate was not authorized to discuss and which were outside the scope of his instructions. The fact was also recalled that "according to international usage, an arrangement concluded between the delegates of two countries is subject to the approval or ratification of their respective Governments." In so far, however, as the issues arising out of the Railway were concerned, "the arrangement contained in the Minutes has been carried out, and in pursuance thereof the persons detained on each side have been released,[1] the new manager and assistant manager of the Railway have been appointed,[2] and normal traffic on the Railway has been resumed." The said agreement having provided for the holding of the formal conference at Moscow, the National Government declared its readiness to send such a delegate "for the exclusive purpose of effecting a readjustment of the Chinese Eastern Railway."[3] On the other hand, "should the Soviet Government deem it necessary to negotiate with the National Government in respect of the questions of a general character relating to trade and commerce between the two countries as well as other problems, and, to that end,

---

[1] Up to March 28th, 1930, at least five hundred Chinese are officially reported to be still under Soviet detention, whereas all detained Soviet nationals have been released by the Chinese authorities.

[2] Repeated attempts of the National Government in July and August 1929, to arrive at an amicable settlement with the Soviet Government were confronted by the latter's demand for the reinstatement of the former Soviet general manager and assistant general manager, while the Chinese were prepared to accept only new nominees.

[3] Mr. Mo Teh-hui, President of the Chinese Eastern Railway, left Harbin on May 1st as plenipotentiary delegate to the formal conference in Moscow.

appoint a delegate to China, the National Government will be prepared to enter into negotiations with the said delegate."

### TREATIES OF EQUALITY AND RECIPROCITY

September 18th, 1929, on which the first treaty with Poland was signed, will go down in the diplomatic history of China not so much as a day on which another Power has come into treaty relations with China, but as a day on which China proclaimed to the world that she would now accept nothing less than an equal and independent status in the Family of Nations. Previous efforts of the Waichiaopu had been directed to the removal of the vestiges of the old regime, but the Sino-Polish Treaty was the first full expression of a new spirit. It was not a matter of accident that the treaty was signed with a Power which had itself in more than one century and a quarter of its modern history been submitted to the indignities of a conquered nation. The Treaty, signed by Dr. C. T. Wang and the Polish representative, Mr. Barthel de Weydenthal, is a "Treaty of Amity, Commerce and Navigation between the Republic of China and the Republic of Poland" and consists, in addition to twenty-two articles, of a Protocol comprising three declarations explanatory of certain stipulations within the treaty, and an annex.[1]

The next treaty similar in spirit to the foregoing was signed at Paris, twelve days later, between the Chinese and Greek Ministers, Messrs. Kao Lu and Politis. Consisting only of eight articles, the Treaty is a preliminary Treaty of Amity to be followed "very soon," as stated in a supplementary note, by "a

---

[1] This treaty is still under consideration by the Polish Parliament (May 1930).

Commercial Treaty on the basis of the principles of equality and reciprocity."

The third substantial treaty is with the new Czecho-Slovak Republic, signed on February 12th of the present year by Dr. C. T. Wang and the Czecho-Slovak representative, Mr. Jaroslav Hnizdo. It is essentially similar to the Sino-Polish Treaty. Consisting of twenty-one articles, it stipulates that "the nationals of each of the High Contracting Parties shall enjoy, in the territory of the other, the full protection of the laws and regulations of the country in regard to their persons and property" (Article 5); that they "shall be subject to the laws and regulations of the country and to the jurisdiction of its law courts" (Article 6); that there shall be no discrimination between them and the nationals of the country as regards the payment of taxes and imposts; that they "shall, subject to the laws and regulations of the country, have the right freely to dispose of their private property in the territory of the other, either by will or otherwise" (Article 11). "The customs tariff and all matters related thereto," according to the next article, "shall be regulated exclusively by their respective national laws." The fifteenth article touches upon an old subject which, as in the Polish Treaty, is dealt with in strict accordance with the principles underlying the foreign policy of the National Government: "The inland and coastwise navigation in the territory of either of the High Contracting Parties shall be closed to the nationals of the other and their vessels, without prejudice to the stipulations of international treaties relating to international rivers."[1]

---

[1] Czecho-Slovakia, like Poland, has no sea coast of its own, but the substantive value of such an article seems to lie in its future incorporation in the treaties with other countries possessing coast lines.

## RECOVERY OF IRREDENTIST TERRITORY

Up to the present, five concessions or leased territories have been restored to Chinese sovereignty under the Nationalist regime. They are the British concessions at Hankow and Kiukiang, which have already been dealt with; the Belgian concession at Tientsin; the British concession at Chinkiang; and the territory of Weihaiwei which was leased to Great Britain in 1898. In this as in other subjects the British Government has shown an excellent spirit of co-operation.

On more than one occasion, Belgium has competed for priority in the recognition of China's sovereign rights. The spirit which she showed in Peiping, during the Special Tariff Conference in 1926, was duplicated in the autumn of 1928, in the conclusion of the first Preliminary Treaty of Amity and Commerce. The agreement signed on August 31st, 1929, between the Belgian and Chinese delegates for the retrocession of the Belgian Concession in Tientsin proved again to be the first of the voluntary renditions to Chinese sovereignty without any of the military complications which had contributed to the negotations between Mr. Ch'en Yu-jen (Eugene Ch'en) and Mr. O'Malley for the surrender of the British concessions at Hankow and Kiukiang. Consisting of eight articles and four annexes, the agreement provides, among other things, as follows:

> "Article 2. The Provisional Belgian Municipal Council of the said Concession shall cease to exist on the day of the coming into force of the present Agreement.
>
> "All the documents, registers, and all other papers belonging to the Belgian Administration shall be immediately handed over to the National Government of the Republic of China

whereupon the Provisional Municipal Council will be entirely relieved of all responsibility for its administration.

"Article 3. Beginning from the day of the coming into force of the present Agreement, the former Belgian Concession in Tientsin shall be entirely administered under Chinese laws and regulations and protected by the same. It shall likewise be subject to all Chinese imposts and taxes in force."

China agrees to pay, in return, the sum of Tientsin Taels 93,826.48 — being debts incurred by the Municipality of the former Belgian Concession.[1]

Exactly two months later—on October 31st, 1929—four sets of exchange of Notes were signed between Mr. A. F. Aveling (Acting Counsellor of the British Legation) representing the British Minister, Sir Miles W. Lampson, and Dr. C. T. Wang for the relinquishment of the lease of February 23rd, 1861, and the cancellation of the additional agreement of April 3rd, 1861, under which the British Government had held in perpetuity the area of land known as the British Concession at Chinkiang.[2] Dr. Wang conveyed to the British Minister "an expression of the sincere appreciation of the National Government for this friendly action on the part of His Majesty's Government." The formal transfer was effected on November 15th, 1929, when the Minister for Foreign Affairs himself journeyed down from Nanking to take part in the historic ceremony.

A still more eloquent example of British statesmanship was exhibited in the retrocession of Wei-

[1] This Agreement has since been ratified by the Belgian Chamber of Deputies (June 12th, 1930).

[2] Incidentally and after these notes had been exchanged, China agreed to indemnify the losses sustained in 1929 by the British subjects therein to the amount of $68,000 (Chinese currency).

will, unless and until they decide to close the port of Weihaiwei and reserve it exclusively as a naval base, lease to the Government of the United Kingdom free of charge for a period of 30 years, with option of renewal by the holders, certain land and buildings in the territory of Weihaiwei, as detailed in Annex II, for the requirements of the British Consulate and the public interests of the residents.

ARTICLE XIX

Existing aids to navigation, i.e., light-houses, mark-buoys, storm signals, etc., shall be transferred to the National Government of the Republic of China free of charge, and shall be maintained in the future by the competent Chinese authorities, who shall administer the harbour in the same way as at the open ports of China.

ARTICLE XX

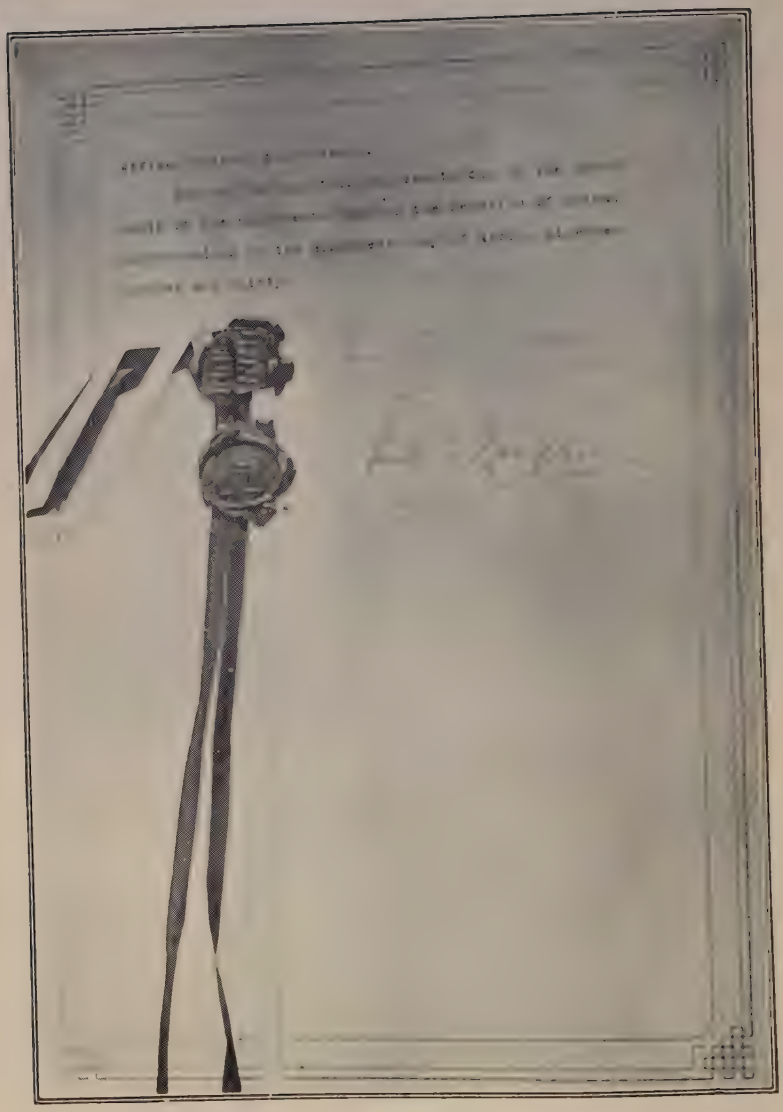
The present Convention shall be ratified, and ratifications thereof shall be exchanged at Nanking on or before the first day of October, 1930, which is the first day of the tenth month of the nineteenth year of the Republic of China.

It shall come into force from the date of the exchange of ratifications.

In faith whereof the above-named Plenipotentiaries have signed the present Convention in duplicate and have

affixed

FACSIMILE REPRODUCTION OF WEIHAIWEI RENDITION CONVENTION: Penultimate Page.



FACSIMILE REPRODUCTION OF WEIHAIWEI RENDITION CONVENTION:
Signatures of Dr C. T. Wang and Sir Miles W Lampson.

haiwei, leased to Great Britain in 1898 about the same time that Germany, Russia and France obtained similar leases from the Manchu Government. The first act of its kind in the diplomatic annals of China, a convention and an agreement were signed on April 18th of the present year between Dr. C. T. Wang and Sir Miles W. Lampson, giving a happy conclusion to the protracted negotiations which were commenced eight years ago soon after the late Lord (then Mr.) Balfour had announced in the Washington Conference that Great Britain was prepared to return Weihaiwei to China. The convention itself consists of twenty articles and two annexes. Some of its more important provisions are as follows:

> The territory of Weihaiwei, . . . comprising a belt of 10 English miles wide along the entire coastline of the Bay of Weihaiwei and including Liukungtao and all other islands in the Bay of Weihaiwei is hereby returned by His Britannic Majesty to the Republic of China (Art. 1).
>
> The Government of the United Kingdom will present to the National Government of the Republic of China all lands and buildings in the territory of Weihaiwei belonging to the first-named Government (Art. 5).
>
> The Government of the United Kingdom will hand over to the National Government of the Republic of China, without compensation, all works and purchases, including the steam launch *Gallia*, made under the special levy in respect of the Victory Pier and the Wukou Improvement Scheme (Art. 6).
>
> The Government of the United Kingdom will present to the National Government of the Republic of China the Chefoo-Weihaiwei cable and the Government stores . . . (Art. 7).
>
> The Government of the United Kingdom will hand over to the National Government of the Republic of China free of charge the Civil Hospitals at Port Edward and Wenchuantang, including land and buildings and present equipment.
>
> The Government of the United Kingdom will return to the National Government of the Republic of China

> all land previously owned by the Chinese Government on Liukungtao, together with the buildings thereon, and will further hand over all the land subsequently required by purchase and all Crown leases in respect of sites on that island with the reversionary interest in the buildings on the land so leased (Art. 9).

Inasmuch as the question which had wrecked previous negotiations was that of Liukungtao island, the agreement now allows Great Britain to loan from China, "as a sanatorium and summer resort" for the British navy, a certain number of buildings and facilities on said island for a period of ten years. Should China decide at any time to close the port of Weihaiwei and reserve it exclusively as a naval base, she will be entitled to buy over "all the interests of the foreign property owners at a fair compensation." It is further stipulated that both the convention and the agreement shall be ratified on or before the first of October, 1930, when they will immediately come into force.

### CONTINUED COLLABORATION WITH THE LEAGUE OF NATIONS

China's interest has been consistently maintained since the inception of that world-rebuilding international organisation. Despite repeated failures to be included as a permanent member of the Council of the League, the National Government has resisted the temptation of following well-known precedents and severing all formal connections with the League. This country had indeed been elected to a non-permanent seat on the Council several times before, but Nationalist China will no longer be satisfied with anything short of a permanent seat.

Meanwhile, it has invited the League of Nations to send a sanitary mission to undertake a survey of China's health administration and port health services, with a view to drawing up a plan for the

establishment of a National Port Health Service and to rendering advice regarding various phases of health administration. The invitation was accepted and the report of the League's mission, headed by Dr. Ludwik Rajchman, Director of the Health Organization of the League, has been adopted *in toto* by the League's Health Committee.[1]

In March of the present year, a Conference on the Codification of International Law was held at The Hague under the auspices of the League, and China's lawyer-diplomat Dr. C. C. Wu, Minister to Washington, actively participated in its deliberations as a delegate, as well as Vice-Chairman of the Committee on Nationality. The Conference was devoted to a consideration of three subjects—namely, nationality, territorial waters and responsibility of states for injuries done to foreigners. The Chinese delegation brought forward a few proposals before the Committee on Nationality which resulted in some heated discussions. Owing to the existence of extraterritoriality, for instance, the Chinese Government has had difficulty in exercising jurisdiction over even its own nationals. The ease with which registration papers could be taken out from foreign authorities has all but rendered the control of Chinese subjects themselves an ineffectual task. The Chinese Nationality Law, it was also made known to the Conference, is based on the principle of *jus sanguinis,* and Dr. Wu suggested that Chinese subjects residing abroad should be free to choose the nationality of their own heart, and that all embarrassments as well as measures of compulsion should be removed.

On the subject of territorial waters China is evincing more than usual interest. There was formerly no delimitation of that area for customs

---

[1] See Chapter IV, Section XI, *infra.*

administration purposes, but the new national tariff that will soon come into existence will make delimitation an urgent necessity. As with most countries, China contemplates extending the traditional three-mile limit to twelve nautical miles for revenue and sanitation purposes.

On the question of reparations for damage done to foreigners, most delegates to the Conference maintained that if a state had failed to exercise all ordinary methods of prevention, it should be held responsible for injuries done to aliens within its domain. The Chinese delegation agreed to this point of view but emphasized that aliens and a state's own nationals should, however, be accorded equal treatment. The observation was converted into a motion, but defeated. On the other hand, it cannot be easily disregarded; it has admittedly important bearings upon conditions in China.

### PROGRAMME FOR THE FUTURE

In regard to the programme for the future, one cannot do better than reproduce the following passages occurring in Dr. C. T. Wang's declaration of July 7th, 1928, soon after his assumption of office:—

> "All unequal treaties between the Republic of China and other countries, which have already expired, shall be *ipso facto* abrogated and new treaties shall be concluded.
>
> "The Nationalist Government will immediately take steps to terminate, in accordance with proper procedure, those unequal treaties which have not yet expired, and conclude new treaties.
>
> "In the case of old treaties which have already expired, but which have not yet been replaced by new treaties, the Nationalist Government will promulgate appropriate interim regulations to meet the exigencies of such situation."

Among the treaties that are under negotiation, the one which has proved most elusive is the treaty with France in regard to French Indo-China. For well over a year, the two countries had been holding frequent conferences, but progress has been like the flow and ebb of the tide where the water neither mounts very high on the shore nor recedes far into the ocean.[1] A new commercial treaty with Great Britain and Japan, likewise, cannot any longer be delayed; and negotiations have been initiated or are under contemplation for the conclusion of new treaties with Turkey, Persia, Lithuania, Latvia, Esthonia, Afghanistan, Switzerland, Finland, Mexico, Cuba, Peru, Chile and others.

There are still fourteen cities where foreign settlements and concessions exist, and three leased territories to be retroceded to Chinese sovereignty, as shewn in the subjoined table. Negotiations looking towards their rendition will be started in the very near future.

SETTLEMENTS AND CONCESSIONS

| *City* | *Name of Settlement or Concession* | *Year of Treaty* | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Shanghai | International | British 1845 | Combined 1863 |
| | | American 1848 | |
| | French | 1849 | |
| Tientsin | British | 1860 | |
| | French | 1860 | |
| | Japanese | 1898 | |
| | Italian | 1902 | |

[1] A treaty for this purpose was signed by Dr. C. T. Wang and the French Minister, Count Damien de Martel, on May 16th, 1930, entitled "Convention Regulating the Relations between China and France concerning French Indo-China and the adjoining Chinese Provinces," and consisting of eleven articles, four annexes, three exchange of Notes and one protocol.

| *City* | *Name of Settlement or Concession* | *Year of Treaty* |
|---|---|---|
| Yingkow (Newchwang) | British | 1858 |
| Chefoo | International | 1866 |
| Amoy | Kulangsu | 1902 |
| Foochow | (International) | |
| Hangchow | British | 1861 |
| Soochow | Japanese | 1899 |
| Shasi | Japanese | 1899 |
| Chungking | Japanese | 1896 |
| Hankow | Japanese | 1897 |
| | Japanese | 1898 |
| Shameen | Japanese | 1901 |
| | French | 1896 |
| | Japanese | 1898 |
| | French | 1861 |
| | British | 1861 |

LEASED TERRITORIES

| *Place* | *To Whom Leased* | *Year of Lease* |
|---|---|---|
| Liaotung Peninsula | Japan | 1898. For 25 years. Extended to 99 years under terms of "21 Demands." |
| Kowloon | Great Britain | 1898. For 99 years. |
| Kwangchowwan | French | 1899. For 99 years. |

The two remaining major inequalities are coastal and inland navigation and the stationing of foreign troops on Chinese soil. These likewise grew out of extraordinary conditions, and were imposed upon China without any regard for her rights as a sovereign nation. It is needless to add that the efforts of the Waichiaopu will likewise be directed towards the removal of these inequalities.

## PUBLICATIONS

The publications of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs are of two kinds—the red-books which are official and the grey books which are semi-official. With

the exception of the first two on the appended list, all publications have been of a semi-official nature:

*Published*:—

Diplomatic Gazette (published monthly since May, 1928).

Treaties of 1928 and Related Papers, 1929.

Sino-Foreign Treaties, 1929.

A Chronicle of Important Events in Foreign Relations for the last Three Years under the National Government, March, 1929.

The Recovery of Tariff Autonomy, February, 1929.

China's Participation in the League of Nations, March, 1929.

One Year of the Foreign Office and its Programme of Work, 1929.[1]

An Analysis of the Unequal Treaties, June, 1929.

International Treaties concerning China, March, 1929.

Extraterritoriality, March, 1929 (English).

The New Treaties Explained, 1929.

*Under Preparation*:—

China's Adherence to the Briand-Kellogg Pact (official).

Rules and Regulations in Force at the Wai-chiaopu.

---

[1] The names of the Vice-Ministers for Foreign Affairs appointed during the period under survey are:—

Mr. Chu Chao-hsin appointed Political Vice-Minister November 6th, 1928.

Mr. T'ang Yueh-liang (Y. L. Tong) appointed Administrative Vice-Minister November 6th, 1928.

Mr. Li Ching-lun (C. Frank W. Lee) appointed Political Vice-Minister October 26th, 1929.

Mr. Chang Wo-hua appointed Administrative Vice-Minister October 26th, 1929.

Mr. Wang Chia-chen appointed Administrative Vice-Minister April 14th, 1930.

## CHAPTER IV—SECTION III

## MILITARY ADMINISTRATION

Prior to the promulgation of the Organic Law of the National Government, matters concerning military administration in general were handled by the Military Council under the chairmanship of the Commander-in-Chief of the People's Revolutionary Army. Although the Northern Expedition had been realized, it was nevertheless deemed expedient for the said Council to continue its functions until a full-fledged ministry could be organized to take over its duties.

On November 7th, 1928, the Ministry of Military Affairs was formally established and General Feng Yü-hsiang was appointed its Minister, with General Chang Ch'ün as the Political Vice-Minister and General Lu Chung-lin (nominee of Feng Yü-hsiang) as the Administrative Vice-Minister. Six months later, General Chang was transferred as Mayor of Shanghai Special Municipality, and Feng having been dismissed for his complicity in the rebellion of the Kwangsi Clique,[1] General Lu was promoted Acting Minister. In October, 1929, the latter was dismissed for participating in the rebellion of the Northwestern Army,[2] and General Chu Shou-kuang (nominee of Yen Hsi-shan) was appointed as the Political Vice-Minister and concurrently acting Minister for Military Affairs, with General Ch'en Yi as the Administrative Vice-Minister. Five months later Yen Hsi-shan began to repudiate the Central Government[3] and Chu Shou-kuang resigned. On March 3rd, 1930, General Ho Ying-ch'in, Director

[1] See p. 13, *supra.*
[2] See p. 14, *supra.*
[3] See p. 15, *supra.*

General of Military Training, was appointed concurrently Minister for Military Affairs.

Preoccupied with suppression of concerted rebellions—first of the Kwangsi generals and then in uninterrupted succession of Feng Yü-hsiang and other Kuominchün commanders, T'ang Sheng-chih, Shih Yu-san, and now of Yen Hsi-shan and other Shansi generals—very little respite or opportunity has been vouchsafed to the National Government to achieve anything substantial. Nevertheless, it may not be amiss to dwell on some of its endeavours and projects in this direction.

The Ministry of Military Affairs is divided into five administrations—General Affairs, Army, Aviation, Quartermasters, and Munitions. Each administration is headed by a director, and consists of a number of departments and their component sections. The duties of the various departments are self-explanatory, resembling more or less those of their counterparts in other countries.

### ARMY ADMINISTRATION

During the entire period of 1928 the national army was organized to consummate the Northern Expedition and deal with the remnants of the Northern militarists still at large. The tactical unit was the army corps consisting of three divisions, while the entire fighting force was divided into four Group Armies and one Frontier Defence Army, each under a Commander-in-Chief directly appointed by and responsible to the Nationalist Government.[1]

[1] The troops commanded by President Chiang Kai-shek and his generals constituted the First Group Army; those commanded by Feng Yü-hsiang and other Kuominchün generals, the Second Group Army; those commanded by Yen Hsi-shan and other Shansi generals, the Third Group Army; those commanded by Li Tsung-jen and other Kwangsi generals, the Fourth Group Army; and those commanded by General Chang Hsueh-liang and other generals in the Three Eastern Provinces, the Northeastern Frontier Defence Army.

The army corps consisted of three infantry divisions, one field instruction regiment, one cavalry company, one field artillery battalion, one engineers battalion, one signal corps, one military police company, and a number of hospitals. Each division was composed of three regiments, one special service battalion, one field artillery battalion, one signal corps, one transport corps and one field hospital, and each regiment of three battalions, one special service company, one machine-gun company, one trench mortar company, one transport section, and one medical section. The field instruction regiment consisted of three infantry battalions, one machine-gun company, one artillery company and one signal company. All told, there were 30,400 men to each army corps, and so organized as to be capable of considerable mobility.

Confronted with the gigantic task of reconstruction, the National Government started to reduce and reorganize the national army. A special Troop Disbandment Conference was convened in Nanking in February, 1929, attended by practically all the military leaders, and, as a result, the National Disbandment Commission was established. The posts of commanders-in-chief, field commanders, and other wartime tactical units were abolished, and efforts were initiated to disband all superfluous troops in pursuance of the resolutions of the said Disbandment Conference.

The Division was adopted as the highest single command; but out of consideration for the historical background of the various military units, it was provided that a Division might conform to any one of the following types:—

(1) "A" type Division, consisting of:

2 Infantry Brigades (each comprising three Regiments);

1 Cavalry Company;
1 Artillery Battalion of three Field or Light Artillery Companies (each company comprising 4 guns);
1 Engineers Battalion of three Engineers Companies and one Signal Company;
1 Transport Battalion of two Companies; and
1 Special Service Company.

(2) "B" type Division, consisting of:

3 Infantry Brigades (each comprising two Regiments);
Other units similar to those of the "A" type Division.

(3) "C" type Division, consisting of:

2 Infantry Brigades, each comprising two Regiments;
1 Cavalry Regiment of four Companies, or one Cavalry Company;
1 Artillery Regiment of three Battalions, or one Artillery Battalion;
1 Engineers Battalion of two Engineers Companies and one Signal Company;
1 Transport Company; and
1 Special Service Company.

This represents the peace-time organization of the Army during the transitional period, and each Division is to aggregate 14,000 officers and men.

In an endeavour to create an efficient and patriotic fighting unit, both military and political training are emphasized. Special attention is paid to the junior officers and they are given instruction not alone in the latest military technique but also in the aims of the Nationalist Party and the principles underlying the People's Revolution. A Central Military Academy, an Officers' Regiment, and Research Classes

for Commissioned and Non-Commissioned Officers have therefore been established. The Political Training Department of the Directorate General of Military Training is directly responsible for this political instruction, while similar departments are attached to the headquarters of the various Divisions and Brigades.

Until the advent of the Nationalist regime, those in the army knew only how to serve their general or to obey the acknowledged leader of the whole group army. The principles to be inculcated under such political training are designed, on the one hand, to wean them from all feudalistic conceptions of loyalty and, on the other hand, to weld the army into a national machine, for the benefit of the people and the protection of the Republic against all wrong doers. Particularly are the officers and men instructed in the *San Min Chu I,* to labour and to strike, neither in oppression of the masses or for the furtherance of any commander's personal greed but for the people's well-being, nor to tear down but to unify and rebuild the Republic, so that China, strong and united, will enjoy not only peace and prosperity within her domain, but also the honour and esteem of all and sundry among the Family of Nations.

### DISBANDMENT PROGRAMME

In January, 1929, excluding the units already disbanded as well as those performing special service, the national army comprised the following:—

A. Under the direct control of the Central Government:

| | |
|---|---|
| Infantry | 41 Divisions |
| | 16 Brigades |
| | 10 Regiments |
| Cavalry | 1 Brigade |

B. First Group Army:

| | |
|---|---|
| Infantry | 13 Divisions |
| | 2 Brigades |
| Cavalry | 1 Division |
| Artillery | 3 Independent Regiments |

C. Second Group Army:

| | |
|---|---|
| Infantry | 12 Divisions |
| | 5 Mixed Brigades |
| Cavalry | 1 Division |
| | 2 Brigades |

D. Third Group Army:

| | |
|---|---|
| Infantry | 13 Divisions |
| | 6 Brigades |
| | 3 Regiments |
| Cavalry | 6 Divisions |
| | 1 Brigade |
| | 2 Regiments |
| Artillery | 10 Regiments |
| | 1 Battalion |
| Engineers | 7 Battalions |
| Supply Service | 8 Battalions |

E. Northeastern Frontier Defence Army:
15 Divisions.

F. In Szechwan, Yunnan and Kweichow Provinces:
20 Divisions.

In all, there were 114 Divisions, 29 Brigades and 13 Regiments of Infantry, 8 Divisions, 4 Brigades and 2 Regiments of Cavalry, 13 Regiments of Artillery, and 15 Battalions of Engineers and the Supply Service. Calculating on the basis of 14,000 officers and men to each Division, the total numerical strength would approximate 1,800,000. This figure is obviously far in excess of ordinary requirements after the conclusion of military operations, and the appropriations for the maintenance of such an inflated army would always prove a staggering burden.

A National Disbandment Commission was therefore organized by the National Government for the express purpose of disbanding the superfluous soldiers and reorganizing the remaining units.

For this purpose the country was divided into six Disbandment Areas, to be directly supervised by the National Disbandment Commission and the necessary offices were established in the designated areas. The programme of disbandment was to be carried out in the following manner:

1. With the exception of those directly controlled by the Central Government, the reorganization of which will be undertaken by the National Disbandment Commission itself, all other troops are to be grouped under the following areas:

First Area, for the disbandment and reorganization of those originally belonging to the First Group Army.

Second Area, for the disbandment and reorganization of those originally belonging to the Second Group Army.

Third Area, for the disbandment and reorganization of those originally belonging to the Third Group Army.

Fourth Area, for the disbandment and reorganization of those originally belonging to the Fourth Group Army.

Fifth Area, for the disbandment and reorganization of those originally belonging to the Three Eastern Provinces.

Sixth Area, for the disbandment and reorganization of those originally belonging to Szechwan, Hsikang, Yunnan and Kweichow Provinces.

2. The offices in these Areas are to be organized according to the Committee System, each office

consisting of two to five senior officers from the headquarters of the original commander-in-chief or field commander; one representative from the Central Party Headquarters; and one special commissioner appointed by the National Government.

3. The existing forces are to be reduced, disbanded or re-organized into not more than 65 Divisions of Infantry, 8 Brigades of Cavalry, 16 Regiments of Artillery, and 8 Regiments of Engineers, with a total numerical strength of 800,000. Neither the Central Government nor any Disbandment Area is entitled to more than eleven Divisions, while the sum total of military expenditure shall not exceed forty per cent. of the entire National budget.

4. Excepting those who resign voluntarily or are paid off and discharged, the disbanded non-commissioned officers and privates shall be properly taken care of by the National Disbandment Commission.

5. Disbanded officers shall be taken care of as follows:

(*a*) Officers who are unfit for further military service owing to age or sickness, or those who desire to resign and take up other occupations, may be discharged with a yearly or monthly pension according to their past records.

(*b*) Officers above the rank of major who desire to go abroad or to pursue advanced education in China, may be sent to military or non-military colleges and be paid regularly according to their ranks.

(*c*) Junior officers who are young and healthy, may be sent to military academies, or to government or private technical colleges or factories to study in their special classes for automobile, civil, mining, or electrical engineering, commercial science, signalling, and reclamation, etc., for a period of one to three years.

## AVIATION ADMINISTRATION

Until the establishment of this Administration, army aviation matters were taken care of by the Bureau of Aviation attached to the Military Council under the directorship of Chang Chin-yü. General Chang and his gallant colleagues rendered signal service all through the Northern Expedition and the Nationalist air force has by its exploits earned a bright page in the annals of the People's Revolution. On November 11th, 1928, the Aviation Administration was established under the Ministry of Military Affairs and General Hsiung Pin (Feng Yü-hsiang's nominee) was appointed its Director. Upon Feng Yü-hsiang's defection in May, 1929, Hsiung resigned and was succeeded by General Chang Hui-chang, who is better known as the "Chinese Lindbergh" for his successful flight from Canton to Peiping and back in the summer of 1928.

Since its inauguration the following subsidiary organizations or agencies have been established by the Aviation Administration: an aeroplane factory in Shanghai, an aviation hospital in Nanking, a central aviation school, an aviation corps, an anti-aircraft corps, an aeronautical weather bureau, an aeronautical radio station, and forty air stations in strategic centres of various Provinces. The aeroplane factory in Shanghai is capable not only of assembling and repairing aeroplanes but also of building complete machines, in recognition whereof its budget has been increased to allow for expansion.

In regard to its future plans, the aim of the Aviation Administration is to have at the end of the Period of Political Tutelage (1935) twenty-three squadrons of military and naval aeroplanes, four squadrons of airships, eleven squadrons of anti-aircraft machines, two aeroplane carriers, six

aviation schools, one aviation college and three aeroplane factories.

## PUBLICATIONS

The publications of the Ministry of Military Affairs have to do mainly with the compilation of manuals or translations of foreign military manuals, for the guidance of different units, as well as the usual collections of ordinances and regulations. Since April, 1929, however, the Aviation Administration has published regularly an *Aviation Monthly,* which seems to serve its purpose.

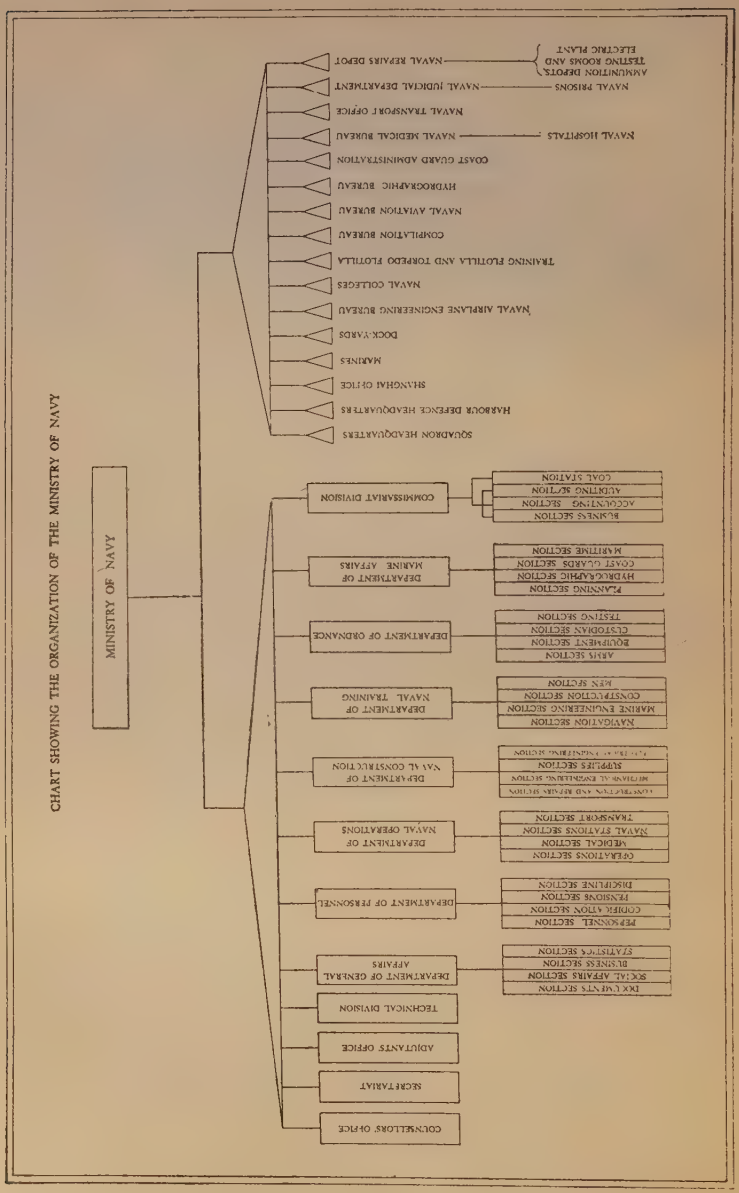


CHART SHOWING THE ORGANIZATION OF THE MINISTRY OF NAVY
MINISTRY OF NAVY
COUNSELLORS' OFFICE
SECRETARIAT
ADJUTANTS OFFICE
TECHNICAL DIVISION
DEPARTMENT OF GENERAL AFFAIRS
DOCUMENTS SECTION
SOCIAL AFFAIRS SECTION
BUSINESS SECTION
STATISTICS SECTION
DEPARTMENT OF PERSONNEL
PERSONNEL SECTION
COMPILATION SECTION
PENSIONS SECTION
DISCIPLINE SECTION
DEPARTMENT OF NAVAL OPERATIONS
OPERATIONS SECTION
MEDICAL SECTION
NAVAL STATIONS SECTION
TRANSPORT SECTION
DEPARTMENT OF NAVAL CONSTRUCTION
CONSTRUCTION AND REPAIR SECTION
MECHANICAL ENGINEERING SECTION
SUPPLIES SECTION
ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SECTION
DEPARTMENT OF NAVAL TRAINING
NAVIGATION SECTION
MARINE ENGINEERING SECTION
CONSTRUCTION SECTION
IRON SECTION
DEPARTMENT OF ORDNANCE
ARMS SECTION
EQUIPMENT SECTION
CUSTODIAN SECTION
TESTING SECTION
DEPARTMENT OF MARINE AFFAIRS
PLANNING SECTION
HYDROGRAPHIC SECTION
COAST GUARDS SECTION
MARITIME SECTION
COMMISSARIAT DIVISION
BUSINESS SECTION
ACCOUNTING SECTION
AUDITING SECTION
COAL STATION
SQUADRON HEADQUARTERS
HARBOUR DEFENCE HEADQUARTERS
SHANGHAI OFFICE
MARINES
DOCK-YARDS
NAVAL AIRPLANE ENGINEERING BUREAU
NAVAL COLLEGES
TRAINING FLOTILLA AND TORPEDO FLOTILLA
COMPILATION BUREAU
NAVAL AVIATION BUREAU
HYDROGRAPHIC BUREAU
COAST GUARD ADMINISTRATION
NAVAL MEDICAL BUREAU
NAVAL HOSPITALS
NAVAL TRANSPORT OFFICE
NAVAL JUDICIAL DEPARTMENT
NAVAL PRISONS
AMMUNITION DEPOTS, TESTING ROOMS AND ELECTRIC PLANT
NAVAL REPAIRS DEPOT

## CHAPTER IV—SECTION IV

## NAVY

Prior to the establishment of the Ministry of Navy as an independent government department, matters relating to the navy were handled by the Navy Administration of the Ministry of Military Affairs. This separation was not decreed until April 12th, 1929, when Admiral Yang Shu-chuang was appointed Minister and Admiral Ch'en Shao-k'uan was appointed Political Vice-Minister. Seven weeks later, the Ministry of Navy was formally inaugurated.

While the routine administration is taken care of by the Department of General Affairs and the Department of Personnel, the technical administration devolves upon the Department of Naval Operations, Department of Naval Construction, Department of Naval Training, Department of Ordnance, Department of Marine Affairs, and the Commissariat Division.

Unlike the Ministry of Military Affairs, the Ministry of Navy has been consistently directed by the same executive heads—a factor conducive to continuity of policy and coherence of administration. Admiral Yang Shu-chuang is concurrently the Chairman of Fukien Provincial Government, and therefore the major portion of the task of administration and supervision has fallen upon the shoulders of the indefatigable Vice-Minister, Admiral Ch'en Shao-k'uan. On the other hand, the rebellions of the Kwangsi and Kuominchün generals as well as other insurgent commanders have taxed the Ministry of Navy's resources just as much as those of the Ministry of Military Affairs. Money and time had

to be expended in collaborating with the national army to suppress the insurrections, and that means the diversion of funds and energies which would have otherwise been devoted to more constructive purposes.

### TRAINING OF STUDENTS AND CONSTRUCTION OF NEW VESSELS

During the past twelve months twenty-eight cadets and naval students have been despatched to England and the United States—five to study shipbuilding, three to learn maritime surveying, and the rest to pursue advanced studies in navigation—and preparations are under way to send a number of naval students likewise to Japan. At the same time, the existing naval academies are being improved, and additional institutions for the teaching of more complete courses in navigation are being planned. These plans call also for a modern naval aviation school.

Of the six shipyards operated by the Ministry of Navy, the Kiangnan Dockyard in Shanghai is perhaps the most promising. The following gunboats have been either constructed or commissioned during the period under survey:—

(1) *Hsien-ning*—length 170 feet, width 24 feet, and speed 17½ knots—which was commissioned in February, 1929.

(2) *Yung-sui*—length 225 feet, width 30 feet, and speed 18 knots—which was commissioned in May, 1929.

(3) *Min-ch'uan*—slightly smaller than *Yung-sui*—which was commissioned in January, 1930.

The same dockyard has under construction a bigger gunboat to be christened *Yat-sen* in memory of Dr. Sun Yat-sen. When completed at the end of this

year, it will have a length of 270 feet, a width of 38 feet, a displacement of 1,650 tons and a speed of 20 knots, and will cost 2½ million dollars. In addition, the keel of another modern type gunboat has been laid at the dockyard in Taku, North China.

A big battle plane was completed at the Naval Airplane Factory at Mawei, Fukien, in August 1929, and christened *Hai Tiao*. It is capable of accommodating twelve persons and attaining a maximum speed of 100 miles an hour. Three months later the same factory was ordered to build two similar battle planes, and these are expected to be completed within this year. For the training of naval students, the Ministry has purchased a number of fighting planes from England and Germany.

As it is usual to reserve the right of pilotage for the nationals of the territorial government, steps have been taken to train Chinese pilots and to revise the existing regulations governing coastal and inland pilotting. The present plans provide for the gradual replacement of foreign pilots with Chinese pilots, beginning from January 1st, 1933. In the meanwhile, detailed charts indicating the navigable channels from Shanghai to Hankow have been prepared by the Hydrographic Bureau of the Ministry of Navy, and the establishment of a school for the training of river pilots is also being planned.

### AIDS TO NAVIGATION

The method of charting navigation routes and hoisting tide signals is being systematized, and all charts of coastal and inland water surveys heretofore prepared by the maritime customs and various river conservancy bureaux are undergoing verification and revision at the Hydrographic Bureau. Moreover, a special bureau to take charge of the making and

printing of such maps and charts will soon be established.

At the same time, preparations are under way for the construction of direction finder stations at all important points along the coast. Equipped with wireless apparatus, these stations will be able to direct all vessels in bad weather. Work on three such stations at Chiutuan, Nanhweitsui and Pootoushan—all near the mouth of Yangtze River—has already commenced and will be completed within this year.

Three gunboats have been detailed for the surveying of China's inland waterways and territorial waters—a task which will occupy five years. Surveys of several waterways in Chekiang, of Likang Harbour (Tanze Island), near Chushan Islands, and the Shanghai-Hankow section of the Yangtze River have been completed, and additional vessels will be employed to assist in the task of coastal surveys.

The lighthouse on Protos Island will be taken over from the maritime customs, and additional light-buoys are being erected at important points in different waterways. Preparations are also under way for the improvement of the lighthouse at Taoti Rocks.

The wireless station on Protos Island has been performing valuable service in broadcasting weather reports, while similar stations along the coast of Kiangsu, Chekiang and Fukien also issue daily weather reports. Such reports constitute a great help to the seagoing vessels and local farmers.

### PROGRAMME FOR THE FUTURE

To insure the defence of China's long coast line, for which her present navy is inadequately equipped, plans have been formulated for the construction within six years of two fleets of capital and auxiliary ships. The first fleet is to be composed of seventy-one ships with a total tonnage of 105,000 for

cruisers, destroyers, submarines and aircraft-carriers, and 6,800 tons for gunboats, as well as sixty naval aeroplanes. The auxiliary fleet is to consist of thirty-four vessels, with 20,000 tons for submarines and submarine depot ships, 10,200 tons for mine-sweepers and torpedo-boats, and 23,500 tons for transport and hospital ships.

At the same time an infant fleet is to be built within three years, to be supplemented by vessels to be constructed in subsequent years.

In regard to naval bases, the Nimrod Sound in Chekiang is to be converted into an up-to-date naval base. Port Arthur, Dairen, Weihaiwei and Kwangchow-wan will also be made into important naval bases as soon as they are returned by Japan, Great Britain and France respectively.

The existing naval hospitals are to be enlarged and improved upon. When sufficient funds are available, a naval medical service will be developed.

In addition to the construction of new vessels, all existing warcraft will be overhauled in four years, one-fourth thereof to be withdrawn from active service for repairs each year.

The existing shipyards will be improved and their dry-docks enlarged for the accommodation of bigger vessels.

By the end of 1935, it is planned to complete the education of eight hundred naval students, six hundred engineering students, three hundred naval pilots, two hundred students in naval architecture, one hundred naval doctors, and one hundred and twenty radio engineering students—a total of 2,120 men. At the end of the same period, an aggregate of 18,600 additional cadets and officers will have undergone thorough training at the naval barracks in Chefoo (Shantung), Nanking, Mawei (Fukien), and Nimrod Sound (Chekiang).

## PUBLICATIONS

The publications of the Ministry of Navy include, in addition to collections of ordinances and regulations, the following:

*Published*:—

The Navy Monthly (published since August, 1928).

The Navy Year Book: Commemorating the First Anniversary of the Ministry of Navy, May, 1930.

The London Naval Conference of 1930.

*Under Preparation*:—

Submarines: Explained and Illustrated.

Handbook on Navigation.

Handbook on Modern War Instruments.

Public International Law for Naval Officers.

Recent Developments in Aviation.

The Exploits and Adventures of the German Cruiser "Karlsruhe."

Hankbook on Radio and Wireless.

Origin and Growth of the British Navy.

Handbook on Astronomy.

The Story of Polar Explorations.

Elements of Modern Mechanics.

Glossary of Engineering Terms.

## CHAPTER IV—SECTION V

## FINANCE

In view of its obvious importance, the Ministry of Finance was one of the earliest to be established under the Nationalist Government. With the exception of six or nine months when Messrs. Sun K'e (Sun Fo) and Ku Ying-fen served respectively as Ministers, Dr. Sung Tzu-wen (T. V. Soong) has throughout held the portfolio of Minister of Finance. The two Vice-Ministers are Messrs. Chang Shou-yung and Li Tiao-sheng.

The technical work of the Ministry is distributed between the Customs Administration, the Salt Administration, the Department of Taxation, the Department of Public Loans, the Department of Treasury, the Department of Currency, the Department of Accounting, the Tobacco and Wine Division, the Stamp Tax Division, and the Consolidated Cigarette Tax Division.

On the occasion of the Third Plenary Session of the Kuomintang Central Executive Committee held in Nanking in March, 1930, a comprehensive report on the national receipts and expenditures for the 17th fiscal year, July 1928 to June 1929, was submitted by Dr. Soong. Since this admirable report contains likewise information for the ensuing six months, an authorized English translation is here incorporated. It seems to portray the entire financial situation fairly accurately. The footnotes are inserted to supplement his remarks and assist the reader in the better understanding of an admittedly difficult subject.

## MINISTER SOONG'S REPORT

*To the*

THIRD PLENARY SESSION OF THE

CENTRAL EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

I have the honour to submit a report of National Receipts and Expenditures of the 17th Fiscal Year of the Republic, July 1928 to June 1929, together with the more recent information of the ensuing six months, although complete figures for the latter period are not yet available.

With the fall of Peiping by the summer of 1928 the country was to all appearances, and in some phases, actually unified. But for the purpose of national finance, Szechwan, Yunnan, Kweichow, Shansi, Jehol, Suiyuan, Chahar, Shensi, Kansu, Sinkiang and the Three Eastern Provinces were, and still are with the exception of the Customs revenue, outside of the actual control of the Ministry of Finance. And it was not till late in the spring of 1929, when Hankow was taken by Government forces,[1] that the provinces of Hupeh and Hunan came under the financial control of the Government; it was not till the summer of 1929, after the war in the South, that Kwangtung and Kwangsi became integral parts of the national authority;[2] and it was only in the summer of 1929, after the withdrawal of Japan[3] and the retirement of Marshal Feng Yü-hsiang,[4] that the national receipts and expenditures of Shantung and Honan came under the direct administration of the Ministry. These are the more

---

[1] This reference is to the suppression of the Kwangsi generals' rebellion in April-June, 1929. See p. 13, *supra.*

[2] *Ibid.*

[3] In pursuance of the terms of the settlement of the Tsinan Incident. See p. 112, *supra.*

[4] See p. 13, *supra.*

clear-cut cases, but even in Kiangsi and Fukien financial control by the Ministry became a reality only towards the end of the fiscal year.

In presenting the statement of accounts for the year, the Ministry of Finance is thus not recording the national receipts and expenditures of the entire country, nor does it give a summary for only those areas of the country where financial control was effective during the entire year; rather is it offering a composite picture embracing the various areas where national financial control became effective at one time or another during the year. The figures given below therefore are of necessity incomplete; they contain the entire receipts and expenditures of the Central Government itself; they include, wherever possible, the receipts and expenditures, incomplete as they are, of more or less regional and independent authorities which came under the authority of the Central Government during the fiscal year; they omit the accounts of the areas where the Ministry of Finance did not administer the national receipts and expenditures:—

## NATIONAL GOVERNMENT OF THE REPUBLIC OF CHINA

STATEMENT OF RECEIPTS AND DISBURSEMENTS FOR THE SEVENTEENTH FISCAL YEAR
JULY, 1928, TO JUNE, 1929.

*RECEIPTS*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| (A) Revenue: | | | |
| I. Taxes: | | | |
| 1. Customs duties | $179,141,917.18 | | |
| 2. Salt | 29,542,421.46 | | |
| 3. Rolled Tobacco and Kerosene | 27,691,337.60 | | |
| 4. Tax collected by Provinces | 14,543,819.23 | | |
| 5. Tobacco and Wine | 3,549,380.41 | | |
| 6. Stamps | 3,034,342.96 | | |
| 7. Flour | 2,037,921.71 | | |
| 8. Parcel Post | 923,073.53 | | |
| 9. Mining Tax | 90,182.19 | | |
| | | $260,554,396.27 | |
| II. Miscellaneous Revenue: | | | |
| 1. Examination of deeds | 1,860,019.88 | | |
| 2. Fines | 40,899.80 | | |
| 3. Sale of confiscated property | 14,660.88 | | |
| 4. Registration fees | 3,130.00 | | |
| | | 1,918,710.56 | |
| III. Unclassified Revenue: | | | |
| 1. National revenue collected by Provinces and directly disbursed for military expenses | 62,381,597.86 | | |
| 2. Miscellaneous | 7,624,846.16 | | |
| | | 70,006,444.02 | |
| | | | $332,479,550.85 |
| (B) Refunds: | | | |
| I. Return of Russian Indemnity | | $ 1,699,026.26 | |
| II. Refunds of expenses and advances | | 117,890.71 | |
| | | | $ 1,816,916.97 |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| (C) Bonds, Treasury Notes and Loans: | | | |
| I. Bonds | | 44,506,129.01 | |
| II. Treasury Notes | | 24,048,471.98 | |
| III. Loans | | 28,077,995.45 | |
| IV. Overdrafts | | 3,511,648.66 | |
| | | | 100,144,245.10 |
| Grand total | | | $434,440,712.92 |

*DISBURSEMENTS*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| (A) Current Purposes: | | | |
| I. Party Expenses | | $4,040,000.00 | |
| II. Civil Establishments: | | | |
| 1. State Council and Subsidiary Organs | $ 4,098,791.51 | | |
| 2. Executive Yuan „ „ | 22,327,554.90 | | |
| 3. Legislative Yuan „ „ | 464,300.00 | | |
| 4. Judicial Yuan „ „ | 504,318.71 | | |
| 5. Examination Yuan „ „ | 245,000.00 | | |
| 6. Control Yuan „ „ | 448,429.50 | | |
| | | 28,088,394.62 | |
| III. Military Establishments: | | | |
| 1. Disbursed by Central Government | 147,155,371.63 | | |
| 2. Disbursed directly by Provinces | 62,381,597.86 | | |
| | | 209,536,969.49 | |
| IV. Other Disbursements: | | | |
| 1. Subvention to Provinces | 3,627,936.96 | | |
| 2. Miscellaneous subvention | 1,081,104.50 | | |
| 3. Refunds of taxes and deposits | 703,946.43 | | |
| 4. Miscellaneous | 612,484.17 | | |
| | | 6,025,472.06 | |
| | | | $247,690,836.17 |
| (B) Debt Service | | | 121,318,007.57 |
| (C) Indemnity | | | 38,663,189.79 |
| (D) Advances for Capital of Central Bank | | | 20,000,000.00 |
| (E) Suspense | | | 6,768,697.39 |
| Grand total | | | $434,440,712.92 |

In inspecting the Statement rendered above, attention is first drawn to the borrowing of $80,000,000[1] for current expenditures from a country already embarrassed by civil war, banditry and economic maladjustment. To understand the situation we must remember that: (1) at the beginning of the fiscal year, and during a considerable part of the twelve months, although the Government had to undertake the responsibilities of the entire country, it had at its actual disposal the revenues of only five Provinces, except for the maritime customs revenue; (2) during the fiscal year it had to undergo three major military campaigns to prevent internal disruption.

Compared to the previous fiscal year,[2] the 17th year already showed a great improvement, for during a large part of the 16th year more than three-quarters of the expenditures had to be procured from loans raised in the two provinces of Kiangsu and Chekiang. As the mere publication of the figures during the period of military operations might have resulted in a panic, possibly disastrous to the Northern Expedition, it was not until the Disbandment Conference in February, 1929, that the figures of receipts and expenditures were finally published.

Even taken by itself, the 17th Fiscal Year showed noteworthy improvement, since during this period the national authority as a whole steadily extended in area and control and improved its machinery of taxation, till at the end of the fiscal year, by the summer of 1929, the Government was almost in a position to balance its budget without resorting to borrowing for current expenditure, and for the first time in almost twenty years to break the vicious

---

[1] Not including $20,000,000 borrowed as Capital for the Central Bank.

[2] For the figures of the 16th fiscal year, see Chapter XII, *infra*.

circle of living on loans secured on current revenues, which inexorably leads to more and more loans in the future. The last few months since then have shown unfortunate retrogression, for with the revival of civil war on a large scale expenditures have mounted, revenues have fallen, and the clutching hands of the militarists, never completely stilled, once more reach out to seize Government revenues and indulge in wholesale smuggling. But that does not vitiate the lesson of the 17th Fiscal Year, which is, that with the re-establishment of peace and order the Government revenues would increase by leaps and bounds, so that in a brief space of time the budget could be balanced, money spared for constructive purposes, and the domestic and foreign credit of the nation restored. The basis of our national economy is truly sound and only awaits peace and order to exhibit its colossal strength.

A close survey of the development of specific revenues serves to illustrate the progress made in financial reforms during the past year.

## CUSTOMS

With the conclusion of tariff autonomy treaties with all the important trading countries excepting Japan,[1] a new tariff was made effective from February 1st, 1929, and was operative for five months of the fiscal year. The new tariff superseded the 5 per cent. conventional customs tariff and the 2½ per cent. surtaxes, which latter were collected by the National Government where it had control, and in other ports by regional authorities. The absorption of the 2½ per cent. surtaxes and the surtax bureaux, although an obvious necessity, was accomplished only after the greatest difficulties. One further step

[1] See pp. 102-4, *supra*.

in the same direction was the incorporation of the kerosene excise tax into the new tariff, which did away with the special bureaux for this tax.

The results of the new tariff as a whole have been satisfactory, although the increased receipts have been in part offset by greater expenditures to cover the cost in silver of the service of foreign gold obligations. The present sharp fall of the price of silver,[1] itself an indication of the lower buying power of the people, has tended to make foreign imports more expensive, and during the last few months has resulted in a substantial decline of Customs receipts. Motivated principally by the desire to protect the service of Government obligations from the vagaries of exchange, the Government on January 15th, 1930, ordered the collection of import duties on a gold basis commencing February 1st, 1930.[2]

---

[1] The price of silver continued to drop, until at the beginning of June, 1930, the exchange was almost $19.60 Mex. for one pound sterling and $3.99 Mex. for one gold dollar.

[2] This gold unit is equivalent to 19.7265 pence, or G. $0.40 or Yen 0.8025. Beginning from February 1st, 1930, 1.50 of this new gold unit is equivalent to one Haikwan tael, while from March 16th on, 1.75 is the equivalent. This is calculated as follows:

$$1 \text{ Sh. T. (Shanghai Tael)} = \frac{1}{1.114} \text{ H. T. (Haikwan Tael)}$$

From Feb. 1—March 15.

$$1 \text{ Sh.T.} = 2/2\tfrac{1}{2} = 26.5d. = \frac{1}{1.114} \text{ H.T.}$$

$$1 \text{ H.T.} = 26.5d. \times 1.114 = 29.521d.$$

$$1 \text{ Gold Unit} = 19.7265d.$$

$$1 \text{ H. T.} = \frac{29.521}{19.7265} = 1.50 \text{ G. U.}$$

(approximate)

From March 16 on.

$$1 \text{ Sh. T.} = 2/7 = 31d. = \frac{1}{1.114} \text{ H. T.}$$

$$1 \text{ H. T.} = 31d. \times 1.114 = 34.534d.$$

$$1 \text{ Gold Unit} = 19.7265d.$$

$$1 \text{ H. T.} = \frac{34.534}{19.7265} = 1.75 \text{ G. U.}$$

(approximate)

This system applies only to specific duties on imports. It does not affect exports or inter-port duties. Nor does it affect *ad valorem* duties, which are expressed in percentages based on gold invoice values. Since the rate of conversion (2/7) is relatively low as compared with the exchange rate of previous years, this will not work unnecessary hardship on the importers.

So long as the old five per cent. tariff was in effect there was little incentive to smuggling. With the introduction of the new graduated tariff, smuggling has become a problem, particularly in the South, with Hongkong as the base. The free port of Hongkong, its proximity to the mainland, its vast uncontrolled junk traffic and the restrictions of the unequal treaties, which made the bays surrounding Hongkong as far as the water edge British waters, make Hongkong an ideal base for smugglers, although obviously the Hongkong authorities are not interested in making it so. Unless satisfactory arrangements can be made with Hongkong, or more drastic means of prevention employed, the British colony will remain a thorn for the Customs Administration and cause a serious drain on revenue.

Until the summer of 1928 the Customs Administration, under the nominal control of the Shui Wu Ch'u at Peiping, was a thoroughly denationalised administration, with the Inspector-General jockeying between the Legations and the Government for instructions and opinions. In June, 1928, the Shui Wu Ch'u was abolished and the Customs Administration placed under the Kuan Wu Shu, which is an integral part of the Ministry of Finance. The policy was initiated that while the administrative integrity of the Customs with its civil service traditions would be maintained, the Customs should concern itself solely with the collection of revenue in implicit obedience to the orders of the Government and divest itself of all political and extraneous functions and associations. In so doing the Customs has only improved its position and reputation and increased its usefulness.

Another anomaly which is being remedied is the discrimination which has existed against Chinese in the higher ranks of the Customs service: for fifty

years no Chinese reached the rank of commissioner of customs.[1] The principle has now been laid down that promotion is based solely on merit and that there will be no recruiting of foreigners for the service except for technical work under the direct instruction of the Minister of Finance. At the same time the Customs is recruiting more highly trained Chinese into the service, and during the year graduates of universities abroad have been admitted after careful examinations. Further, with a view to improving the standard of our nationals in the higher ranks, several present members of the Customs Administration, who are already graduates of colleges in China, have been sent to England and America to study their Customs administrations.

Since the inauguration of the new policy of the Government, which has been loyally observed by the present Inspector-General,[2] one Chinese has become a full commissioner, seven have become acting commissioners, one has become a deputy commissioner, and eight have become acting deputy commissioners. The general result of the policy has been a more harmonious working together of all nationalities in the Customs service, and the smooth transition on February 1st, 1929, from the flat five per cent. tariff to the more complicated new

---

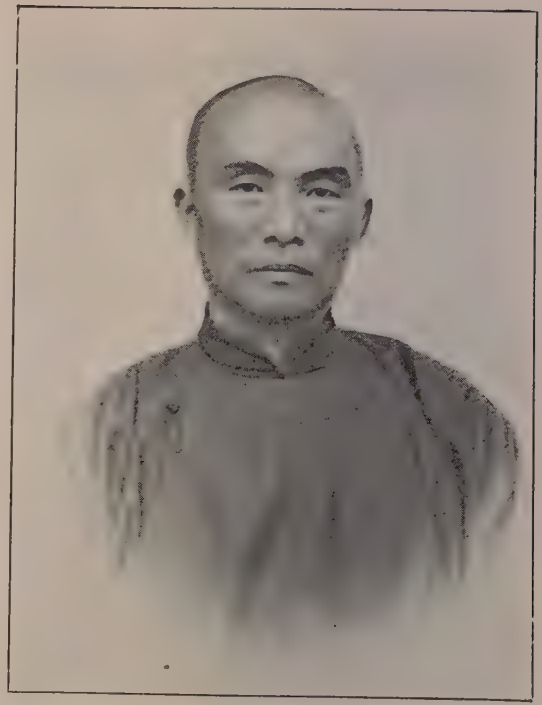
[1] The Maritime Customs Service is divided into three departments—namely, the Revenue Department, the Marine Department and the Works Department. There are at present one thousand foreigners and five thousand Chinese in the Revenue Department. Of the sixty commissioners and fifty-three deputy commissioners in 1923, only one deputy commissioner was Chinese, the rest being all foreigners.

[2] When Mr. F. W. Maze, the present Inspector General of Customs, was appointed in the autumn of 1928, he was duly sworn into office like any other Government employee. The "diehard" foreign papers in Shanghai, however, lamented over his readiness to take the oath and agree to abide by the rules and regulations of the Kuomintang as well as the laws and statutes of the National Government.

General HO YING-CH'IN, State Councillor and Minister for Military Affairs.

Admiral YANG SHU-CHUANG, State Councillor and Minister of Navy.

Dr. WANG CHENG-T'ING (C. T. WANG)
Minister for Foreign Affairs.



Mr. NIU YUNG-CHIEN, Acting Minister of Interior.

graduated tariff is itself a proof that the Customs Administration is functioning efficiently.

### SALT

At the beginning of the fiscal year the salt revenue was at a very low ebb, both as regards revenue collected and in point of administration. The Central Government had then actual control of the revenue of only three provinces, Kiangsu, Chekiang and Anhwei, and a large portion of this revenue was already pledged for war loans. In point of administration the Salt Inspectorate, which was the sole unifying factor of what has always been a loosely-administered revenue, was all but disintegrated. How the revenue picked up till, before the recrudescence of civil war in the autumn, it rivalled the halcyon days of the Salt Gabelle, illustrates how great a surge forward is possible if only peace and order can be restored.

Recognition was early made of the use to which the Salt Inspectorate with its civil service traditions and experiences in salt administration might be put, despite the low estate to which it had fallen and the popular opposition to what was considered an anti-Nationalist collecting agency of the creditors. On September 26th, 1928, the National Government issued instructions whereby the service of the salt loans was directly charged to the Minister of Finance and the Salt Inspectorate was made an integral division subordinate and responsible solely to the Ministry of Finance. At the same time, it was provided that the Salt Inspectorate Service should be restored throughout the country, but that where the revenue could not be remitted to the Central Government, at any rate a fixed quota of the revenue, sufficient to pay for an apportioned share of the loan service as a first charge, should be

remitted to the Treasury. This quota plan, after some preliminary difficulties, eventually succeeded, and by this scheme a total equivalent to $9,600,000 was paid to the foreign bondholders during the year 1929. By September, 1929, the scheme had proved so successful that the Ministry was able not only to announce provision for payment of one year's obligations annually, but also to adopt plans to clear the arrears.

During the fiscal year the success that attended the Government in consolidating its authority enabled the Ministry to spread its area of control throughout the Yangtze Valley, into Hopei, Shantung and the Southwest. Where its authority extends the Ministry strives to secure uniformity of the rate of taxation and methods of collection, to consolidate the various surtaxes under the sole control of the Salt Inspectorate, to abolish the old system of farming out taxes, to institute better control of the preventive service, and to extend the depôt system so that revenue can be collected at the source.

In all the reform measures outlined above the ground has been barely scratched, because they all presuppose cessation of military activities. Nevertheless the receipts had been most promising, increasing steadily month by month till by September, 1929, the last month before the outbreak of military conflict, the revenue for the month attained $12,245,000, of which 60 per cent. went to the Central Government for loan service, administrative expenses and for the general use of the Treasury. Since that month, owing to the disruption of communications, wholesale smuggling by the militarists and trading disturbances, the revenue fell sharply, but it has been abundantly shown in the brief period that the revenue is capable of rapid improvement, given a modicum of peace and sound administration.

*Revenue since July 1929*

| | |
|---|---|
| July .. .. .. .. | $8,905,943 |
| August .. .. .. .. | 8,738,908 |
| September .. .. .. .. | 12,245,726 |
| October .. .. .. .. | 11,156,885 |
| November .. .. .. .. | 9,267,794 |
| December .. .. .. .. | 7,204,700 |

## TOBACCO AND WINE

Probably in the case of no other tax is there greater room for improvement than the tobacco and wine tax. At the same time fewer taxes are collected with greater difficulty, especially in the case of wine, as there is concentration neither in the area of consumption nor of distribution. Production is widely scattered, collection agents are numerous, and every incursion of banditry or outbreak of civil war immediately puts a stop tc receipts. Until the country is more closely knit together and enjoys a long period of peace, a radical change in the methods of collection seems unwarranted, and the policy of the Ministry has been to continue the existing system and to run it as best possible. A commission of experienced administrators was organized by the Ministry to devise improvements, using the present system as a basis, and the results of their study are published in book form. Where the Ministry of Finance has had unimpeded control, there have been substantial increases in revenue, as the following figures show:

| | *Kiangsu* | *Chekiang* | *Anhwei* | *Kiangsi* |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 16th Year | $ 836,403 | 2,422,387 | 265,297 | 565,000 |
| 17th „ | 1,113,790 | 2,612,627 | 583,737 | 295,404 |
| 18th „ | 1,801,455 | 2,635,196 | 1,000,000 | 601,000 |

| | *Fukien* | *Hupeh* | *Shantung* | *Hopei* |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 16th Year | $ 476,305 | 550,933 | 1,083,987 | 1,720,994 |
| 17th „ | 621,044 | 880,331 | 427,371 | 1,446,058 |
| 18th „ | 1,000,000 | 1,200,000 | 1,526,992 | 2,190,442 |

The figures for the 18th Fiscal Year show only the estimated receipts of the tax after various improvements have been made, but the receipts of the first six months have shown that the actual receipts tally very closely with the estimates, except where civil war has upset collection.

### STAMP TAX

Developments of the stamp tax revenue have followed the line of enforcing the use of uniform stamps throughout the country, even where the revenue does not necessarily accrue to the Central Treasury; the abolition of the tax farm system, whereby an annual contribution is made in lieu of the actual use of stamps; and the introduction of the tax into the foreign Settlements. Although this tax has become an important item in the revenue of other governments, any substantial increase at present in China is hardly possible, and great patience is called for. This is bound up with the fact that as the tax falls directly on the individual, unless the habits of affixing stamps are already formed or the Government exercise a very strong hand, increase in revenue could only be gradual.

### KEROSENE TAX

Prior to the formation of the Nationalist Government receipts from kerosene and gasoline had been very meagre, and took the shape of the conventional Customs duty, together with numerous and vexatious imposts by provincial authorities, municipalities and even local educational and charitable bodies. After the greatest obstacles, involving difficulties with both

the oil companies and Government and semi-private institutions, the consolidated kerosene tax was finally put in force. When the oil companies found that the consolidated tax system meant a uniform tax collected at the source and afforded them immunity from petty annoyances, they responded wholeheartedly in spite of the relatively high rate of tax imposed. It was with the revenue from this tax that a large bond issue was floated to carry on the Northern Expedition.

As kerosene and gasoline are entirely articles of import, taxation could best be levied at the Customs. For that reason, and also in order to avoid unnecessary duplication of the machinery of collection, the tax was amalgamated into the general Customs duty when the new tariff came into effect on February 1st, 1929, and the bond issue secured on the tax became a charge on the Customs.

### ROLLED TOBACCO TAX

Under the Peiping Government, apart from the Customs duty of five per cent. for imported cigars and cigarettes, there were a factory tax of 2½ per cent. and innumerable imposts by regional, provincial and local authorities, along with the usual levies by educational and charitable associations. When the receipts from these sources proved meagre, certain provinces attempted ill-conceived schemes of monopolies, with consequent further restraint on trade without any compensatory gain in revenue. Foreign cigarette companies, ensconced behind the security of the Settlements, refused to come to any arrangements with the Government, and the Settlements became the centre of vast smuggling operations, in which many Chinese cigarette companies also freely participated. In January, 1928, an agreement for consolidated cigar and cigarette tax

was arrived at with all the companies, whereby for all cigars and cigarettes of domestic or foreign manufacture, in addition to the Customs duty on foreign imports, a consolidated tax of 22½ per cent. was imposed. After several months of protracted negotiations with local authorities and organizations, the scheme was successfully carried out wherever the Ministry of Finance had direct control. Here again, when business men found that a tax was administered with impartiality and collected once for all, the responsible companies gave the Government every co-operation. By January 1st, 1929, the tax was increased to 32½ per cent. for domestic manufacture and 40 per cent. for imported goods. The result of the tax has been very gratifying; as against the few hundred thousand dollars monthly receipts that used to be collected by every means throughout the country, the receipts from the provinces, where collections are made by the agents of the Ministry of Finance (exclusive of the Three Eastern Provinces, Shansi, the Northwestern and Southwestern provinces) have now reached almost four million dollars monthly, despite the recrudescence of civil war.

*Revenue since July 1929*

| | |
|---|---|
| July | $2,807,928 |
| August | 2,931,323 |
| September | 3,154,426 |
| October | 3,630,319 |
| November | 4,046,246 |
| December | 3,843,658 |

## LIKIN

General condemnation of the *Likin* tax has always been confronted with the need of securing sufficient revenue from other sources to warrant its abolition.

An attempt was made by a former Administration, in the summer of 1926, to abolish *Likin* by a mandate, but as the Nationalist Government then were in control of a very limited territory and had not found definite sources of revenue to replace *Likin*, the measure was foredoomed to failure.

The steps taken by the Ministry to pave the way for removing *Likin* have been two-fold: (1) The Land Tax was given up to the provincial governments in exchange for their claims on the *Likin* revenue, so that the latter having become a purely national tax, its disposal by the National Government would be unimpeded. In most of the provinces this has been achieved, although the administration is allowed to remain for the time being in the hands of the former provincial nominees; (2) arrangements were made to increase other forms of revenue, so that the sudden abolition of the *Likin* could take place without causing a financial crisis to the Government. For a time the prospects for this plan appeared very hopeful, and by June, 1929, the Ministry was planning to abolish this vicious tax system by February 1st, 1930. The revival of civil war in September, 1929, however, deferred the hopes then entertained of earlier action, but the National Government has on December 16th, 1929, definitely set October 10th, 1930, as the date for the abolition of *Likin* and all levies of a similar nature. In making this announcement, it has categorically and unconditionally committed itself before the country; and whatever may be its financial position, business interests may be assured that what has been a main stumbling block to the free flow of goods within the country, and for more than half a century the most corruptive factor in the government of the country, will be finally removed by October this year. With the disappearance of *Likin* many taxes associated

with it, such as transit-dues and internal parcel post duties, will be simultaneously removed.

### CONSOLIDATION AND IMPROVEMENT OF TAXES

Despite frequent irresponsible statements to the contrary, no new forms of taxation have been inaugurated since the establishment of the National Government at Nanking. The provincial, municipal and local taxes may have been multiplied, but national taxes have not been increased in number, and indeed the total number of these taxes may be counted on the fingers of two hands.

Instead of being guilty of loading down the people with many new taxes, the Ministry of Finance has been trying to consolidate and simplify the existing tax system. Thus the many salt surtaxes, each with its separate bureaux, are being concentrated in the sole charge of the Salt Inspectorate; thus also the kerosene tax and 2½ per cent. customs surtax bureaux have been amalgamated into the Maritime Customs; and thus, also, the various taxes and imposts on cigars and cigarettes have been consolidated into a single tax, so that the principles of economy of operation and taxation at the source may as far as possible be secured.

The parcel post tax, which many have considered as a new tax, was an old tax associated with *Likin,* which was taken over from the provincial bureaux of finance, and, in 1928, in Kiangsu alone it immediately yielded three times the preceding yearly receipts. Similarly the newly instituted flour tax is a consolidated tax, superseding the innumerable *Likin* imposts on wheat. Although the flour tax was lower than the combined rates of the various *Likin* barriers, it yielded more than twice the revenue formerly collected.

Nor has the rate of taxation been appreciably increased. With the exception of the increase of tariff duties, which are still low compared to those of many other countries, and the salt tax, which in several provinces has been increased and in other provinces lowered to bring the rates to a more or less uniform level, there has been no actual increase in the rate of taxation.

The marked increase in revenue, therefore, has been achieved by improved administration, and, even more so, by the increased authority of the Central Government.

### DOMESTIC AND FOREIGN UNSECURED INDEBTEDNESS

Although during a great part of its life, the Government has been confronted with the mere task of defending its existence, it early realized the importance of dealing with the problem of the national indebtedness in arrears, and created a special Commission, consisting of the President of the Executive *Yuan* and the responsible Ministers, to study the problem of its unsecured indebtedness. Much progress has been made, and it is expected that during the present year it will be possible to formulate some scheme of debt consolidation to the bondholders. As an earnest of its intentions the Ministry has been setting aside the sum of $5,000,000 annually to go towards the final scheme of liquidation.

The suggestion has often been put forward that the Ministry should attempt to obtain financial assistance by means of foreign loans, but it has been its policy studiously to avoid even negotiations in this direction, until there was assurance that the terms and conditions which could be offered prospective foreign purchasers of our bonds would be

such as could be accepted and yet which would not imperil China's financial integrity. It has been the task of the Ministry during the past year to study the problem of China's indebtedness and to seek a formula for the consolidation of the entire public debt under the Ministry of Finance, so that a plan could be devised for sound public financing in the future on a basis honourable to China and satisfactory to prospective bondholders. At the same time the Ministry cannot emphasize too strongly that the process of restoring national credit is so painful and costly that no department of the Government should enter light-heartedly into engagements for which it is not fully prepared to shoulder responsibility. A mere suggestion that new obligations entered into by any branch of the Government are not fully lived up to is enough to reflect on the whole of China's credit abroad. Obviously as national credit concerns the entire Government, it must be dealt with as a whole.

### BONDS AND TREASURY NOTES

From time to time the Government has had to resort to large issues of bonds and treasury notes to carry on the military campaigns for the unification of the country and for the schemes for disbandment, although the various disbandment plans all miscarried. By investing these issues with gilt-edged security and with the organization of a special Sinking Fund Board of Trustees composed of representatives of banking interests and public bodies, which were called into being under a Government mandate and operate under a Government charter, a vast bond market has been created. Part of the interest in Government bonds has undoubtedly been due to the stagnation of trade, but the fact that the general public, apart from banking

NATIONAL MILITARY DISBANDMENT CONFERENCE, FEBRUARY, 1929

Reading from left to right: Feng Yü-hsiang (5th), Chiang Kai-shek (8th), Yen Hsi-shan (9th), Li Chi-shen (10th).

LAUNCHING OF *MIN-CH'UAN*, SEPTEMBER 21ST, 1929.

interests, have become increasingly large investors therein may be considered as a healthy sign.

Nobody realizes more clearly than the Ministry of Finance that the frequent issuance of these short term bonds and treasury notes does not make for well-ordered finance and cannot be justified except as temporary measures to meet military emergencies. But in the circumstances the Ministry has to work as conditions permit, and until peace and order have been generally attained and maintained, and far-reaching policies can be applied, government in all lines must remain to a large extent a matter of tinkering.

### CENTRAL BANK

The trials encountered by the Government banks at Canton and Hankow did not at all prove discouraging to the Government's intentions to organize a central bank. But until the close of the Northern Expedition the Ministry could not contemplate the risk of being obliged to finance military campaigns by unregulated issues of bank notes. And although the Bank was actually established on November 1st, 1928, the regulations governing the operations and management of the Bank, particularly with reference to its bank note issues, were made unusually stringent, with public bodies closely participating in the supervision of its activities. These provisions have proved salutary, and although the Bank was forced to face serious political and military crises, it weathered them all without difficulty. The growth of the Bank during its first year was quite satisfactory, and would have been even more rapid had anything like peaceful conditions obtained.

## THE CENTRAL BANK OF CHINA

### CONDENSED BALANCE SHEET AS OF OCTOBER 31, 1929.

| *LIABILITIES* | |
|---|---|
| Capital | $20,000,000.00 |
| Surplus | 239,360.13 |
| Notes in Circulation | 20,269,063.00 |
| Deposits | 60,472,922.57 |
| Net Profit | 1,286,489.66 |
| Total | $102,267,835.36 |

| *ASSETS* | | |
|---|---|---|
| Cash:— | | |
| On Hand | $18,767,516.61 | |
| On Call with Banks | 32,002,567.65 | |
| | | 50,770,084.26 |
| Reserve against Notes in Circulation: | | |
| Cash | $14,341,123.00 | |
| Securities | 5,927,940.00 | |
| | | 20,269,063.00 |
| Loans and Overdrafts | | 21,349,170.67 |
| Government Securities owned | | 7,116,249.15 |
| Bank Premises | | 2,326,694.88 |
| Furniture and Fixtures | | 121,062.38 |
| Preliminary Expenses | | 68,762.05 |
| Other Assets | | 202,052.14 |
| Items in transit | | 44,696.83 |
| Total | | $102,267,835.36 |

The cautious operation of the Bank has improved the financial credit and prestige of the Government. Even during the Bank's short existence it has had a remarkably calming effect on the market by lending money to the banks freely whenever the native interest rates soared at every appearance of a political or military crisis.

The Bank has taken over the sinking funds for domestic bonds which used to be deposited in the foreign banks. As the activities of the Government develop, the key position of the Bank will more and more enable it to become the basic factor in regulating the banking and currency situation of the country.

### EXPERT COMMISSIONS

Realising the need of expert advice the Ministry has summoned various expert commissioners to study the method of treating the various problems confronting it. It summoned in the summer of 1928 an Economic Conference, which presented the views of the banking and business interests. It also instituted expert commissions to study the salt and wine and tobacco taxes. Most important of all, it invited Dr. E. W. Kemmerer, who had similar experiences in many countries abroad, to head a Commission of American financial experts to study the currency and financial problems of the country, and to make recommendations on the chief phases of financial policy and administration, including monetary reform, revenue policy, budget, accounting control and the restoration of the national credit. These recommendations are embodied in a series of reports which are being prepared for the State Council, and those which are of public interest will subsequently be published, so that the people

may weigh and discuss the more important suggestions offered by the Commission.[1]

Several of the members of the Kemmerer Commission have been retained after the expiration of their original contract, for service in the Ministry.

## CIVIL SERVICE

During the storm and stress of the Northern Expedition and the ensuing period of almost incessant military activities, the Ministry of Finance, like all Government institutions, had perforce to be content

[1] The first of these reports, known as the "Project of Law for the Gradual Introduction of a Gold Standard Currency System in China, together with a Report in Support thereof," drawn up in November, 1929, has since been made public. Comprising a folio volume of 205 pages, Dr. Kemmerer's Commission advocates a resort to the Gold Standard, province by province, but by a single motion instead of two steps. Following quotation therefrom may be said to represent the core of the project:

"The new gold currency unit, for which the name 'sun' has been suggested, is to contain 60.1866 centigrams of pure gold and therefore to have a value equivalent to 40 cents in United States currency ($2.50 = to G.$1), to 1s-7.7265d sterling, and to 0.8025 Japanese gold yen. This unit was selected largely because it is of practically the same value, in terms of gold, as the silver dollars now current in most parts of China. The shift from the present silver unit to a gold unit of approximately the same value should involve little if any disturbance to prices, wages and the relationship between debtors and creditors.

"The Project provides for silver coins of one sun, 50 cents and 20 cents; nickel coins of 10 cents and 5 cents; and copper coins of 1 cent, ½ cent and 1/5 cent. The smallest copper coin is not to be minted unless an urgent need for such a coin appears. The Project does not provide for the minting of gold coins. The gold standard does not require the coinage or circulation of gold, and most countries to-day on the gold standard do not have gold coins in active circulation. The Project provides, however, for the maintenance of the parity of all coins with the value of a fixed gold unit, and . . . . provides a mechanism whereby the amount of currency in circulation will vary in the same manner as the amount of currency varies in such countries as the United States or Great Britain as a result of actual imports and exports of gold. The proposed system thus provides the essential features of the gold standard, but without the coinage or circulation of gold."

with getting whatever personnel that was immediately available. Careful selection of experienced administrators was, for the most part, out of the question.

The important task of installing an effective civil service system, which after all is the only genuine and lasting remedy for centuries of malpractices and actual corruption among Government officials, has now devolved upon the newly-organized Examination *Yuan.*

Pending the inauguration of a general plan of civil service reform under the auspices of the Examination *Yuan,* the Ministry of Finance has been trying to maintain and extend whatever basis for a civil service system that already exists among its departments. The Ministry has been jealously guarding the civil service traditions of the Maritime Customs and has further given over to the control of that service the most important inland Native Customs, those at Wuhu, Yangyu and Fengyang.

In the Salt Inspectorate the same policy has been adopted; in fact, the main reason for the resuscitation of the Salt Inspectorate by the Ministry was because of its well-conceived civil service system and its trained personnel. At present the Salt Inspectorate has been given full control not only of the collection of the duty proper, but is also charged with the collection of all local surtaxes of whatever nature. The civil service system has also, in some measure, been introduced into the Rolled Tobacco Tax Administration, which is the third most important revenue department. Appointment and promotion in the Rolled Tobacco Tax Administration has become a matter of routine, and a change of the head of the Administration was not attended by any change in the general staff.

The principal blot on our financial administration has been the operation of the *Likin* system, the directors of which are appointed or nominated by

local governments, although the tax itself has been designated as a national revenue. With such a cumbersome method of collection as is employed in the case of the *Likin* tax, and with the multitude of tax officials functioning without proper control, honest administration is basically impossible, and the only relief lies in the total abolition of the *Likin* system next October.

As the Maritime Customs, Salt Inspectorate and Rolled Tobacco Tax Administration are already operating under some form of civil service, the general application of the civil service system as such in the Ministry of Finance should not prove very difficult. Far more difficult will be the determination of the standards of staff treatment in the various departments of the Ministry of Finance, as the staffs of the Maritime Customs and Salt Inspectorate are paid at a very much higher rate than are other employees of the Ministry.

### THE BUDGET

With all the vicissitudes of civil war, banditry, famine and the fall in silver, which means a sharp decline in the purchasing power of the nation, it is nevertheless obvious that the financial problems of the country are not beyond solution. With relatively peaceful conditions and a budget to replace the present haphazard, hand-to-mouth, wasteful methods, by virtue of which the Ministry must depend upon expedients rather than operate on policies, rapid financial improvements may be looked for.

The Nationalist Party early realized the need for a budget, in order that the Government might work along a conceived plan and the fullest publicity be given to its operations, so that public confidence could be maintained. It has, therefore, in the Party platform enunciated as a main policy that a budget should

be set up as soon as possible to guide the operations of the Government.

At every plenary session of the Central Executive Committee, at the Economic and Financial Conferences and at the Disbandment Conference, this Ministry has called the attention of the Government to the fact that without a budget of some sort, however imperfect it may be, the Government must live on a hand-to-mouth policy, all thorough-going financial plans are rendered impossible, and publicity, which is the mainspring of public confidence and provides the moral sanction for taxation, is difficult to furnish.[1]

[1] On February 26th, 1930, regulations governing the Trial Budget for the 19th Fiscal Year from July 1st, 1930, to June 30th, 1931, were promulgated by the National Government. The demarcation between the national and local revenues is expressed as follows:—

(*a*) National revenues:—(1) salt tax; (2) customs duty; (3) tobacco and wine tax; (4) stamp tax; (5) rolled tobacco tax; (6) various transit dues (*e.g.* parcel post tax, tax on railway commodities, general *Likin* tax, etc.); (7) various special taxes; (8) various consumption taxes; (9) maritime fishery tax; (10) mining tax; (11) stock exchange tax; (12) income tax; (13) inheritance tax; (14) trade mark registration tax; (15) income from National Government property (*e.g.* sand fields, government property, camps, stations, lands, etc.); (16) income from government-operated, non-commercial enterprises; (17) income from government administrations (*e.g.* passport fees, fines in court, etc.); (18) quotas remitted by the provinces and municipalities; (19) miscellaneous revenues not already classified; (20) income from government-owned enterprises (*e.g.* railways, highways, post office, shipping, forestry, mining, electric works, etc.).

(*b*) Local revenues:—(1) farm tax (*e.g.* poll tax, grain transportation dues, tax on rents, etc.); (2) title-deed tax; (3) broker's licence tax; (4) pawnshop tax; (5) butchery tax; (6) inland fishery tax; (7) inland shipping tax—*i.e.* tax on vessels navigating inland waters; (8) house tax; (9) business tax—*i.e.* excluding that levied on brokers and pawnbrokers; (10) municipal property tax; (11) income from local government property; (12) income from local government, non-commercial enterprises; (13) income from local government administrations; (14) appropriations from the Central Government or neighbouring provinces; (15) miscellaneous income not already classified; (16) income from local government-operated business enterprises.

The main difficulty with the establishment of a budget lies, of course, in the inability of the Government to foresee and curb military expenditures. The Government on its part has not failed to exert every effort to restrict military expenditures. At the First Disbandment Conference in February, 1929, after the entire receipts of the National Government were reported in detail to the important military leaders, it was unanimously decided to fix the annual military budget at $192,000,000, besides the expenses of disbandment. Scarcely had the agreement been reached when the Kwangsi Clique rose in revolt, expensive military campaigns were conducted against Hankow and to defend Canton, and when these were being quelled the Kuominchün revolt broke out.

The failure of the Kuominchün encouraged the Government once more to organize a Disbandment Conference, and this time the annual military expenses were fixed at $216,000,000, besides $30,000,000 for disbandment purposes. Shortly after the close of the Conference, however, the Kuominchün was again in revolt, and scarcely had that been crushed when the revolt of Shih Yu-san's troops at Pukow, the mutiny of T'ang Sheng-chih at Chengchow, and a renewed attack on Canton by the Kwangsi Clique and the so-called "Ironsides" again broke out. Once more the Government had to pour enormous sums of money into the conflict, and, in addition to the expenditure of reserves on hand, funds were raised by all means available.

The Statement of Receipts and Disbursements from July, 1928, to June, 1929, gives the total recorded military expenses as $209,536,969, but it must be remembered that this does not mean the total of military expenditures within the country. The military establishments of the Three Eastern

Provinces, Jehol, Suiyuan, Chahar, Shansi, Shensi, Honan, Yunnan, Szechwan, Kweichow, Kwangtung and Kwangsi, some of which were maintained by all forms of irregular imposts, forced loans and advance collections, are not included therein, so the total military expenditures of the country are vastly in excess of either of the two figures established by the two Disbandment Conferences as reasonable and which could be met.

How to restrict military expenditures during the current year, so that the Ministry of Finance can meet expenses without further mortgaging of the future and be able to begin to provide for reconstruction and debt consolidation, reduces itself to the problem of attaining peace within the country, a problem which no single Ministry can be expected to solve. In the satisfactory treatment of this problem lies indeed the future of democratic government, economic reconstruction, foreign relations and financial progress, and therefore it constitutes the one challenge to the statesmanship of the Government and the Party together with the support of the entire nation.

Respectfully submitted,

TSE-VUNG SOONG,

*Minister of Finance.*

NANKING, MARCH 1, 1930.

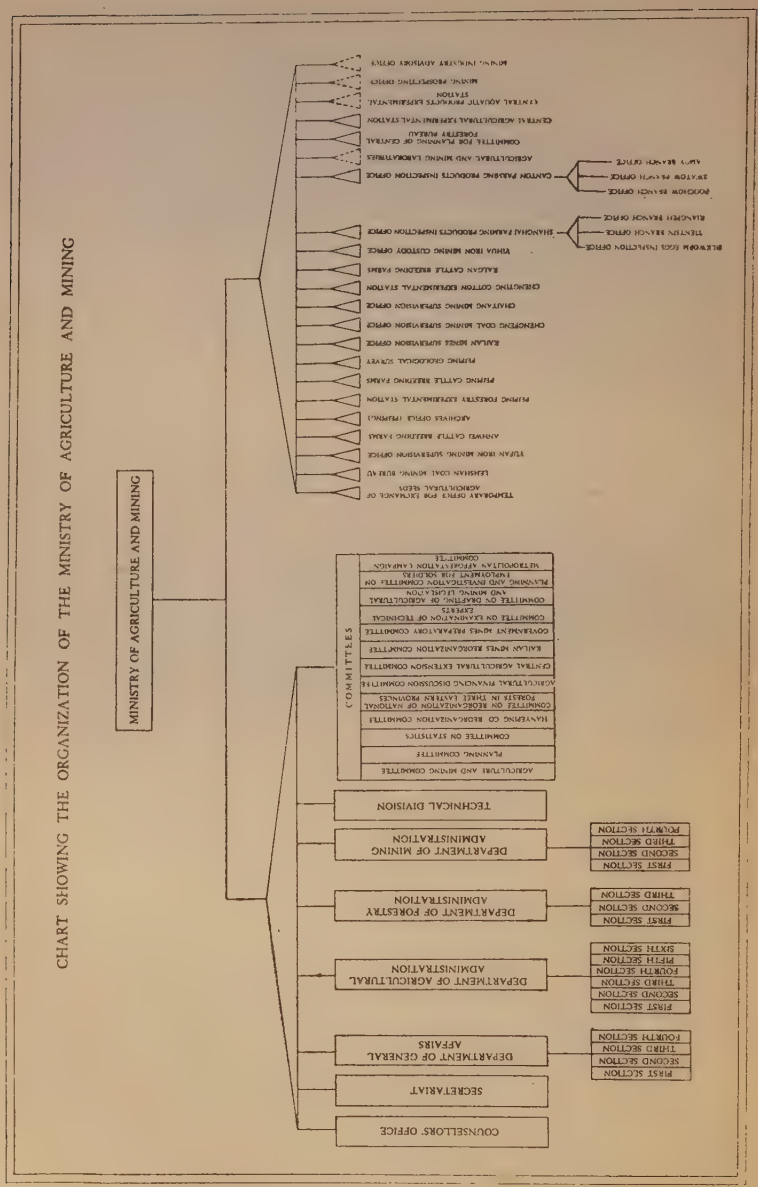


CHART SHOWING THE ORGANIZATION OF THE MINISTRY OF AGRICULTURE AND MINING
MINISTRY OF AGRICULTURE AND MINING
TEMPORARY OFFICE FOR ESTIMATE OF AGRICULTURAL SEED
LIAONING COAL MINING BUREAU
TUPAN IRON MINING SUPERVISION OFFICE
ANHWEI CATTLE breeding FARM
ANCHORS OFFICE (PEKING)
HUPEH FORESTRY EXPERIMENTAL STATION
PEKING CATTLE breeding FARMS
PEKING GEOLOGICAL SURVEY
KALGAN MINES SUPERVISION OFFICE
CHENGFENG COAL MINING SUPERVISION OFFICE
CHATANG MINING SUPERVISION OFFICE
CHENGTING COTTON EXPERIMENTAL STATION
KALGAN CATTLE breeding FARM
HUNAN IRON MINING CUSTODY OFFICE
SHANGHAI FARMING PRODUCTS INSPECTION OFFICE
PEKING FOOD INSPECTION OFFICE
TIENTSIN BRANCH OFFICE
HANKOW BRANCH OFFICE
CANTON FARMING PRODUCTS INSPECTION OFFICE
HONGKOW BRANCH OFFICE
SWATOW BRANCH OFFICE
AMOY BRANCH OFFICE
AGRICULTURAL AND MINING LABORATORIES
COMMITTEE FOR PLANNING OF GENERAL FORESTRY BUREAU
CENTRAL AGRICULTURAL EXPERIMENTAL STATION
CENTRAL AQUATIC PRODUCTS EXPERIMENTAL STATION
MINING PROSPECTING OFFICE
MINING INDUSTRY ADVISORY OFFICE
COMMITTEES
AGRICULTURE AND MINING COMMITTEE
PLANNING COMMITTEE
COMMITTEE ON STATISTICS
HANKEPING CO ORGANIZATION COMMITTEE
COMMITTEE ON REORGANIZATION OF NATIONAL POSTS IN THREE EASTERN PROVINCES
AGRICULTURAL PLANNING DISCUSSION COMMITTEE
CENTRAL AGRICULTURAL EXTENSION COMMITTEE
KALGAN MINES REORGANIZATION COMMITTEE
GOVERNMENT MINES REPARATORY COMMITTEE
COMMITTEE ON EXAMINATION OF TECHNICAL EXPERTS
COMMITTEE ON DRAFTING OF AGRICULTURAL AND MINING LEGISLATION
PLANNING AND INSTRUCTIVE COMMITTEE ON TUNGLIEN HSIA SOLDIERS
NITROGULTAN AFFORESTATION LAMPAIGN COMMITTEE
TECHNICAL DIVISION
DEPARTMENT OF MINING ADMINISTRATION
FIRST SECTION
SECOND SECTION
THIRD SECTION
FOURTH SECTION
DEPARTMENT OF FORESTRY ADMINISTRATION
FIRST SECTION
SECOND SECTION
THIRD SECTION
DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURAL ADMINISTRATION
FIRST SECTION
SECOND SECTION
THIRD SECTION
FOURTH SECTION
FIFTH SECTION
SIXTH SECTION
DEPARTMENT OF GENERAL AFFAIRS
FIRST SECTION
SECOND SECTION
THIRD SECTION
FOURTH SECTION
SECRETARIAT
COUNSELLORS' OFFICE

## CHAPTER IV—SECTION VI

## AGRICULTURE AND MINING

When the Nationalist Government was first established at Canton, all agricultural and mining matters were likewise placed under the control of the Ministry of Industry. The establishment of a separate Ministry of Agriculture and Mining was not decreed until some time after the National Government had been established in Nanking. On February 28th, 1928, Mr. I P'ei-chi was appointed Minister. Mr. Hsiao Yü was appointed Political Vice-Minister on June 26th, 1929, after Mr. Ch'en Yü had been appointed Administrative Vice-Minister on January 22nd, 1929.

The technical work of the Ministry is distributed between the Department of Agricultural Administration, the Department of Forestry Administration and the Department of Mining Administration, as well as a number of auxiliary committees. The duties of these departments may be summarized as follows:—

1. The Department of Agricultural Administration is concerned with all matters relating to agricultural and aquatic products; sericulture; cattle breeding; examination, experimentation, improvement and protection of agricultural seeds; insect pests and the methods for their control; introduction, examination and improvement of agricultural implements and fertilizers; organization and guidance of agricultural, fishery and mining institutions; reclamation and afforestation of waste lands; investigation and compilation of agricultural, fishery and live stock statistics; rural education; establishment of agricultural banks and co-operative societies; improvement of living conditions in farming villages; investigation

and determination of land taxes; settlement and arbitration of disputes between landlords and tenants; investigation and compilation of statistics concerning the economic life of farming villages.

2. The Department of Forestry Administration is concerned with the plans for national afforestation; supervision of afforestation areas; selection and experimentation of tree seeds and seedlings; protection and management of national forests; encouragement and direction of private forestry projects; investigation and survey of barren hillsides and their afforestation; tree planting in the National Capital and along the national highways; drafting and publication of forestry laws and regulations; training of forestry police; introduction and encouragement of utilization of native timber.

3. The Department of Mining Administration is concerned with the management of government mines; supervision, encouragement and protection of the mining industry; granting and withdrawal of mining franchises; mining registration; determination and collection of mining taxes and fees; settlement of mining disputes; mining police; investigation of mining industry; delimitation of mining areas and analysis of mineral ores; reservation of lands for mining industry; exclusive sale of mining products; geological survey; sanitation and fire prevention in the mines.

So much for the organization and functions of the Ministry of Agriculture and Mining. What it has attempted or accomplished in this direction may be seen from the following paragraphs.

From the very outset it was felt that any programme of reconstruction must be founded upon accurate information. Accordingly, one of the first handicaps which the Ministry set itself to overcome was along the line of investigation and compilation of agricultural,

forestry and mining statistics. These investigations embrace such subjects as the cotton industry in Kiangsu, Chekiang and Anhwei; reclamation in the Three Eastern Provinces; the fishery industry in Kiangsu and Chekiang; and mining in Shansi, Hopei, Shantung, Honan, Kiangsi and other provinces. For this purpose a number of experts are now in Europe and the United States studying the latest methods for the development of agriculture and the operation of mines and oil fields, as well as the manufacture of fertilizers.

The enactments promulgated by the former administrations in Peiping having proved for the most part antiquated, new laws and regulations have been drafted and submitted to the Legislative *Yuan* for revision and sanction. Such draft legislation includes:—

(1) The Fishery Law.[1]
(2) The Forestry Law.
(3) The Mining Law.[1]
(4) Miscellaneous regulations governing the development of agricultural enterprises; selection of seeds; cattle breeding; organisation of seed exchange stations; inspection and examination of agricultural products; organisation of a central forestry bureau; granting of franchises to owners of mines or oil fields; organisation of mining companies; land leases; arbitration of disputes between landlords and tenants; organisation of peasant unions; extermination, control and prevention of insect pests; reclamation of waste lands; inspection and improvement of silkworm eggs; and cotton experimental stations.

[1] The new Fishery Law and Mining Law were promulgated on November 11th, 1929, and May 26th, 1930, respectively.

Under the direct supervision of the Ministry, bureaux for the examination of agricultural products, as well as agricultural seeds and seedlings, have been established in Shanghai, Tientsin, Canton, Nantungchow, Amoy, Swatow and Foochow. At the same time, with a view to improving the quality of the produce and increasing the amount of production, the establishment of a Central Agricultural Experimental Station in Nanking is being planned.

By way of seeking an outlet for the disbanded soldiers, elaborate plans have been drawn up to send these superfluous troops to colonize the uncultivated lands in Suiyuan, Heilungkiang and other regions in North China. The cattle breeding farms in Kalgan, Peiping and many cities in Anhwei are being improved, and special attention is being paid to the introduction of latest methods for cattle breeding. A Central Agricultural Extension Committee is being established in conjunction with the Ministries of Interior and Education for the promotion and extension of popular agricultural knowledge, while pamphlets advocating co-operation among farmers and containing suggestions for the improvement of their living conditions have been distributed.

Agricultural experts are being trained, and booklets containing elementary lessons on the technique of agriculture have been placed in the hands of the farmers. For the improvement of sericulture, it is planned to establish a National Sericulture Bureau. Agents have been sent to the various farming communities to compose the difference between landlords and tenants, and steps have been taken to teach farmers how to read and write. To co-ordinate these efforts, two special conferences were held in 1929—one in July, on matters relating to reclamation, and the other in December with regard to agricultural administration.

Concerning forestry administration a special conference was held in September 1929, when over seventy proposals were brought up and discussed. A Central Forestry Bureau has been established in conjunction with the National Reconstruction Commission to take charge of afforestation in the vicinity of the National Capital—namely, in the four districts of Kiangning, Kiangpu, Küyung and Luho—and plans have been formulated to reafforest all hillsides denuded of trees in three periods with the labour of one hundred thousand disbanded soldiers. The existing forestry experimental stations in Peiping, Tsingtao and Wuchang are being enlarged and the establishment of a Central Forestry Experimental Station in the vicinity of Nanking is being planned. The assistance of the Ministry of Education is being enlisted in getting all primary schools to teach their pupils to appreciate the value of forests for flood prevention and other purposes.

In regard to mining matters, efforts are being directed towards the re-organization of private-owned mines and development of national mines. Private mines which had suspended operations for a protracted period or which had not shown satisfactory results have been deprived of their franchises, while mining areas which had been the subject of frequent litigations have been redelimited. Arrangements have been made to re-organize all mines operated with Sino-foreign capital or to modify the terms of their original concessions. At the same time, the managements concerned have been enjoined to accord better treatment to their employees and equip their plants with proper sanitary precautions.

The Liehshan coal mines in Anhwei, the Yihua iron mines in the same province, and the Lungyen iron mines in Hopei have been taken over by the Ministry of Agriculture and Mining, while other coal mines

in Tsunhua (Hopei), Ma-chuan-tzu (Jehol), Feng-kuan-shan (Honan), the aluminium mine in Poshan (Shantung), and the Tungsten mines in Kiangsi, are to be converted into Government undertakings and their boundaries redemarcated. The mines and factories of the Han Yeh Ping Company are to be taken over and operated as a Government concern and a committee has been formed for its re-organization. The Geological Survey of the Ministry of Agriculture and Mining, with headquarters in Peiping, is being enlarged, and steps have been taken to ensure utmost co-operation between its investigators and the geological institutions in various localities.

Plans are under way for the registration of mining experts and the improvement of transportation facilities to and from the various mines.

### PROGRAMME FOR THE FUTURE

Legislation relating to rural co-operation, agricultural insurance, storage of grain, organization of model villages, prevention and control of diseases in animal husbandry, etc., will be compiled, and additional agricultural experimental stations will be established in the Provinces to improve the cultivation of tea and cotton. The campaign against insect pests will be prosecuted with vigour and a Bureau of Entomology will be established. Waste lands in the Northwest and Northeast will be surveyed with a view to colonizing them with the disbanded soldiers and relieving the congested areas in China Proper of their surplus population. The local communities will be encouraged to dig wells and irrigate their lands, while river systems will be improved in order to minimize the danger of floods and droughts. A National Sericulture Bureau will be established, while additional cattle breeding farms will be established

in the Northwest region. The fishery trade along the coast and in the inland waters will be extended and agricultural insurance will be promoted. Efforts will be made to reduce the transportation charges on agricultural produce, and land taxes will be reduced as much as possible. A system of rural credits and other co-operative agencies will be started and rural banks will be promoted. An agency to control the foodstuffs and keep track of their production as well as consumption will be established as a precaution against famine, while effective measures to increase the productivity of arable lands will be introduced. The system of model villages will be extended and amusement grounds will be promoted for the recreation of the farming communities. Moreover, expositions of agricultural products will be held periodically and weather forecast stations will be established.

In regard to forestry matters legislation will be drafted for the encouragement of afforestation, prohibition and regulation of timber felling, the development of national forests, and the prevention of forest fires. For the development of national forests the country will be designated into five areas —the Three Eastern Provinces constituting the First National Forest Area; the Northwestern Provinces, the Second National Forest Area; the Southwestern Provinces, the Third National Forest Area; the Southern Provinces, the Fourth National Forest Area; and the Central Provinces, the Fifth National Forest Area. For the prevention of floods and droughts and the conservation of water resources, a system of protection forests will be planted, and forestry experimental stations will be established. The registration of communal and private forests belonging to the educational or religious institutions will be enforced, while a system of co-operative afforestation

will be introduced. National lumber companies will be established, starting with one in the First National Forest Area. Forestry police will be introduced, and periodic expositions of forestry products will be held. It is hoped that within ten years all barren hillsides will be planted with trees and the banks of the Yellow and Yangtze Rivers will be protected against floods.

In regard to mining matters, appropriate legislation will be framed to replace the old laws and regulations. Important mining regions will be taken over by the National Government and their boundaries redelimited. A Central Mining Advisory Bureau will be established for the guidance of mine-owners and their operatives, while experts will be stationed permanently in all mining areas for the purpose of exercising proper supervision. Wherever aid is needed, private mines will be assisted. The existing system of mining taxation will be readjusted in proportion to the amount of production, and special bureaux for the exclusive sale of mining products will be created. The survey of geological conditions will be pushed forward and a geological map of the entire Republic will be available by 1935.

### PUBLICATIONS

The publications of the Ministry of Agriculture and Mining include:—

1. The Official Gazette (monthly).
2. Collection of Agricultural and Mining Laws and Regulations.
3. Project of the Ministry of Agriculture and Mining for the Period of Political Tutelage.
4. Report of the Ministry of Agriculture and Mining submitted to the Third National Congress of Kuomintang Delegates.
5. The Forestry Journal.
6. Proceedings of the Agricultural Conference.

Dr. TS'AI YUAN-P'EI, State Councillor and President of the Academia Sinica.

General CHU P'EI-TEH, State Councillor and Chief of General Staff.

Mr. I P'EI-CHI, Minister of Agriculture and Mining.

Dr. K'UNG HSIANG-HSI (H. H. KUNG) Minister of Industry, Commerce and Labour.

7. Proceedings of the Reclamation Conference.
8. Proceedings of the Forestry Conference.
9. The Farmer's Handbook.
10. The Coal Deposits in Shansi Province.

---

## SOME MINING STATISTICS

For the purpose of reference, the following data on China's reserves especially in coal and iron, as well as on the production thereof, are appended, together with particulars about a few other minerals:—

TABLE I

COAL RESERVES

(estimated in Million tons)

| *Province* | *1913* | *1918* | *1921* | *1925* | *1929* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Heilungkiang | — | — | 160 | 367 | 325 |
| Kirin | — | — | 160 | 1,298 | 1,017 |
| Liaoning | 800 | — | 985 | 1,285 | 1,583 |
| Jehol | — | — | 830 | 660 | 720 |
| Chahar | — | 1,200 | 460 | 460 | 488 |
| Suiyuan | — | — | — | — | 325 |
| Shansi | 1,200 | 714,340 | 5,830 | 127,115 | 127,115 |
| Hopei | 3,080 | 22,668 | 2,370 | 2,828 | 3,071 |
| Shantung | 650 | 7,083 | 685 | 2,530 | 1,639 |
| Honan | 200 | 9,275 | 1,765 | 7,449 | 8,147 |
| Shensi | — | 1,050 | 1,000 | 6,968 | 71,950 |
| Hupeh | — | 117 | 130 | 448 | 440 |
| Anhwei | — | 187 | 205 | 350 | 347 |
| Kiangsi | 1,435 | 3,395 | 815 | 895 | 950 |
| Chekiang | 120 | 25 | 120 | 125 | 101 |
| Kiangsu | — | 10 | 190 | 195 | 237 |
| Hunan | 90,000 | 17,000 | 1,600 | 6,000 | 6,000 |
| Szechwan | 80,500 | 15,000 | 1,500 | 19,000 | 20,000 |
| Yunnan | 30,100 | — | 1,200 | 19,000 | 5,000 |
| Kweichow | 30,000 | — | 1,300 | 19,000 | 5,000 |
| Kwangsi | 500 | — | 300 | 500 | 200 |
| Kwangtung | 1,009 | — | 500 | 500 | 300 |
| Fukien | 25 | 80 | 150 | 150 | 500 |
| Kansu | 5,129 | — | 1,000 | 500 | 6,000 |
| Sinkiang | — | — | — | — | 6,000 |
| Total | 244,698 | 791,430 | 23,255 | 217,623 | 265,455 |

TABLE II

COAL PRODUCTION (in tons)

| *Province* | *1926* | *1927* | *1928* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Hopei | 5,978,285 | 5,182,379 | 6,335,630 |
| Liaoning | 7,175,473 | 8,686,695 | 8,280,646 |
| Honan | 915,581 | 1,201,480 | 1,220,302 |
| Shantung | 2,212,338 | 1,634,015 | 1,157,488 |
| Shensi | 1,976,150 | 1,777,766 | 1,799,153 |
| Kiangsi | 467,777 | 690,189 | 671,373 |
| Kiangsu | 141,583 | 95,527 | 117,477 |
| Anhwei | 315,543 | 264,762 | 210,197 |
| Hupeh | 285,738 | 306,338 | 317,982 |
| Kirin | 255,093 | 397,869 | 505,887 |
| Heilungkiang | 215,400 | 430,250 | 390,400 |
| Jehol | 349,139 | 474,739 | 551,225 |
| Hunan | 900,000 | 900,000 | 1,200,000 |
| Szechwan | 1,000,000 | 1,000,000 | 1,000,000 |
| Yunnan | 210,000 | 210,000 | 210,000 |
| Kweichow | 120,000 | 120,000 | 120,000 |
| Kwangtung | 150,000 | 150,000 | 150,000 |
| Kwangsi | 100,000 | 100,000 | 100,000 |
| Chahar | 159,000 | 130,000 | 154,000 |
| Suiyuan | 200,000 | 200,000 | 200,000 |
| Chekiang | 50,000 | 50,000 | 50,000 |
| Fukien | 50,000 | 50,000 | 50,000 |
| Shensi | 100,000 | 100,000 | 100,000 |
| Kansu | 100,000 | 100,000 | 100,000 |
| Sinkiang | 100,000 | 100,000 | — |
| Total | 23,040,110 | 24,172,009 | 25,091,760 |

TABLE III

GENERAL RESOURCES OF IRON ORES IN CHINA

| *Designation* | *Available Resources* | | *Resources insufficiently known or not at present available* | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Type* | *Tonnage of Ore* | *Tonnage of Iron* | *Tonnage of Ore* | *Tonnage of Iron* |
| Type 1 | 295,000,000 | 110,000,000 | 477,000,000 | 159,000,000 |
| Type 2 | 28,000,000 | 15,000,000 | 64,000,000 | 36,000,000 |
| Type 3 | 73,000,000 | 41,000,000 | 9,600,000 | 4,800,000 |
| Other types | — | — | 5,100,000 | 2,800,000 |
| Total | 396,000,000 | 166,000,000 | 555,700,000 | 202,600,000 |

GENERAL RESOURCES OF IRON ORES IN CHINA—*cont.*

Type 1: Archean ores.

Type 2: Pre-Cambrian bedded hematite ores (Hsuan-Lung type).

Type 3: Hematite and magnetite ores in genetic connection with igneous intrutions of grano-dioritic rocks of Post-Carboniferous age (Contact metamorphic type).

TABLE IV

IRON PRODUCTION (in tons)

| *Province* | *Mines and Mining Companies* | *1926* | *1927* | *1928* |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Hupeh | Ta-yeh (Hanyeh-ping Co) | 85,732 | 243,632 | 491,950 |
| „ | Hsiang-pi-shan (Provincial Administration) | 103,822 | 76,629 | 212,533 |
| „ | Other small mines | 1,500 | 1,500 | 1,500 |
| Liaoning | Miao-erh-kou (Penchihu Co) | 93,000 | 91,000 | 115,000 |
| | An-shan (Chung Hsing Co) | 472,985 | 539,604 | 540,000 |
| Anhwei | Fan-tchang (Yu Fan Co) | 204,080 | 167,450 | 112,390 |
| | Tan-tu (Pao Hsing Co) | 61,240 | 52,990 | 64,000 |
| | Tan-tu (Fou Li Co). | 2,152 | 930 | 454 |
| | Other small mines | 66,000 | 6,000 | 6,000 |
| Shansi | Yang-ch'uan (Pao Chin Co). | 10,000 | 9,000 | 10.573 |
| | Other small mines | 200,000 | 200,000 | 200,000 |
| Hunan | Local mines | 100,000 | 100,000 | 100.000 |
| Honan | „ „ | 36,000 | 36,000 | 36.000 |
| Shensi | „ „ | 25,000 | 25,000 | 25,000 |
| Kansu | „ „ | 6,000 | 6,000 | 6,000 |
| Kiangsi | „ „ | 4,500 | 4,500 | 4,500 |
| Chekiang | „ „ | 300 | 300 | 300 |
| Fukien | „ „ | 5,500 | 5,500 | 5,500 |
| Kwangtung | „ „ | 1,600 | 1,600 | 1,600 |
| Kwangsi | „ „ | 3,000 | 3,000 | 3,000 |
| Szechuan | „ „ | 71,000 | 71,000 | 71,000 |
| Yunnan | „ „ | 60,000 | 60,000 | 60,000 |
| Kweichow | „ „ | 8,000 | 8,000 | 8,000 |
| Sinkiang | „ „ | 500 | 500 | 500 |
| | Total | 1,561,911 | 1,710,135 | 2,003,800 |

TABLE V

MANGANESE PRODUCTION (in tons)

| *Province* | *1926* | *1927* | *1928* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Kwangsi | 25,000 | 49,600 | 45,000 |
| Kwangtung | 1,739 | 3,000 | — |
| Hunan | 50,000 | 2,000 | — |
| Liaoning | 600 | 600 | 600 |
| Kiangsi | 10,425 | 16,131 | 18,000 |
| Total | 42,764 | 71,331 | 63,600 |

TABLE VI

EXPORT OF MANGANESE

| *Year* | *Tons exported* | *Value in Hk. Tls.* |
|---|---|---|
| 1926 | 42,124 | 302,406 |
| 1927 | 45,983 | 397,091 |
| 1928 | 43,000 | 390,018 |

TABLE VII

WOLFRAM PRODUCTION (in tons)

| *Province* | *1926* | *1927* | *1928* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Kiangsi | 5,000 | 5,300 | 7,000 |
| Hunan | 2,000 | 2,000 | 952 |
| Kwangtung | 1,066 | 1,057 | — |
| Kwangsi | — | 9 | — |
| Total | 8,066 | 8,366 | 7,952 |

TABLE VIII

EXPORT OF WOLFRAM

| *Year* | *Tons exported* | *Value in Hk. Tls.* |
|---|---|---|
| 1926 | 7,044 | 1,669,513 |
| 1927 | 5,032 | 1,250,229 |
| 1928 | 7,304 | 1,810,567 |

TABLE IX

ANTIMONY PRODUCTION

| *Province* | *Localities* | *Tons produced* | *Percentage* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Hunan | Hsin-ho, Hsi-kuan-shan | 14,171 | 70.80 |
| Hunan | Yi-yang, Pin-chi | 4,445 | 22.20 |
| Hunan | Other places | 250 | 1.30 |
| Kwangtung | | 403 | 2.00 |
| Kwangsi | | 298 | 1.50 |
| Kweichow | | 446 | 2.20 |
| | Total | 20,013 | 100.00 |

TABLE X

EXPORT OF ANTIMONY

| Year | Crude Antimony Tons exported | Crude Antimony Value in Hk. Tls. | Refined Antimony Tons exported | Refined Antimony Value in Hk. Tls. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1926 . . . | 3,212 | 611,796 | 17,942 | 5,732,654 |
| 1927 . . . | 2,323 | 380,987 | 15,681 | 4,115,268 |
| 1928 . . . | 3,153 | 4,975,460 | 16,325 | 3,308,990 |

TABLE XI

TIN PRODUCTION (in tons)

| Province | 1926 | 1927 | 1928 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Yunnan . . . . . | 9,166.67 | 8,333.33 | 6,279.31 |
| Kwangsi . . . . . | 112.62 | 240.00 | 292.80 |
| Hunan . . . . . | 255.00 | 260.00 | 272.00 |
| Kiangsi . . . . . | 600.00 | 650.00 | 800.00 |
| Kwangtung . . . . . | 49.00 | 48.00 | — |
| Total | 10,183.29 | 9,531.33 | 7,644.11 |

TABLE XII

EXPORT OF TIN

| Year | Ingots and Slabs Piculs[1] | Ingots and Slabs Value in Hk. Tls. | Foils Piculs | Foils Value in Hk. Tls. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1926 . . . | 109,343 | 8,738,393 | 351 | 22,191 |
| 1927 . . . | 104,504 | 8,346,380 | 367 | 33,860 |
| 1928 . . . | 118,147 | 9,514,141 | 551 | 51,289 |

TABLE XIII

GOLD PRODUCTION (in ounces)

| Province | 1926 | 1927 |
|---|---|---|
| Heilungkiang . . . . . | 89,689.45 | 41,933.00 |
| Kirin-Liaoning . . . . . | 20,000.00 | 20,000.00 |
| Hopei . . . . . | 1,000.00 | 1,000.00 |
| Kansu . . . . . | 17,000.00 | 17,000.00 |
| Hunan . . . . . | 200.00 | 1,200.00 |
| Kwangsi . . . . . | 200.00 | 200.00 |
| Kwangtung . . . . . | 300.00 | 700.00 |
| Outer Mongolia . . . . . | 10,000.00 | 10,000.00 |
| Szechwan . . . . . | 1,000.00 | 1,000.00 |
| Sinkiang . . . . . | 12,000.00 | 17,000.00 |
| Total | 151,389.45 | 110,033.00 |

[1] One picul is equal to one hundred catties, or 133⅓ lb.

TABLE XIV

PRODUCTION OF LEAD (in tons)

| *Province* | *1926* | *1927* | *1928* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Hunan | 11,095 | 5,525 | 14,419 |
| Yunnan | 200 | 133 | 100 |
| Liaoning | 2,823 | 462 | 300 |
| Szechwan | 30 | — | — |
| Kwangtung | 20 | 4 | — |
| Kweichow | — | — | 20 |
| Total | 14,168 | 6,124 | 14,839 |

TABLE XV

EXPORT OF LEAD

| *Year* | *Tons* | *Value in Hk. Tls.* |
|---|---|---|
| 1926 | 13,367 | 729,230 |
| 1927 | 5,068 | 283,006 |
| 1928 | 4,792 | 263,796 |

## CHAPTER IV—SECTION VII

## INDUSTRY, COMMERCE AND LABOUR

The Ministry of Industry, Commerce and Labour was formally established on March 27th, 1928, and Dr. K'ung Hsiang-hsi (H. H. K'ung) was appointed its Minister. Three months later, when the Northern Expedition had been completed, Dr. K'ung went to Peiping, accompanied by several staff members, to take over the archives of the defunct Ministry of Agriculture and Commerce as well as Ministry of Industry. Since then, the industrial, commercial and labour administration of the entire country has been co-ordinated under one central Ministry.

Messrs. Cheng Hung-nien and Mu Hsiang-yueh (H. Y. Moh) were appointed Political and Administrative Vice-Ministers respectively on November 13th 1928.

Its functions may be classified as follows:—

(*a*) Industrial Administration:

(1) Granting and supervision of franchises;

(2) Certification and encouragement of domestic products;

(3) Examination and registration of technical experts;

(4) Manufacture and examination of standardised weights and measures;

(5) Collection, testing and examination of manufactured commodities;

(6) Registration and supervision of industrial organizations;

(7) Planning and management of government chemical, mechanical and metallurgical enterprises; as well as protection, supervision and reorganization of similar private enterprises.

(*b*) Commercial Administration:
- (1) Study of commercial treaties and tariff systems;
- (2) Inspection and testing of commercial commodities;
- (3) Exhibition of national products;
- (4) Registration of companies, firms and trade marks;
- (5) Development of foreign trade;
- (6) Standardisation of prices;
- (7) Registration of production and consumption;
- (8) Supervision and registration of stock exchanges;
- (9) Planning and management of government commercial enterprises;
- (10) Appointment and supervision of commercial attachés abroad;
- (11) Investigation and regulation of money market and exchange;
- (12) Encouragement, protection, supervision and improvement of private commercial enterprises; and
- (13) Registration and supervision of insurance companies, savings societies and "special" business firms.

(*c*) Labour Administration:
- (1) Direction and supervision of labour organizations;
- (2) Direction and supervision of workers' education;
- (3) Protection of workers against accidents and occupational diseases;
- (4) Establishment and maintenance of an efficient labour inspectorate;
- (5) Participation in international labour organisations;

(6) Improvement of workers' living conditions;
(7) Prevention and relief of unemployment;
(8) Establishment of social insurances;
(9) Promotion and supervision of labour banks and co-operative societies;
(10) Settlement of disputes among workers and labour unions;
(11) Inspection of labour efficiency and working conditions;
(12) Protection of emigrants and overseas labourers;
(13) Conciliation and arbitration of disputes between employers and employees; and
(14) Promotion of co-operation between capital and labour, etc.

(*d*) General Administration, including supervision of personnel, compilation of budgets and publication of industrial, commercial and labour reports as well as statistics.

The work of the Ministry is divided between the Department of General Affairs, Department of Industry, Department of Commerce, Department of Labour, a Technical Division headed by a chief technical expert, and a number of auxiliary committees.

Upon the completion of the Northern Expedition a tentative industrial, commercial and labour policy was submitted to and approved by the National Government. How far the projected programme has been carried out will be shewn in the following paragraphs.

## LAWS AND REGULATIONS

To begin with, the principal laws and regulations compiled by the Ministry and subsequently enacted by the State Council, may be enumerated:

(I) INDUSTRIAL LAWS AND REGULATIONS:

| *Kind of Legislation* | *Promulgated by* | *Date of Promulgation* | *Date of Enforcement* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Law for Encouragement of Special Industries | National Government | July 31, 1929 | July 31, 1929 |
| Provisional Regulations governing Encouragement of Industrial Products | do. | June 18, 1928 | June 18, 1928 |
| Regulations for applying the Provisional Regulations governing Encouragement of Industrial Products | Ministry of Industry, Commerce and Labour | July 2, 1928 (Revised, Jan. 14, 1929) | July 2, 1928 |
| Regulations governing National Products Exhibitions | National Government | Dec. 17, 1928 | Dec. 17, 1928 |
| Law governing Registration of Technical Experts | do. | Oct. 5, 1929 | Oct. 10, 1929 |
| Regulations for applying the Law governing Registration of Technical Experts | Executive *Yuan* | Oct. 5, 1929 | Oct. 5, 1929 |
| Regulations governing Issue of Certificates to Technical Experts in Government Enterprises | National Government | Aug. 19, 1929 | |

(II) COMMERCIAL LAWS AND REGULATIONS:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Law governing Chambers of Commerce | National Government | Aug. 15, 1929 (Revised, Mar. 3, 1930) | Aug. 15, 1929 |
| Regulations for applying the Law governing Chambers of Commerce | Ministry of Industry, Commerce and Labour | Nov. 13, 1929 | Nov. 13, 1929 |
| Law governing Amalgamated Industrial and Commercial Associations | National Government | Aug. 17, 1929 | Aug. 17, 1929 |
| Regulations for applying the Law governing Amalgamated Industrial and Commercial Associations | Ministry of Industry, Commerce and Labour | Jan. 7, 1930 | Jan. 7, 1930 |
| Stock Exchange Law | National Government | Oct. 3, 1929 | June 1, 1930 |
| Regulations for applying the Stock Exchange Law | Ministry of Industry, Commerce and Labour | Mar. 1, 1930 | June 1, 1930 |
| Company Law | National Government | Dec. 26, 1929 | |
| Negotiable Instruments Law | do. | Oct. 30, 1929 | Oct. 30, 1929 |
| Insurance Society Law | do. | Oct. 30, 1929 | |
| Maritime Trade Law | do. | Oct. 30, 1929 | |
| Provisional Regulations governing Registration of Companies | Ministry of Industry, Commerce and Labour | Dec. 10, 1928 | Dec. 10, 1928 |

(II) COMMERCIAL LAWS AND REGULATIONS—*cont.*

| *Kind of Legislation* | *Promulgated by* | *Date of Promulgation* | *Date of Enforcement* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Provisional Regulations governing Examination of Registration of Trade Marks | Ministry of Industry, Commerce and Labour | Dec. 19, 1928 | Dec. 19, 1928 |
| Provisional Regulations governing Inspection and Testing of Commercial Commodities | do. | Apr. 10, 1930 | Apr. 10, 1930 |
| Regulations governing Organization of Trade Marks Bureau | National Government | Nov. 22, 1928 | Nov. 22, 1928 |
| Regulations governing Accountants | do. | Jan. 25, 1930 | |
| Regulations governing Examination of Accountants | Ministry of Industry, Commerce and Labour | Feb. 18, 1930 | Feb. 18, 1930 |
| Standard Weights and Measures Law | National Government | Feb. 16, 1929 | Jan. 1, 1930 |
| Regulations for applying Standard Weights and Measures Law | Ministry of Industry, Commerce and Labour | Apr. 11, 1929 | Apr. 11, 1929 |
| Procedure for Unification of Standard Weights and Measures | do. | | |
| Regulations governing Organization of Standard Weights and Measures Bureau | National Government | Feb. 16, 1929 | Feb. 16, 1929 |
| Regulations governing Inspection of Weights and Measures | Ministry of Industry, Commerce and Labour | Apr. 11, 1929 | Apr. 11, 1929 |
| Regulations governing Distribution of Standard Weighing and Measuring Instruments | do. | Apr. 11, 1929 | |
| Regulations governing Sale of Standard Weighing and Measuring Instruments | do. | Apr. 17, 1929 | |
| Memorandum on Standard Weights and Measures | National Government | July 18, 1928 | |
| Regulations governing Certification of Domestic Products | Ministry of Industry, Commerce and Labour | June 14, 1928 | June 14, 1928 |
| Provisional Regulations governing Standardisation of Domestic Products | do. | Sept. 22, 1928 | Sept. 22, 1928 |
| Regulations governing National Products Museum | do. | June 2, 1928 | June 2, 1928 |

(III) LABOUR LAWS AND REGULATIONS:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Factory Law | National Government | Dec. 30, 1929 | |
| | | Oct. 21, 1929 | Nov. 1, 1929 |
| Labour Union Law | | | |
| Law on Conciliation and Arbitration of Labour Disputes | do. | Mar. 17, 1930 | Mar. 17, 1930 |

## LABOUR ADMINISTRATION

Special emphasis is being laid on the adjustment of labour problems, as may be seen from the enactments relating to the factories, labour unions and conciliation as well as arbitration of labour disputes. To ascertain the correlation between work, wages, working hours and standard of living in different industrial communities, expert investigators were despatched to different provinces and cities. As a result of the forms circulated, 1,035 on working hours and 1,010 on working wages were returned with valuable data. Because many labour unions had been monopolised and abused by communist partisans, some of them were completely reorganized, and according to statistics compiled for 1928, there were no less than 1,117 labour unions with an aggregate membership of 1,773,998. Plans are under way to establish a system of factory inspectorate to ensure that the workers will not be overworked but will be given adequate wages. Moreover, their housing conditions as well as factory equipment will be inspected so as to protect all workers from occupational diseases and industrial accidents.

China continues to take an active part in international labour affairs by sending a full Chinese delegation each year to the sessions of the International Labour Conference in Geneva, where the Chinese viewpoints received due recognition.

According to the provisions of the Law on Conciliation and Arbitration of Labour Disputes, any controversy between labour and capital which concerns the welfare of a minimum group of fifteen

workers should be settled in conformity therewith. The provincial and municipal authorities were instructed to submit monthly reports of all disputes between employers and employees occurring within their jurisdiction indicating the places of dispute, number of workers involved, causes of dispute, duration of dispute, and methods of settlement. The reports submitted to the end of 1929 show that 642 cases had been settled through either conciliation or arbitration by application of the aforementioned statute. Quite often the Ministry of Industry, Commerce and Labour was requested to interpret its terms with particular reference to the controversies in question, and during the period under survey, 84 requests were received and attended to promptly.

### AIDS TO DOMESTIC INDUSTRIES

In a land where industrial equipment is crude and factories are few, any effort to safeguard the steady development of domestic products will require government encouragement. To this end the attention of the Ministry of Industry, Commerce and Labour was directed, on the one hand to the reduction of duties and transportation rates on domestic goods, and on the other hand, to the investment of government capital in those industries necessitating enormous capital. On July 31st, 1929, a Law for the Encouragement of Special Industries was therefore promulgated by the National Government. Under Article 4 thereof a Committee for the Examination of Special Industries was constituted between the Ministry of Railways, the Ministry of Finance, the National Reconstruction Commission, and the Ministry of Industry, Commerce and Labour. Since then many special industries have received encouragement either in the form of tax reductions or of

reduced freight rates for their commodities. Moreover, a Manufacturers' Bank of China has been established between the Ministry of Industry, Commerce and Labour and the Ministry of Finance, to facilitate the financing of national industries, and the National Sugar Refining Company has been reorganized with government funds.

Mere encouragement in such cases is insufficient and should be supplemented with more active assistance. Accordingly, franchises have been granted to many domestic products that need special protection, while industrial organizations and their auxiliary enterprises are required to take out registration papers. The subjoined tables will show the relative strength of China's industries as well as their distribution and capitalisation.

CAPITALISATION OF COMPANIES REGISTERED OR RE-REGISTERED UNDER THE NEW REGISTRATION ACT, 1928-1929.

| *Description of Business* | *Number of Registrations in 1928* | *Capital 1928 $* | *Number of Registrations in 1929* | *Capital 1929 $* | *Total Capital $* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Banking .. .. .. .. | 20 | 49,360,000 | 22 | 63,034,250 | 112,394,250 |
| Stock and Produce Exchange .. .. .. .. | — | — | 7 | 12,500,000 | 12,500,000 |
| Insurance .. .. .. | 6 | 2,744,000 | 5 | 4,680,000 | 7,424,000 |
| Real Estate .. .. .. | 3 | 205,000 | 6 | 4,900,000 | 5,105,000 |
| Trust .. .. .. .. | 2 | 5,500,000 | — | — | 5,500,000 |
| Spinning .. .. .. | 29 | 46,811,000 | 14 | 36,580,800 | 83,391,800 |
| Flour .. .. .. .. | 23 | 8,572,000 | 18 | 7,656,000 | 16,228,000 |
| Mining .. .. .. .. | 5 | 5,645,000 | 7 | 5,185,000 | 10,830,000 |
| Farming and Fishing .. | 4 | 505,000 | 13 | 1,811,300 | 2,316.300 |
| Shipping .. .. .. | 33 | 18,263,320 | 17 | 4,863,000 | 23,126,320 |
| Transportation .. .. | 6 | 934,000 | 4 | 329,000 | 1,263,000 |
| Warehouse .. .. .. | 4 | 1,180,000 | 3 | 1,540,000 | 2,720,000 |
| Department Store .. .. | 5 | 6,825,000 | 6 | 1,494,000 | 8,319,000 |
| Import and Export .. | 11 | 1,061,600 | 6 | 4,689,000 | 5,750,600 |
| Agency .. .. .. .. | — | — | 6 | 2,143,000 | 2,143,000 |
| Electric Power .. .. | 49 | 17,484,500 | 20 | 7,574,100 | 25,058,600 |
| Telephone .. .. .. | 10 | 565,600 | 6 | 999,000 | 1,564,600 |
| Tramcar .. .. .. | — | — | 1 | 4,000,000 | 4,000,000 |
| Electric Utensils .. .. | 1 | 180,000 | 4 | 1,160,000 | 1,340,000 |
| Automobile .. .. .. | 8 | 1,292,000 | 8 | 377,100 | 1,669,100 |
| Waterworks .. .. | — | — | 1 | 5,000,000 | 5,000,000 |
| Cement .. .. .. .. | 3 | 15,605,100 | — | — | 15,605,100 |

CAPITALISATION OF COMPANIES—*cont.*

| *Description of Business* | *Number of Registrations in 1928* | *Capital 1928 $* | *Number of Registrations in 1929* | *Capital 1929 $* | *Total Capital $* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Tiles and Bricks .. .. | 2 | 1,100,000 | — | — | 1,100,000 |
| Dyeing and Weaving .. | 32 | 8,363,000 | 76 | 5,440,300 | 13,803,300 |
| Paper .. .. .. .. | 8 | 1,928,600 | 4 | 1,922,000 | 3,850,600 |
| Glass Works .. .. .. | 2 | 120,000 | 2 | 2,550,000 | 2,670,000 |
| Tanning .. .. .. | 2 | 500,000 | 4 | 1,545,000 | 2,045,000 |
| Matches .. .. .. | 15 | 3,763,000 | 13 | 1,648,400 | 5,411,400 |
| Canning .. .. .. | 13 | 876,500 | 8 | 1,569,500 | 2,446,000 |
| Tobacco .. .. .. | 28 | 18,123,000 | 10 | 1,897,000 | 20,020,000 |
| Salt .. .. .. .. | 4 | 3,570,000 | 5 | 4,270,000 | 7,840,000 |
| Drugs and Cosmetics .. | 17 | 3,024,250 | 15 | 1,339,200 | 4,363,450 |
| Ice Works .. .. .. | — | — | 1 | 50,000 | 50,000 |
| Refrigeratory .. .. | 2 | 220,000 | — | — | 220,000 |
| Tea .. .. .. .. | — | — | 1 | 10,000 | 10,000 |
| Brewery .. .. .. | — | — | 1 | 20,000 | 20,000 |
| Oil Pressing .. .. .. | 3 | 500,000 | 1 | 150,000 | 650,000 |
| Soda-water .. .. .. | 3 | 361,760 | — | — | 361,760 |
| Printing .. .. .. | 13 | 8,920,000 | 6 | 3,380,000 | 12,300,000 |
| Stationery .. .. .. | 1 | 150,000 | 4 | 121,000 | 271,000 |
| Aviation Apparatus .. | — | — | 1 | 300,000 | 300,000 |
| Machinery .. .. .. | 4 | 800,000 | 4 | 394,000 | 1,194,000 |
| Metals .. .. .. .. | — | — | 3 | 180,000 | 180,000 |
| Petroleum .. .. .. | 1 | 500,000 | 2 | 1,600,000 | 2,100,000 |
| Alkali .. .. .. .. | — | — | 1 | 2,000,000 | 2,000,000 |
| Alcohol .. .. .. .. | — | — | 1 | 10,000 | 10,000 |
| Acid Making .. .. .. | — | — | 1 | 200,000 | 200,000 |
| Dyestuff .. .. .. | — | — | 3 | 160,000 | 160,000 |
| Laundry and Dyeing .. | — | — | 8 | 392,600 | 392,600 |
| Rubber Goods .. .. | 3 | 4,088,000 | 2 | 150,000 | 4,238,000 |
| Candle and Soap .. .. | 2 | 160,000 | 5 | 83,000 | 243,000 |
| Hatter .. .. .. .. | 2 | 125,000 | 2 | 54,000 | 179,000 |
| Clock and Watches .. | 2 | 135,000 | 2 | 111,200 | 246,200 |
| Enamel .. .. .. | 2 | 50,000 | — | — | 50,000 |
| Cloisonnée .. .. .. | 2 | 240,000 | 2 | 500,000 | 740,000 |
| Varnish .. .. .. .. | 3 | 455,000 | 3 | 246,000 | 701,000 |
| Carpentry .. .. .. | 1 | 420,000 | 1 | 56,000 | 476,000 |
| Bamboo Utensils .. .. | — | — | 1 | 4,000 | 4,000 |
| Lamp Shade .. .. .. | — | — | 1 | 14,000 | 14,000 |
| Tooth Brush .. .. | 1 | 40,000 | — | — | 40,000 |
| Eye Glasses .. .. .. | 1 | 161,800 | — | — | 161,800 |
| Clothing and its Accessories | 3 | 96,900 | — | — | 96,900 |
| Umbrella .. .. .. | 1 | 100,000 | — | — | 100,000 |
| Handkerchief .. .. | 3 | 57,500 | — | — | 57,500 |
| Pottery .. .. .. .. | 1 | 93,025 | 1 | 100,000 | 193,025 |
| Celulloid .. .. .. | 1 | 40,000 | — | — | 40,000 |
| Timber .. .. .. .. | 2 | 450,000 | — | — | 450,000 |
| Construction .. .. | 1 | 100,000 | 1 | 20,000 | 120,000 |
| Motion Picture .. .. | 2 | 200,000 | 2 | 500,000 | 700,000 |
| Theatre .. .. .. .. | — | — | 2 | 143,500 | 143,500 |

CAPITALISATION OF COMPANIES—*cont.*

| *Description of Business* | *Number of Registrations in 1928* | *Capital 1928 $* | *Number of Registrations in 1929* | *Capital 1929 $* | *Total Capital $* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Amusements .. .. .. | — | — | 1 | 200,000 | 200,000 |
| Hotel .. .. .. .. | 1 | 150,000 | 4 | 230,000 | 380,000 |
| Restaurant .. .. .. | — | — | 1 | 60,000 | 60,000 |
| Hire Car Service .. .. | 1 | 10,000 | 2 | 15,000 | 25,000 |
| Butchery .. .. .. | — | — | 1 | 400,000 | 400,000 |
| Coal and Charcoal .. | 4 | 1,200,000 | 6 | 218,081 | 1,418,080 |
| Auction .. .. .. | 1 | 50,000 | 1 | 20,000 | 70,000 |
| Others .. .. .. .. | 3 | 47,000 | 5 | 100,000 | 147,000 |
| Total .. .. .. | 415 | 244,022,455 | 395 | 204,889,330 | 448,911,785 |

TERRITORIAL DISTRIBUTION OF COMPANIES REGISTERED 1928–1929.

| *Locality* | *Number of Registrations in 1928* | *Number of Registrations in 1929* | *Total* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Shanghai .. .. .. .. | 244 | 139 | 383 |
| Tientsin .. .. .. .. | 5 | 30 | 35 |
| Hankow .. .. .. .. | 8 | 7 | 15 |
| Tsingtao .. .. .. .. | — | 17 | 17 |
| Nanking .. .. .. .. | 6 | 4 | 10 |
| Peiping .. .. .. .. | 3 | 13 | 16 |
| Canton .. .. .. .. | — | 5 | 5 |
| Harbin .. .. .. .. | — | 2 | 2 |
| Kiangsu .. .. .. .. | 77 | 24 | 101 |
| Chekiang .. .. .. .. | 38 | 18 | 56 |
| Anhwei .. .. .. .. .. | 7 | 4 | 11 |
| Kiangsi .. .. .. .. | 3 | 5 | 8 |
| Hupeh .. .. .. .. | 5 | 2 | 7 |
| Hunan .. .. .. .. | — | 65 | 65 |
| Szechwan .. .. .. .. | 2 | — | 2 |
| Hopei .. .. .. .. | — | 5 | 5 |
| Shantung .. .. .. .. | 3 | 22 | 25 |
| Shansi .. .. .. .. | 2 | 1 | 3 |
| Honan .. .. .. .. | 1 | 4 | 5 |
| Shensi .. .. .. .. | — | 2 | 2 |
| Fukien .. .. .. .. | 2 | 6 | 8 |
| Kwangtung .. .. .. .. | 9 | 3 | 12 |
| Liaoning .. .. .. .. | — | 6 | 6 |
| Kirin .. .. .. .. | — | 10 | 10 |
| Chahar .. .. .. .. | — | 1 | 1 |
| Total .. .. .. .. | 415 | 395 | 810 |

Inasmuch as many failures in domestic enterprises have been traced to the incompetence of technical experts employed, provisional regulations governing the registration of technical experts were issued by the Ministry in June, 1928, and in August, 1929, a Law governing the Registration of Technical Experts was promulgated by the National Government. Specific requirements are now required for the registration of these experts, and those denied registration will not be allowed to fill technical positions under pain of suspension and fine. The passage of such legislation has resulted in placing many industrial enterprises under the charge of qualified technicians, and protecting the latter against the competition of inferior colleagues.

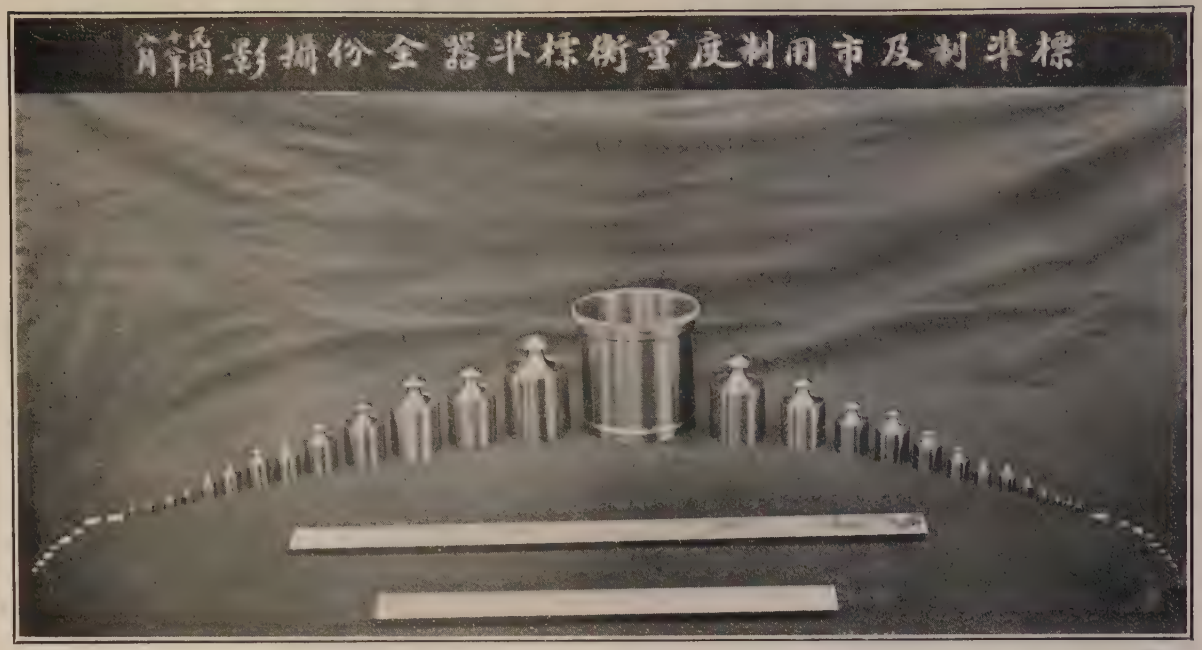
### PROMOTION OF FOREIGN TRADE

Of late, China has made little progress in her foreign trade. The reasons appear to be threefold: (1) unsuitability of Chinese products for export; (2) ignorance of foreign marketing conditions; and (3) lack of publicity. In order to improve the quality of Chinese goods, special bureaux for the inspection and testing of commercial commodities have been established in a number of industrial and commercial centres. The export commodities to be inspected and tested at present are raw silk, cotton, tea, various kinds of foodstuff, oil, beans, animals, and animal products. With the exception of the Bureau of Inspection and Testing of Animals and Animal Products in Canton, the Bureau of Inspection and Testing of Tobacco Leaves and Straw Hats in Tsingtao, and the Bureau of Inspection and Testing of Lace in Shanghai, which are still under preparation, the bureaux already in commission are:—

| *Office* | *Branch Office* | *Kind of Goods Examined* | *Date of Opening* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Shanghai | | Cotton | Apr. 1, 1929 |
| | | Animals and Animal Products | Jul. 15, 1929 |
| | | *Tung* Oil | Feb. 1, 1929 |
| | | Raw Silk | Apr. 1, 1929 |
| | Ningpo | Cotton | Sep. 20, 1929 |
| | Nanking | Animals and Animal Products | Nov. 20, 1929 |
| Hankow | | Cotton | June 12, 1929 |
| | | *Tung* Oil | Nov. 16, 1929 |
| Shansi | | Cotton | Oct. 7, 1929 |
| Tientsin | | Cotton | Oct. 9, 1929 |
| Tsingtao | | Animals and Animal Products | Aug. 31, 1929 |
| | | Beans and Vegetable Oil | Dec. 3, 1929 |
| | Tsinan | Cotton | Jan. 6, 1929 |

This innovation is being appreciated, and the educational campaign conducted by such bureaux has resulted, for example, in the discarding of the former short-sighted policy of watering Chinese cotton. In addition, cotton experts have been engaged to inspect and test all cotton to be exported to foreign countries so as to prevent smuggling, and to study into the standard of cotton classification on the basis of the American method. Similar efforts have been made to standardise the quality and weight of Chinese raw silk to suit foreign requirements and, through the medium of illustrative pamphlets and advertisements in foreign newspapers, to conduct a publicity campaign for Chinese silk. In regard to *Tung* oil or Wood Oil, a commodity almost exclusively produced in China, researches are being undertaken not merely to improve its quality and adapt it to foreign markets, but also to explore its utility values.

Pending the establishment of a government industrial experimental laboratory, arrangements have been made enabling the merchants or producers to send to the nearest bureau for inspection and testing such commodities as foodstuffs, daily necessities, oils, fertilisers, combustible materials, construction materials, minerals, medicines, and chemical products. In this way each bureau of inspection




NATIONAL STANDARD WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.

CONDITIONING ROOM, RAW SILK TESTING DEPARTMENT
(Shanghai Bureau of Inspection and Testing of Commercial Commodities)

and testing is discharging a double function as a regulative organ and scientific laboratory.

For the purpose of disseminating accurate information concerning Chinese products both at home and abroad, a Museum of National Products has been established in Nanking and the Bureau of Economic Information, formerly stationed in Peiping, was removed to Shanghai, reorganized and renamed as the Bureau of Industrial and Commercial Information. This bureau publishes weekly and monthly journals in both Chinese and English, which contain very useful data and materials in regard to China's industries and trade. In the winter of 1928, a National Products Exposition was held in Shanghai, followed by another in Nanking, while a Committee for the Investigation of Native Products has been organised to direct the work of the National Products Promotion Institutes in different parts of the country.

In the field of international commercial co-operation, China was represented by full delegations at the Manila Carnival in the Philippines, the Conference of the International Chambers of Commerce in Amsterdam, the International Raw Silk Conference in New York, and the Belgian Centennial Exposition in Brussels. These conferences enabled Chinese products to gain wider recognition.

Inauguration of the Nationalist regime has rendered necessary a wholesale reorganisation of the trade and labour institutions. New laws and regulations governing the Chambers of Commerce and a Law governing the Amalgamated Industrial and Commercial Associations were therefore promulgated by the National Government in July, 1929. Since then a total of 1,447 Chambers of Commerce and 983 industrial and commercial associations have been organised or reorganized in various parts of the country.

## STANDARDISATION OF WEIGHTS AND MEASURES

The lack of uniformity in the numerous systems of weights and measures has been a source of common complaint to Chinese and foreigners alike. Previous efforts in this direction by the government in Peiping having failed to materialize, the Ministry of Industry, Commerce and Labour has devised new standardized weights and measures. In order to conform with the practice prevailing in most countries, it was deemed best to adopt the international metric system, provided, during the transitional period, there was one more in keeping with the customary standards heretofore employed. Finally, the following new weights and measurements were adopted:—

One Standard *Shen,* equivalent to one litre;

One Standard *Chin,* equivalent to one half of a kilogram; and

One Standard *Ch'ih,* equivalent to one-third of a metre.

The accompanying photograph shows these new standard weights and measures in comparison with those of the "Standard System" or International Metric System. The former or auxiliary "Market System" is also known as the "1-2-3 System of Conversion"—namely, one-third of a metre constituting one Chinese customary unit of length, one half of a kilogram one Chinese customary unit of weights, and one litre one Chinese customary unit of capacity. In the middle, is the Standard Litre; on the right, are the standard weights of the Standard System, varying from one kilogram to ten milligrams, 21 in number; on the left, are the standard weights of the auxiliary market system, varying from 50 *Liang* to 5 *Hao,* also 21 in number; right below, is the Standard *Metre* (½ of a metre in length); and further below,

is the Standard *Ch'ih* (foot), the customary unit of length, equal to one-third of a metre.

By the end of 1930 the manufacture and distribution of standard sample weighing and measuring instruments for use in all central and municipal governments is expected to be completed. Meanwhile, according to a resolution of the National Conference on Weights and Measures, the country is divided into three sections for the purpose of administering the newly created system, and all systems of weights and measures throughout the country are to be unified by 1933. Moreover, in order to insure precision in these standard weights and measures, it was decided to establish a school for the training of experts to test and standardise all such instruments. These weighing and measuring instruments are being manufactured in the Standard Weights and Measures Plant at Peiping, while in anticipation of an increasing demand therefor, the erection of a second factory in Nanking is being contemplated.

### PROGRAMME FOR THE FUTURE

"After investigating the present internal conditions and tendencies of the world," observed Dr. K'ung, in a comprehensive memorandum submitted by him to the Fifth Plenary Session of the Central Executive Committee, in March, 1929, "taking into consideration the consensus of public opinion, following my former declaration, and in accordance with the plans for China's industrial reconstruction laid down by our late Leader, I have come to the conclusion that in the interests of the livelihood of our people, of our national defence, and of our social welfare, the following industries, which we shall call the Basic Industries, should be immediately developed." These basic industries are iron and steel, electrical

and hydraulic plants, machine factory, salt refinery, alkali manufacturing, cotton mills, paper mills, gasoline works, and an International Exchange Bank. The development of these nine basic industries will require a total outlay of $200,000,000, for the financing of which Industrial Development Bonds should be issued to the hilt and secured on the revenues from the salt monopoly as well as the duties on cotton, and held in the custody of a special committee to be organised under the auspices of the Ministry of Industry, Commerce and Labour.

The above memorandum was referred to the Ministry of Industry, Commerce and Labour, Ministry of Finance, and National Reconstruction Commission, for investigation and report. As a result of their recommendations, the memorandum was approved for execution. Early in January 1930, the first issue of such Industrial Development Bonds to the amount of $50,000,000 was urged, and two months later, at the Third Plenary Session of the Central Executive Committee of the Third National Kuomintang Congress, a resolution in that sense was adopted. The projected measures will therefore be carried out, one by one, as soon as these bonds are issued.

During the Period of Political Tutelage, which extends from 1930 to 1935, the chambers of commerce, the amalgamated industrial and commercial associations, and the commercial arbitration councils, at home and overseas, will be reorganized so as to lay the foundations of self-government among the trading classes. Representative conferences of merchants will be held frequently in order to bring about better co-operation between the government and the people. For the financing of industries and trade, the Bank of International Exchange, the Manufacturers' Bank and their agencies throughout the country, as well as trust organizations, will be

established. An Industrial Exposition will be held in Peiping, and a National Memorial Exposition in Nanking. In foreign ports where Chinese emigrants reside, exhibitions of national products will be held to stimulate the consumption of Chinese goods abroad. Investigations relating to the improved production of silk, tea, cotton, linen, wool, camphor, wood-oil (*Tung* oil) and lacquerware will be continued, and commercial attachés will be stationed at the legations in the foreign capitals. Commercial treaties with foreign countries will be revised on the basis of equality and reciprocity, and the fiscal system will be readjusted to encourage foreign trade as well as protect domestic commerce. Means of communication will be explored to see how the transportation of goods may be facilitated, and all insurance societies, stock exchanges as well as savings societies will be required to reorganize themselves and help in the development of productive enterprises.

In regard to future labour administration, the programme will include measures for the elevation of workers' status, increase of productive efficiency, promotion of industrial hygiene, institution of social insurance, and encouragement of savings societies, consumers' and producers' co-operative societies as well as co-operative banks. A workers' model village is already being built in Nanking as an exemplification of housing reform, so that slums may eventually disappear from all cities. Labour unions are to be reorganized in accordance with the Labour Union Law promulgated on October 21st, 1929. Factory councils are to be established to facilitate consultation between the employers and the employees. Trade agreements between employers and workers are to be encouraged as a basis for better industrial relations. A system of factory inspection is to be introduced and a factory inspectorate

is to be organized to enforce labour laws and regulations throughout the country. Schools, libraries and other educational institutions are to be established for adult workers and their children. Labour exchanges are to be established to relieve unemployment, while precautions are to be enforced for the protection of workers against accidents and occupational diseases. Moreover, conferences between representatives of employers and employees will be convened by the Ministry to foster industrial co-operation, and similar conferences of labour administrators in the Provinces and municipalities will be convened to co-ordinate the machinery of labour administration and devise ways and means for the promotion of added efficient administration.

### PUBLICATIONS

The publications of the Ministry of Industry, Commerce and Labour include:—

(1) Periodicals:
- *a.* The Official Gazette.
- *b.* Monthly Price Statistics.
- *c.* Labour Quarterly.
- *d.* Pamphlets on Industrial and Commercial Problems.
- *e.* The Economic Journal (in English).
- *f.* The Commercial and Industrial Bulletin (in English).
- *g.* Official Gazette of the Bureau of Trade Marks.
- *h.* Monthly Review of the Bureau for the Inspection and Testing of Commercial Commodities.
- *i.* National Products Weekly.

(2) Pamphlets:
- *a.* The Gazette of Industrial and Commercial Laws and Regulations.

*b.* The Tables of Standardised Weights and Measures.

*c.* Annual Chart on the Projects to be Carried Out during the Six Years of Political Tutelage.

*d.* Samples of National Products' Trade Marks.

*e.* Special Publication on Chinese National Products Exhibitions.

*f.* Index Numbers of China's Imports and Exports.

*g.* Statistics of Prices in China.

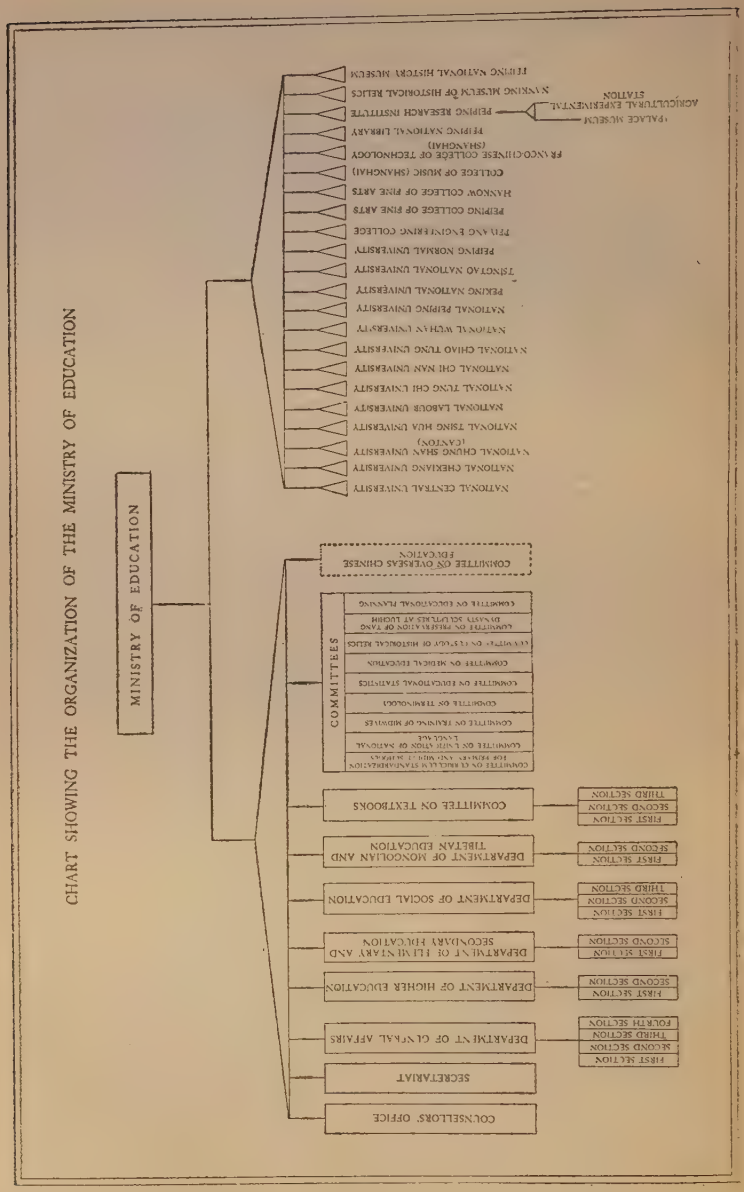


CHART SHOWING THE ORGANIZATION OF THE MINISTRY OF EDUCATION
MINISTRY OF EDUCATION
NATIONAL CENTRAL UNIVERSITY
NATIONAL CHEKIANG UNIVERSITY
NATIONAL CHUNG SHAN UNIVERSITY (CANTON)
NATIONAL TSING HUA UNIVERSITY
NATIONAL LABOUR UNIVERSITY
NATIONAL TUNG CHI UNIVERSITY
NATIONAL CHI NAN UNIVERSITY
NATIONAL CHIAO TUNG UNIVERSITY
NATIONAL WUHAN UNIVERSITY
NATIONAL PEIPING UNIVERSITY
PEKING NATIONAL UNIVERSITY
TSINGTAO NATIONAL UNIVERSITY
PEIPING NORMAL UNIVERSITY
PEIYANG ENGINEERING COLLEGE
PEIPING COLLEGE OF FINE ARTS
HANKOW COLLEGE OF FINE ARTS
COLLEGE OF MUSIC (SHANGHAI)
FRANCO-CHINESE COLLEGE OF TECHNOLOGY (SHANGHAI)
PEIPING NATIONAL LIBRARY
PEIPING RESEARCH INSTITUTE
NANKING MUSEUM OF HISTORICAL RELICS
PEIPING NATIONAL HISTORY MUSEUM
PALACE MUSEUM
AGRICULTURAL EXPERIMENTAL STATION
COUNSELLORS' OFFICE
SECRETARIAT
DEPARTMENT OF CIVIL AFFAIRS
FIRST SECTION
SECOND SECTION
THIRD SECTION
FOURTH SECTION
DEPARTMENT OF HIGHER EDUCATION
FIRST SECTION
SECOND SECTION
DEPARTMENT OF ELEMENTARY AND SECONDARY EDUCATION
FIRST SECTION
SECOND SECTION
DEPARTMENT OF SOCIAL EDUCATION
FIRST SECTION
SECOND SECTION
THIRD SECTION
DEPARTMENT OF MONGOLIAN AND TIBETAN EDUCATION
FIRST SECTION
SECOND SECTION
COMMITTEE ON TEXTBOOKS
FIRST SECTION
SECOND SECTION
THIRD SECTION
COMMITTEES
COMMITTEE ON CURRICULUM STANDARDIZATION
THE POLICY AND WORK SUPERVISION
COMMITTEE ON CURRICULUM OF NATIONAL LANGUAGE
COMMITTEE ON TRAINING OF MIDWIVES
COMMITTEE ON TEMPLOCCI
COMMITTEE ON EDUCATIONAL STATISTICS
COMMITTEE ON MEDICAL EDUCATION
COMMITTEE ON CITY-GUY OF HISTORICAL RELICS
COMMITTEE ON PREFECTURE OF TANG DYNASTY SCULPTURES AT LUOJIN
COMMITTEE ON EDUCATIONAL PLANNING
COMMITTEE ON OVERSEAS CHINESE EDUCATION

## CHAPTER IV—SECTION VIII

## EDUCATION

The Ministry of Education under the Nationalist regime has gone through several changes. In the early days when the Nationalist Government had its seat in Canton, a Committee on Educational Administration was organized on March 1st, 1926, for the purpose. Shortly after the establishment of the Nationalist Government in Nanking, a *Ta Hsueh Yuan* (loosely translated as the Ministry of Education and Research) under the chairmanship of Dr. Ts'ai Yuan-p'ei was inaugurated on July 1st, 1927, to replace the aforementioned Committee. With the promulgation of the Organic Law of the National Government, which necessitated a general reorganization, the *Ta Hsueh Yuan* was changed into the present Ministry of Education on December 8th, 1928, while its work appertaining to scientific research was transferred to the *Chung Yang Yien Chiu Yuan*—Academia Sinica, or National Central Academy.[1] Dr. Chiang Meng-lin (Chiang Monlin) was appointed Minister—a portfolio he has held ever since. The Vice-Ministers are Messrs. Liu Ta-pai and Chu Ching-nung (K. Chu).

The technical administration of the Ministry is distributed between the Department of Higher Education, Department of Elementary and Secondary Education, Department of Social Education, Department of Mongolian and Tibetan Education, and the Committee on Textbooks.

The duties of the Department of Higher Education and the Department of Elementary and Secondary Education are self-explanatory and include, in the case of the former, the conferring of academic

---

[1] See Chapter XI, *infra*.

degrees on any applicants who qualify in its examinations, and in that of the latter, the promotion of overseas Chinese children's education. The Department of Social Education is concerned with the development of mass, adult, and civic education, including the teaching of the *San Min Chu I* or "Three Principles of the People" and the principles of the Kuomintang; vocational training in continuation schools; libraries, museums and the art of teaching; public recreation through the use of parks and other means; improvement of social customs; supervision of centres of social education; publication of popular literature for the masses; and education for children physically deficient or mentally sub-normal.

The duties of the Department of Mongolian and Tibetan Education are to make surveys of educational conditions in Mongolia and Tibet, to promote educational enterprises and to train teachers for schools in those outlying territories, and to work out plans for their financial support.

The Committee on Textbooks has charge of the editing and translation of educational books, texts, and works of reference, as well as standardization of scientific and technical terms; the examination of educational books and texts other than those prepared by the Ministry, as well as educational instruments, apparatus and equipment; the publication of school books and custody of samples of various educational exhibits submitted for examination.

So much for the organization of the Ministry of Education. The following paragraphs will relate its endeavours and accomplishments.

### HIGHER EDUCATION

The former *Ta Hsueh Yuan* having published a statistical report of the conditions in all national

universities for the year of 1927, a similar report for 1928 is being compiled by the present Ministry. The regulations promulgated by the said *Ta Hsueh Yuan* governing the registration of private colleges and universities as well as their boards of trustees, are being strictly enforced, and several institutions have been closed for failing to conform with the prescribed requirements concerning equipment and financial resources. As matters stand, only those private institutions are permitted to register which had previously secured the Ministry's approval and which had reported their establishment to the Ministry. The requirements regarding finance and equipment have also been raised. At the same time, in order to prevent the growth of "mushroom" universities and to protect well-meaning students against these frauds, the Law governing the Organization of Universities now provides that a university, properly so called, must contain no less than three colleges, with at least one college of science, pure or applied. What is desired is not so much the multiplication of understaffed and poorly-equipped universities, but an improvement in the quality of the existing ones.

The complete list of national and provincial universities, as well as private universities registered with and recognized by the Ministry of Education, is as follows:—

NATIONAL UNIVERSITIES

| *Name of Institution* | *Location* |
|---|---|
| National Central University | Nanking |
| Peking National University[1] | Peiping |
| National Peiping University | Peiping |

[1] The retention of "Peking National University" was sanctioned after protracted negotiations between the teachers and students of that institution and the Ministry of Education, owing to their disinclination to have its entity amalgamated with the National Peiping University.

NATIONAL UNIVERSITIES—*cont.*

| | |
|---|---|
| National Peiping Normal University | Peiping |
| National Tsing Hua University | Peiping |
| National Chiao Tung University | Shanghai |
| National Tung Chi University | Shanghai |
| National Chinan University | Shanghai |
| National Labour University | Shanghai |
| National Chung Shan University | Canton |
| Peiyang Engineering College | Tientsin |
| National Chekiang University | Hangchow |
| National Wuhan University | Wuchang, Hupeh |
| National Tsingtao University | Tsingtao & Tsinan |

PROVINCIAL UNIVERSITIES

| *Name of Institution* | *Location* |
|---|---|
| Northeastern University | Shenyang (Mukden) |
| Hopei College of Law & Commerce | Tientsin |
| Hopei University | Paoting, Hopei |
| Chengtu University | Chengtu, Szechwan |
| Szechwan University | Chengtu, Szechwan |
| Chengtu Normal University | Chengtu, Szechwan |
| Hunan University | Changsha, Hunan |
| Shansi University | Taiyuan, Shansi |
| Sian University | Sian, Shensi |
| Honan University | Kaifeng, Honan |
| Kweichow University | Kweiyang, Kweichow |
| Kwangsi University | Kweilin, Kwangsi |
| Anhwei University | Anking, Anhwei |
| Kirin University | Kirin, Kirin |
| Lanchow University | Lanchow, Kansu |

PRIVATE UNIVERSITIES REGISTERED WITH AND RECOGNIZED BY THE MINISTRY OF EDUCATION

| *Name of Institution* | *Location* | *Date of Registration* |
|---|---|---|
| University of Amoy | Amoy, Fukien | Mar. 28th, 1928 |
| Nanking University | Nanking | Sept. 20th, 1928 |
| Utopia University | Shanghai | Sept. 20th, 1928 |
| Fuh Tan University | Shanghai | Oct. 5th, 1928 |
| Shanghai College | Shanghai | Mar. 20th, 1929 |
| Kwang Hua University | Shanghai | May 10th, 1929 |
| Great China University | Shanghai | May 20th, 1929 |
| Yenching University | Peiping | June 5th, 1929 |

PRIVATE UNIVERSITIES—*cont.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Nankai University | Tientsin | June 5th, 1929 |
| Soochow University | Soochow, Kiangsu | July 28th, 1929 |
| Chung Hua University | Wuchang, Hupeh | Dec. 17th, 1929 |
| Union Medical College | Peiping | May 24th, 1930 |
| China College | Woosung (near Shanghai) | June 6th, 1930 |
| Shanghai College of Law | Shanghai | June 6th, 1930 |

## TECHNICAL EDUCATION

Following the example of *Ta Hsueh Yuan,* the present Ministry is making a detailed survey of technical education throughout the country. Greater specialization is being emphasized, while new technical colleges are restricted to the teaching of applied sciences and the training of experts as well as technicians. Regulations governing the Organization of Higher Technical Schools have been promulgated and the standard by which these Higher Technical Schools will be judged both as to curriculum and equipment, will shortly be defined.

In view of the importance of the legal and medical professions, only colleges and universities are now permitted to establish faculties of law and medicine. All existing law and medical schools, public as well as private, have been ordered not to admit new students beginning from the academic year of 1929, and to close down as soon as the students matriculated before 1929 are graduated. The buildings and financial resources, etc., left over will be devoted to the establishment of technical schools, and plans are being formulated for the gradual establishment in various centres of national technical colleges of mining, metallurgy, forestry, paper manufacturing, shipbuilding, textile, land improvement, cattle raising, and aircraft construction, etc.

Owing to the lack of adequate facilities for the training of different experts and technicians needed in the country, many Provinces have found it necessary to send annually large numbers of graduate students to Japan, Europe and America. In a circular order to the provincial educational authorities, the Ministry of Education laid stress on the importance of sending students of science and engineering rather than of liberal arts. Between December 1928 and April 1930, no less than 2,351 students have gone abroad. Of this number only 122 are government scholars, the rest being supported by their own families. Due to territorial propinquity, Japan attracted 1,855, while Europe and America claimed 126 and 158 respectively.

In May, 1927, a committee was appointed by the Nationalist Government to create a *Chung Yang Yien Chiu Yuan* as the highest national institution for scientific research. Six months later the new organ was affiliated with the former *Ta Hsueh Yuan.* Upon the inauguration of the present Ministry of Education the *Chung Yang Yien Chiu Yuan* became an independent organization and assumed the name of Academia Sinica, or the National Central Academy. A detailed account of this organization will be found elsewhere in this volume.

Besides the Academia Sinica, there are the Peiping Research Institute; the Research Institute in National Tsing Hua University; the Research Institute in the Peking National University; and the departments of geological survey, of biological, psychological, educational and bacteriological research in the Chung Shan University (Canton); as well as the Committee on the Unification of the National Language, the Committee on the Training of Midwives, the Committee on Medical Education which came into existence during the last three years, and

are conducting research work on a smaller scale. A number of private organizations are also actively interested in the promotion of scientific studies. Some twenty of these have registered with the local educational authorities and secured the recognition of the Ministry of Education.

## SECONDARY EDUCATION

Since the new school system proposed by the National Association for the Advancement of Education in 1922, and promulgated by the Ministry of Education of the former Peiping Government in the same year, is already in general use, under which secondary education consists of the senior middle school and the junior middle school, each extending over three years, the policy pursued by the present Ministry of Education is to increase the number of middle schools and encourage them to improve the quality of their work.

The first step in this direction being to standardize the necessary curriculum, a Committee on Curriculum Standardization for Primary and Secondary Schools was appointed. According to the standard thus prescribed for the curricula of the elementary school, the junior middle school, and the college preparatory department of the senior middle school, courses in the "Three Principles of the People" and the national language will continue to be given in the junior middle school, and no specialization is contemplated in its first two years. Emphasis at this stage will be placed upon a liberal education so as to lay a broad foundation for more advanced studies in the senior middle school. To discover the pupils' interest, innate aptitude and natural ability, explorative courses will be offered, while vocational subjects will also be given, in the hope that those who are unable to pursue further studies after

graduating from the junior middle school may be enabled to earn a living.

The fundamental principles underlying the curriculum of the senior middle school may be stated as follows:—

*a.* The curriculum of a general course in the senior middle school should be so devised as to avoid duplication, on the one hand, and secure co-operation between the senior middle school and the college, on the other.

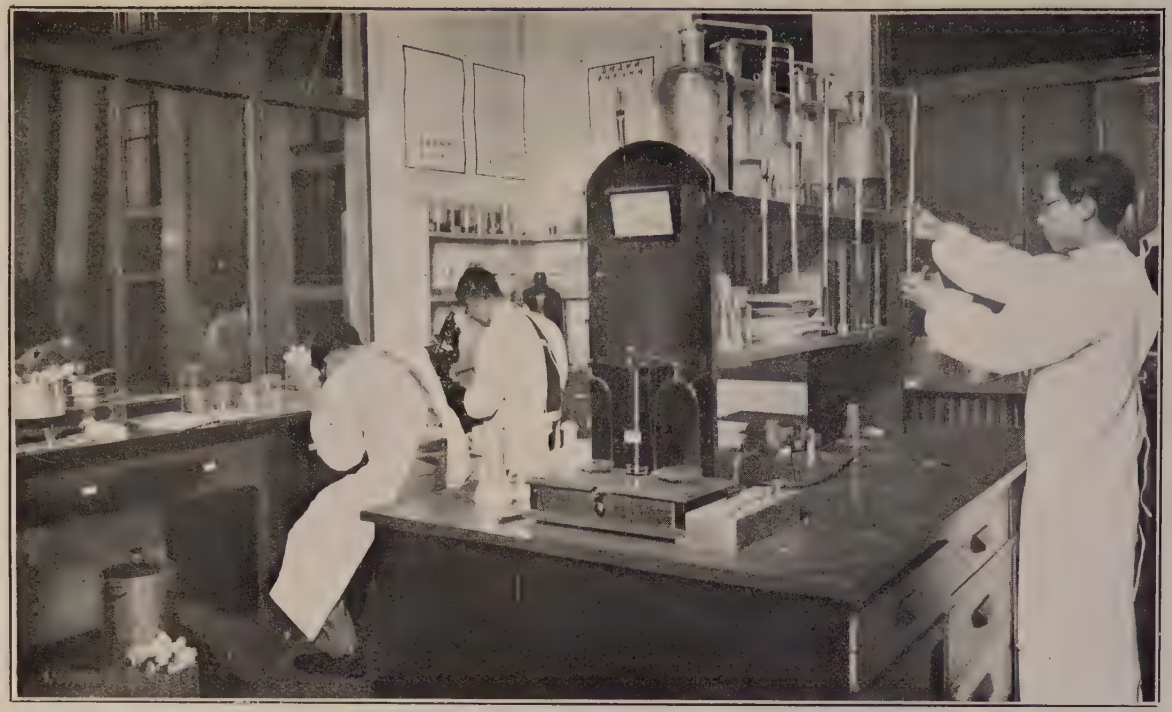
*b.* Such curriculum should not be subdivided into arts and science groups as formerly, but should have a varied and well-balanced programme.

*c.* The study of mathematics, foreign languages, and similar basic subjects should be sufficiently stressed in order that the pupils may be better equipped for higher learning.

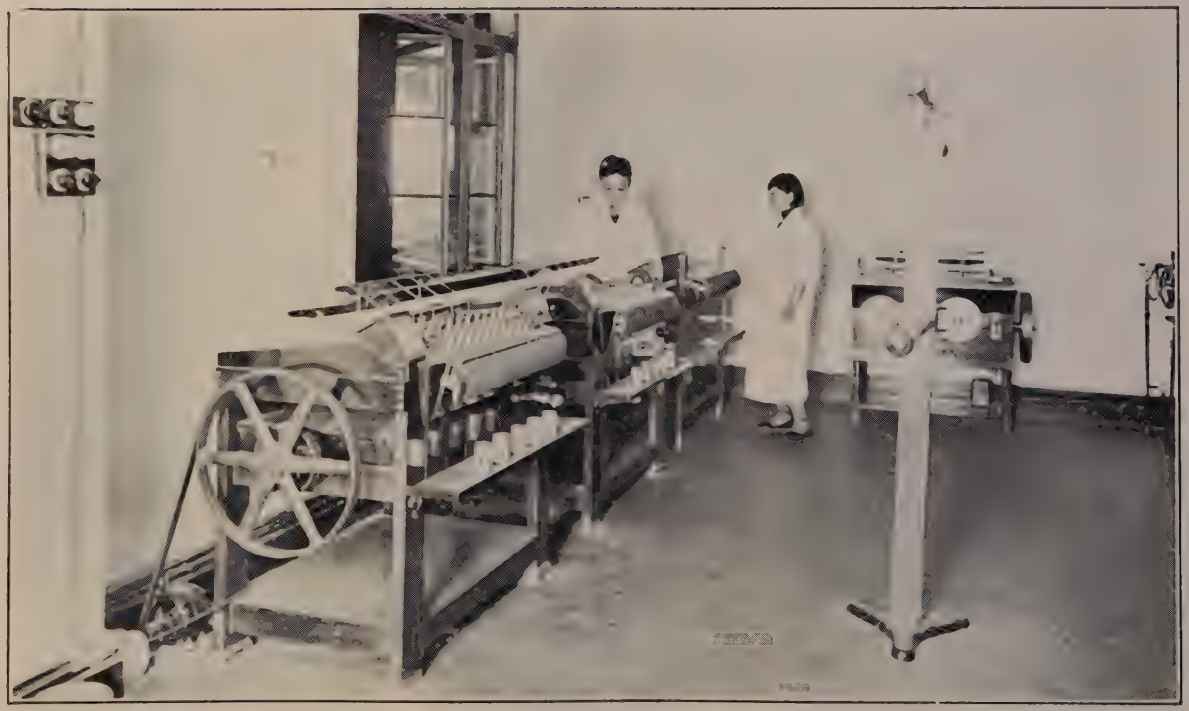
All middle schools of the above description have been instructed to experiment with this new standard and report their results to the Ministry of Education. With these reports as a basis, some modification may be made at the end of 1930.

"To develop the professional skill and to increase the students' productive power" are two of Nationalist China's new objectives, and hence the provision for vocational training in any scheme of education, including primary schools and junior middle schools. Because emphasis in vocational education in the past had been laid upon class-room work alone, vocational courses will be co-ordinated to the character of local industry and local needs. Furthermore, closer relationship will be established between the schools and the local factories and workshops, so that the pupils will have an opportunity to obtain practical experience and secure positions after graduation.

In recognition of the urgent need of developing rural education, the Ministry of Education has



BACTERIOLOGICAL LABORATORY, ANIMAL AND ANIMAL PRODUCTS TESTING DEPARTMENT
(Shanghai Bureau of Inspection and Testing of Commercial Commodities).



SIZING ROOM, RAW SILK TESTING DEPARTMENT
(Shanghai Bureau of Inspection and Testing of Commercial Commodities).

actively aided in the establishment of more rural normal schools. Since these schools will, in order to attain their maximum utility, be located in the districts concerned, the students will be instructed in the latest agricultural methods and required to teach them to the peasants.

The curriculum of these schools is being standardized with insistent emphasis upon practical knowledge, and discipline is rigidly enforced to qualify the students as teachers of the rising generation.

At least 1,400,000 primary school teachers are needed in the next twenty years to carry out the system of compulsory education, and the establishment of 1,500 provincial and district normal schools within the next five years is being planned.

There has been a general improvement in the teaching methods adopted in the primary schools. In the past, primary education in Kiangsu Province was considered as the best in the country, because of its introduction of the latest scientific methods employed in European and American primary schools. As a matter of fact, however, this was true only in a very few schools. During the last two years, the methods of pedagogy prevailing in the West have been introduced into most primary schools, and an increasing number of European and American returned students trained in pedagogy are conducting interesting research experiments in educational methods.

Considerable improvement has also been made in the material equipment for the primary schools. Local educational appropriations have been augmented annually, and school hygiene is receiving its due share of attention. The scale of the teachers' salaries has been raised, and there is consequently greater incentive to work.

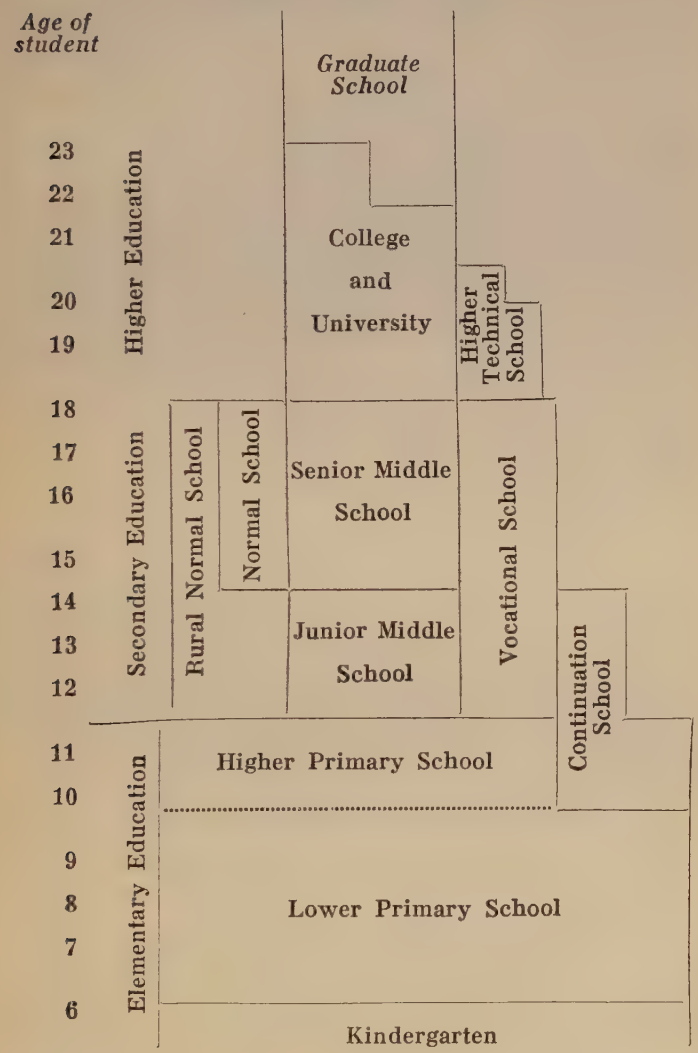
Some progress has also been made in the preparation of textbooks and reference books for school use, in the study of child literature, in the simplification of the written characters and the compilation of a vocabulary book for the child. All this is done in the vernacular language, in an endeavour to reduce the difficulties of learning the Chinese language.

On the other hand, the problem of compulsory education still remains to be tackled. The former *Ta Hsueh Yuan* having ordered every province, municipality, and district to organize a special committee on compulsory education to remove illiteracy, the same plan has been followed by the present Ministry of Education. Accordingly, 1,500 experimental centres will be established within five years to initiate compulsory education, and it is expected that twenty years hence, forty million children will have received four years' schooling. The estimate for this outlay has been placed at $1,127,150,000. While the greater bulk thereof will come from increased educational appropriations, it is also hoped that a large portion of the Boxer Indemnity to be returned by the Powers concerned will be devoted to this purpose.

The basic foundation of the entire educational system having been neglected by the former Ministry of Education under the Peiping regime, energetic efforts have been made to rectify this omission. Kindergartens have been established in experimental schools as well as primary schools attached to normal colleges or universities; special departments for the training of kindergarten teachers have been opened in all normal colleges and universities; and the curriculum of the kindergartens has likewise been standardized.

The present school system may be illustrated as follows:—

PRESENT SCHOOL SYSTEM



All Chinese schools established in foreign countries have been advised to register with the Ministry of Education. In order to improve the intellectual standard of Chinese residents abroad, a Committee on Overseas Chinese Education has been established in the Ministry of Education.

In the field of social education, the Ministry has instructed every school in the country to organize a Committee on Popular Education and to place its educational facilities in the evenings as well as on holidays for the use of the public. Both teachers and students are advised to open supplementary classes and schools for the illiterate masses. They are also urged to give popular lectures occasionally, to stage new plays, to exhibit educational motion pictures, and to give concerts, etc., so as to make the school a centre of social activity.

Regulations have been drawn up regarding the establishment of public libraries, while two committees have been appointed for the preservation of ancient monuments—one to take care of the old imperial palaces in Peiping, and the other to look after the sculptures of the T'ang Dynasty at Luchih.

A College of Fine Arts was established by the former *Ta Hsueh Yuan* at Hangchow, and a College of Music at Shanghai. In addition, a national exhibition of fine arts was held last spring in Shanghai.

### MONGOLIAN AND TIBETAN EDUCATION

The Mongolians and Tibetans are still wedded to their nomadic life, and with them "education" consists of the singing of traditional songs and the telling of century-old stories as well as fairy-tales of *Ker Sar*. It is only the worshippers of Lamaism and the children of aristocratic class who attempt to learn to read a few religious books. The Ministry

of Education has therefore decided to establish in the immediate future a special middle school in Nanking for Mongolian and Tibetan students as well as Chinese youths who plan to make a career in Mongolia or Tibet. In the meantime, the National Central University (Nanking) and the Peking National University have been instructed to open special classes for Mongolian and Tibetan students, while other educational institutions are to admit Mongolian and Tibetan students on most favourable terms. Plans are being drawn up for the sending of deserving Mongolian and Tibetan students to foreign countries in quest of higher learning.

In addition, the number of Mongolian and Tibetan students—graduates as well as undergraduates—is being investigated, while the plans for the future contemplate the reorganization of the existing Mongolian and Tibetan schools in Peiping, Shenyang, Taiyuan and Hailar, the collection of Mongolian and Tibetan songs and technical terms, the compilation of special texts and readers, the standardization of the curriculum of schools for Mongolians and Tibetans, and the teaching of Chinese in the Mongolian and Tibetan middle and high schools.

The work of reviewing textbooks and standardizing scientific terms was begun by the Department of Cultural Enterprises and the Committee on Terminology of the former *Ta Hsueh Yuan*. By the former, 102 textbooks and reference books were reviewed and approved; 24 rejected; 32 sent back for revision; and 263 left unexamined. By the latter, 33,708 terms of common usage in middle school texts were approved. With the inauguration of the present Ministry, a Committee on Textbooks was formed to succeed the former Department of Cultural Enterprises, while the Committee on Terminology was retained. Under the new administration, 30

textbooks and reference books have been approved; 45 rejected; 18 passed for publication; 130 sent back for revision; and 130 still under examination. In addition, pharmaceutical terms have been standardized, and mathematical terms as well as terms used in physics textbooks have been revised; while medical, educational, psychological, philosophical, political, agricultural, and engineering terms are now in the process of translation and standardization.

### NATIONAL EDUCATIONAL CONFERENCES

Under the chairmanship of Dr. Ts'ai Yuan-p'ei, the First National Educational Conference was convened in Nanking, May 15th to 30th, 1928, by the *Ta Hsueh Yuan.* It was attended by seventy-eight delegates including the educational commissioners of different Provinces, the chancellors of government universities, eighteen experts appointed by the *Ta Hsueh Yuan,* and representatives of the Kuomintang Central Headquarters as well as the Nationalist Government.

Declaring that the educational aims of Nationalist China should henceforth be in accord with the "Three Principles of the People," the following new educational policies were formulated:—

"(1) To promote Nationalism, education shall seek to instil into the minds of youth a national spirit, to keep alive the old cultural traditions, to raise the general level of moral integrity and physical vigour, to spread modern scientific knowledge, and to cultivate aesthetic tastes;

"(2) To attain Democracy, education shall seek to inculcate such civic virtues as law-abidingness and loyalty, to teach organizing ability and a spirit of service and co-operation, to disseminate political knowledge, and to inform the people of the true meaning of liberty and equality; and

"(3) To realize Social Justice, education shall seek to develop the habits of manual labour and productive skill, to teach the application of science to every-day life, and to enlighten the people on the interdependence and harmony of economic interests of various classes."

The existing school system was remodelled, but with the exception of a few modifications, the result was substantially the same as that promulgated by the Peiping Ministry of Education in 1922.

One of the liveliest questions discussed was the student movement. The consensus of opinion was that it should be regulated and that the student union should be reorganized into some sort of student self-government association with its activities confined to matters purely intellectual, moral, and recreational. A definite programme was submitted to the Nationalist Government for consideration and adoption.

The proposal to enforce a system of military training in all schools above the secondary grade was also discussed. A detailed scheme, prepared by the Nationalist Military Council, was personally presented by General Ho Ying-ch'in. The idea behind the scheme being merely to train pupils in the habits of obedience, endurance, and good discipline, a resolution embodying it was adopted by the Conference.

The Second Educational Conference was convened in Nanking on April 15th, 1930, under the chairmanship of Dr. Chiang Monlin. It was attended by 106 delegates, including the chancellors of national universities, educational commissioners of different Provinces, educational drectors of special municipalities, municipalities and districts, as well as experts designated by the Ministry of Education.

After sitting for almost two weeks, ten important

resolutions were adopted covering the following subjects:

1. Compulsory Education: the training of 1,400,000 elementary school teachers within the next twenty years at an expenditure of $280,000,000 so as to lay a sure foundation for the education of 40,000,000 children of school age.

2. Mass Education: the training of 135,000 teachers, the establishment of 112,470 mass education schools, and the raising of $283,400,000 within six years, so that the illiterates between 16 and 60 years of age may receive four months' schooling in simple reading and writing.

3. Training of teachers for all grades of schools, within five years.

4. Improvement of Primary Education both in material equipment and educational efficiency.

5. Improvement of Secondary Education: the establishment of fifty junior middle schools every year for the next twenty years.

6. Improvement of Higher Education and gradual introduction of the English "tutoring" system.

7. Social Education: the establishment of libraries, museums, art institutes, athletic fields, and all grades of continuation schools.

8. Development of Overseas Chinese Education:—(a) the establishment of a Department of Overseas Chinese Education in the Ministry of Education, the appointment of a Commissioner of Overseas Chinese Education to every large Chinese settlement abroad, the organization of an Overseas Chinese Educational Association with headquarters in Nanking; (*b*) a grant of $500,000 from the national treasury and a campaign to raise a sinking fund of $10,000,000 for the purpose.

9. Mongolian and Tibetan Education: the establishment of elementary schools in these territories

and of a Mongolian-Tibetan School in Nanking and K'angting within two years and the sending of Mongolian and Tibetan students to study abroad.

10. Educational Fund. The national educational appropriation for the first year will be a little over $60,000,000; but in the twentieth year, this amount will be increased to more than $500,000,000. The avenues for yielding such enormous revenues have been carefully explored, and the principle of central grants as well as aids to local institutions was recommended.

## PUBLICATIONS

The publications of the Ministry of Education include:—

1. Monthly Bulletin of the *Ta Hsueh Yuan* (only 9 issues published).
2. Monthly Bulletin of the Ministry of Education.
3. Report of the First National Educational Conference.
4. Statistical Report on the Conditions of the National Universities, 1927.
5. Standardized Curriculum for Kindergartens.
6. Standardized Curriculum for Junior Middle Schools, 2 vols.
7. Standardized Curriculum for Senior Middle Schools, 3 vols.
8. The Aim and Programme of Chinese Education.
9. Pamphlets embodying various laws and regulations issued by the Ministry of Education.

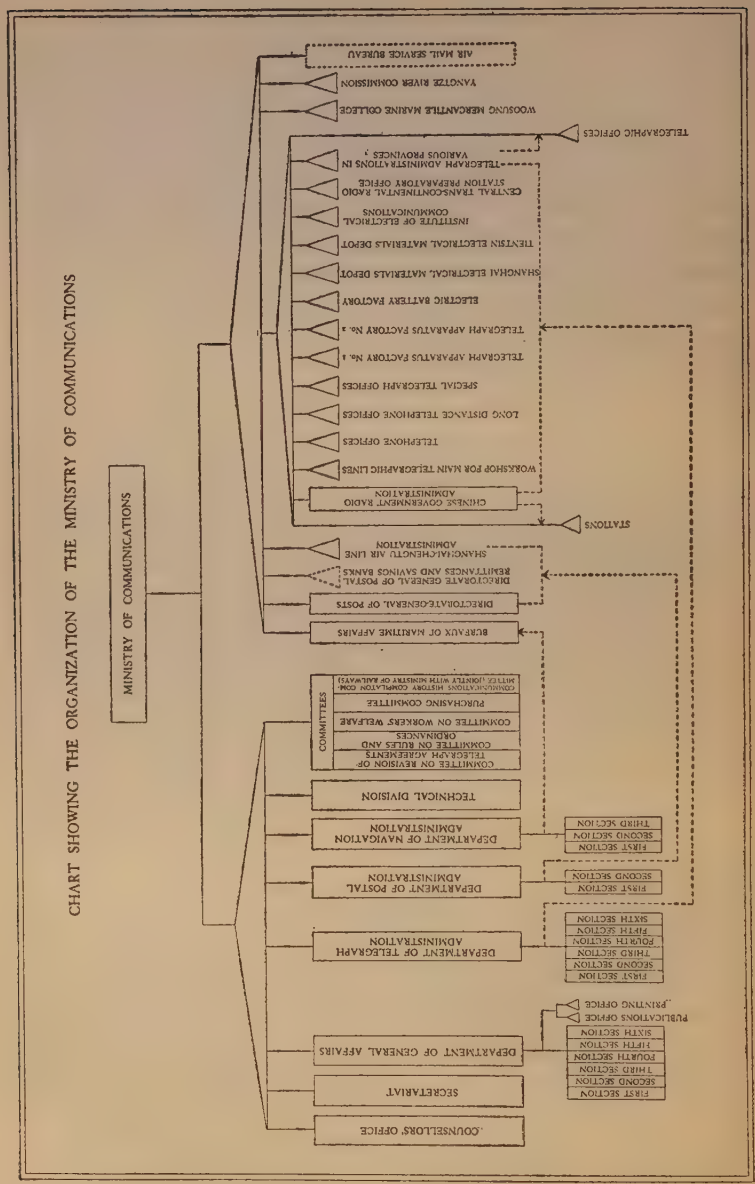


CHART SHOWING THE ORGANIZATION OF THE MINISTRY OF COMMUNICATIONS
MINISTRY OF COMMUNICATIONS
COUNSELLORS' OFFICE
SECRETARIAT
DEPARTMENT OF GENERAL AFFAIRS
FIRST SECTION
SECOND SECTION
THIRD SECTION
FOURTH SECTION
FIFTH SECTION
SIXTH SECTION
PUBLICATIONS OFFICE
PRINTING OFFICE
DEPARTMENT OF TELEGRAPH ADMINISTRATION
FIRST SECTION
SECOND SECTION
THIRD SECTION
FOURTH SECTION
FIFTH SECTION
SIXTH SECTION
DEPARTMENT OF POSTAL ADMINISTRATION
FIRST SECTION
SECOND SECTION
DEPARTMENT OF NAVIGATION ADMINISTRATION
FIRST SECTION
SECOND SECTION
THIRD SECTION
TECHNICAL DIVISION
COMMITTEES
COMMITTEE ON REVISION OF TELEGRAPH AGREEMENTS
COMMITTEE ON RULES AND ORDINANCES
COMMITTEE ON WORKERS' WELFARE
PURCHASING COMMITTEE
COMMUNICATIONS HISTORY COMPILATION COMMITTEE (JOINTLY WITH MINISTRY OF RAILWAYS)
BUREAUX OF MARITIME AFFAIRS
DIRECTOR-GENERAL OF POSTS
DIRECTORATE GENERAL OF POSTAL REMITTANCES AND SAVINGS BANKS
SHANGHAI-CHENGTU AIR LINE ADMINISTRATION
STATIONS
CHINESE GOVERNMENT RADIO ADMINISTRATION
WORKSHOP FOR MAIN TELEGRAPHIC LINES
TELEPHONE OFFICES
LONG DISTANCE TELEPHONE OFFICES
SPECIAL TELEGRAPH OFFICES
TELEGRAPH APPARATUS FACTORY No. 1
TELEGRAPH APPARATUS FACTORY No. 2
ELECTRIC BATTERY FACTORY
SHANGHAI ELECTRICAL MATERIALS DEPOT
TIENTSIN ELECTRICAL MATERIALS DEPOT
INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL COMMUNICATIONS
CENTRAL TRANSCONTINENTAL RADIO STATION PREPARATORY OFFICE
TELEGRAPH ADMINISTRATIONS IN VARIOUS PROVINCES
TELEGRAPHIC OFFICES
WOOSUNG MERCANTILE MARINE COLLEGE
YANGTZE RIVER COMMISSION
AIR MAIL SERVICE BUREAU

## CHAPTER IV—SECTION IX

## COMMUNICATIONS

Upon the establishment of the Nationalist Government in Nanking in April 1927, Mr. Wang Peh-ch'ün was appointed to take charge of all communications affairs. Two months later, the Ministry of Communications was inaugurated and he was appointed its Minister—a portfolio he has held to date. Messrs. Li Chung-kung and Wei I-fu (E. F. Wei) are the two Vice-Ministers.

Matters relating to railways having been transferred to the Ministry of Railways, the technical work of the Ministry of Communications is distributed between the Department of Telegraph Administration, Department of Postal Administration, and Department of Navigation Administration, as well as various committees and auxiliary organs.

At the outset Mr. Wang Peh-ch'ün laid down three fundamental guiding principles:

1. Concentration of control. All organs of communication must come under the direct control of the Ministry, and local governments as well as militarists should not be allowed to interfere with their administration.

2. Independence of accounting system. With the single exception of the Post Office, no department of the Ministry is entitled to an independent accounting system. Heretofore the Ministry's receipts have been partly appropriated by the Central Government and partly detained by the local authorities as well as used as security for national and provincial loans. To save the Ministry from imminent bankruptcy, the only salvation appears to lie in an independent accounting system.

3. Promotion of business efficiency. While service to the public deserves to be stressed, the importance of efficiency and economy should no less be emphasized. The public should therefore be given the best of service, and corrupt as well as wasteful practices should be eliminated.

How well the foregoing principles have been carried out may be seen from the following paragraphs.

### TELEGRAPH ADMINISTRATION

Telegraph lines being one of the worst sufferers from civil wars, engineers and workmen had to attend to their repairs at the end of every military campaign. Up to the end of March, 1930, five thousand *li* have been repaired. Moreover, many lines in the Provinces, though unaffected by immediate military operations, had been incessantly overworked. Up to the end of February, 1930, three thousand *li* have been reconditioned and restored to normal efficiency. At the same time, new telegraph lines have been installed in Chekiang and Kiangsu provinces.

The following table shows the distribution of 181,261 *li* of telegraph lines in 1928-1929. At the end of March, 1930, these lines aggregate nearly 250,000 *li*.

TELEGRAPH LINES IN 1928-1929

| *Province* | *No. of Telegraph Offices*[2] | *Wire Length in Chinese li*[1] | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | *Main Lines* | *Branch Lines* | *Total* |
| Heilungkiang . . | 43 | — | — | — |
| Kirin . . . . | 46 | 12,470 | 12,286 | 24,756 |
| Liaoning . . . | 61 | — | — | — |
| Jehol | | | | |
| Chahar | | | | |

[1] One "li" is approximately one-third or five-fourteenths of a mile.

[2] Wireless stations not included.

TELEGRAPH LINES IN 1928-1929—*cont.*

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Suiyuan | 26 | 3,293 | 6,110 | 9,403 |
| Mongolia | | | | |
| Sinkiang | 22 | 6,896 | 5,671 | 12,567 |
| Ch'inghai | | | | |
| Kansu & Ninghsia | 28 | 3,435 | 3,520 | 6,955 |
| Shensi | 27 | 3,711 | 1,614 | 5,325 |
| Shansi | 22 | 3,047 | 1,519 | 4,566 |
| Hopei | 59 | 1,674 | 3,791 | 5,465 |
| Shantung | 100 | 5,842 | 7,075 | 12,917 |
| Kiangsu | 85 | 3,423 | 5,656 | 9,079 |
| Anhwei | 47 | 3,132 | 1,731 | 4,863 |
| Honan | 46 | 3,338 | 2,329 | 5,667 |
| Hupeh | 65 | 7,101 | 2,330 | 9,431 |
| Szechwan | 52 | 9,385 | 2,808 | 12,193 |
| Tibet | 2 | | | |
| Yunnan | 40 | 6,217 | 4,694 | 10,911 |
| Kweichow | 18 | 2,115 | 2,082 | 4,197 |
| Hunan | 58 | 4,153 | 2,634 | 6,787 |
| Kiangsi | 52 | 3,653 | 3,733 | 7,386 |
| Chekiang | 49 | 3,137 | 1,601 | 4,738 |
| Fukien | 29 | 3,016 | 1,512 | 4,528 |
| Kwangtung | 78 | 8,452 | 2,866 | 11,318 |
| Kwangsi | 50 | 5,404 | 2,805 | 8,209 |
| Total | 1,105 | 102,894 | 78,367 | 181,261 |

The telegraph instruments in present use being mainly old and of low efficiency, simplex and duplex Wheatstone instruments as well as duplex Morse instruments have been installed in offices of busy traffic. High speed automatic telegraph instruments will be employed in the near future. Twenty-five new telegraph offices have been added during the past two years.

It was not until the autumn of 1929 that the Ministry of Communications was authorized to assume the sole control of radio communication.[1]

[1] The National Reconstruction Commission was until then entitled to concurrent jurisdiction in radio communication matters.

The country was divided into nine districts, each with one central station and a number of branch stations. With the exception of a few in the frontier Provinces, all districts have been designated.

In large cities like Shanghai, Tientsin, Nanking, etc., where more than one station is installed, the system adopted is that of remote control. This method means concentration of stations for the convenience of management and thereby saves duplication of unnecessary expense.

Improvements will be made in the coastal stations at Woosung, Tsingtao, and Chefoo, by substituting new types of long-wave and short-wave vacuum tube sets for the old apparatus. New stations will also be established in Nanking, Changsha, Tinghai, Swatow, etc., according to requirements.

At present, there are altogether fifty-two short-wave stations and seven long-wave stations belonging to the Ministry. The following table shows the number of wireless stations in 1929:—[1]

WIRELESS STATIONS IN CHINA, 1929.

| *Place* | *Number* |
|---|---|
| *Province* | |
| Heilungkiang | 5 |
| Kirin | 8 |
| Liaoning | 6 |
| Chahar | 1 |
| Sinkiang | 2 |
| Ninghsia | 1 |
| Shansi | 2 |
| Hopei | 4 |
| Shantung | 9 |

[1] Compiled by the Bureau of Statistics of the Legislative *Yuan* and based on figures obtained from the Ministry of Communications as well as other official sources, to include both long and short wave stations for civil as well as military uses.

WIRELESS STATIONS—*cont.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Kiangsu | 5 |
| Anhwei | 7 |
| Honan | 4 |
| Hupeh | 8 |
| Szechwan | 6 |
| Yunnan | 2 |
| Kweichow | 1 |
| Hunan | 1 |
| Kiangsi | 4 |
| Chekiang | 8 |
| Fukien | 9 |
| Kwangtung | 25 |
| Kwangsi | 6 |
| Mongolia | 1 |
| *City* | |
| Peiping | 6 |
| Nanking | 11 |
| Shanghai | 19 |
| Tientsin | 6 |
| Total | 167 |

A contract for the purchase of a 15 K.W. short-wave radio set was made with the Société Française des Telephones Interurbains, agent of the Société Française Radioélectrique, Paris. Another set, originally bought from the Radio Corporation of America by the National Reconstruction Commission, and of a capacity of 20 K.W., has been transferred to the Ministry. Both transmitting stations are to be situated at Chen Ju, and the receiving stations at Liu Hong. As soon as the installations are completed, branch stations will be erected in Shanghai, Tientsin, Hankow and Canton. To this end arrangements have been made with the Telefunken Company of Berlin to put up four

sub-stations for the transmission of messages from the above-named cities.[1]

Until the completion of the trans-continental stations mentioned above, messages between China and Western countries will continue to be retransmitted and received through stations in Manila and Shenyang (Mukden).

Formerly, Chinese vessels sailing along the coast and in the inland waters were rarely equipped with radio apparatus. Under such circumstances there was little hope of rescue in case of danger, and preventable total shipwreck was therefore not an uncommon occurrence. Shortly after its formation, the Ministry of Communications required radio installation on all Chinese ships. It is only after the installation is examined by an engineer from the Ministry's Radio Administration and declared to be satisfactory, that a certificate will be given by the Ministry permitting the vessel to sail. Up to the end of March, 1930, sixty steamers have been granted such certificates.

The Tientsin Telephone Administration was the first under the control of the Ministry to use the automatic system. This equipment is good for nine

[1] Two of these will be installed at Shanghai—the transmitting station to be at Feng Lin Ch'iao, and the receiving station to be temporarily at the Preparatory Office of the Central Trans-continental Station in Sinza Road, with their central office situated at Sassoon House. The installations were completed in May 1930. Both stations will be equipped with high speed instruments, to transmit approximately three hundred words per minute. In the preliminary tests, messages were easily exchanged with the station in Nauen (Germany), while the results with the Dutch East Indies stations were particularly satisfactory. A working arrangement with the Dutch East Indies for the exchange of messages has been arranged together with the Trans-Ocean Service to Manila and thence to the United States. On June 25th, 1930, telephoto service between China and Germany was inaugurated by a message addressed by the Chinese Legation in Berlin to the Ministry of Communications in Nanking.

thousand lines, of which eight thousand have been installed. Telephones in Nanking are being converted from the common battery into the automatic system with a capacity of 5,000 lines. Automatic equipment with a capacity of 3,000 lines has replaced the original common battery system in Tsingtao, the cutover taking place on January 1st 1930. At the same time, provisions are being made to convert the existing telephones in the Chinese City of Shanghai,[1] as well as the three Wuhan Cities of Wuchang, Hankow and Hanyang into the automatic system, the total capacity in the former being 4,800 lines, and in

---

[1] On June 11th, 1930, the following statement was issued by the Ministry of Foreign Affairs:—

"It is reported that the Authorities of the International Settlement and the French Concession in Shanghai have invited tenders for the purchase of the Shanghai Mutual Telephone Company, Limited. Among the terms to be given the successful tender are a franchise for forty years and an increase in the Telephone Tariff. It is further reported that the Advisory Committee appointed by the Shanghai Mutual Telephone Company has recommended to the Settlement Authorities the acceptance of the International Telephone and Telegraph Corporation's tender, and awaits the submission of the tenders and recommendations to the general shareholders' meeting of the Telephone Company for final decision.

"The Chinese Government views the sale of the Shanghai Mutual Telephone Company with great concern. In view of the fact that in the said Company the Chinese own over sixty per cent. of all the shares, the sale of the Company to a foreign corporation is tantamount to the transfer of a Chinese enterprise to foreigners. At a moment when the Chinese people are striving to regain their lost privileges, such a step is apparently opposed to the trend of the times. The proposed increase in the Tariff will affect Chinese more than Foreigners, inasmuch as the number of Chinese subscribers far exceeds that of Foreigners. On the basis of the International Telephone and Telegraph Corporation's estimate of profit on its investment, namely, ten and a half per cent., the present Tariff will be increased by thirty-five per cent. This extra burden will have to be borne mainly by the Chinese community. Finally, the grant of a forty-year franchise is without legal ground. The spirit of such a measure is evidently contrary to the policy of Government ownership of public utilities. The acquisition of the telephone enterprises in the Tientsin and Hankow

the latter, 8,500 lines. The equipments in these cities will be of the Strowger type.

In Chinkiang, Wuhu, Taiyuan and other cities, where the magneto type is still used, the common battery system will be introduced so as to utilize the machines left over by the administrations in Shanghai and Nanking, etc., upon the installation therein of the automatic system.

With the establishment of Nanking as the National Capital, the heavy toll telephone traffic between Shanghai and Nanking has rendered necessary the installation of an extra circuit. Subsequently still another was added between Wuhu and Nanking, making a total of three circuits between Shanghai and Nanking.

The Shanghai-Hangchow toll telephone lines, being almost equally important, were completed in April, 1930, while other main toll lines will also be built. Extensions of branch toll lines are being made in the provinces of Hopei, Shansi, Kiangsu, and Chekiang, etc., mostly by attaching iron wires to telegraph poles.

### POSTAL ADMINISTRATION

Four features of this enterprise are noteworthy: (1) 17,000 *li* of postal lines which were discontinued by the former Peiping Government, have been

---

Concessions is a clear expression of this principle. Such a policy must be carried out, because Government enterprise takes into concern the welfare of the community while private ownership aims at the making of profit.

"In view of the above-mentioned facts, the Chinese Government emphatically declares that it cannot recognize the sale of the Shanghai Mutual Telephone Company to any private concern. It is prepared to purchase the said Company at a fair price. The co-operation of the parties concerned is invited, so that the present issue may find an amicable solution."

The shareholders' meeting was held on July 27th, 1930, and, upon the non-appearance of the preponderating majority of Chinese shareholders, the proposed sale was approved.

Mr. WANG PEH-CH'ÜN,
Minister of Communications.

Dr. CHIANG MON-LIN,
Minister of Education.

MINISTRY OF RAILWAYS.

restored; (2) several new mail lines have been opened; (3) postal connection by steamer and native boat has been increased; (4) postal connection by motor bus, which now travels on 50,000 *li* of newly constructed highways, has been established. At present the total length of postal routes is 795,221 *li*, or 265,074 miles, while 153 Third Class Offices, 6 Sub-Offices, 57 Postal Agencies, and 12 Box Offices have been newly added.

It reflects great credit on those concerned that, in spite of local interruptions caused by undisciplined militarists, the efficiency of the postal service as a whole has been preserved intact. This is clearly shown by the following tables:

MAIL MATTER POSTED, 1926-1928.

| *Year* | *Ordinary mails* | *Special mails*[1] | *Total* |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1926 | 558,619,239 | 27,169,229 | 585,788,468 |
| 1927 | 552,702,322 | 27,255,075 | 579,857,397 |
| 1928 | 605,953,224 | 30,693,116 | 636,546,340 |

POSTAL MONEY ORDERS ISSUED & CASHED, 1926-1928.

| *Year* | *Issued* | *Cashed* |
|---|---|---|
| 1926 | $107,024,500 | $106,137,200 |
| 1927 | 86,698,700 | 86,988,000 |
| 1928 | 101,255,000 | 100,873,500 |

PARCELS POSTED, 1926-1928.

| 1926 | 1927 | 1928 |
|---|---|---|
| 266,011,171 | 275,548,998 | 286,170,533 |

POSTAL SAVINGS BUSINESS, 1926-1928.

| Year | *P. S. Offices* | *Depositors* | *Amounts Deposited* |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1926 | 345 | 61,394 | $9,515,521.83 |
| 1927 | 263 | 52,375 | 8,268,595.03 |
| 1928 | 206 | 54,766 | 8,747,047.56 |

[1] Including express, registered and insured letters.

Ever since its inception, the business of postal money order and savings was attached to the mail services. A Directorate General of Postal Remittances and Savings Banks was inaugurated on March 15th, 1930, when over a thousand accounts were opened.[1]

In order to centralize postal administration and to conform with the regulations of the International Postal Congress, steps are being taken to do away with the private postal *hongs,* which performed satisfactory service until the advent of the Chinese Postal Administration. An exception may, however, be made in favour of the mail *hongs* organized by the overseas Chinese merchants for particular purposes. Representatives of the Ministry of Communications are now in the South Sea Islands studying the problem and finding a satisfactory solution.

It is customary to charge one cent postage on every kilogram of newspapers posted between steamer-served places and eight cents on every kgm. posted between non-steamer served places. A reduction of two cents has been made in the case of the latter since January 1st, 1929.

### AIR MAIL SERVICE

The first regular air mail and passenger service was inaugurated in June, 1929, between Shanghai and Chengtu, provincial capital of Szechwan, by the opening of the Shanghai to Nanking section. Three months later this service was extended to Hankow by the aircraft of China National Aviation Corporation operated by the Ministry of Railways.

The distance between Shanghai and Nanking is

[1] The chief office is at 5 Foochow Road, Shanghai. Up to May 30th 1930, seventy-one postal savings banks have been opened at various post offices in Chekiang, Kiangsu, Shanghai, Anhwei and Kiangsi, with deposits aggregating seven million silver dollars.

covered by the planes of the Ministry of Communications in 105 minutes, and those of the China National Aviation Corporation in 120 minutes, as the latter, being amphibians, generally follow the course of the Yangtze River. Since the railway journey between Shanghai and Nanking requires at least eight hours, and the upstream journey by boat from Nanking to Hankow requires three days as against only six hours by the amphibian, between the same two points, the air service is being well patronized. Although the service was suspended a few times on account of heavy storms, there has been no accident ever since the inaugration of either service.[1]

As soon as the circumstances are favourable, the air service will be extended to Peiping, Canton and other large cities. Meanwhile, short-wave wireless stations have been installed at Shanghai, Nanking and Hankow for broadcasting meteorological observations and the necessary aerodromes constructed at various places on the Shanghai-Chengtu line in Anhwei and Hupeh Provinces.

### NAVIGATION ADMINISTRATION

To promote national shipping business and to set an example to the existing Chinese shipping companies, arrangements have been made by the Ministry of Communications to create a National Navigation Corporation by reorganizing the China Merchants' Steam Navigation Company—at present the largest Chinese shipping company—and using

---

[1] The administrations of these two services have been amalgamated since June 1930, and matters relating to mail and passenger air service are now under the exclusive jurisdiction of the Ministry of Communications. The contract signed last year between the China National Aviation Corporation and the American Airways Limited has been revised and the corporation reconstituted on the basis of fifty-five per cent. Chinese shares and forty-five American shares.

its fleet of seventy steamers as a nucleus for expansion.[1]

Plans for the survey of Yangtze-Kinshui were completed in 1929. The Yangtze River Commission, which was formed in 1922, has been actively surveying that important artery from Shanghai to Ichang—a distance of 996 miles from the sea. It will soon begin work on the Upper Yangtze section.

For the assistance of Chinese vessels, particularly those in distress or danger, plans are under way for the establishment of Bureaux of Maritime Affairs. To begin with, District Bureaux in Shanghai, Tientsin, Hankow, Canton, and Tsingtao will be established and then followed by branch bureaux at other commercial ports.

To assure the safety of passengers and cargoes, the Ministry of Communications has ruled that in future all seamen must pass proper examinations to be eligible to any appointment. Pending the promulgation of such regulations, a general registration of seamen is being carried out and only those fulfilling the requirements will be given certificates for active service. More than 800 seamen have already applied for registration, and more than six hundred have received their certificates.

To promote the welfare of shipping employees, regulations governing navigation associations have been promulgated. As the sailors' unions in the past had existed only in name and were restricted to large ports, more than twenty unions of shipping employees and sailors have been organized under these new regulations.

---

[1] Started in 1874, this company has fallen on evil days and is now unable to compete with foreign shipping companies. In response to the appeals of its shareholders, the Ministry of Communications has since last autumn appointed a special commissioner to improve its fortunes.

Other projects under contemplation in this direction include: (1) encouragement of ship-building; (2) improvement of harbours at Haichow and Whampoa (Canton); (3) mitigation of shipwrecks, piracy, and other disasters on high seas; (4) establishment of banks for shipping business; and (5) recommendation of maritime insurance.

## GENERAL ENTERPRISES

During the past thirty years, several changes have taken place in the postal administration. At first the Inspector General of Customs was concurrently in charge of it. Then the Board of Communications took it over and set it under the immediate control of the Director General and a foreigner as Co-Director General. But the duties and powers of the Director General, because of his lack of adequate training, were gradually usurped by the Co-Director General, whom the public came to regard as the real head of postal administration. As soon as the present Ministry of Communications was formed, the respective powers of the Postal Director and Co-Director were re-defined. The Directorate General of Posts was removed to Nanking, with the Director General as the real head and the Co-Director General as his assistant.

The various unilateral treaties having allowed foreign ships to carry on trade not only along the coast but also in the inland waters, the administration of different harbours had been entrusted to the care of the customs commissioners. The Ministry of Communications is determined to do away with these abnormal conditions.

Telegraph agreements concluded in the past with foreign companies have proved to be exceedingly detrimental to the nation's interests. Those made with the following companies are due to expire at

the end of 1930—the Great Northern Telegraph Company, Limited (Danish); the Eastern Extension Australasia and China Telegraph Company, Limited (British); and the Commercial Pacific Cable Company of New York. Arrangements are being made to revise these agreements.[1]

A National Communications Conference was convened in August, 1928. It was attended by 133 delegates, who handed in 407 bills for discussion. After careful study and classification by special committees, this number was reduced to 146. The recommendations relating to railways and highways have been forwarded to the Ministry of Railways, while those pertaining to the Ministry of Communications are being acted upon.

Approximately 12,000 men are employed in the telegraph services, and 20,000 in postal services. In an endeavour to improve their welfare, the Ministry has increased their salaries and wages in accordance with the ever-mounting cost of living, and opened several schools for the benefit of the labourers and their children. The regulations governing old age pension for postal and telegraph employees are being applied, while the Employees' Savings Society, Workers' Insurance and Co-operative Society have been instituted in many places.

The former Shanghai Telegraph Institute offered only elementary courses. By way of reorganization its standard was raised, its elementary classes were dropped, and its former graduates were summoned back to receive further training by rotation. The reorganized school is now known as the Government Institute of Electrical Communications, Shanghai.

---

[1] At the moment of going to press, at least one meeting has been held between the representatives of the Ministry of Communications and those of the above-mentioned companies to devise new working agreements on the basis of equality and mutual benefit.

Since the closing of the Woosung Mercantile Marine College in 1912, China has had no school for the training of mercantile marine officers and engineers. To fill a real need, the former school was reopened by the Ministry of Communications in October, 1929, with an enrolment of sixty students. Plans are under way to start a navigation course in the fall of 1930, in addition to the existing preparatory and engineering courses, and later to open branch schools in other centres. At the same time, preparations are being made to establish schools for training postal as well as air service officers.

### PUBLICATIONS

The publications of the Ministry of Communications include:—

1. The Communications Bulletin (semi-weekly).
2. Self Help (bi-weekly).
3. The Yangtze River Survey Monthly.
4. Report of C.M.S.N. Company Reorganization Committee.
5. Review of Agreements made between China and the Eastern Extension and the Great Northern Telegraph Companies.
6. Report on the Post Office.
7. Report on Postal Savings and Remittances.
8. Annual Report of the Yangtze River Commission.

## CHAPTER IV—SECTION X

# RAILWAYS

"Transportation," said Dr. Sun Yat-sen, "is the key to Industries and Railways, the key to Transportation." This explains his earnest plea, during the first few years of the Republic, for the construction of a 100,000-mile railway net-work.

Acting on Dr. Sun's injunction, the Ministry of Railways was established on November 1st, 1928. Mr. Sun K'e (Sun Fo) was appointed Minister, with Messrs. Lien Sheng-hai and Wang Cheng respectively as Political and Administrative Vice-Ministers. In the beginning the Ministry consisted of four departments—namely, General Affairs, Railway Administration, Finance, Planning and Construction—and a number of special committees. After a year's trial the Ministry was reorganized, Mr. Wang Cheng resigned and Mr. Li Chao-huan (Y. Usang Ly) was appointed as Administrative Vice-Minister.

At first the Ministry was housed in rented quarters, but since March, 1930, has removed to its commodious new compound[1] on the Chung Shan Avenue, half way between the Drum Tower and Hsiakwan. The premises contain not only the usual office buildings but also official residences for the Minister, Vice-Ministers, and other ranking officials, as well as dormitories for about 280 staff members.

According to the revised Law governing the organization of the Ministry of Railways, it is empowered to plan, construct and manage all

[1] The pride of Nanking and envy of its colleagues, these buildings were originally erected for the Tientsin-Pukow Railway Administration.

national railways as well as national highways and supervise all Province-owned as well as private railways.

The technical work of the Ministry of Railways is distributed between the Department of Traffic and Operation, Finance Department, Engineering Department, Technical Division, Through Traffic Administration, Bureau of Railway Statistics, Railway Health Service, Committee on Standardization of Railway Technique, Committee on Unification of Railway Accounts and Statistics, National Highway Planning Commission, Purchasing Commission, Commission on the Completion of the Canton-Hankow Railway, and Commission on the Completion of the Lunghai Railway, etc.

The duties of these departments and auxiliary committees as well as commissions being self-explanatory, it may be mentioned that the Department of General Affairs has charge also of the training of the railway employees and their children. The Technical Division is composed of one chief technical expert, sixteen to twenty technical experts, twenty to twenty-four technical assistants. Comprising three sub-committees in Canton, Hankow and Peiping, the Purchasing Commission is created to centralize all purchases of railway materials and thereby eliminate corruption as well as extravagance in individual purchasing.

The Ministry of Communications having transferred all duties appertaining to railways as well as its European Office in Paris, which serves as an organ to arrange for international through traffic, the Ministry of Railways proceeded to take over the Chiao Tung University in Shanghai, the Civil Engineering College in Tangshan, the College of Railway Administration in Peiping and a chain of railway middle and primary schools established in

the various centres for the education of railway employees and their children. On account of the lack of railway experts, Dr. J. A. L. Waddell was retained as Consulting Engineer, Mr. J. J. Mantell as Adviser on Railway Management, Mr. R. S. Norman as Legal Adviser, and Mr. William B. Poland as Financial Adviser to the Ministry.[1]

A National Highway Planning Commission was established to take care of the duties relating to national highways transferred by the Ministry of Communications, consisting of three commissioners appointed by the Ministry of Railways and one representative from each of the Provincial Reconstruction Departments. The three railway lines heretofore operated by the Kwangtung Provincial Authorities reverted to the control of the Ministry of Railways, while the Canton-Samshui section was made a part of the Canton-Hankow Railway.

## REHABILITATION AND REFORMS

The government railways are usually one of the worst sufferers in any civil war, and all lines within the fighting zone need urgent rehabilitation at the end of every campaign. One of the first tasks of the Ministry of Railways is therefore to liberate these lines from the benumbing influence of short-sighted militarists, to restore them to their normal efficiency, and to enable them to contribute to trade, to industrial progress and to general prosperity. Railways in China have always been known to be a veritable gold mine when allowed to be properly operated.

---

[1] Upon the expiration of the contracts of Dr. Waddell and Mr. Mantell, Mr. John E. Baker was retained in February, 1930, and Mr. Kenneth Cantlie (son of the late Sir James Cantlie—teacher and lifelong friend of Dr. Sun Yat-sen) as Consulting Expert for Equipment Standardization, in July, 1930.

Accordingly, all military impositions in the way of surtaxes on railway fares and freight charges were abolished, while uncollectable items on the books for the transport of troops and military supplies were written off as bad debts. Years of almost continuous fighting along the railway lines have reduced the locomotives, coaches, sleepers, permanent way and the bridges to near exhaustion, and the unstrengthened piles of the two mile-long Yellow River Bridge on the Peiping-Hankow Railway are a constant source of anxiety to the railway authorities. Tours of inspection were undertaken by Messrs. Waddell and Mantell as well as other experts to ascertain the amount of damage done to the various lines and the improvements necessary for their rehabilitation.

Rolling stock makes convenient military headquarters, and at the close of every protracted campaign the rolling stock of several lines may be seen jumbled together in the same railway yard. It is the duty of the Ministry of Railways to reduce order out of chaos, to recover the coaches or locomotives which have strayed into another line or are still detained by the transport department of various military units. Finally, new equipment had to be purchased to replace warworn veterans or recondition the existing equipment.

To insure efficiency, the budgetary system is being enforced. The fiscal year has been changed to suit the business conditions, and all lines have been instructed to render a daily cash report. The accounts of the different administrations are being adjusted, and annual reports for 1926, 1927, and 1928 which had not been presented to the Ministry are being made up. All purchases are now done by open tender through the Purchasing Commission, and all liquidations of debts as well as conclusion of new obligations must first be approved by the

Ministry. The insurance of all railway property is being centralized, and the Ministry is able to secure much lower premium rates on such large scale transactions.

A Railway Health Service has been organized to look after the sanitary conditions of all lines. Express through traffic between Nanking and Hangchow, via Shanghai, is now a daily occurrence, just as express through traffic between Pukow and Peiping had long been inaugurated. The railway labourers are now paid on a monthly instead of daily basis, and their wages have been raised from $7.50 to $14 or $20 a month. No child under fourteen years of age is permitted to be employed on the railway, and youngsters between fourteen and eighteen can only be put to light manual labour. Contract labour in the railway stations has been replaced by labour organization of a co-operative character.

Because most lines had been constructed with foreign capital, the national language of concessionaire companies and Chinese were used as official languages. The Ministry of Railways has now instructed all lines to employ Chinese as the official language in all documents and notifications, etc.

Due to the ignorance of former Chinese authorities, most railway loan agreements leave much to be desired from the borrower's point of view. One of the earliest of such agreements to be revised is the Nanking-Shanghai Railway Working Agreement, concluded in 1908. After considerable negotiations the said agreement was revised, in the autumn of 1929, to accord more with modern conditions. For example, the duties of the former Board of Commissioners are now being performed by a representative of the Ministry, while only the chief engineer and the accountant, instead of nearly all department heads, are to be nominated by

the concessionaire British and Chinese Corporation—all appointments, however, being made by the Ministry of Railways.

By order of the Executive *Yuan*, the Lungyen Iron Mines and Plant, situated near Peiping, were transferred to the Ministry of Railways for operation. The Lungyen Mining Administration is a stock company with $4,795,000 paid-up capital, the majority shares belonging to the government. In spite of its good iron ore deposits, the reserves of which are estimated to be 100,000,000 tons, and a first class 250-ton blast furnace already put up, the enterprise has proved a financial failure. The Executive *Yuan's* decision also provides that the different Ministries owning shares therein are to assist in reorganizing or liquidating the already insolvent concern. Being the largest shareholder, the Ministry of Railways is given a free hand to operate the idle plant, pending salvage of the dead corporation.

A commission was therefore created by the Ministry of Railways to devise means to resume its operation. Meantime a competent engineer has been sent to Peiping to look after the plant. On account of the small iron consumption in China, an additional plant for the manufacture of steel must be erected in order to make it a sound business proposition. It is hoped that this plant may be able, in future, to furnish the large quantities of rails required for railway rehabilitation and construction.

As a result of the growing unsatisfactory conditions of two private railways in Kwangtung Province—the Sunning and Chaochow-Swatow lines—both were taken over by the former Ministry of Communications in Peiping, in 1926, upon the request of their shareholders. Upon the completion of the

rehabilitation programme, the former was restored to its shareholders early in 1929.[1]

## NEW CONSTRUCTION

In regard to the construction of new lines, the National Government has sanctioned the suggestion that two-thirds of the Boxer Indemnity returned by the various Powers should be devoted for railway construction, and that the Canton-Hankow and Lunghai Railways should be completed respectively by the end of 1932 and 1934. Two commissions for the completion of these two strategic trunk lines have been constituted, and construction work from Shiuchow to Lochang at the southern end of the gap of approximately two hundred and seventy miles in the case of the former, has been commenced. Until the returned Boxer Indemnity funds are available, the Peiping-Liaoning (Peiping-Mukden), the Peiping-Hankow, the Tientsin-Pukow, and the Canton-Hankow lines are to combine their resources and contribute jointly a sum of $500,000 a month, beginning from November, 1929, for the completion of the unfinished lines.

Bonds to the value of $20,000,000 will be floated to compensate the shareholders of the Canton-Shiuchow section of the Canton-Hankow Railway. A board of trustees for this purpose has been constituted.

The following table indicates the operations of the principal government railways in 1928 and 1929. Those for which no returns are reported, have been omitted from the list.

---

[1] The term of the commission for administering the latter railway will expire on June 1st, 1930. As soon as a meeting of its board of directors can be called, the line will be similarly restored to the shareholders.

## GOVERNMENT RAILWAYS IN 1928–1929.

| Railways | | Number of Passengers Carried | Tonnage of Goods Transported | Revenue: Passenger Service | Revenue: Goods Service | Revenue: Miscellaneous | Revenue: Total | Traffic Train Kilos.: Passengers | Traffic Train Kilos.: Goods |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Peiping-Hankow | (a) | 2,404,298 | 2,093,934 | $ 6,328,623 | $10,773,609 | $ 277,973 | $ 17,380,206 | 1,713,488 | 1,406,284 |
| Peiping-Mukden | (a) | 4,251,761 | 7,060,155 | 9,382,868 | 13,641,713 | 629,082 | 23,653,663 | | |
| | (b) | 3,968,257 | 4,549,437 | 8,279,388 | 12,965,210 | 176,802 | 21,421,400 | 1,499,671 | 2,368,388 |
| Tientsin-Pukow | (a) | 2,011,083½ | 970,039 | 6,754,460 | 4,359,713 | 885,714 | 11,999,887 | 1,907,667 | 958,916 |
| | (b) | 1,092,146 | 317,301 | 3,494,761 | 1,760,456 | 682,313 | 5,937,531 | 883,356 | 241,415 |
| Nanking-Shanghai | (a) | 11,708,496 | 1,399,454 | 9,285,502 | 2,698,753 | 136,308 | 12,120,563 | 1,966,483 | 699,973 |
| | (b) | 10,819,674 | 1,308,977 | 8,001,091 | 2,340,632 | 116,223 | 10,457,946 | 1,823,755 | 672,557 |
| S'hai-H'chow-Ningpo | (a) | 5,385,338 | 876,627 | 4,071,121 | 1,727,497 | 86,767 | 5,885,415 | 939,460 | 443,923 |
| | (b) | 5,256,543 | 824,035 | 3,945,271 | 1,615,871 | 83,973 | 5,645,115 | 880,903 | 420,224 |
| Peiping-Suiyuan | (a) | 833,111 | 590,401 | 1,691,250 | 3,571,386 | 349,362 | 5,611,998 | 427,700 | 998,619 |
| | (b) | 886,498 | 618,259 | 1,793,915 | 5,342,533 | 818,186 | 7,954,634 | 360,208 | 898,555 |
| Cheng-tai | (a) | 1,041,560 | 1,359,839 | 1,464,267 | 3,591,444 | 116,624 | 5,172,337 | 399,107 | 1,010,062 |
| | (b) | 900,873 | 1,045,859 | 1,193,532 | 3,635,630 | 90,780 | 4,919,943 | 378,075 | 955,232 |
| Taokow-Chinghua | (a) | 440,088½ | 542,981 | 309,616 | 668,390 | 15,285 | 993,291 | 116,839 | 162,317 |
| | (b) | 513,859 | 609,548 | 395,956 | 832,315 | 17,690 | 1,245,961 | 100,411 | 210,381 |
| Canton-Kowloon | (a) | 1,549,749 | 62,410 | 1,192,185 | 175,900 | 28,800 | 1,396,885 | 318,750 | 115,194 |
| | (b) | 1,541,250 | 59,398 | 1,038,263 | 167,782 | 14,400 | 1,220,446 | 309,205 | 107,813 |
| Hupeh-Hunan | (a) | 1,000,820 | 294,752 | 1,332,473 | 1,069,838 | 5,448 | 2,407,759 | 542,824 | 577,999 |
| | (b) | 764,832 | 273,738 | 932,269 | 906,048 | 5,080 | 1,843,397 | 322,028 | 459,322 |
| Kiaochow-Tsinan | (a) | 3,511,959 | 2,058,142 | 3,974,466 | 8,212,693 | 15,090 | 12,202,249 | 1,222,456 | 1,824,804 |
| | (b) | 2,913,195 | 2,271,155 | 3,395,632 | 8,850,355 | 12,369 | 12,258,256 | 1,113,472 | 2,078,602 |
| Nanchang-Kiukiang | (a) | 404,735½ | 274,171 | 737,578 | 696,702 | 4,963 | 1,439,245 | 150,134 | 144,041 |
| Canton-Hankow | (a) | 681,067 | 139,008 | 235,698 | 1,018,458 | 61,228 | 1,315,385 | 247,416 | 205,476 |
| Canton-Samshui | (a) | 2,851,701 | 3,213 | 1,084,220 | 50,765 | 54,966 | 1,190,950 | 27,689 | 147,041 |
| Total | (a) | 38,073,767½ | 17,725,126 | $47,844,327 | $52,256,861 | $2,667,610 | $102,769,833 | 9,829,879 | 8,550,608 |
| | (b) | 28,657,127 | 11,877,707 | $32,470,078 | $38,416,832 | $2,017,816 | $ 72,904,729 | 7,671,084 | 8,412,489 |

(a) 1929 (b) 1928

## PROGRAMME FOR THE FUTURE

The plans to be executed by the Ministry of Railways during the Period of Political Tutelage (1930-1935) are briefly as follows:—

To rehabilitate the credit of the various railways, a thorough examination of their indebtedness and financial conditions will be made. When the plans for their readjustment are ready, the creditors will be consulted before actual execution thereof.

All existing loan agreements will be gone into carefully. Loans will be registered and tabulated and a thorough investigation of the securities therefor will be conducted. Arrears of payment will be adjusted, while interest rates will be checked up. Negotiations will be started to revise the loan agreements containing provisions violating the principle of equality or imposing inequitable obligations, and loan agreements for any lines still unconstructed will be rescinded. Agreements of political loans made in the name of the railways will be revised.

A uniform system of accounting will be adopted, and the Ministry will take active control of all railway funds, the same to be applied to only construction and improvement.

Railway bonds amounting to $57,000,000 will be issued for the construction of the Nanchang-Pinghsiang section of the Nanking-Hunan Railway, the Nanchang-Changsha Railway and the Shiuchow-Nanchang Highway, on the security of the Russian Boxer Indemnity funds.

According to the treaty signed in Washington, January 31st, 1922, for the rendition of Tsingtao, China was to pay to Japan Yen 40,000,000 in redemption of the Kiaochow-Tsinan Railway. The whole amount being repayable in fifteen years, a sum of $1,000,000 will be set aside for this purpose beginning

from 1930. This sum is to be gradually increased until the whole amount is paid off at the end of the sixteenth year.

The Peiping-Hankow Railway owns in the Hankow-Niekow Section 320,000 *fang*[1] of land. This will be worth more than $20,000,000 when developed. Since its first stage of development requires about $500,000, plans are under way to borrow this sum with the land as security.

A reassessment of all railway property on a scientific basis will be made. A complete inventory will also be compiled.

A system of compulsory savings by the employees by deducting 5% of the monthly salary from those who have been in the service under 10 years and 10% from those who have been in service for 10 years or more, will be adopted. The total amount of each employee's savings will be refunded together with accrued interest upon his leaving the service. This system is being applied first in the Nanking-Shanghai and Shanghai-Hangchow-Ningpo Railways, and will be extended subsequently to the whole national railway system.

A class for investigators consisting of some junior staff members of the Ministry and others who had qualified by competitive examination, was organized late in 1928. After a few months' training, these investigators were sent in groups to Fukien, Chekiang, Kiangsi, Kwangtung, Yunnan, Kweichow and Kwangsi to investigate the geology, population, climate, means of communication, harbour facilities, trade and products of the mentioned Provinces. More than 500 reports, charts, tables and samples of products have been submitted to the Ministry, although the investigation is still in progress.

---

[1] One "fang" is one-three-hundred-and-sixtieth part of an English acre.

Similar investigation into the geographical and economic conditions of regions 200 *li* around projected lines to be located in Provinces other than these already mentioned, as well as of agricultural economy, starting from the Districts of Tai Chang and Wu Hsien in the Province of Kiangsu, will be conducted.

Besides personal investigation by the ministerial staff, post offices, schools, and local organizations will be requested to lend their assistance in such investigations.

An Advisory Committee on Fares, Rates and Classification of Goods for the purpose of unifying the fares and rates of the various railways was created. But, although it is easy for the Ministry to classify the goods, determine their names and fix a rate for each, yet the cost of construction of each railway, its history, the articles produced in different localities, and their prices as well as market conditions vary from place to place. Hence, for the time being, only a uniform rate for passenger traffic (one cent per kilometre) can be fixed. The next step towards uniformity will be a uniform rate for goods in the various districts and then a uniform rate for goods in the whole country.

The time tables prepared in the past by the individual lines not being designed for traffic connections, they will be overhauled with an eye to through traffic or speedy connections.

A thorough investigation of the living conditions of the railway employees will be made. Index numbers of wages and living standards will be worked out. A minimum wage will be fixed so as to raise the workers' standard of living. At the same time, general education and technical training will be given. Co-operative societies will be organized,

Staff and first batch of students in the First National Midwifery School, Peiping.

Old-fashioned midwives graduating from a short course of modern training. (Bureau of Public Health, Peiping Municipality).

CENTRAL HOSPITAL, NANKING: ONE OF THE SIX SPACIOUS WARDS.

model villages will be built, compulsory savings will be enforced and employment insurance policies purchased for the employees.

An annual conference for the purpose of improving and extending through traffic arrangements in the country will be resumed. For international through traffic, the Fifteenth China-Japan Through Traffic Conference will be called, while European-Asiatic and the China-Japan-America through traffic arrangements will be made. Other through traffic services, such as those with steamer and highway transportation, will also be taken up.

All purchases of locomotives, cars, steel rails, sleepers, bridges, machinery, steam or motor boat, and electric poles will be handled by the Purchasing Commission, as well as orders for fuel, metal, electric material, cement, timber, oil and paint, asbestos, uniforms, stationery, and printed matter amounting to $5,000 or more. Orders between $2,000 and $5,000 may be made by the Commission upon the approval of the Ministry, while orders for $2,000 or less may be made directly by the various railway administrations. The same commission is making a study of the annual consumption of materials by each railway, and long term purchase contracts will be signed. Plans to establish metal shops and creosoting plants are already under way.

The lengthwise arrangement of seats in the 3rd and 4th class coaches will be changed into the crosswise arrangement. Eight pairs of ventilation apparatus will be installed in each passenger car. For the winter, a heating car will be attached to each train; for the summer, electric fans will be installed also in the 2nd, 3rd and 4th class cars. Better lighting and toilet equipments will be installed in the 3rd and 4th class cars. A sanitary inspector will be on each train to enforce sanitary regulations.

Station platforms will be extended. Work has been started in eight stations of the Nanking-Shanghai Railway — namely, Nanking, Shanghai, Chinkiang, Wusih, Soochow, Tuli, Quinsan, and Hengli. Station lighting will be improved, and each station will be provided with an artesian well. The sewage system of all stations will be reconstructed.

An efficiency test by means of examination and report will be conducted. Free night schools will be run for the railway workers. Dormitories will be built and co-operative society organized for the low grade staff and labourers.

The repair shops of the different railways which have been closed, will be reopened, while others will be improved and expanded.

A bridge building plant will be built in Hankow for the manufacture of standard bridges to supplant the old bridges of the operating lines and supply bridges for new lines.

As a first step towards the construction of the National Railway Net, the Ministry of Railways drew up a plan to use the Boxer Indemnity funds and the Customs surplus in the construction of railways. The plan was adopted by the National Government with minor changes. Since the completion of the Canton-Hankow and the Lunghai Railways as well as the construction of the Sinkiang-Kansu-Suiyuan Railway have been decided upon, surveys of the Nanking-Canton, Canton-Yunnan, Hunan-Yunnan, Foochow-Nanchang, Shiuchow-Nanchang, Paoking-Chinchow and Chungking-Liuchow lines will be finished in the near future. This plan, excepting the unfinished sections of the Canton-Hankow and Lunghai Railways but including the Sinkiang-Kansu Suiyuan lines, embodies the construction of 10,000 miles of new lines and will cost $1,214,000,000. Plans are being elaborated to raise the necessary funds

and, in the meanwhile, work on the Sinkiang-Kansu-Suiyuan and Tsangchow-Shihchiachuang lines will be commenced.

### PROPOSED NATIONAL HIGHWAYS

The plan for national highway construction includes two kinds of highways—namely, the Ministry lines and national defence lines on the frontiers. The total length is 67,553 *li*, and the construction cost will amount to $364,068,000. The whole programme will be carried out in four periods and will be financed by the issuance of bonds and notes as well as other revenue. Plans to raise $80,000,000 for the first period's work of 16,000 *li* are under formulation. The whole system consists of twelve trunk lines as follows:—

1. The Nanking-Kweilin Line. Starting from Nanking, it will run southeasterly through Küyung, Changhsing, Huchow, Hangchow, and Shaohsing to Taichow; thence southwesterly along the coast through Wenchow, Foochow, Hinghwa, Chuanchow, Changchow, Chaochow to Lufeng, and then westerly through Haifeng, Canton, Shiuhing, Wuchow, Watlam, Nanning to Lungchow.

2. The Nanking-Yunnan-Hsikang Line. Starting from Nanking, it will cross the Yangtze to Pukow, thence southwesterly through Luchow, Anking, Hankow, Hanyang, Shasi, Changteh, Shenchow Tungjen, Yüping, Wengan, Kweiyang, Anshun, Panshien and Kütsing to Kunming; from Kunming, branching off into two directions, one southwesterly through Puerh to Cheli, and the other northerly through Tsuhsiung to Tali; from Tali, branching off again into two directions, one westerly through

[1] According to the National Good Roads Association which was founded ten years ago under the chairmanship of Dr. C. T. Wang, there are in 1930 in the whole country 84,477 *li* of motor roads as compared with only 2,000 *li* in 1921.

Yungchang to Tengch'ung, and the other northerly across the Likiang to Batang.

3. The Nanking-Tibet Line. Starting from Nanking, it will cross to Pukow, then westerly through Luchow, Liuan, Kushih, Kwangchow, Loshan, Sinyang, Tungpeh, Tsaoyang, Laohokow, Yunyang, Paiho, Hsingan, Hanchung, Tungchwan, Chengtu, Tatsienlu, Litang, Batang, Chamdo and Lohchen to Lhassa; of this line, the section from Nanking to Luchow being in common with the Nanking-Yunnan-Hsikang Line, and the section from Fencheng to Yunyang being in common with the Fukien-Sinkiang line, including a branch line from Chengtu to Shasi, and the section from Hanchung to Chengtu being in common with the Shensi-Kweilin line.

4. The Fukien-Sinkiang Line. Commencing from Foochow, it will run northwesterly through Yenping, Shaowu, Kwangtseh, Nancheng, Fuchow, Nanchang, Anyi, Changkungtu, Yanghsin, Ocheng, Wuchang, Hankow, Siangyang, Laohokow, Yunyang, Sian, Lanchow, Chiakukuan, Anhsi, Sinsin Gap, Hami, West Kitai, Tihwa, Hsilai and Wusu to Ili.

5. The Nanking-Mongolia Line. Starting from Nanking, it will run through Pukow, Fengyang (with a branch line to Linhuakuan), Yinchow, Chowchiakow, Chengchow, Tsinghwa, Tsehchow, Taiyuan, Tatung, Pingtichuan, Pangkiang and Urga to Kiachta, including a branch from Pangkiang to Kalgan.

6. The Nanking-Heilungkiang Line. Beginning from Pukow, it will run northerly through Luho, Tienchang, Tsingkiangpu, Haichow, Ichow, Weihsien, Wuting, Tsangchow, Tientsin, Peiping, Chengteh, Chihfeng, Hailu, Taonan, Lungkiang, Nenkiang, and Aigun to Heiho (Harbarovsk).

7. The Kalgan-Suiyuan Line. Starting from Chihfeng, it will run northeasterly through Chaoyang, Hsinlitun, Hsinmin, Shenyang, Hailung, Kirin,

Wushang, Fangcheng, Ilan and Linkiang to Suiyuan.

8. The Kansu-Tibet-Sinkiang Line. Starting from Sining of Kansu, it will run southwesterly through Kokonor to Lhasa (capital of Tibet), thence westerly to the border of Nepal, thence northerly through the western part of Tibet to Hotien of Sinkiang.

9. The Suiyuan-Sinkiang Line. Commencing from Paotowchen, it will run westerly through Wuyuenhsien, Ninghsia, and Lanchow to Sining, thence northwesterly to Tunhuang of Sinkiang, thence westerly to Hotien of Sinkiang, and thence northwesterly to Shuleh of Sinkiang.

10. The Heilungkiang-Mongolia-Sinkiang Line. Beginning from Manchuli, it will run westerly through Urga, Uliassutai, Kobdo, Chenghuassu and Tacheng to Wusu.

11. The Tihwa-Shuleh Line. Starting from Tihwa, it will run southeasterly to Turfan, thence westerly through Yenchi, Wensu and Pachu to Shuleh.

12. The Shensi-Kweilin Line. Starting from Tungkwan, it will run westerly through Sian, Paoki, thence southerly through Hanchung, Tungchwan, Chengtu, Luchow, Tsunyi, Kweiyang and Tuyun to Kingyuan and thence easterly through Liuchow to Wuchow.

## PUBLICATIONS

The publications of the Ministry of Railways include:—

1. The Railway Gazette (once in three days).
2. The Ministry's Report (monthly).
3. Railway Statistics (annual).
4. Table showing the Annual Distribution of Work during the Period of Political Tutelage.
5. Economic Conditions along the Nanking-Canton Railway.

6. Plan to use the Boxer Indemnity and the Custom Surplus for the Construction of Railways.
7. Plan to Construct a National Highway System by Periods.
8. General Regulations relating to Passenger Traffic and Goods Traffic.
9. Domestic Through Traffic Regulations.
10. Manuals for Station Accounts, Store Accounts, Construction Accounts and Workshop Accounts.
11. Instructions on Operating Statistics.
12. Mr. Mantell's Reports.
13. Mr. Poland's Reports.
14. Railway Loan Agrements (2 Vols.)
15. Dr. Waddell's Reports on Nanking-Shanghai, Tientsin-Pukow, Kiaochow-Tsinan, Peiping-Liaoning, and Peiping-Hankow Railway Bridges.
16. Proceedings of the Engineering Conference, May 1929.

## CHAPTER IV—SECTION XI

## PUBLIC HEALTH

China has come late into the field of modern medicine. The reasons for this are not far to seek. She is the oldest living civilization in the world. For 4,000 years, until comparatively recent times, she occupied a foremost place in philosophy, culture and art. Her poets wrote poems on nature, love and history of such excellence that even to-day they can bear favourable comparison with those of the leading thinkers of the world. In science, her ancient savants produced architecture of supreme beauty and originated, if they did not fully develop, the uses of such valuable products as gunpowder, the mariner's compass and many time-saving technical contrivances. In medicine, the number of drugs, mostly of a herbal nature, employed by practitioners is proverbial. Inoculation against smallpox was known over a thousand years ago, while organotherpy was practised with success.

But these achievements of ancient China are not sufficient for her modern needs. In spite of the fact that Jennerian vaccination was introduced into Canton by Dr. Pearson of the East India Company as early as 1805, it has not made sufficient headway during the past century, and the easily preventable Variola still claims thousands of victims annually in every Province of this vast Republic.

Where modern hygiene is concerned, the masses are still conservative and often oppose up-to-date methods of treatment, but the number of modern-trained doctors and nurses are daily increasing and under the ægis of the Ministry of Health the progress during the next few years will be quite marked.

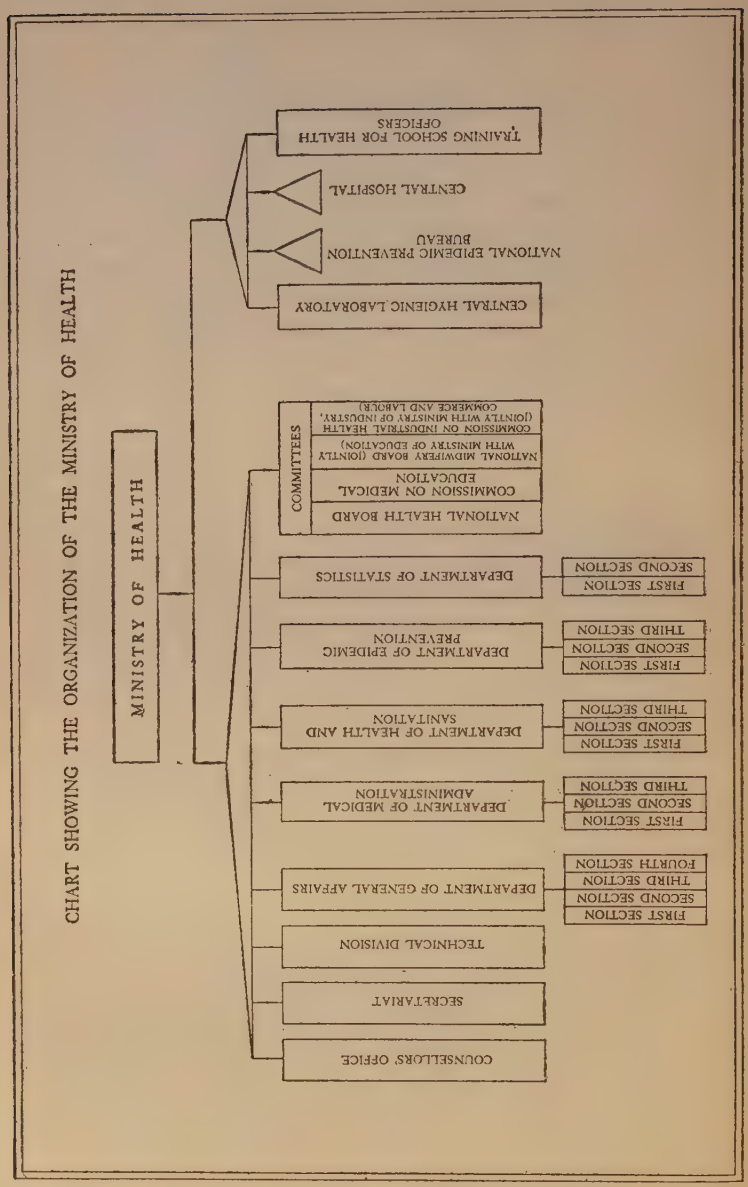


CHART SHOWING THE ORGANIZATION OF THE MINISTRY OF HEALTH
MINISTRY OF HEALTH
CENTRAL HYGIENIC LABORATORY
NATIONAL EPIDEMIC PREVENTION BUREAU
CENTRAL HOSPITAL
TRAINING SCHOOL FOR HEALTH OFFICERS
COMMITTEES
NATIONAL HEALTH BOARD
COMMISSION ON MEDICAL EDUCATION
NATIONAL MIDWIFERY BOARD (JOINTLY WITH MINISTRY OF EDUCATION)
COMMISSION ON INDUSTRIAL HEALTH (JOINTLY WITH MINISTRY OF INDUSTRY, COMMERCE AND LABOUR)
DEPARTMENT OF STATISTICS
FIRST SECTION
SECOND SECTION
DEPARTMENT OF EPIDEMIC PREVENTION
FIRST SECTION
SECOND SECTION
THIRD SECTION
DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND SANITATION
FIRST SECTION
SECOND SECTION
THIRD SECTION
DEPARTMENT OF MEDICAL ADMINISTRATION
FIRST SECTION
SECOND SECTION
THIRD SECTION
DEPARTMENT OF GENERAL AFFAIRS
FIRST SECTION
SECOND SECTION
THIRD SECTION
FOURTH SECTION
TECHNICAL DIVISION
SECRETARIAT
COUNSELLORS' OFFICE

Until the reorganization of the National Government in accordance with its Organic Law of October 4th, 1928, matters relating to public health were handled by the Central Sanitary Bureau of the Ministry of Interior. After the promulgation of the said Organic Law, the Ministry of Health was inaugurated on October 30th, 1928.

The original government mandate decreeing the establishment of the Ministry reads as follows:

> "Whereas the quality of health administration in a country not only directly concerns the health of the people but also the prosperity of the race;
>
> "Whereas, up to the present, public health has in a large measure been carelessly neglected in this country;
>
> "Whereas, during this period it is particularly important to develop healthy bodies, to train sound minds and to control and prevent epidemic diseases;
>
> "Therefore, by this order, a Ministry of Health shall be established, in order that full attention may be devoted to these health matters.
>
> "A Minister of Health has already been specially appointed by a separate order. The Ministry of Interior is hereby ordered to transfer to the Ministry of Health all matters concerning public health administration, so that responsibility may be properly placed and the importance of public health duly recognised."

Mr. Hsueh Tu-pi was appointed Minister and Dr. Liu Jui-heng (J. Heng Liu) as Vice-Minister. Upon the resignation of the former ten months later, the latter was made Acting Minister in August, 1929, and then substantive Minister in January 1930. Mr. Hu Jo-yü was appointed Vice-Minister in April, 1930.

The technical work of the Ministry of Health is distributed between the Department of Medical Administration, Department of Health and Sanitation, Department of Epidemic Prevention, Department of Statistics and a number of auxiliary organs. Their duties are defined as follows in the Law governing the organization of the Ministry of Health:—

The Department of Medical Administration shall have charge of:

(1) Administration and control of hospitals and sanitaria;

(2) Supervision of matters relating to the sale of drugs;

(3) All matters concerning medical doctors, pharmacists, midwives, and nurses;

(4) Supervision and support of local health affairs;

(5) Training and teaching of health workers;

(6) Police when discharging duties of a health worker;

(7) Publication of health literature;

(8) Matters concerning investigation of public health conditions in foreign countries.

The Department of Health and Sanitation shall have charge of:

(1) Health insurance;

(2) Inspection and examination of foods and drinks and materials from which they are made or manufactured and all articles of merchandise relating to health;

(3) Care and protection of maternity and child health;

(4) Inspection, investigation and planning of health measures, relating to health conditions and equipment of schools, factories, mines, prisons and other public places;

(5) Sanitary inspection and street cleaning;
(6) Matters of medical treatment and relief;
(7) Matters of inquest and burial.

The Department of Epidemic Prevention shall have charge of:

(1) Investigation, prevention and suppression of contagious diseases;
(2) Investigation and suppression of local endemic diseases;
(3) Investigation and control of animal epidemics;
(4) Inspection of ports, ships, air ships, train and other vehicles in connection with plague and communicable diseases;
(5) Inspection work in connection with butchery or the slaughter of animals;
(6) International epidemic prevention work.

The Department of Statistics shall have charge of:

(1) Matters relating to birth and death rates and to data of sickness, the number of marriages and the population of the country;
(2) Statistics concerning the health of schools, factories, mines, prisons and other health statistics;
(3) Statistics of medical doctors, pharmacists, midwives and nurses;
(4) Compilation of annual reports and statistics;
(5) Compilation of administration reports.

## OUTLINE OF ACTIVITIES

The activities of the Ministry of Health thus far may be summarized in the order stated in its Organization Regulations.

(*a*) *Regulations*:—Since its establishment, the Ministry has promulgated over seventy sets of

regulations on matters concerning medical and pharmaceutical practice, national and local health organisation, communicable disease control, foods and drinks, vital statistics, sanitation, burial, etc.

(*b*) *Publications*:—The Ministry has published monthly reports of its activities since January, 1929. Among publications may be mentioned the following: Compilation of Health Regulations; Reports on the first meeting of local health officers, First Meeting of the National Board of Health, Report of the health commissioners' conference; pamphlets on various health topics; and health posters on smallpox, cholera, meningitis, general hygiene, etc., etc.

(*c*) *Registration*: — Registration of medical institutions and medical practitioners including physicians, midwives, nurses, etc., is being enforced. Over one thousand physicians and five hundred midwives have so far registered. Registration of hospitals, dispensaries, etc., is being effected.

(*d*) *National Pharmacœpia*:— Through the National Hygienic Laboratory the Ministry is exercising strict control over Chinese and foreign drugs offered for sale in the market. Regulations concerning patent medicines and poisonous drugs have been published.

The work of the Committee on National Pharmacœpia lasting nearly two years has just been concluded, and within the next few months, the first Chinese National Pharmacœpia will be published. This book will in many respects be a unique one, for it contains not only Western drugs but also many herbs and chemicals which have for centuries been known to native Chinese practitioners.

(*e*) *Training of Health Workers*:—Plans are being prepared to establish a national training institute for health workers. During the autumn of 1929 a group of eleven health officers from the Chekiang provincial health administration were sent to Peiping and given a health course under the auspices of the Ministry.

(*f*) *Health Insurance*:—As soon as possible health insurance will be put into practice, beginning probably in a number of factories in which labour health problems will be undertaken. The great industrial city of Wusih (three hours' railway journey from Shanghai) has been chosen for starting this campaign.

(*g*) *Foods and Drinks*: — Foods and drinks offered for sale in the market are being examined at the National Hygienic Laboratory. Those conversant with conditions in China will appreciate the task confronting the Ministry in this direction.

(*h*) *Maternal and Infant Health*:—In co-operation with the Ministry of Education, a National Midwifery Commission was organised in January 1929, which has the function (1) of determining standards of midwife education and (2) of advising the respective Ministries in matters concerning midwife institutions and midwife practice. The commission has established its First Midwifery School in Peiping giving both a two-year course and a six-month course to students.

(*i*) *School Health*:—In co-operation with the authorities of the Model Village School at Hsiao-chuang, near Nanking, a demonstration school health service is now being given at the Hsiao-chuang school under the auspices of the Ministry. The latter is also undertaking school

health work at the school for "Orphans of the Revolution," so that they may be better equipped for life's battle.

(*j*) *Factory Health*:—In November, 1929, in co-operation with the Ministry of Industry, Commerce and Labour, a joint Commission on Industrial Health was established to advise the two Ministries on this very important problem. A few centres will be chosen as models for carrying out this essential phase of industrial hygiene.

(*k*) *Sanitation*:—For purposes of publicity and the stimulation of public interest the fifteenth of May and the fifteenth of December have been declared as "National Sanitation Days." On these occasions nation-wide sanitary demonstrations will be staged under the auspices of the Ministry and the local health authorities. In this way it is hoped that the sanitary conscience of the people will be awakened more quickly, as has been proved by the excellent results of Arbor Day (*Ts'ing Ming*).

(*l*) *Burial*:—Several sets of regulations have been published by the Ministry concerning burial practices and public burial grounds. Up to recent times this matter has been more or less neglected.

(*m*) *Investigation of Epidemics*:—During the winter of 1928-29, bubonic plague broke out in Shansi and meningitis in the Shanghai district. Investigators were sent to the field to make epidemiological studies and to adopt such measures as were practicable for the control of the epidemics. Thanks to these precautions taken, the spread of the epidemic was limited in each case.

(*n*) *Epidemiological Information*:—The National Epidemiological Information Service

started by the National Epidemic Prevention Bureau in Peiping has been taken over by the Ministry. Information on the prevalence of communicable diseases in the various provinces in the country is secured monthly from the leading hospitals, physicians and health authorities. This information is made available to the League of Nations Health Bureaux in Geneva and Singapore.

(*o*) *Maritime Quarantine*:—A commission was appointed by the Ministry in October, 1929, to study the quarantine work in Shanghai and other ports. Maritime quarantine is one of the urgent problems now being studied by the League of Nations Health Mission at the invitation of the Ministry of Health. It is hoped that within a few years an up-to-date quarantine service will be established in all the main ports of China.[1]

(*p*) *Vital Statistics*:—Report forms for birth, death, morbidity, etc., have been worked out and published; and regulations concerning the reporting of various kinds of statistics have been promulgated. Some of the local health authorities especially in the special municipalities, have gathered valuable statistical data which are now ready for publication.

(*q*) *Central Hospital, Nanking*:—The Ministry has been entrusted with the care of the new Central Hospital, which was originally erected for use as a main base army hospital in the Capital. This consists of large wooden barracks built from standardised materials shipped from

[1] A temporary office for the National Quarantine Service was opened at the Customs Building in Shanghai on May 1st, 1930. As a beginning, the Port Health work of Shanghai hitherto done by the Customs will be supervised by the Chief Technical Expert of the Ministry (Dr. Wu Lien-teh).

America. There is accomodation for 400 beds, including paying as well as charity beds. The X-ray equipment, Ultra Violet ray installation, etc., are all new and a staff of 12 experienced doctors controls the Hospital.

(*r*) *Health Conference*:—In January, 1929, the first conference of local health officers (of five provinces) was held under the auspices of the Ministry, On February 20th-25th a national conference of municipal health commissioners was summoned by the Ministry at which many problems of national importance were discussed. Immediately following the latter conference, the first meeting of the National Board of Health, consisting of over 20 experts, took place, when national policies on the more important health questions were brought up for discussion. The second meeting was held in February, 1930.

(*s*) *International Health Relationship*:—The Ministry has at present two foreign advisers, namely Dr. Ludwik Rajchman, Director of the Health Organization of the League of Nations, and Dr. Victor G. Heiser, Director for the East of the International Health Division of the Rockefeller Foundation.

As the result of an invitation extended through the Minister of Foreign Affairs to the League of Nations, a Sanitary Mission comprising the Medical Director (Dr. Rajchman) and a health officer of the League (Dr. F. G. Boudreau) came last November (1929) to make a survey of the health administration in China and the port health services, with a view to drawing up a plan for the establishment of a National Port Health Service and to rendering advice regarding various phases of health administration. The League Mission completed its labours in January,

1930, returned to Geneva and forthwith presented a valuable report to the Health Committee of the League of Nations, which was accepted *in toto*. It is expected that several major health developments will directly result from this important mission. This report has since been issued as a separate brochure (51 pages foolscap) of the League of Nations entitled "Proposals of the National Government of the Republic of China for collaboration with the League of Nations on Health Matters." The original memoranda signed by the Minister of Health, Minister of Education, and the resolutions passed by the Health Committee included therein will be reprinted at the end of this Section.

## CENTRAL AND LOCAL HEALTH SERVICES

1. THE NATIONAL EPIDEMIC PREVENTION BUREAU.—This Bureau, established in 1919, has now been put directly under the Ministry. Its functions are the manufacture of vaccines and sera and laboratory research. The regulations governing its organization having been revised, it is hoped that this important service will be put on a stable basis and its activities greatly extended.

2. THE MANCHURIAN PLAGUE PREVENTION SERVICE.—Established in Harbin immediately after the great pneumonic plague epidemic of 1910, it has been doing plague prevention work in Manchuria as well as research in bacteriological problems. For twenty years already this pioneer service has functioned and the researches conducted by its staff are widely known and appreciated. Among its publications are six big Scientific Reports and a Treatise on Pneumonic Plague (the latter published by the League of Nations Health Section).

3. THE CENTRAL HYGIENIC LABORATORY. — Established in Shanghai by the Ministry in March, 1929, it has in co-operation with the Shanghai Municipal Laboratory undertaken chemical and bacteriological diagnosis for the Ministry.

4. THE NATIONAL BOARD OF HEALTH.—The National Board of Health, composed of the leading health authorities in the country, is the highest national advisory body of the Ministry. It meets twice a year to discuss the most important health problems confronting the Ministry.

5. THE NATIONAL MIDWIFERY BOARD.—Being a joint commission on midwife education and midwife practice created by the Ministries of Health and Education in January, 1929.

6. COMMISSION ON MEDICAL EDUCATION.—Being a joint commission of the Ministries of Health and Education on matters concerning standards of medical education.

7. COMMISSION ON INDUSTRIAL HEALTH. — Joint commission of the Ministry of Health and Ministry of Industry, Commerce and Labour on labour health problems, it is planned to organize factory health services in selected factories in Wusih and Shanghai.

Municipal health departments have been established in the Special Municipalities of Shanghai, Peiping, Canton, Tientsin, Hankow, Nanking and Tsingtao.

The Shanghai Health Department has undertaken extensive campaigns in smallpox and cholera vaccinations. Over 130,000 people were inoculated during the year. It has recently established a rural health centre in Kaochiao, a village opposite Woosung on the Whangpoo River, which is doing excellent work.

The Peiping Health Department has emphasized midwifery and ante-natal work. Under its auspices

Mr. CHANG JEN-CHIEH, Chairman of the National Reconstruction Commission and Chekiang Provincial Government.

Dr. J. HENG LIU,
Minister of Public Health.

General MA FU HSIANG, Vice-Chairman of the Commission on Mongolian and Tibetan Affairs.

Mr. CHANG CHIH-CHIANG, Chairman of the National Opium Suppression Commission.

several ante-natal clinics have been established in various parts of the city. The First Health Station of Peiping, established four years ago, remains as the "model" district of intensive health work and the only centre of extensive health visiting service.

The Canton Health Department established its own port quarantine service in 1928. At present the staff consists of two medical men serving as quarantine officers under the Mayor of the City. It has also been active in smallpox vaccination.

The Chekiang Provincial Government, it should be specially mentioned, in conjunction with other fields of government activities, is making progressive plans for the establishment of many medical institutions.

## FUTURE PLANS

(*a*) *National Port Quarantine Service*:—As has been stated, the Medical Director of the League of Nations has completed a survey of the port health services in China. Based mostly upon his recommendations, a national port health service will soon be inaugurated. As a beginning, the quarantine work in Shanghai was taken over in June, 1930, and the necessary reforms introduced. It is expected that within a year the other maritime ports will be taken over by the National Quarantine Service of the Ministry and efficiently administered.

(*b*) *National Field Health Service*:—A national field health service for the demonstration of health work and the training of health personnel will be established. A serious attempt will be made to correlate the efforts of all the medical institutions and organisations in this important medical centre. It is hoped that this institution will provide standardised equipment for health and medical purposes in North and South China where conditions often differ greatly.

(*c*) *Provincial Health Demonstration*:—The province of Chekiang will be utilized as the first demonstration for provincial health service. The 400-bed hospital which the provincial government is planning to establish will be used as a centre for all medical and health developments.

(*d*) *Personnel*:—Selected individuals have been sent abroad as well as to the medical centres (Shanghai and Peiping) for training in public health service. Nine of these proceeded in 1929 to the United States.

## PROPOSED COLLABORATION WITH THE LEAGUE OF NATIONS HEALTH ORGANIZATION[1]

### (1) *Minister Liu to Dr. Rajchman*

Ministry of Health,

Nanking, December 26th, 1929.

In acknowledgment of your letter of December 16th, confirming your understanding of our proposals for collaboration, I am pleased to be able to inform you that this programme was approved by the Government on December 24th, and that steps are being taken to secure an extraordinary appropriation for the establishment of the various institutions necessary for its success. I am attaching the approved proposals for you to present to the League of Nations Health Committee for confirmatory action. I am seeking the necessary authorisation to attend the forthcoming session of the Health Committee at Geneva, when the plan is coming up for discussion.

May I avail myself of this opportunity to express the appreciation of the Government for the spirit in which the League acceded to its invitation to send your Mission to China? The members of the Government, most of whom had had opportunities of discussing pertinent phases of the proposals with you, expressed not only admiration for the manner in which the Mission had

[1] Extracts from the "Proposals of the National Government of the Republic of China for collaboration with the League of Nations."

acted upon our specific suggestions, but felt that, almost as important as the results of your visit, has been the increased appreciation of the League itself. To the Mission, and especially to yourself, the Ministry of Health wishes to record its appreciation for the very signal service that has already been rendered.

The Ministry of Health would gladly follow your suggestions as to the designation of medical and health leaders in China for association with specific studies engaged upon by the League and would recommend that Dr. F. C. Yen, the Dean of the Central University Medical College, be associated with studies of the Commission on Education in Hygiene and Preventive Medicine; Dr. Robert Lim, Professor of Physiology at the Peiping Union Medical College, and President of the National Medical Association, with the work of the Health Committee on vitamins and cognate subjects; Dr. Ts'u Min-yi, Member of the Central Executive Committee, with the studies on physical education; and Dr. Shisan F. Fang, former Director of the National Epidemic Diseases Prevention Bureau, with the work of the Commission on Social Medicine.

The Government has learned with satisfaction of the appointment of one of the Ministry's officers to the Health Section of the Secretariat, and more especially that you yourself could visit China periodically.

(*Signed*) J. HENG LIU.

## (2) *Proposals for Collaboration*

1. The presentation to the Government of the proposals of the Ministry of Health for collaboration with the League of Nations Health Committee was made the occasion for re-defining the general scope of the work of the Ministry, including the manner in which the League's assistance would contribute to its success. It was pointed out that, before effective nation-wide results could be achieved in such fields as child, school, and industrial health, social hygiene, vital statistics, general sanitation, epidemiology and communicable diseases control, etc., there were two necessary pre-requisites: first, the development of administrative principles best adapted to local means and conditions and, second, the provision of facilities for training personnel in the different branches of medical practice.

2. While the Ministry, within the limitations of the reconstruction period, is undertaking the functions of a central health authority in regard to initiating policy and activities in the above general fields of public health, it feels that collaboration of the League at this time would prove invaluable in the following six activities:

(*a*) The previous decision of the Government to transfer the Quarantine Service, now administered by the Ministry of Finance, to the Ministry of Health, in concurrence with established precedent, led to the request for the League's collaboration in obtaining the benefit of the experiences of health services in other countries and in accelerating the building-up of confidence in the reorganised technically improved port health administration. It is requested that the Health Organisation should study, in conjunction with the Transit Organisation of the League, the steps that should be taken in the transfer and reorganisation of the present Quarantine Service. It is understood from the Director of the Health Organisation that a scheme may be elaborated during 1930 and that the preliminary study begun by the present Mission will be completed this year. The Ministry hopes also to participate in the forthcoming Port Health Officers' interchange and for two or three officers to be trained abroad by the League for responsible posts in the reorganised service.

(*b*) The Ministry of Health has decided to use its technical headquarters staff for field activities and to begin by establishing a central field health station as the nucleus of an eventual national field health service. The important rôle that will be played by this central station is appreciated and, as such, even the fundamental activities will take time to build up. Collaboration is desired in drawing up the detailed plan for this station; in providing facilities for study abroad of officers selected for important positions in this station and the association of an expert from the Health Organisation during the initial stage of its organisation and development.

(*c*) In view of the necessity of providing a national institution for undergraduate instruction and for post-graduate training, as well as to create national traditions in administering such institutions, the Government has decided to promote the establishment of the First National Hospital.

(*d*) While the central field health station and the First National Hospital will serve the purpose of establishing the principles of fundamental health activities for the country, and while, already, institutions elsewhere have undertaken health work on a more limited scale, it is felt that the elaboration of a provincial health administration should be taken up for serious study, and the Government has decided on collaboration with one of the Provinces where conditions are favourable. It is already the intention of the Chekiang Provincial Government to establish a provincial hospital, which will also be utilised as a base for the development of preventive medical activities. It is hoped the latter will be extended gradually to the districts of the province, and also throughout the country by utilising existing educational institutions as bases for public health work.

Assistance is desired in planning the first National and Chekiang Hospitals, in providing facilities for their senior administrators to study abroad and especially in advising as to the gradual extension both of the preventive activities of the Chekiang unit as well as in the extension of the activities to other areas.

(*e*) The Ministry of Education regards medical education as a major question which requires urgent reform in providing suitable facilities both in regard to undergraduate and post-graduate instruction. It is hoped to secure the collaboration of the competent commission of the Health Organisation in preparing a memorandum on the recent progress in the reform of medical teaching; for the provision of facilities for a study tour of the officer who is to have charge of post-graduate instruction; and for the delegation to China, for a period of some months, of a League expert to advise with the National Commission on Medical Education of the Ministry of Education.

(*f*) While the foregoing will build up the foundations for a modern health administration, there is the immediate problem of smallpox and cholera control in Shanghai. During the stay in China of the League's Mission, the Ministry invited the collaboration of the Health Services of the two Foreign Settlements, and it is hoped it may be also possible that, as a member of its Advisory Council, the Chinese Government may secure the collaboration of the Far-Eastern Bureau of the League. Collaboration is also desired in a joint epidemiological study of the cholera

and smallpox situation in Shanghai, and the services of the Director of the Far-Eastern Bureau for a time during the application, in 1930, of control measures.

3. It is therefore hoped that it may be possible for the League to provide advice and assistance along lines on which it has been available to other countries, namely:

(*a*) The technical collaboration of the Health Organisation and its commissions, as well as other technical organisations of the League, for consultation in drawing up specific health schemes;

(*b*) To make available opportunity for participating in the advantages offered through the League interchanges of technical officers, and study fellowships;

(*c*) Collaboration in the establishment and the development of the central field station by stationing a technical officer of the Health Organisation in an advisory capacity during the initial stage;

(*d*) Collaboration with the Commission on Medical Education of the Ministry of Education. A request from the Minister of Education is attached herewith.

4. It is especially desired that the services of the Health Organisation for the study of these problems, as well as a general advisory capacity, will be available through an acceptance by the League of this Government's invitation for continued collaboration.

Nanking, December 24th, 1929.

### (3) *Minister Chiang to Dr. Rajchman*

Ministry of Education.
Nanking, December 27th, 1929.

Realising that the subject of Medical Education in China needs to be studied thoroughly so that standards may be improved and a sufficient number of competent physicians trained to meet the medical needs of the country, the Ministry of Education, with the collaboration of the Ministry of Health, is organising a National Commission on Medical Education.

We request that the Health Organisation of the League will give this Commission assistance in:

(*a*) Supplying information on the programme of similar National Commissions in other countries; and

(*b*) Collaboration of the League's Commission on Education in Hygiene and Preventive Medicine, which perhaps may be able to delegate an expert for several months in the coming year to China to work in conjunction with our National Commission.

(*Signed*) CHIANG MONLIN
*Minister of Education.*

### (4) *Resolutions of the Health Committee*

This official correspondence respecting the proposals of the National Government of the Republic of China, together with the present report, were communicated on February 13th, 1930, to the members of the Health Committee which was convened in special session at Geneva on March 5th, 1930.

The National Government of the Republic of China was represented at this session by Dr. Woo Kai-sheng, Director of the Permanent Bureau of the Chinese Delegation to the League of Nations at Geneva, accompanied by Dr. L. C. Yen, Director of the Medical Administration Bureau of the Ministry of Health, Nanking.

The Health Committee adopted the following resolutions which will be presented to the Council of the League of Nations during the forthcoming session in May, 1930:

A. "The Health Committee,

"After studying the proposals of the National Government of the Republic of China for collaboration which it desires with the League of Nations on health matters, and having examined the report of the Medical Director concerning the Mission carried out on the invitation of the Government of China;

"Approves the report as a whole and expresses appreciation of the attitude adopted by the Government of China."

"The Health Committee,

"Considering that the Council of the League of Nations has expressed the wish that all necessary assistance should be afforded in the development of China,

"That the collaboration requested is entirely in harmony with the programme and aims of the technical organisations of the League of Nations, and, while fully appreciating the difficulties of task with which it would be entrusted and the length of time required to accomplish it;

"Recommends to the Council the approval of the entire programme of collaboration presented by the Government of China as set forth in the report of the Medical Director, and requests the latter to make arrangements for providing the assistance of the Health Organisation in giving effect to that programme if approved by the Council."

B. Re-organisation of Quarantine Service of the Chinese Ports.

"The Health Committee,

"After study of the proposals of the National Government of the Republic of China concerning the collaboration of the League of Nations in the re-organisation of the quarantine services of the Chinese ports, and on the advice of the Commission for Quarantine Measures in China nominated during the present session:

"1. Accepts the proposals made by the Government to obtain the benefit of the experiences of health services in other countries in the re-organisation of the present Quarantine services.

"2. Approves the arrangements proposed by the Health Section that Dr. Park should visit China forthwith in order to complete the survey which has already been begun, and report to the Commission thereon at an early date. In his report, Dr. Park should give special consideration to the possibilities of the satisfactory application of the provisions of the International Sanitary Convention of 1926.

"3. Notes that the Commission has given Dr. Park certain guiding lines for this survey. These include the sanitary equipment of ports; the nature of the action to be taken against the importation and exportation respectively of infectious diseases and the measures needed to deal with the special conditions of coastal traffic.

"Notes that, on the completion of Dr. Park's survey, he will submit proposals for consideration by the Commission regarding the scheme to be submitted to the Chinese National Government.

"4. Requests that the Commission, in so doing, should confer with any experts who may be delegated by the Communications and Transit Organisation of the League, in conformity with the request of the Chinese Government, before submitting the scheme to the Health Committee."

## (5) *Summary of Health Problems to be Undertaken*

I. *The Quarantine Survey.*

(*a*) A general study by the Health Committee in conjunction with the Transit Organisation of the League.

(*b*) A detailed survey by a Health Section expert of all the ports at which the Ministry intends to take over the quarantine services during the next two years.

(*c*) The participation of Chinese officers in the study of the port health procedure in the Far East by a group of quarantine officers invited by the League, and under the leadership of an expert of the Health Section.

(*d*) The training by the Health Section in 1930, at appropriate quarantine stations, of two or three health officers selected for responsible posts in the new service.

(*e*) The presentation of the scheme to the Ministry in the course of 1930.

II. *The National Field Health Service (Central Field Station).*

(*a*) The preparation of a detailed plan of the new institution (with respect to its programme of work, organisation and functions).

(*b*) The co-ordination of its activities with those of the existing schools and institutions of public health here and abroad. (One method of utilising such co-ordination would be the consideration by the League's Commission on Education in Hygiene and Preventive Medicine of an annual report from the institute).

(*c*) Expert assistance in the direction of selected divisions of the institution for a stated period of time.

(*d*) The granting of special study scholarships to one or two officers, to whom responsible field studies will be entrusted in the application of the Ministry's fundamental projects.

III. *The New National Hospitals.*

(*a*) The supply of relevant information and technical assistance in planning the institutions.

(*b*) The granting of a study scholarship for the officer designated as Medical Superintendent of the First National Hospital.

IV. *The Demonstrations at the Educational Centres and in the Province of Chekiang.*

(*a*) The collaboration of technical Commissions of the Health Organisation in certain special activities by the supply of information, by aid in planning, and, eventually, by the delegation of expert members for a limited period of time (*e.g.* malaria).

(*b*) The granting of special study fellowships to the Chekiang Provincial Health Officer and to the Special Commissioners of the Ministry in preparation of the scheme.

(*c*) The granting of a study fellowship to a senior officer selected for the demonstration at the educational centre.

(*d*) The studies abroad of educationists designated for health work.

V. *Medical Education.*

(*a*) Furnishing special memoranda on the progress of studies of the several National Commissions in medical reform.

(*b*) The delegation of an expert to participate for a limited period of time in the study of the Chinese Commission on Medical Education.

(*c*) The supply of special memoranda on post-graduate training and post-graduate colleges abroad.

(*d*) The studies abroad, under the auspices of the League, of the officer selected to organise the Post-Graduate Medical College.

VI. *Epidemic Diseases Control.*

(*a*) The co-ordination of the joint effort for the control of cholera and smallpox in the Shanghai area.

(*b*) The facilities for training of selected technicians for the reorganised National Epidemic Diseases Prevention Bureau.

## CHAPTER IV—SECTION XII

## NATIONAL RECONSTRUCTION

The National Reconstruction Commission was established in the spring of 1928 under the chairmanship of Mr. Chang Jen-chieh (Chang Chin-chiang), who serves concurrently as the Chairman of Chekiang Provincial Government. As defined by the Law governing its organization, its functions are:—

1. To study and plan reconstruction works as enumerated in Dr. Sun Yat-sen's "Plans for National Reconstruction."
2. To undertake works relating to water conservancy, electrical power development and other governmental enterprises not belonging to the various Ministries of the National Government.
3. To direct and supervise private-owned electrical enterprises.
4. To undertake, with the consent of the Ministries concerned, such governmental enterprises as may come under their jurisdiction but have not been started by them.
5. To direct and supervise the works undertaken by the Reconstruction Departments of the various Provincial Governments.

The Commission is composed of 29 commissioners appointed from those holding responsible positions in various branches of the National Government, who meet annually to review the record of the Commission and discuss its future plans. These commissioners include President Chiang Kai-shek, Messrs. T'an Yen k'ai, Hu Han-min and Tai Ch'i-t'ao—Presidents of the Executive, Legislative and Examination *Yuan* respectively—veteran Kuomintang leaders Wu Ching-heng (Wu Chih-hui) and Li Yü-ying (Li Shih-tseng), Dr. Ts'ai Yuan-p'ei (President of the

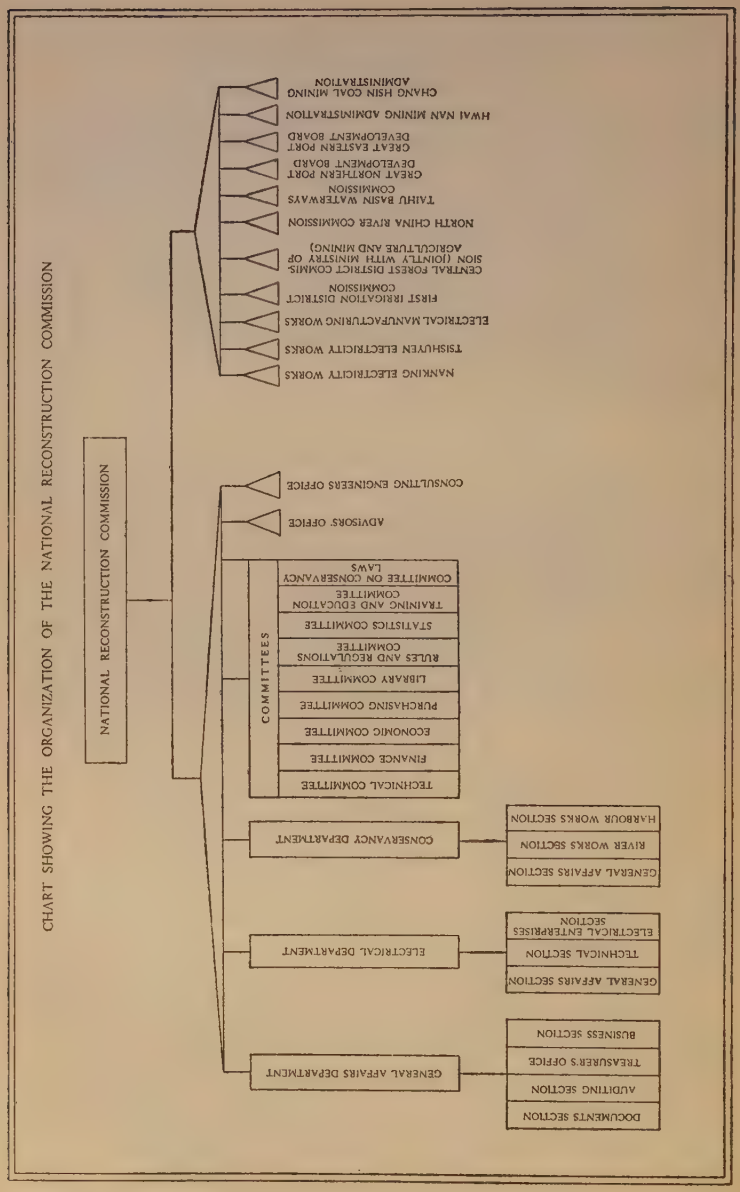


CHART SHOWING THE ORGANIZATION OF THE NATIONAL RECONSTRUCTION COMMISSION
NATIONAL RECONSTRUCTION COMMISSION
NANKING ELECTRICITY WORKS
TSISHUYEN ELECTRICITY WORKS
ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURING WORKS
FIRST IRRIGATION DISTRICT COMMISSION
CENTRAL FOREST DISTRICT COMMISSION (JOINTLY WITH MINISTRY OF AGRICULTURE AND MINING)
NORTH CHINA RIVER COMMISSION
TAIHU BASIN WATERWAYS COMMISSION
GREAT NORTHERN PORT DEVELOPMENT BOARD
GREAT EASTERN PORT DEVELOPMENT BOARD
HWAI NAN MINING ADMINISTRATION
CHANG HSIN COAL MINING ADMINISTRATION
ADVISORY OFFICE
CONSULTING ENGINEERS OFFICE
COMMITTEES
TECHNICAL COMMITTEE
FINANCE COMMITTEE
ECONOMIC COMMITTEE
PURCHASING COMMITTEE
LIBRARY COMMITTEE
RULES AND REGULATIONS COMMITTEE
STATISTICS COMMITTEE
TRAINING AND EDUCATION COMMITTEE
COMMITTEE ON CONSERVANCY LAWS
GENERAL AFFAIRS DEPARTMENT
DOCUMENTS SECTION
AUDITING SECTION
TREASURER'S OFFICE
BUSINESS SECTION
ELECTRICAL DEPARTMENT
GENERAL AFFAIRS SECTION
TECHNICAL SECTION
ELECTRICAL ENTERPRISES SECTION
CONSERVANCY DEPARTMENT
GENERAL AFFAIRS SECTION
RIVER WORKS SECTION
HARBOUR WORKS SECTION

Academia Sinica), Ministers Sun K'e (Sun Fo), Sung Tzu-wen (T. V. Soong), K'ung Hsiang-hsi (H. H. K'ung), Ho Ying-ch'in, I P'ei-chi, Mr. Wei Tao-ming (until recently minister of justice and now Mayor of Nanking), Mr. Liu Chi-wen (until recently Mayor of Nanking and now Superintendent of Shanghai Customs), Miss Cheng Yü-hsiu (Soumé Tcheng)—formerly judge of Shanghai District Court and now member of Legislative *Yuan*—two prominent bankers—Messrs. Ch'ien Yung-ming (Y. M. Chien), and Ch'en Hui-teh (K. P. Ch'en)—and prominent officers of the Central Party Headquarters—Messrs. Ch'en Li-fu (General Secretary) and Yeh Ts'u-ts'ang (Director of the Publicity Department, concurrently Chairman of Kiangsu Provincial Government), etc.

The Chairman (Mr. Chang Jen-chieh) is assisted by a Vice-Chairman (Mr. Tseng Yang-fu) in the general task of administration. At the head of the General Affairs Department is the chief secretary, and at the head of the other departments, a director, who is assisted by a number of chiefs of sections, engineers and technical assistants.

The technical work of the Commission is distributed between the Electrical Department and the Conservancy Department. The following institutions also come under its control:—

(1) Nanking Electricity Works.
(2) Tsishuyen Electricity Works.
(3) Electrical Manufacturing Works.
(4) North China River Commission.
(5) Taihu Basin Waterways Commission.
(6) Great Eastern Port Development Board.
(7) Great Northern Port Development Board.
(8) The First Irrigation District Commission.
(9) Chang Hsin Coal Mining Administration.
(10) Hwai Nan Coal Mining Administration.
(11) Central Forest District Commission.

## NATIONAL RADIO NETWORK

On June 25, 1928, the National Reconstruction Commission was entrusted with the task of establishing a huge network of radio stations for domestic and overseas public correspondence. Regulations governing the radio industry having been promulgated, a Radio Communication Bureau was formally organized in July, 1928, for the construction and administration of radio facilities.

Within a period of six months, 30 radio stations were established and opened for public service in various important cities, while many military stations were converted for civil use and added to the commercial radio network. The telegraph and radio rates were reduced to 10 cents and 5 cents per word, thus enabling China's vast distances to be bridged by the speed and accuracy of radio traffic. The input power of these stations varies from 100 to 1,000 watts.

In November, 1928, the Commission signed traffic agreements and also purchasing contracts with the Radio Corporation of America and the Telefunken Company of Germany for several high-power short-wave radio transmitters and receivers. These purchases were made with the object of establishing a modern Radio Central in Shanghai to communicate directly with America and Europe, as well as other countries. The transmitting and receiving stations are located some seven or eight miles from Shanghai, while the Central Controlling Office is in the new Sassoon House wherein an overseas relay station has been installed connecting Shanghai by radio with the Radio Corporation of the Philippines station at Manila and there making contact with the RCP-European and RCP-American routes.

The above mentioned radio service was established on January 14th, 1929. Seven months later, the administration of the entire radio system was transferred to the Ministry of Communications.

## ELECTRICAL ENTERPRISES

China has now 575 electric light and power companies aggregating 527,240 K. W., of which only 17 plants are owned by the Government. Most of these enterprises being private and inefficiently managed, the Commission is authorized to regulate and supervise them. All electric power undertakings are required to register and submit annual reports to the Commission for investigation. Engineers are sent to inspect the different plants—a service given free of charge.

The following table shows the distribution of electric light and power plants in the different Provinces.

DISTRIBUTION OF ELECTRIC LIGHT AND POWER PLANT[1]
(December 1929)

| *Province* | *Number of Plants* | *Capital (in Dollars)* | *Capacity (K.W.)* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Heilungkiang | 7 | 580,000 | 870 |
| Kirin | 19 | 13,130,000 | 19,755.5 |
| Liaoning | 48 | 23,643,700 | 57,865.6 |
| Jehol | 2 | 80,000 | 100 |

[1] Compiled by the Bureau of Statistics of the Legislative *Yuan* and excluding plants installed in the factories for their own use. If the latter are included, together with those of foreign companies, etc., the results will be as follows:

| *Category* | *No. of Plants* | *Capital* | *Capacity K.W.* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Private Companies | 522 | $ 57,057,884 | 141,493.9 |
| Public Companies | 16 | 21,580,000 | 44,631.0 |
| Foreign Companies | 41 | 148,384,176 | 274,941.6 |
| Plants in Factories | 154 | — | 307,579.0 |
| Total | 733 | $227,022,060 | 768,645.5 |

DISTRIBUTION OF ELECTRIC LIGHT AND POWER PLANT—*cont.*

| *Province* | *Number of Plants* | *Capital (in Dollars)* | *Capacity (K.W.)* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Chahar | 1 | 200,000 | 432 |
| Suiyuan | 2 | 300,000 | 470 |
| Kansu | 1 | — | 96 |
| Sinkiang | 1 | 300,000 | 150 |
| Shensi | 1 | 200,000 | 300 |
| Shansi | 7 | 750,000 | 2,293 |
| Hopei | 33 | 9,328,999 | 51,414 |
| Shantung | 20 | 4,685,000 | 8,491 |
| Kiangsu | 129 | 134,831,618 | 234,181.7 |
| Anhwei | 28 | 1,457,000 | 2,866.5 |
| Honan | 10 | 1,072,000 | 970 |
| Hupeh | 25 | 7,384,444 | 15,672 |
| Szechwan | 9 | 1,180,555 | 1,870 |
| Yunnan | 5 | 1,320,000 | 1,755 |
| Kweichow | 1 | — | — |
| Hunan | 15 | 2,186,111 | 3,497 |
| Kiangsi | 12 | 945,000 | 1,718 |
| Chekiang | 112 | 6,634,433 | 15,478.2 |
| Fukien | 23 | 3,655,000 | 5,795 |
| Kwangtung | 58 | 13,088,200 | 34,176 |
| Kwangsi | 10 | 70,000 | 850 |
| Total | 579 | 227,020,060 | 461,066.5 |

The Nanking Electricity Works is a government enterprise established in 1909. It consists of two power plants, one at Hsihuamen in the City and another at Hsiakwan on the Bund. In 1927 it was operated by the municipal government, but since April, 1928, has been managed by the National Reconstruction Commission. The following improvements have been made:

(*a*) The fuel cost has been reduced from 4.2 cents to 2.7 cents per K.W.H. generated.

(*b*) The electrical distribution and other losses have been reduced from 60 per cent. to 38 per cent. of total generated energy.

(*c*) The revenue has jumped from $30,000 to $90,000 as against an expenditure of $40,000 per month.

(*d*) The rate for lighting has been reduced from 24 cents to 22 cents per K.W.H.

(*e*) The output has increased from 350,000 K.W.H. to 860,000 K.W.H. per month through the installation of several new units aggregating 3,200 K.W.

The Tsishuyen Electricity Works is located on the north side of the Shanghai-Nanking Railway, about 30 miles from Wusih. Organized as a corporation of Chinese and German merchants in 1921 to supply electricity to the neighbouring cities of Wusih and Changchow, it proved to be a business failure. In October, 1928, the National Reconstruction Commission took over its management and operation at the request of the representatives of the stockholders and interested consumers. The following improvements have been effected:

(*a*) The revenue has increased from $42,000 to $80,000 per month, while the figure for expenditure has remained practically unchanged.

(*b*) In Wusih the rate for lighting has been reduced from 26 cents to 16.2 cents and in Changchow, from 22 cents to 18 cents. The rate for power has also been considerably reduced.

(*c*) The fuel cost has been reduced from 1.83 cents to 1.46 cents per K.W.H. generated.

(*d*) The sale of electricity has been increased from 1,200,000 K.W.H. to 1,600,000 K.W.H. per month.

(*e*) Besides lighting, this plant supplies power for the irrigation of over four thousand *mou*[1] of land and the operation of over 100 factories.

[1] Six *mou* make one English acre.

The Hangchow Electricity Works was established as a government-merchant concern with a capital of $1,985,900 of which $435,000 was subscribed by the Chekiang Provincial Government. In May, 1929, the Provincial Government decided to take over the half moribund concern and put it under the control of the Chekiang Electricity Bureau. An annual interest of 6% was guaranteed in respect of the merchants' capital, while the Government's share was increased to $1,500,000, one-quarter thereof being owned by the National Reconstruction Commission. Since then the power sales and the load factor of the plant have increased, the rates for lighting and power have been cut down, and unavoidable wastage of power energy has been reduced to a minimum.

### RIVER CONSERVANCY AND PORT DEVELOPMENT

The former "Commission for the Improvement of the River System of Chihli" was reorganized, in July, 1928, as the North China River Commission with head office at Tientsin. It has general supervision over all conservancy works in North China and maintains two field parties as well as a large technical staff. Since its reorganization, the following river improvement schemes have been been drawn up:

(*a*) Plans and estimates for the improvement of the Haiho.

(*b*) Plans and estimates for the improvement of the Yung Ting Ho.

(*c*) Plans and estimates for the closing of the dyke breaches of the Yung Ting Ho, 1929.

(*d*) Plans and estimates for the proposed escape channel from Tu Liu to the sea for the relief of flood waters of the Yung Ting Ho, Ta Ching Ho and Tse Ya Ho.

(*e*) Plans and estimates for the improvement of the Grand Canal between Peiping and Tientsin.

(*f*) Plans and estimates for the improvement of Chien Kan Ho and Chi Yun Ho.

In June, 1929, the former "Taihu Basin Conservancy Board" was reorganized as the Taihu Basin Waterways Commission, with head office at Soochow, to take charge of the river system in the Taihu Lake Basin. Since its reorganization, the following river improvement schemes have been prepared:

(*a*) Plans for the improvement of Woosung Kiang.

(*b*) Plans for the improvement of Hsu Kiang.

(*b*) Plans for the improvement of the Grand Canal between Chinkiang and Changchow.

In January and July, 1929, two boards were organized for the development respectively of two big ports—one on the east coast between Chapu and Kanpu (Chekiang) and the other on the north coast between Taku and Chinwangtao (Hopei). Topographical, hydrometrical and meteorological investigations have been made on the proposed sites and the preliminary plans have been completed.

## MINING AND FORESTRY DEVELOPMENT

The orginal Chang Hsin Mining Company was established in 1913 by merchants of Chekiang and Shanghai. Five shafts were sunk—two at Ta Mei Shan and three at Sze Mow Teng—and three hundred thousand tons of coal were produced during a period of eleven years. Owing to business failure, the mines were closed down in 1924. During subsequent years, the shafts were flooded, the railway belonging to the mines was torn up in several places, and one of its large bridges fell down.

In August, 1928, the National Reconstruction Commission was authorized to take over its management. As a result of nearly one and half year's

rehabilitation, the railway was repaired and the shafts were reconditioned in July, 1929. The daily output at present is about 350 tons. Plans are under way to open two new shafts at Kwan Hsin.

The Hwai Nan Coal Mining Administration was formed in March, 1930, to develop the Hwai Nan coalfield. According to reports submitted by technical experts of the National Reconstruction Commission, this field contains the most valuable coal deposit in Northern Anhwei and promises, owing to its favourable location in the Hwai River Basin, to develop into the largest coal mine in the Lower Yangtze Valley. A new shaft is being sunk, and it is estimated that the first workable seam will be reached after six months. The daily output is expected to reach 1,000 tons at the end of the second year.

The system of transportation for this mine will be developed in three stages. In the first stage coal will be transported over 30-lb. rails for about four miles to the Hwai River and thence by boat to Pengpu on the Tientsin-Pukow Railway. When the output is increased, a 35-mile railroad will be built from the mine directly to Pengpu, using 60-lb. rails. Finally, a standard gauge railroad will be built from the mine to a point on the north bank of the Yangtze River just opposite Wuhu, so that coal cars may dump the coal directly into barges for transportation to different markets.

The Central Forest District Commission was organized in July, 1929, under the joint auspices of the Ministry of Agriculture and Mining and the National Reconstruction Commission. Its object being to promote nation-wide afforestation, four model forestry areas and three nurseries have been established in the vicinity of Nanking. In addition, some two million saplings are being prepared for

the afforestation of the hills around the National Capital in the spring of 1931.

### PROGRAMME FOR THE FUTURE

In keeping with the plans for developing Nanking on a large scale, plans for building a new plant of 15,000 K.W. with an ultimate capacity of 60,000 K.W. are being prepared, and it is anticipated that the work will be completed within two years. For the Tsishuyen Plant, an extension of 3,200 K.W. has been ordered and will be ready for operation within a year. For the Hangchow Electricity Works, a new plant of 60,000 K.W. ultimate capacity is being planned, and the first 15,000 K.W. unit will be ready for operation in one year.

Schemes are being worked out to build up a network of electric supply system similar to the superpower systems in the United States and Europe. The entire country will be divided into several sections each controlled and supplied by a number of efficient central stations, joined together by high tension transmission lines. In this way all small isolated uneconomical power plants will be eliminated and replaced by sub-stations fed by the proposed network. These schemes will be carried out first in the two provinces of Kiangsu and Chekiang.

In the interests of the public as well as national economy, private electrical enterprises should be guided and regulated with a view to their development as integral units of the national systems. Consequently the National Reconstruction Commission will investigate into all existing plants in the country and draft the necessary legislation for their improvement.

The Government Radio and Electric Works in Shanghai was transferred to the National Reconstruction Commission by the former Military Council

in November, 1928. It was reorganized into the present Electrical Manufacturing Works in July, 1929. Besides producing radio transmitters and receiving sets, the plant is preparing to manufacture standard electrical supplies for the power industry. A new plant has been built on the south bund of Whangpoo River in Shanghai, and large-scale production will be started early in 1931.

In view of the general interest in improved irrigation methods, experiments have been made by the National Reconstruction Commission to introduce electrical irrigation in the vicinity of the Tsishuyen Plant. As the experiments have proved to be successful, the First Irrigation District is established in Wusih and Changchow. Plans are being drawn up to establish at least one model irrigation district in each Province, beginning with those in the vicinity of Nanking and in the Provinces of Hopei, Anhwei and Chekiang.

In order that unified control of all conservancy works may be intelligently exercised, the Executive *Yuan* has been petitioned to decree as follows:—

(1) That a National Conservancy Board be established to exercise general supervision over all provincial river conservancy boards and commissions.

(2) That the whole country be divided into six conservancy districts—*i.e.* North China, Central China, South China, Northeastern China, Northwestern China, and Southwestern China Districts.

Sanmun Bay is located on the coast of Chekiang Province. As a result of a joint investigation in July, 1929, on the part of the Ministry of Industry, Commerce and Labour, the Chekiang Provincial Government and the National Reconstruction Commission, it has been decided to develop the bay as

a fishery and second commercial port. Preliminary plans are completed and construction work is expected to be started before long.

To alleviate the seemingly perennial sufferings of the people in the Northwestern Provinces caused by the continuous droughts and famines of the past few years, an annual appropriation of three million dollars from the national treasury and two million dollars per annum from the provincial treasuries of Kansu, Suiyuan, Shansi, Shensi and Honan have been authorized for the improvement and development of irrigation projects in these provinces. As soon as political conditions become stabilized, work in this direction will be started by the National Reconstruction Commission.

Situated in the northern part of Hunan Province is the Tung Ting Lake which has served not only as an outlet for the Hsiang, Tzu, Yuan and Li Rivers of Hunan but also as a temporary reservoir of the flood waters of that portion of Yangtze River in Hupeh Province above Hankow. Owing, however, to the heavy silt load carried by the Yangtze waters the Tung Ting Lake has recently been gradually silting up, thereby causing frequent inundations in the area adjacent to the lake. A thorough study of the topographical and hydrometrical features of the entire lake basin will be made preparatory to the formulation of concrete plans for the improvement of existing conditions as well as development of reclamation and irrigation projects.

The Grand Canal extends from Peiping and Tientsin to Hangchow, and therefore serves as the only artery of water transportation between the North and the South. Unfortunately, during the last few decades, it has been neglected and allowed to deteriorate, while traffic on the Canal has dwindled to insignificant proportions. A committee will be

created by the National Reconstruction Commission to collect all available data and prepare plans for its improvement.

### PUBLICATIONS

The publications of the National Reconstruction Commission include:

1. The N. R. Commission's Weekly.
2. The N. R. Commission's Monthly.
3. The N. R. Commission's Quarterly.
4. National Radio Industry under the Management of the National Reconstruction Commission.
5. Chang Hsin Mines under the National Reconstruction Commission.
6. The Great Northern Port.
7. The Great Eastern Port.

## CHAPTER IV—SECTION XIII

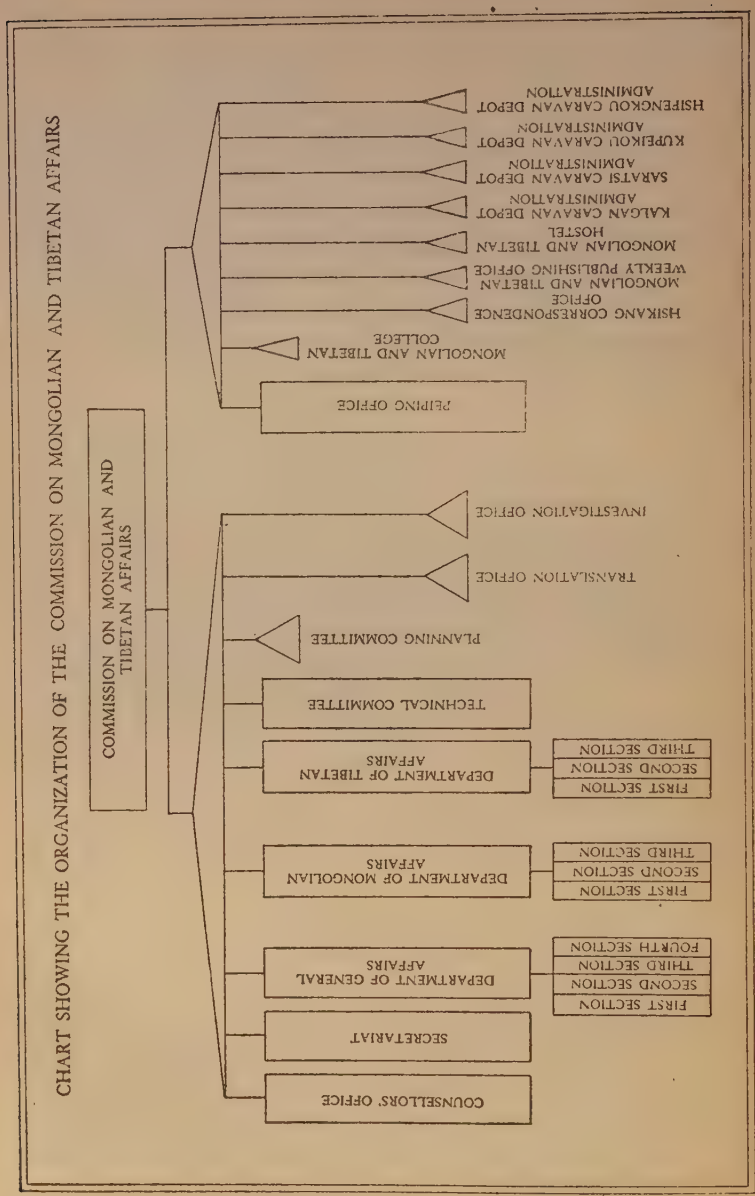
## MONGOLIAN AND TIBETAN AFFAIRS

To take charge of the administration as well as rehabilitation of the little known outlying territories of Mongolia and Tibet, a Commission on Mongolian and Tibetan Affairs was inaugurated in February, 1929, under the chairmanship of General Yen Hsi-shan.

It is composed of a Chairman and a Vice-Chairman as well as from nine to fifteen commissioners. Included among the commissioners are the Panchen Lama, seven Mongol and Tibetan dignitaries, many of whom reside in Nanking, and Mr. Chang Chi (Vice-President of the Judicial *Yuan*).

In addition to the usual counsellors' office and the secretariat, the Commission is composed of a Department of General Affairs, a Department of Mongolian Affairs, a Department of Tibetan Affairs and two auxiliary committees. Owing to General Yen's defection, he was dismissed in April, 1930, and the Vice-Chairman, General Ma Fu-hsiang (the Mohammedan leader who is concurrently Chairman of Anhwei Provincial Government) is the acting executive head.

The new national or solar calendar for the 19th year of the Republic (1930) compiled by the National Research Institute of Astronomy of the Academia Sinica, was translated into Mongolian and forwarded to the Ministry of Education for publication and distribution. In conformity with the instructions of the National Government, all dates of the former lunar calendar have been omitted from the new national calendar.


COMMISSION ON MONGOLIAN AND TIBETAN AFFAIRS
COUNSELLORS' OFFICE
SECRETARIAT
DEPARTMENT OF GENERAL AFFAIRS
FIRST SECTION
SECOND SECTION
THIRD SECTION
FOURTH SECTION
DEPARTMENT OF MONGOLIAN AFFAIRS
FIRST SECTION
SECOND SECTION
THIRD SECTION
DEPARTMENT OF TIBETAN AFFAIRS
FIRST SECTION
SECOND SECTION
THIRD SECTION
TECHNICAL COMMITTEE
PLANNING COMMITTEE
TRANSLATION OFFICE
INVESTIGATION OFFICE
PEIPING OFFICE
MONGOLIAN AND TIBETAN COLLEGE
HSIKANG CORRESPONDENCE OFFICE
MONGOLIAN AND TIBETAN WEEKLY PUBLISHING OFFICE
MONGOLIAN AND TIBETAN HOSTEL
KALGAN CARAVAN DEPOT ADMINISTRATION
SARATSI CARAVAN DEPOT ADMINISTRATION
KUPEIKOU CARAVAN DEPOT ADMINISTRATION
HSIFENGKOU CARAVAN DEPOT ADMINISTRATION
CHART SHOWING THE ORGANIZATION OF THE COMMISSION ON MONGOLIAN AND TIBETAN AFFAIRS

To promote better communication facilities in those outlying territories, the Commission has, on the one hand, requested the Ministry of Communications to establish wireless stations and additional postal agencies in Mongolia and Tibet and, on the other hand, urged the Ministry of Railways to include the building of the projected railway from P'ingtich'uan to Urga within its first period of new construction.

New maps are being prepared of the outlying territories to show the boundaries of their various Leagues and Banners, also the principal highway routes and caravan stations, etc. Modern literature relating to cattle breeding is being collected and translated to enable Mongol Bannermen to improve their breeding methods. Instruction for Mongolian and Tibetan students is being reorganized, and the Mongolian and Tibetan College in Peiping has now an enlarged enrollment of over 150 students.

Mongolia and Tibet being so little known, a party of 40 expert investigators will be sent to those outlying territories, and the various Ministries and Commissions have been asked to indicate the kind of information desired by them. It is hoped that upon the return of these investigators, all necessary information will be available.

In accordance with pre-arranged plans, a Conference on Mongolian Affairs was held in Nanking between May 29th and June 12th, 1930.[1] This being the first conference of its kind in the annals of the nation, great interest was attached to its proceedings. It was attended by 54 delegates from Mongolia and 24 appointed thereto by various branches of the National Government. No less than 125 proposals were brought up for discussion, and the following

[1] A similar conference on Tibetan affairs was scheduled to take place about the same time, but has been postponed to allow more time for the delegates to arrive from Tibet.

manifesto was issued before the Conference adjourned:—

"The extensive and special geographic position and natural resources of the territory of Mongolia entitle it to a position of paramount importance in the country. The Mongols, who are noted for their bravery and industry, are also held in much esteem by their compatriots in China Proper. It is obvious therefore that the development of Mongolia has a direct and most important bearing upon the progress of the nation as a whole.

"As a result, however, of the short-sighted policy adopted by the defunct Manchu dynasty in respect to Mongolia as well as the seclusion of the Mongols themselves, their cultural, educational, political and economic development is still comparatively behind that of the Chinese people. In accordance with a decision of the 2nd Plenary Session of the Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, the present Conference was called to devise concrete and practical measures for the development of Mongolia.

"Eight general meetings extending over two weeks were held during which as many as 125 proposals were adopted. In the formulation and discussion of these proposals, the existing conditions in Mongolia, the constitution of the National Government and the Principles of the Party were taken into careful consideration, the main object being to bring about a gradual reorganization. While many proposals are necessarily preliminary in nature and leave much to be desired, it is, nevertheless, our belief that if they can be carried out according to schedule, a marked improvement will be achieved.

"The National Government will, on its part, spare no effort to bring to realization various schemes for the economic, industrial, educational and political development of this extensive outlying territory."

From time immemorial the Mongols have been administered by their Leagues (*Meng*) and component Banners (*Ch'i*), as well as Sections (*Pu*) in the case of Outer Mongolia. The system of control being loose and flexible, it was felt that something more compact should be substituted. On the other hand, in view of the backward conditions prevailing therein, it was recognised that, while the abolition of the traditional system could be justified, its immediate discard might do more harm than good. The Conference therefore recommended the adoption of measures by which the present system might be abolished gradually.

As contemplated by the proposed Revised Law governing the Organization of the various Leagues and Banners which was recommended by the Conference to the National Government for enactment:—

All matters relating to foreign relations, military activities and administrative questions affecting Mongolia, shall henceforth be under the direct control of the National Government.

The territorial and local jurisdiction of each League or Banner shall remain unchanged, but all Leagues and Banners will remain under the direct control of the National Government.

Instead of abolishing the old system with one stroke of the pen, the proposed Revised Law goes on to provide that each League shall have a Chief and Deputy Chief (*Meng Chang* and *Fu Meng Chang*). The Chief shall have control over all affairs and subordinate organs of his League, while the Deputy Chief shall assist and act for him during his absence. They shall be assisted by from two to four League councillors (*Meng Wu Wei Yuan*), who will together constitute a League Council (*Meng Wu Hui I*). Each League shall have an Assembly of Representatives (*Meng Min Tai Piao Hui I*), which

shall be composed of representatives elected by the various Banners under its jurisdiction. This Assembly shall have the power of legislation concerning local affairs as well as general supervision.

Each Banner shall have a Chief (*Ch'i Chang*),[1] who shall exercise control and supervision over all subordinate organs in his Banner. He shall be assisted by from two to six Banner councillors (*Ch'i Wu Wei Yuan*), who will constitute together with the *Ch'i Chang* a Banner Council (*Ch'i Wu Hui I*), which shall decide upon important matters affecting the Banner. Each Banner shall have an Assembly of Representatives (*Ch'i Min Tai Piao Hui I*) to be elected by the people of the Banner. This Assembly shall also exercise the power of legislation and supervision.

By the convocation of these assemblies of representatives annually or semi-annually, by investing them with the powers of legislation and supervision, it is hoped that more attention will be given to the public opinion of the local populace, thus paving the way for the eventual adoption of local representative government.

As expected, the existing administrative authority is not only the lawgiver but also the judge of his people. The Conference accordingly discussed the question of an independent judiciary and recommended the following measures:—

(1) Inauguration by the Judicial *Yuan*, within the shortest period possible, of independent, modern judicial tribunals in various important cities in Mongolia.

(2) Appointment of competent native Mongols as judges in these local tribunals.

---

[1] The chief of each Banner was formerly known as the Jassak.

(3) Opening of arbitration organs for minor civil disputes.

(4) The hereditary princes or chieftains of Mongolia shall not exercise judicial authority.

(5) Encouragement of educated Mongols to study in China Proper.

(6) Institution of the system of Itinerary (Circuit) Courts.

To remove illiteracy in Mongolia is obviously a more urgent problem than in other parts of China, with the single exception of Tibet. Consequently, it was decided by the Conference that the resolutions adopted at the Second National Educational Conference bearing on this vital subject should be jointly acted upon by the Commission on Mongolian and Tibetan Affairs and the Ministry of Education. At the same time, it was provided that each League or Banner should set aside a definite proportion of its revenue for the opening of primary and free schools. Modern schools of different grades should be established in various districts, while more textbooks for the special use of Mongol schools should be compiled by the Ministry of Education. Promising Mongols are to be sent abroad to pursue advanced studies, while government scholarship vacancies occurring in Japan should be filled in the first place by Mongol students.

Other resolutions adopted by the Conference are substantially as follows:—

(1) Determination of the number of Mongol members on the Provincial Governments of the territories adjacent to Mongolia—namely, three each for the provinces of Jehol, Chahar, Suiyuan and Ch'inghai (Kokonor), and one each for the provinces of Liaoning, Heilungkiang, Sinkiang and Ninghsia.

(2) Installation of radio, telephone and telegraph facilities as well as other means of communication.

(3) Promotion of public health enterprises.

(4) Organisation of native Mongol police force.

(5) Adoption of improved methods of pasturage and cattle breeding.

(6) Introduction of improved agricultural methods.

(7) Promotion of afforestation.

(8) Development of mineral resources.

(9) Development of native industries.

(10) Development of trade and commerce.

(11 Geographical surveys.

(12) Proposed revised regulations governing the registration of monasteries and Lama temples.

## CHAPTER IV—SECTION XIV

## OPIUM SUPPRESSION

On August 20th, 1928, the National Opium Suppression Commission was inaugurated with the following functions:—

(1) To direct the Provincial and Municipal Governments in the task of opium suppression.

(2) To petition the National Government through the Executive *Yuan* for their withdrawal, should the decisions of the Provincial and Municipal Governments be found contrary to law or prove to be orders improperly given.

(3) To have the officials, civil or military, in the Provinces or Municipalities reprimanded, if they neglect their duties regarding suppression of opium, morphine, cocaine, heroin and other allied drugs, or in any way hinder the execution of laws appertaining thereto.

(4) To petition the National Government or directly urge the local authorities for their examination, should any government employees be suspected of the opium smoking habit.

(5) To take all necessary measures for the effective enforcement of opium suppression throughout the country.

The Commission is composed of from nine to thirteen Members, with one chairman and one vice-chairman. The Ministers of Interior, Foreign Affairs, Military Affairs, Finance, Communications, Railways, Health, and Justice being designated *ex officio* members, the following members were sworn into office on the same day:—President Chiang Kai-shek, Generals Feng Yü-hsiang, Yen Hsi-shan, Li Tsung-jen,

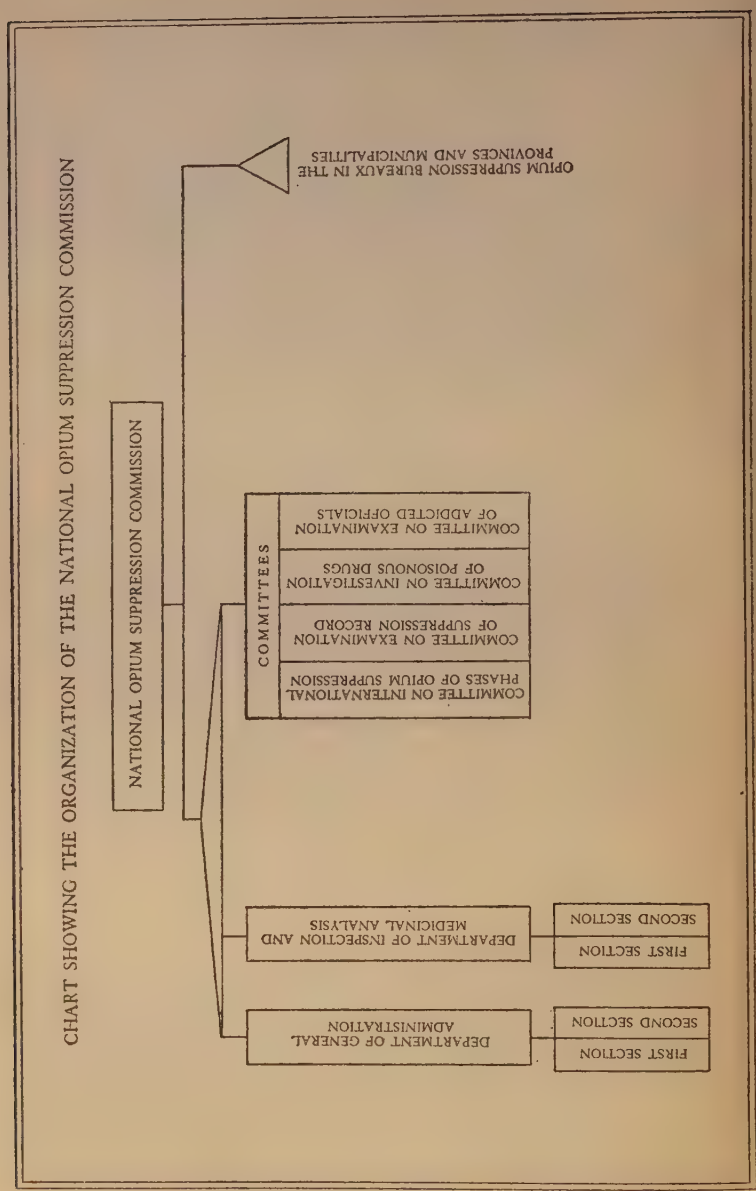


CHART SHOWING THE ORGANIZATION OF THE NATIONAL OPIUM SUPPRESSION COMMISSION
NATIONAL OPIUM SUPPRESSION COMMISSION
OPIUM SUPPRESSION BUREAUX IN THE PROVINCES AND MUNICIPALITIES
COMMITTEES
COMMITTEE ON INTERNATIONAL PHASES OF OPIUM SUPPRESSION
COMMITTEE ON EXAMINATION OF SUPPRESSION RECORD
COMMITTEE ON INVESTIGATION OF POISONOUS DRUGS
COMMITTEE ON EXAMINATION OF ADDICTED OFFICIALS
DEPARTMENT OF GENERAL ADMINISTRATION
FIRST SECTION
SECOND SECTION
DEPARTMENT OF INSPECTION AND MEDICINAL ANALYSIS
FIRST SECTION
SECOND SECTION

Li Chi-shen, Li Lieh-chün and Chang Chih-chiang, Admiral Ch'en Shao-k'uan, Dr. Li Teng-hui (T. H. Lee) and Rev. Chung K'o-t'o (K. T. Chung).

On June 4th, 1929, General Ho Ying-ch'in, Messrs. Niu Yung-chien, Wang Wei-fan, and T'ien Hsiung-fei, Doctors Lo Yün-yen (R. Y. Lo) and Ma Yin-ch'u (Y. C. Ma), Messrs. Chiao I-t'ang and Chang Shu-sheng were appointed to fill the vacancies of Feng Yü-hsiang, Yen Hsi-shan, Li Tsung-jen, Li Chi-shen, and Li Lieh-chün.

General Chang Chih-chiang and Mr. Niu Yung-chien are the Chairman and Vice-Chairman, their appointments dating from the inception of the Commission.

The Commission is composed of a Department of General Administration and a Department of Inspection and Medicinal Analysis, each of which being headed by a director. The duties of the latter department are:—

(*a*) To supervise the work of opium suppression by local authorities;
(*b*) To administer a reprimand to delinquent officials;
(*c*) To inspect the work of suppression entrusted to the local authorities;
(*d*) To investigate into the transportation of opium and allied drugs;
(*e*) To study the international phases of opium suppression;
(*f*) To test and analyze the anti-opium pills for the rehabilitation of opium addicts.

According to the Regulations of September 10th, 1928, the function of the Commission is primarily to carry out the resolutions adopted by the National Opium Suppression Conference, which is to be convened once a year. The first of such conferences was held in Nanking, on November 1st-10th, 1928, wherein the Provincial and local governments,

important military units, anti-opium organizations and chambers of commerce were also represented. Forty-four resolutions were adopted.[1]

The approval of the State Council having been secured, instructions were issued to the provincial and municipal authorities. Many Provinces, especially Kiangsu, Chekiang, Fukien, Kiangsi, Hunan, Shansi, Hopei and the Northeastern Provinces, have reported the adoption of drastic measures to prohibit the cultivation of poppy as well as the transportation, sale and smoking of opium.

Inspectors have been sent to the different Provinces and Municipalities to study the cultivation, transportation, sale and smoking of opium. The results are being compiled and tabulated by the Department of Inspection and Medicinal Analysis for the information of the different government, educational and public organizations.

The evils of opium and the imperative necessity of exterminating the scourge are being continually stressed—at public gatherings, in Anti-Opium Weeks, in weekly memorial services, in the daily press, in the magazines and periodicals, etc.—while specimens of different kinds of opium and narcotic drugs, pictures, drawings, and booklets, are collected for exhibition.

Many public bodies are also putting their shoulders to the wheel. The National Anti-Opium Association of Shanghai, which has branches in various parts of the country, for example, has been very active in directing the limelight of publicity on any violations of anti-opium laws and regulations as well as reporting cases of opium and other allied contraband smuggling.

---

[1] The second annual conference was scheduled to be held in September, 1929, but has been postponed on account of the insurrections of the Northwestern commanders and their confederates.

In the face of tremendous handicaps—particularly civil war, where selfish militarists countenance, if they do not actually instigate, the growth of poppy as well as sale of opium in order to recoup their treasury, and insubordination on the part of military commanders as well as provincial authorities who concert together to defy the National Government—the task of opium suppression has been an uphill one. The public conscience has, however, been awakened and the resolution of the National Government is undeviable. What is needed to crown the nation's efforts in this direction is an opportunity vouchsafed by the cessation of civil strife and achievement of real unity.

### PUBLICATIONS

The publications of the National Opium Suppression Commission include:—

1. Monthly Bulletins.
2. Annual Report (1928-9).
3. Proceedings of the First National Opium Suppression Conference.
4. 90th Anniversary of the Burning of Opium by Lin Tseh-hsü.
5. Dr. Sun Yat-sen and Opium Suppression.
6. Addresses by the Kuomintang Leaders on Opium Suppression.
7. Opium Suppression Law and Detailed Regulations.

## CHAPTER IV—SECTION XV

## FAMINE RELIEF

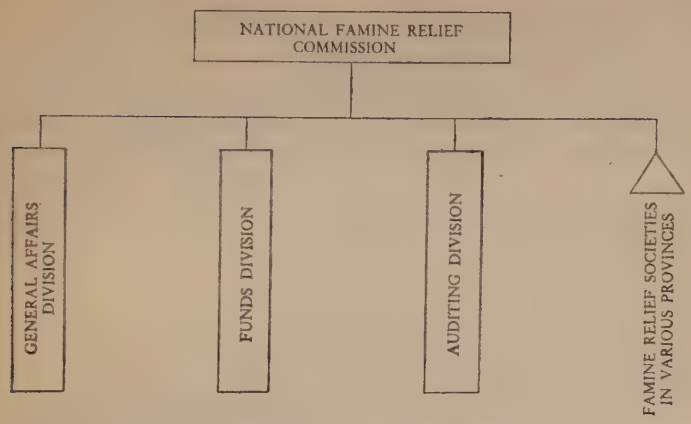
Matters relating to the administration of famine relief were first handled by the Famine Relief Committee attached to the National Government. Since March 15th, 1929, they were transferred to the National Famine Relief Commission. According to the revised regulations governing its organization promulgated on April 22nd, 1929, the Commission is composed of eleven commissioners. Five of these are to constitute a Standing Committee to conduct the routine administration, and out of these five one is appointed Chairman of the Commission.

The Ministers of Interior, Foreign Affairs, Finance, Communications, Agriculture and Mining, Industry, Commerce and Labour, Railways, and Health are to be the *ex officio* commissioners. The commissioners include Messrs. T'ang Shao-yi, ex-premier and now High Adviser to the National Government, Hsiung Hsi-ling, ex-premier, and Chu Ch'ing-lan, ex-governor of Kwangtung.

Originally known as *Chen Tsai Wei Yuan Hui,* the name of the Commission has since February 1st, 1930, been changed to *Chen Wu Wei Yuan Hui.* Instead of the original six divisions, the Commission now comprises three divisions—namely, General Affairs, Funds, and Auditing.

The Commission meets once a month, while its Standing Committee meets once a week. Mr. Hsü Shih-ying has been the Chairman of the Commission ever since its inception.

The organization of the Commission is shown as follows:




Upon the establishment of the National Famine Relief Commission, $10,000,000 famine relief bonds were issued by the National Government, while over $133,480 was collected from the Nanking civil and military officials' salaries and turned over to the Commission. Up to the end of 1929, approximately $412,000 was raised by public subscriptions both at home and abroad.

Twenty-three Provinces were stricken by drought, famine and floods between 1928 and 1929, entailing severe hardship and acute suffering to over 70,000,000 people. Communications being very inadequate in most of the affected regions, grain and other foodstuffs intended for the starving millions were transported free of all charges and taxation. For the most part, such relief took the form of either direct doles, in cases of emergency or direst need, or relief labour—that is, putting the able-bodied refugees to building roads or other simple construction works.

In order to put famine relief on a permanent basis, three schemes are under consideration by the National Government:

(1) To issue another $10,000,000 domestic bonds;
(2) To levy 2½% customs surtax in aid of famine

relief, in which case the National Government is to set aside every year $5,000,000;

(3) To require the Central and Provincial Governments to set aside a fixed percentage of their revenue every year as Reserve Fund for Famine Relief until the sum aggregates $50,000,000 for the Central Government and $5,000,000 for each Provincial Government.[1]

[1] The latter proposal is being introduced as a bill by members of the Legislative *Yuan*. (July, 1930).

## CHAPTER V

---

# LEGISLATION

Between the establishment of the Nationalist Government in Canton, July, 1925, and the inauguration of the Legislative *Yuan,* the work of legislation devolved upon the Law Compilation Commission and its successor, the Bureau of Law Compilation. Conspicuous among the legislation enacted by the Nationalist Government during this period are:—

(1) Principles governing the Period of Political Tutelage promulgated on October 3rd, 1928.

(2) Organic Law of the National Government, promulgated on October 4th, 1928.

(3) Laws governing the Organization of the Executive, Legislative, Judicial, Examination and Control *Yuan,* promulgated on October 20th, 1928.

(4) Laws governing the organization of the various Ministries and Commissions of the Executive *Yuan* as well as the component parts of the Judicial *Yuan,* promulgated between November and December, 1928.

(5) The following laws and regulations:

| Laws and Regulations | Promulgating Authority | Date of Promulgation |
|---|---|---|
| 1. Land Expropriation Law | Nationalist Government | July 28, 1928 |
| 2. Police Offences Law | do. | July 21, 1928 |
| 3. Law of Copyright | do. | May 14, 1928 |

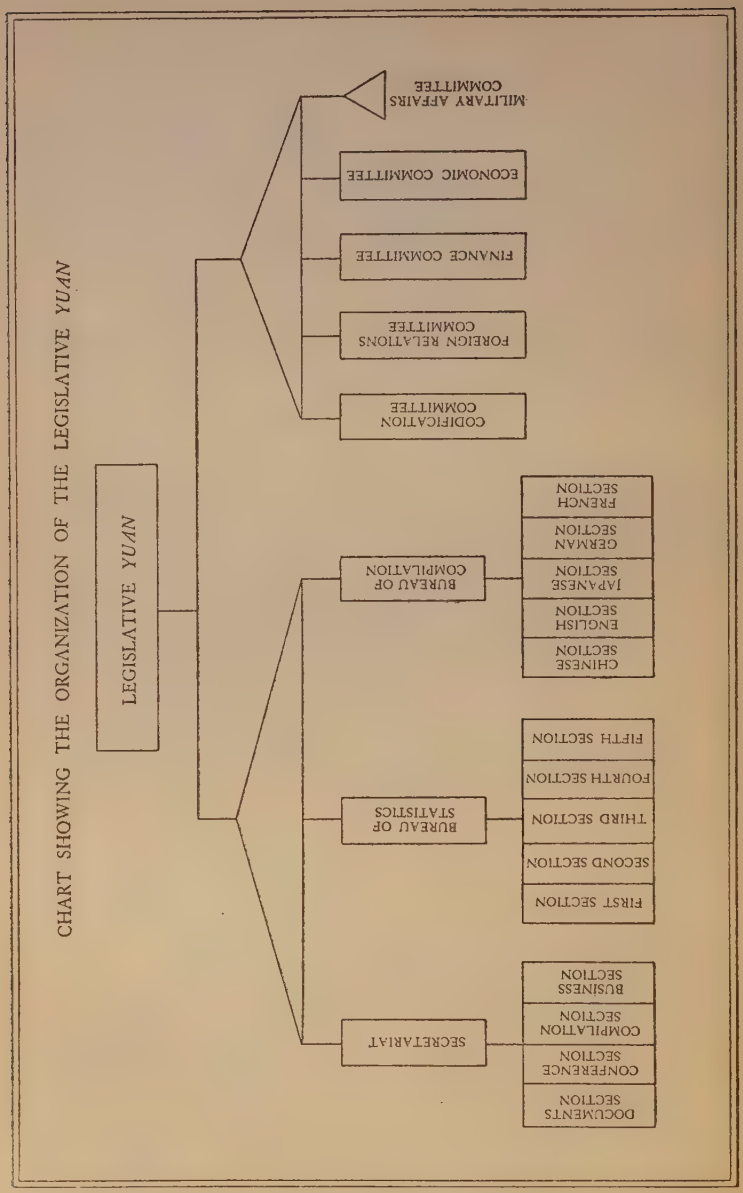


CHART SHOWING THE ORGANIZATION OF THE LEGISLATIVE YUAN
LEGISLATIVE YUAN
CODIFICATION COMMITTEE
FOREIGN RELATIONS COMMITTEE
FINANCE COMMITTEE
ECONOMIC COMMITTEE
MILITARY AFFAIRS COMMITTEE
BUREAU OF COMPILATION
CHINESE SECTION
ENGLISH SECTION
JAPANESE SECTION
GERMAN SECTION
FRENCH SECTION
BUREAU OF STATISTICS
FIRST SECTION
SECOND SECTION
THIRD SECTION
FOURTH SECTION
FIFTH SECTION
SECRETARIAT
DOCUMENTS SECTION
CONFERENCE SECTION
COMPILATION SECTION
BUSINESS SECTION

| Laws and Regulations | Promulgating Authority | Date of Promulgation |
|---|---|---|
| 4. Regulations governing Copyrights Registration Committee | Ministry of Interior | May 23, 1928 |
| 5. Provisional Regulations governing Leasing of Lands and Houses by Foreign Missions in China | Nationalist Government | June 11, 1928 |
| 6. Regulations governing Charitable Institutions | Ministry of Interior | May 23, 1928 |
| 7. Regulations prohibiting Smoking and Alcoholic Drinking by Persons under Age | do. | June 30, 1928 |
| 8. Provisional Regulations governing Import Duties | Nationalist Government | July 20, 1927 |
| 9. Regulations governing Excise Tax | do. | July 20, 1927 |
| 10. Regulations governing Stock Exchanges | Ratified by Nationalist Government | Mar. 19, 1928 |
| 11. Provisional Regulations governing Stamp Tax | Approved by Central Political Council | Aug. 4, 1927 |
| | Notified by Ministry of Finance | Nov. 22, 1927 |
| 12. Regulations governing Consolidated Tax on Rolled Tobacco | Nationalist Government | Jan. 18, 1928 |
| 13. Regulations governing Organization of *Likin* Abolition Committee | Ministry of Finance | July 17, 1928 |
| 14. Detailed Regulations governing Meetings of *Likin* Abolition Committee | do. | July 21, 1928 |
| 15. The Criminal Code | Nationalist Government | Mar. 10, 1928 |
| 16. Criminal Law Procedure | do. | June 9, 1928 |
| 17. Provisional Ordinance governing Punishment of Counter-Revolutionary Offences | do. | Mar. 7, 1928 |

| Laws and Regulations | Promulgating Authority | Date of Promulgation |
|---|---|---|
| 18. Provisional Regulations governing Educational Statistics | Ministry of Education and Research | Apr. 4, 1928 |
| 19. Regulations governing Qualifications of University Instructors | | |
| 20. Regulations governing Pensions and Compensation for Officers and Teachers of Educational Institutions | | Published on Nov. 2, 1926 |
| 21. Detailed Regulations governing above | | Published on Dec. 21, 1926 |
| 22. Law for Protection of Farmers | Nationalist Government in Hankow | May 10, 1927 |

The Legislative *Yuan* was formally established on December 5th, 1928, with Mr. Hu Han-min as President and Mr. Lin Shen as Vice-President. Forty-nine Members, including three ladies, were appointed thereto in recognition of their knowledge, experience and intimate relations with the Nationalist Party. These members are grouped into the Codification Committee, Foreign Relations Committee, Finance Committee, Economic Committee, and Military Affairs Committee. Each committee has its own secretaries, assistants, and clerical staff, and each committee meets to discuss the bills handed down by the President of the Legislative *Yuan,* or referred to it by a plenary session of the Legislative *Yuan* for study and report, or initiated by the members of the various committees.

The administrative duties of the Legislative *Yuan* are handled by a Secretariat, a Bureau of Statistics and a Bureau of Compilation. At the head of the Secretariat is a Chief Secretary, who is assisted by ten secretaries and a number of clerks, while

the two Bureaux are each in charge of a Director. Like the Members of the Legislative *Yuan*, the Chief Secretary and the two Directors are classified under the category of "Selected Appointment" officials.

While the Bureau of Compilation translates foreign codes and statutes, the Bureau of Statistics collects and compiles all kinds of statistics about China—legal, political, economic and social—and publishes a statistical year book as well as other statistical reports and bulletins. Serving as a central statistical office, the latter Bureau co-ordinates and supplements the work of other Government statistical offices. At their request a joint conference of over twenty statistical offices of the National Government was convened in February, 1930, at which many resolutions were passed, including a plan for taking a national population and agricultural census in 1931, and the holding of monthly conferences at the Bureau of Statistics. Attached to the Bureau are eight experts, two honorary experts and over 2,000 volunteer investigators stationed all over the country. Up to the end of March, 1930, the said Bureau has made the following sample studies:

(1) 5,173 labourer, farmer and shop employee families in Nanking, Shanghai, Wusih, Wuhan, Canton and Peiping—with a view to ascertaining their average size, the proportion between males and females, the most common age of men and women at first marriage, the fecundity of women, the migration of such families or their members from one place to another, their educational qualifications, economic conditions, etc.

(2) 599 factories and 182 workshops in Wusih, Canton, Shunteh and Wuhan—with respect to their capitalization, motive power, supply of raw materials, production, number of male, female and child

labourers, wage systems and wage rates, labour unions and strikes, industrial accidents, and welfare work for the labourers, etc.

(3) 576 foreign firms in China—with respect to capitalization, nationality of shareholders and proprietors, annual business turnover, annual profit, remittances to and from their own countries, etc.

(4) 270 villages in the Kiangning district wherein Nanking is situated, including a house to house survey of 1,421 farmers' families—with respect to the acreage owned by each family, the average size of each farmer's family, the percentage of farmers who are owners, part owners and tenants, wage rates for farm hands, value of different lands, acreage of land devoted to different crops, quantity and value of crops produced, number and value of livestock and poultry owned, etc.

(5) Land tenure systems of about 1,500 villages scattered all over the country.

(6) Farm population, land acreage and agricultural production of some 1,100 out of a total of 1,900 *Hsien* or districts in the country.

(7) Four principal markets in Kiangsu of such products as rice, wheat, flour, tea, silk and cotton.

(8) Monthly price reports of rice, wheat, soya bean, peanuts, *kaoliang,* corn, bean oil and bean cake for Harbin, Changchun, Antung, Yinkow, Dairen, Tsingtao, Tientsin, Hankow and Shanghai.

(9) Crop reports from 600 districts in 23 Provinces by 1,600 investigators.

(10) Labour union statistics of Shanghai, Canton, Hongkong and Nanking.

(11) Retail prices of Peiping, Nanking and Shanghai.

(12) Educational statistics of 346 *Hsien.*

(13) Highway statistics of some 300 *Hsien.*

(14) Hospital statistics of a similar number of *Hsien*.[1]

In addition to these field surveys, a number of research studies have also been made on the following subjects:

(1) Shanghai wholesale prices in relation to foreign prices and foreign exchange.

(2) Effects of the fall of silver value on various aspects of Chinese economic life.

(3) A statistical analysis of National Government employees showing their age distribution, distribution according to rank, educational background, political experience, party affiliation, etc.[2]

(4) A comparative study of recent population statistics as collected by a number of Provinces.

(5) Index numbers of China's foreign trade during the last 50 years.

(6) A detailed classification of Chinese occupations under nine main headings, 44 sub-headings and 212 trades.

(7) Foreign investments in China classified into Chinese government borrowings, business investments, and cultural and philanthropic investments.

(8) Index numbers of post office statistics.

(9) Chinese electric plant statistics.

(10) Chinese food supply.

(11) A statistical study of the expenses of National Government offices.

(12) Labour conditions in the southern part of China.

(13) A plan for a national survey of the livelihood of the people.

---

[1]Studies No. 5, 6, 9 and 12 were made by local district magistrates and postmasters, according to schedules prepared by the Bureau, in which many questions served to check one another.

[2] See Appendix IX, *infra*.

(14) Labour families in Nanking, Wusih and Wuhan, based on field survey No. 1.

(15) Kiangning agricultural conditions based on field survey No. 4.[1]

### PROCESS OF LEGISLATION

Article 25 of the Organic Law of the National Government provides that the Legislative *Yuan* is "the highest legislative organ of the National Government," and "shall have the power to decide upon the following:—Legislation, budgets, amnesties, declaration of war, negotiation for peace, conclusion of treaties, and other important international affairs." The work of the Legislative *Yuan* therefore consists of (1) examining the bills referred to it by the State Council or the other *Yuan*, and (2) legislation proper, or the drafting of laws and statutes for the National Government.

Should the bill referred to the Legislative *Yuan* require personal elucidation, the executive heads of the *Yuan* or the Ministries concerned will be requested to attend a plenary session of the

---

[1]Study No. 7, as well as the investigation of foreign firms in China, was conducted in co-operation with the Honolulu Institute of Pacific Relations.

These studies are published in the "Statistical Monthly of the Legislative *Yuan*," which also contains monthly statistical data on (1) price index numbers of Shanghai, North China, Canton, Nanking and Peiping; (2) statistics of note issue of leading banks; (3) Shanghai native bank clearings; (4) Shanghai silver stock and silver import and export; (5) Shanghai domestic and foreign exchange rates and index numbers; (6) Shanghai, Peiping and Tientsin money market quotations; (7) Shanghai, Peiping and Tientsin bond quotations; (8) population statistics of Nanking, Shanghai, Peiping, Tientsin, Hankow, Canton and Hangchow; (9) birth and death rates in the same cities; and (10) operating revenue of Chinese Government railways. Non-periodical statistics of agriculture, industries, education, public finance, etc., appear in the same Monthly from time to time. One special section of the magazine is devoted to news of statistical work done by Government offices and private institutions in all parts of the country, so as to keep statisticians informed of current developments.

Legislative *Yuan* and explain doubtful points. Such a bill, except under specially urgent circumstances, will as a rule go through the committee stage. That is to say, either the Legislative *Yuan* may decide at its plenary session to refer the bill to the committee concerned for examination, or the President of the *Yuan* himself may, by virtue of its standing orders, refer the bill to such committee. In either case, the Secretariat will transcribe a copy of the bill and forward the original to the committee concerned, which will meet to consider it. Committeemen designated by the committee in formal conference will go through the initial stage of investigation and report back to the committee to be voted upon, and its findings will then be submitted to the entire *Yuan* for final action.

In the opinion of the legislators the Civil Code, the Laws relating to Commercial Matters, the Land Laws, the Laws governing Self-Government, and Labour Laws should be given precedence in view of the present conditions of Chinese society. Consequently, committees were appointed to draft them in that order of priority. As regards the laws already in existence, or enacted on special occasions, or promulgated to meet local needs, some have been codified on account of their general applicability to the whole country, whilst others have been promulgated as special laws because of their suitability to certain localities. In the latter case, pending promulgation, they would be referred to the committee concerned to see if any revision were necessary in order to bring such legislation up to date or enable it to conform to the existing conditions.

According to Article 5 of the Principles governing the Period of Political Tutelage,[1] the "direction and

[1] See p. 34, *supra*.

control of the National Government in the administration of important state affairs" is entrusted to the Central Political Council of the Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, and according to Article 4 of the Revised Regulations governing the Central Political Council,[1] "principles of legislation" are included among the matters to be discussed and decided upon by the Central Political Council. Thus empowered, the Central Political Council resolved, on June 5th, 1929, as a pronouncement for the guidance of the Legislative *Yuan,* that in the codification of the Civil Code and the Laws relating to Commercial Matters, the former practice of separating the two laws, having no legal basis, should be discontinued, and regulations bearing on commercial matters should be incorporated in the Civil Law; while those which could not be incorporated should be enacted as separate laws, as circumstances required. In addition the elemental principles for the formulation of other laws were similarly laid down for the guidance of the Legislative *Yuan.*

### PROGRESS OF CODIFICATION

The progress of codification to the end of March, 1930, may be summarized thus in the order of precedence already noted:—

A. The Civil Code comprises five books: Book I, General Principles; Book II, Obligations; Book III, Rights *in Rem;* Books IV and V, Family Relations and Inheritance. In pursuance of the above-quoted resolution of the Central Political Council and taking into consideration the precedents established in Germany, Japan, Switzerland, and Siam, legislation relating to procurists and commercial agents, commission agency, warehousing, carriage, and

[1] See p. 37, *supra.*

forwarding agency appears under Book II. With the exception of the portions relating to family relations and inheritance which are still under consideration, the other three books of the Civil Code are already being enforced.

(1) Book I, on General Principles, contains 153 articles grouped under seven chapters:

Chapter 1. Application and Interpretation of Laws.
Chapter 2. Persons.
Chapter 3. Things.
Chapter 4. Juristic Acts.
Chapter 5. Dates and Periods.
Chapter 6. Extinctive Prescription.
Chapter 7. Exercise of Rights.

Adopted by the Legislative *Yuan* at its 20th session on April 20th, 1929, Book I of the Civil Code was promulgated by the National Government on May 23rd, 1929, and went into effect from October 10th, 1929.[1]

The Regulations governing the Application of the Civil Code were adopted by the Legislative *Yuan* at its 47th session, on September 11th, 1929, and promulgated by the National Government on September 24th, 1929.

(2) Book II, on Obligations, contains 604 articles grouped under two chapters. The first chapter, dealing with General Provisions, consists of six sections:

Section 1. Sources of Obligations.
Section 2. Object of Obligations.
Section 3. Effects of Obligations.
Section 4. Plurality of Debtors and Creditors.

---

[1] *Cf.* The Civil Code of the Republic of China, English translation by Ching-lin Hsia and James L. E. Chow, 1929.

Section 5. Transfer of Obligations.
Section 6. Extinction of Obligations.

Chapter 2, dealing with the Kinds of Obligations, consists of 24 sections:

Section 1. Sale.
Section 2. Exchange.
Section 3. Current Account.
Section 4. Gift.
Section 5. Lease.
Section 6. Loan.
Section 7. Hire of Services.
Section 8. Hire of Work.
Section 9. Publication.
Section 10. Mandate.
Section 11. Procurists and Commercial Agents.
Section 12. Brokerage.
Section 13. Commission Agency.
Section 14. Deposit.
Section 15. Warehousing.
Section 16. Carriage.
Section 17. Forwarding Agency.
Section 18. Partnership.
Section 19. Sleeping Partnership.
Section 20. Order of Payment.
Section 21. Obligations to Bearers.
Section 22. Life Interest.
Section 23. Compromise.
Section 24. Suretyship.

Adopted by the Legislative *Yuan* at its 58th session, on November 8th, 1929, Book II of the Civil Code was promulgated by the National Government on December 23rd, 1929.

(3) Book III, on Rights *in Rem,* contains 210 articles grouped under ten chapters:—

Chapter 1. General Provisions.
Chapter 2. Ownership.

Chapter 3. Superficies.
Chapter 4. *Yung-tien.*
Chapter 5. Servitudes.
Chapter 6. Mortgage.
Chapter 7. Pledge.
Chapter 8. *Tien.*
Chapter 9. Right of Retention.
Chapter 10. Possession.

Adopted by the Legislative *Yuan* on November 20th, 1929, at its 61st session, Book III of the Civil Code was promulgated by the National Government on November 30th, 1929.

B. Laws relating to Commercial Matters.

(1) The Negotiable Instruments Law contains 139 articles grouped under five chapters:

Chapter 1. General Provisions.
Chapter 2. Bills of Exchange. This chapter is divided into 12 sections:—
Section 1. Issue and Form.
Section 2. Endorsement.
Section 3. Acceptance.
Section 4. Parties to Acceptance by Intervention.
Section 5. Surety.
Section 6. Date of Maturity.
Section 7. Payment.
Section 8. Payment by Intervention.
Section 9. Right of Recourse.
Section 10. Protest.
Section 11. Parts of a Set.
Section 12. Copies.
Chapter 3. Promissory Notes.
Chapter 4. Cheques.
Chapter 5. Supplementary Provisions.

Adopted by the Legislative *Yuan* at its 51st session on September 28th, 1929, the Negotiable Instruments

Law was promulgated by the National Government on October 30th, 1929.

(2) The Company Law contains 233 articles grouped under six chapters:—

Chapter 1. General Provisions.
Chapter 2. Unlimited Partnerships.
Chapter 3. Limited Partnerships.
Chapter 4. Joint Stock Company.
Chapter 5. Joint Stock Limited Partnerships.
Chapter 6. Penal Provisions.

Adopted by the Legislative *Yuan* at its 64th session on December 7th, 1929, the Company Law was promulgated by the National Government on December 26th, 1929.

(3) The Maritime Trade Law contains 174 articles grouped under eight chapters:—

Chapter 1. General Provisions.
Chapter 2. Ships.
Chapter 3. Mariners.
Chapter 4. Contract of carriage.
Chapter 5. Collisions.
Chapter 6. Rescue and Salvage.
Chapter 7. General Average.
Chapter 8. Marine Insurance.

Adopted by the Legislative *Yuan* at its 68th session on December 4th, 1929. the Maritime Trade Law was promulgated by the National Government on December 30th, 1929.

(4) The Insurance Law contains 82 articles grouped under three chapters:—

Chapter 1. General Principles.
Chapter 2. Insurance against Damage.
Chapter 3. Insurance against Personal Risk.

Adopted by the Legislative *Yuan* on December 24th, 1929, at its 68th session, the Insurance Law was promulgated by the National Government on December 30th, 1929.

Dr. WANG CH'UNG-HUI, State Councillor and President of the Judicial *Yuan*.

Mr. CHANG CHI, State Councillor and Vice-President of the Judicial *Yuan*.

Mr. TAI CHI-T'AO, State Councillor and President of the Examination *Yuan*.

Mr. SUN FO, State Councillor and Vice-President of the Examination *Yuan* as well as Minister of Railways.

C. Labour Laws.

(1) The Labour Union Law contains 53 articles grouped under eight sections:—

Section 1. Organization.
Section 2. Duties and Functions.
Section 3. Supervision.
Section 4. Protection.
Section 5. Dissolution.
Section 6. Federation of Unions.
Section 7. Penalties.
Section 8. Additional Articles.

Adopted by the Legislative *Yuan* on September 28th, 1929, at its 51st session, the Labour Union Law was promulgated by the National Government on October 21st, 1929.

(2) The Factory Law contains 77 articles grouped under thirteen chapters:—

Chapter 1. General Principles.
Chapter 2. Child Workers and Female Workers.
Chapter 3. Working Hours.
Chapter 4. Rest and Holidays.
Chapter 5. Wages.
Chapter 6. Termination of Contracts.
Chapter 7. Workers' Welfare.
Chapter 8. Safety and Health.
Chapter 9. Allowances and Compensation.
Chapter 10. Factory Councils.
Chapter 11. Apprenticeship.
Chapter 12. Penalties.
Chapter 13. Additional Articles.

Adopted by the Legislative *Yuan* at its 67th session on December 11th, 1929, the Factory Law was promulgated by the National Government on December 30th, 1929.

D. Laws governing Self-Governing Bodies.

(1) The unit for local autonomy is the *Hsien* or

district, and therefore the Law for the Organization of the *Hsien* received early attention. Adopted by the Legislative *Yuan* at its 24th session on May 14th, 1929, it was promulgated by the National Government on June 5th, 1929.

(2) The Law relating to Self-Governing Villages and Towns was adopted by the 44th session of the Legislative *Yuan* on August 31st, 1929, and promulgated by the National Government on September 18th, 1929.

(3) The Law relating to Self-Governing Wards was adopted by the 40th session of the Legislative *Yuan* on September 14th, 1929, and promulgated by the National Government on October 1st, 1929.

In addition to the foregoing legislation, other laws and statutes have been promulgated and may be tabulated as follows:—

| Laws and Regulations | Number of Legislative Yuan's Session in which law was adopted | Date of Passage | Date of Promulgation |
|---|---|---|---|
| Law governing Organization of Overseas Chinese Commission | 7th | Jan. 19, 1929 | Feb. 5, 1929 |
| Telegraph Regulations | 7th | Jan. 19, 1929 | Aug. 5, 1929 |
| Law governing Organization of Commission on Mongolian and Tibetan Affairs | 9th | Jan. 26, 1929 | Feb. 7, 1929 |
| Regulations governing Peiping Office of above Commission | 9th | Jan. 26, 1929 | Feb. 7, 1929 |
| Nationality Law | 10th | Jan. 29, 1929 | Feb. 5, 1929 |
| Regulations governing application of Nationality Law | 10th | Jan. 29, 1929 | Feb. 5, 1929 |
| Standard Weights and Measures Law | 11th | Feb. 2, 1929 | Feb. 16, 1929 |

| Laws and Regulations | Number of Legislative *Yuan's* Session in which law was adopted | Date of Passage | Date of Promulgation |
|---|---|---|---|
| Regulations governing Organization of Standard Weights and Measures Law | 12th | Feb. 5, 1929 | Feb. 16, 1929 |
| Law governing Organization of National Opium Suppression Commission | 12th | Feb. 5, 1929 | Feb. 27, 1929 |
| Law to Encourage Returned Overseas Chinese to start Industrial Enterprises | 13th | Feb. 16, 1929 | Feb. 27, 1929 |
| Law governing People's Physical Training | 17th | Mar. 30, 1929 | Apr. 16, 1929 |
| Law governing Organization of Ministry of Justice | 18th | Apr. 6, 1929 | Apr. 17, 1929 |
| Amendment to Arts. 4 and 17 of Law governing Organization of Finance Ministry | 20th | Apr. 27, 1929 | May 9, 1929 |
| Rules governing Standardization of Legislation | 22nd | May 4, 1929 | May 14, 1929 |
| Law of Impeachment | 25th | May 18, 1929 | May 29, 1929 |
| Law governing supervision of Charitable Institutions | 26th | May 25, 1929 | June 12, 1929 |
| Law against Defamation of Kuomintang, Dr. Sun Yat-sen's Image and Kuomintang Flag | 26th | May 25, 1929 | June 27, 1929 |
| Law governing Organization of Provincial Police Administrations | 27th | June 8, 1929 | June 27, 1929 |

| Laws and Regulations | Number of Legislative *Yuan's* Session in which law was adopted | Date of Passage | Date of Promulgation |
|---|---|---|---|
| Law governing Registration of Technical Experts | 27th | June 8, 1929 | June 28, 1929 |
| Law governing Issue of Certificates to Technical Experts in public Enterprises | 27th | June 8, 1929 | Aug. 19, 1929 |
| Law governing *Hsien* Militia | 30th | June 25, 1929 | July 13. 1929 |
| Law governing Organization of Universities | 31st | June 29, 1929 | July 26, 1929 |
| Law governing Organization of Technical Colleges | 31st | June 29, 1929 | July 26, 1929 |
| Opium Prohibition Law | 32nd | July 6, 1929 | July 25, 1929 |
| Civil Service Examination Law | 33rd | July 13, 1929 | July 31, 1929 |
| Law for Encouragement of Special Industries | 34th | July 16, 1929 | Aug. 1, 1929 |
| Amendment to Art. 7, paragraph 2, of Law governing Organization of Executive *Yuan* | 34th | July 16, 1929 | July 30, 1929 |
| Law governing Organization of Examinations Commission | 34th | July 16, 1929 | Aug. 1, 1929 |
| Law governing Organization of Board of Examiners | 34th | July 16, 1929 | Aug. 2, 1929 |
| Law governing Chambers of Commerce | 35th | July 19, 1929 | Aug. 15, 1929 |

| Laws and Regulations | Number of Legislative *Yuan's* Session in which law was adopted | Date of Passage | Date of Promulgation |
|---|---|---|---|
| Law governing Amalgamated Industrial and Commercial Associations | 36th | July 23, 1929 | Aug. 17, 1929 |
| Law governing granting of Decorations for Military, Naval, & Air Services | 36th | July 23, 1929 | Aug. 15, 1929 |
| Provisional Law governing Trial of Counter-Revolutionists | 37th | July 27, 1929 | Aug. 17, 1929 |
| Law governing Organization of Military Colleges | 37th | July 27, 1929 | Aug. 23, 1929 |
| Amendment to Law governing Organization of Supreme Court | 38th | Aug. 3, 1929 | Aug. 14, 1929 |
| Regulations governing Decorations for Military, Naval, and Air Services | 39th Confirmed | Aug. 10, 1929 | Aug. 27, 1929 |
| Regulation governing Ordinary and Ceremonial Military Uniforms | 40th | Aug. 17, 1929 | Sept. 7, 1929 |
| Law governing Tenure of Office of Members of Control *Yuan* | 40th | Aug. 17, 1929 | Sept. 3, 1929 |
| Regulations governing Bandit Suppression | 44th | Aug. 31, 1929 | Sept. 17, 1929 |
| Amendment to Art. 13 of Law governing Organization of Control *Yuan* | 44th | Aug 31, 1929 | Sept. 17, 1929 |

| Laws and Regulations | Number of Legislative *Yuan's* Session in which law was adopted | Date of Passage | Date of Promulgation |
|---|---|---|---|
| Amendment to Art. 2 of Law governing Organization of Yellow River Improvement Commission | 45th Confirmed | Sept. 3, 1929 | July 24, 1929 |
| Regulations governing Organization of Kwangtung Water System Improvement Commission | 45th Confirmed | Sept. 3, 1929 | July 24, 1929 |
| Revised Regulations governing Organization of Hwai River Conservancy Commission | Confirmed | Sept. 3, 1929 | Aug. 2, 1929 |
| Law governing Organization of Military Council | 46th | Sept. 7, 1929 | Sept. 18, 1929 |
| Military, Naval, and Air Forces Criminal Law | 47th | Sept. 10, 1929 | Sept. 25, 1929 |
| Stock Exchange Law | 49th | Sept. 14, 1929 | Oct. 3, 1929 |
| Revised Regulations governing Organization of Ministry of Education | 49th | Sept. 14, 1929 | Oct. 2, 1929 |
| Regulations governing Efficiency Rating of Army Officers | 49th | Sept. 14, 1929 | Oct. 29, 1929 |
| Regulations governing Establishment of Arsenals | 52nd | Oct. 5, 1929 | Oct. 22, 1929 |
| Law governing Organization of Metropolitan Police Headquarters | 52nd | Oct. 5, 1929 | Oct. 22, 1929 |
| Provisional Regulations governing Bandit Suppression | 53rd | Oct. 8, 1929 | Oct. 15, 1929 |

| Laws and Regulations | Number of Legislative *Yuan's* Session in which law was adopted | Date of Passage | Date of Promulgation |
|---|---|---|---|
| Amendment to Arts. 4, 11, 12, and 13 of Law governing Organization of Military Council | 53rd | Oct. 8, 1929 | Oct. 22, 1929 |
| Law governing Organization of Board of Audit | 54th | Oct. 12, 1929 | Oct. 29, 1929 |
| Regulations governing Examination of Qualifications of Public Officials | 54th | Oct. 12, 1929 | Oct. 30, 1929 |
| Regulations governing Employment of Public Officials | 55th | Oct. 19, 1929 | Oct. 29, 1929 |
| Regulations governing Efficiency Rating of Public Officials | 56th | Oct. 26, 1929 | Nov. 4, 1929 |
| Law governing Fishermen's Associations | 56th | Oct. 26, 1929 | Nov. 11, 1929 |
| Fishery Law | 56th | Oct. 26, 1929 | Nov. 11, 1929 |
| Regulations governing Control of Narcotic Drugs | 56th | Oct. 26, 1929 | Nov. 11, 1929 |
| Revised Regulations governing Organization of Ministry of Railways | 59th | Nov. 9, 1929 | Nov. 18, 1929 |
| Revised Regulations governing Disposal of Rebels' Property | 60th | Nov. 16, 1929 | Nov. 23, 1929 |
| Regulations governing Supervision of Private Air Mail Services | 8th | Jan. 23, 1929 | |
| Regulations governing Air Mail Bureau of Ministry of Communications | 62nd | Nov. 19, 1929 | Nov. 25, 1929 |

| Laws and Regulations | Number of Legislative *Yuan's* Session in which law was adopted | Date of Passage | Date of Promulgation |
|---|---|---|---|
| Regulations governing Reformatory for Counter-Revolutionists | 62nd | Nov. 19, 1929 | Dec. 2, 1929 |
| Regulations governing Supervision of Temples | 63rd | Nov. 30, 1929 | Dec. 7, 1929 |
| Company Law | 64th | Dec. 7, 1929 | Dec. 26, 1929 |
| Regulations governing Supervision of Public Utilities promoted by Citizens | 65th | Dec. 14, 1929 | Dec. 21, 1929 |
| Regulations governing Organization of Committee on Overseas Chinese Education | 65th | Dec. 14, 1929 | Dec. 21, 1929 |
| Revised Regulations governing Ordinary and Ceremonial Military Uniforms | 67th | Dec. 21, 1929 | |
| Revised Regulations governing Trial of Counter-Revolutionists | 67th | Dec. 11, 1929 | Dec. 30, 1929 |
| Law of Arbitration in Civil Disputes | 70th | Jan. 11, 1930 | Jan. 20, 1930 |
| Law of Chartered Accountants | 72nd | Jan. 18, 1930 | Jan. 25, 1930 |
| Law governing Organization of Provincial Governments | 72nd | Jan. 18, 1930 | Feb. 3, 1930 |
| Regulations governing Establishment of Chinese Legations and Consulates in Foreign Countries | 73rd | Jan. 25, 1930 | Feb. 3, 1930 |

| Laws and Regulations | Number of Legislative *Yuan's* Session in which law was adopted | Date of Passage | Date of Promulgation |
|---|---|---|---|
| Table showing Diplomatic and Consular Officials' Ranks | 73rd | Jan. 25, 1930 | Feb. 3, 1930 |
| Regulations governing Permanent Office of Chinese Delegation to League of Nations | 73rd | Jan. 25, 1930 | Feb. 3, 1930 |
| Law governing Organization of Ministry of Navy | 73rd | Jan. 25, 1930 | Feb. 4, 1930 |
| Law governing Organization of Ministry of Communications | 73rd | Jan. 25, 1930 | Feb. 3, 1930 |
| Regulations governing Application of Civil Code, Book II | 74th | Feb. 1, 1930 | Feb. 10, 1930 |
| Regulations governing Application of Civil Code, Book III | 74th | Feb. 1, 1930 | Feb. 10, 1930 |
| Revised Law governing Organization of National Reconstruction Commission | 75th | Feb. 8, 1930 | Feb. 19, 1930 |
| Regulations governing Organization of Metropolitan Garrison Headquarters[1] | 76th | Feb. 15, 1930 | |
| Regulations governing Railway Employees | 76th | Feb. 15, 1930 | Mar. 3, 1930 |
| Regulations governing Penitence in the Army | 76th | Feb. 15, 1930 | Mar. 3, 1930 |

[1] This institutional Law was by a resolution of the State Council changed into Regulations and, on its being passed as amended by the Legislative *Yuan* in its 78th Session, was presented to the National Government for promulgation on March 17, 1930.

| Laws and Regulations | Number of Legislative *Yuan's* Session in which law was adopted | Date of Passage | Date of Promulgation |
|---|---|---|---|
| Provisional Regulations governing Punishment of Convicted Kuomintang Members | 77th | Feb. 22, 1930 | |
| Revised Regulations governing Organization of Examinations Commission | 78th | Feb. 28, 1930 | Mar. 17, 1930 |
| Law of Conciliation and Arbitration of Labour Disputes | 79th | Mar. 8, 1930 | Mar. 17, 1930 |
| Regulations governing Judicial Trials in Military, Naval and Air Courts | 79th | Mar. 8, 1930 | Mar. 24, 1930 |
| Law regulating Institution of Legal Proceedings | 80th | Mar. 15, 1930 | Mar. 24, 1930 |
| Regulations governing Organization of Central Epidemic Prevention Bureau | 80th | Mar. 15, 1930 | Mar. 24, 1930 |
| Regulations governing Electrical Industry | 81st | Mar. 22, 1930 | Mar.31, 1930[1] |

The following laws and statutes are expected to be completed at an early date:—

---

[1] The latest additions to the foregoing list are as follows:—

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1. Trade Mark Law | 86th | Apr. 26, 1930 | May 6, 1930 |
| 2. Revised Law governing Organization of Municipalities | 87th | May 2, 1930 | May 20, 1930 |
| 3. Regulations governing Foreign Trained Physicians | 88th | May 10, 1930 | |
| 4. Mining Law | 88th | May 10, 1930 | May 26, 1930 |

1. Civil Code, Books IV and V, on Family Relations and Inheritance.

2. Laws for the registration, uses and taxation of land[1] as well as other allied legislation.

3. Law of Domicile, as well as other statutes under the category of Local Self-Government.

4. Laws relating to employment bureaux and labour conventions.

5. In regard to financial legislation: Laws relating to the National Tariff, the public debt, national budgets, financial administration, accounting and auditing, demarcation between national and local revenues, demarcation between national and local expenditures, supervision of the Central and Local Government finances, financial relations between the different localities, etc.

6. In regard to economic legislation: Laws relating to Farmers' Banks, co-operative societies, regulation of food supply, forestry law, construction of public highways, etc.

## PUBLICATIONS

The various laws, adopted by the Legislative *Yuan*, are published in its official "Collection" every six months. In addition, it publishes in its Monthly Journal the various bills and decisions adopted by the Legislative *Yuan* and summarizes the current legislative developments. Besides these may be mentioned the Legislative Weekly Bulletin and a yearly synopsis of the work of the Legislative *Yuan*.

---

[1] A new Land Law was promulgated on June 30th, 1930.

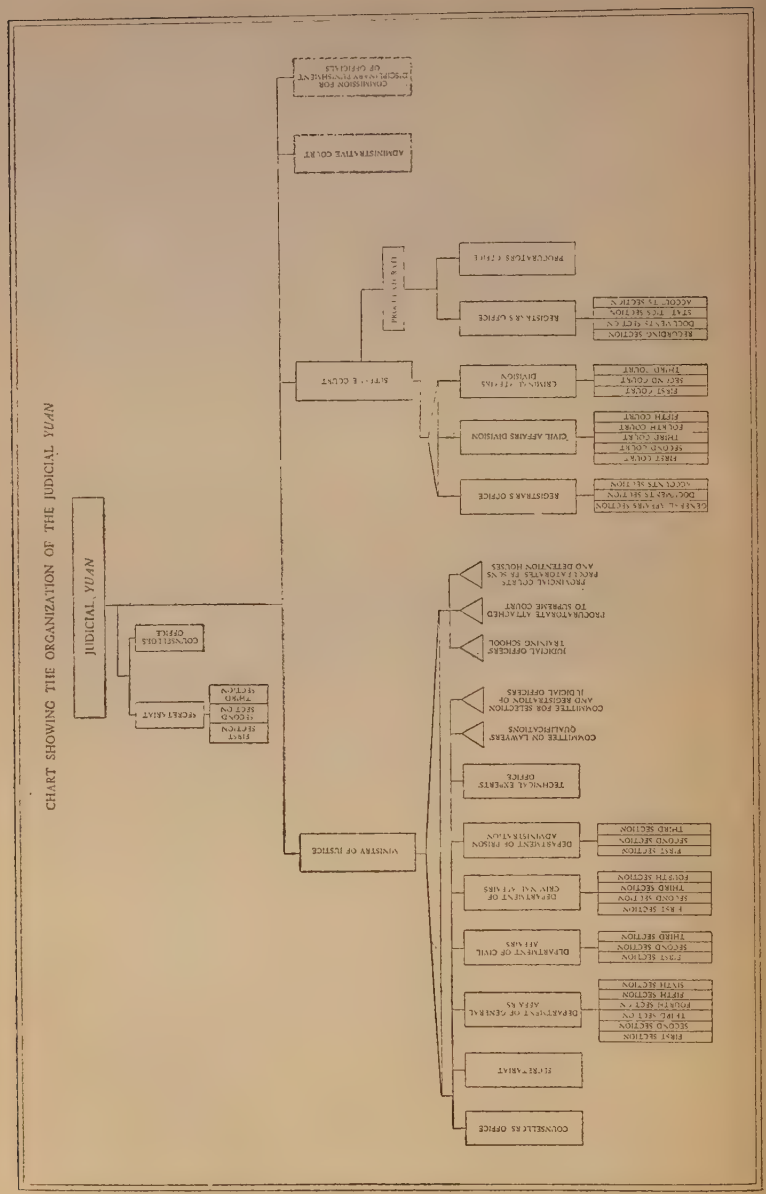


CHART SHOWING THE ORGANIZATION OF THE JUDICIAL YUAN
JUDICIAL YUAN
COUNSELLORS OFFICE
SECRETARIAT
FIRST SECTION
SECOND SECTION
THIRD SECTION
SUPREME COURT
REGISTRAR'S OFFICE
GENERAL AFFAIRS SECTION
DOCUMENTS SECTION
ACCOUNTS SECTION
CIVIL AFFAIRS DIVISION
FIRST COURT
SECOND COURT
THIRD COURT
FOURTH COURT
FIFTH COURT
CRIMINAL AFFAIRS DIVISION
FIRST COURT
SECOND COURT
THIRD COURT
PROCURATORS OFFICE
REGISTRAR'S OFFICE
RECORDING SECTION
DOCUMENTS SECTION
STAT. PROS. SECTION
ACCOUNTS SECTION
ADMINISTRATIVE COURT
COMMISSION FOR DISCIPLINARY PUNISHMENT OF OFFICIALS
MINISTRY OF JUSTICE
COUNSELLORS OFFICE
SECRETARIAT
DEPARTMENT OF GENERAL AFFAIRS
FIRST SECTION
SECOND SECTION
THIRD SECTION
FOURTH SECTION
FIFTH SECTION
SIXTH SECTION
DEPARTMENT OF CIVIL AFFAIRS
FIRST SECTION
SECOND SECTION
THIRD SECTION
DEPARTMENT OF CRIMINAL AFFAIRS
FIRST SECTION
SECOND SECTION
THIRD SECTION
FOURTH SECTION
DEPARTMENT OF PRISON ADMINISTRATION
FIRST SECTION
SECOND SECTION
THIRD SECTION
TECHNICAL EXPERTS OFFICE
COMMITTEE ON LAWYERS QUALIFICATIONS
COMMITTEE FOR SELECTION AND REGISTRATION OF JUDICIAL OFFICERS
JUDICIAL OFFICERS TRAINING SCHOOL
PROCURATORATE ATTACHED TO SUPREME COURT
PROVINCIAL COURTS PROCURATORATES JAILS AND DETENTION HOUSES

## Chapter VI

# JUSTICE

Article 33 of the Organic Law of the National Government provides:

"The Judicial *Yuan* shall be the highest judicial organ of the National Government and shall have charge of judicial trials, judicial administration, disciplinary punishment of officials, and trial of administrative cases."

On November 16th, 1928, the Judicial *Yuan* was inaugurated with Dr. Wang Ch'ung-hui as the President, and Mr. Chang Chi as the Vice-President.

### Organization and Functions

Charged with the general supervision of all judicial matters in the Republic, the Judicial *Yuan* is composed of:

(1) The Ministry of Justice;
(2) The Supreme Court;
(3) The Administrative Court; and
(4) The Commission for the Disciplinary Punishment of Officials.[1]

[1] The organization of the Administrative Court and the Commission for the Disciplinary Punishment of Officials are still under preparation (June, 1930). The first will have jurisdiction, as in the French system, over all cases involving the application of administrative law, while the second will be charged with the adjudication of cases indicated by its title.

According to the law governing its organization promulgated on November 19th, 1928, and revised on April 17th, 1929, the Ministry of Justice is organized like an ordinary Ministry of the Executive *Yuan.* The executive heads are a Minister, a Political Vice-Minister and an Administrative Vice-Minister.

Mr. Wei Tao-ming was appointed Minister of Justice in November, 1928, and Messrs. Chu Lü-he and Hsieh Ying-chou the Vice-Ministers. Upon Mr. Wei's transfer to the mayoralty of Nanking, Mr. Chu was made Acting Minister of Justice in April, 1930.

Like the component Ministries of the Executive *Yuan,* the Ministry of Justice also comprises a number of Departments, a Secretariat, a Counsellors' Office, and a number of auxiliary committees as well as subsidiary organs.

Under the supervision of the President of the Judicial *Yuan,* the Ministry of Justice exercises general control over the entire judicial administration. Its routine work is distributed among four Departments, the respective competence of which being as follows:

(*a*) *Department of General Affairs*: — Matters relating to:—
  (1) Custody of the official seal and files.
  (2) Promulgation of ministerial orders.
  (3) Appointment, dismissal and disciplinary punishment of officials in judicial institutions under the control of the Judicial *Yuan.*
  (4) Statistics and publications.
  (5) Establishment and abolition of courts as well as readjustments in their jurisdiction.
  (6) Training and education of judicial officials.

(7) Lawyers and their qualifications.
(8) Miscellaneous financial and business affairs.

(*b*) *Department of Civil Affairs*:—Matters relating to:—
(1) Trial of civil cases.
(2) Non-contentious matters.
(3) Judicial registration.
(4) The notary public.

(*c*) *Department of Criminal Affairs*: — Matters relating to:—
(1) Prosecution of crimes and the trial of criminal cases.
(2) Amnesty, reduction of sentence, execution of sentence, and stay in judgment.
(3) Extradition.

(*d*) *Department of Prison Administration*:—Matters relating to:—
(1) Establishment, abolition, and supervision of prisons.
(2) Supervision over prison authorities.
(3) Prisoners' education, hygiene and labour.
(4) Provisional release.
(5) Protection of discharged prisoners.

As constituted under its organization law promulgated on January 17th, 1928, and revised on August 14th, 1929, the Supreme Court has at its head a President who supervises all matters of administration relating thereto. The Court is composed of a Registrar's Office, a Civil Affairs Division, a Criminal Affairs Division and a Procuratorate. Assisting the President of the Supreme Court are the Presiding Judges of five civil divisions and three criminal divisions and a Chief Procurator. The Presiding Judges are supported by thirty-two judges and the Chief Procurator, by from seven to nine procurators.

### REORGANIZATION AND TRAINING

Started nearly a quarter of a century ago, towards the end of the Manchu dynasty, and gathering momentum in recent years, the movement for legal reform has made remarkable strides under the Nationalist regime. This progress found its inspiration largely in the intense desire, and the unremitting united effort of high and low, to abolish extraterritoriality in China as from the first of January, 1930.

Until the establishment of the Judicial *Yuan,* cases involving alleged or suspected designs for conspiring or working against the National Revolution were tried by special tribunals. These tribunals have since been abolished, and similar cases are now adjudicated by the regular courts in accordance with regular procedure.

As noted in an earlier chapter,[1] the anomalous Provisional Court of the Shanghai International Settlement has since April 1st, 1930, been taken over by the Ministry of Justice and reorganized into two courts, called respectively the District Court for the Special Area in Shanghai and the Second Branch of the Kiangsu Provincial High Court, to function according to Chinese law and procedure.

A standing Committee for the Registration and Selection of Judicial Officers is attached to the Ministry of Justice. A better type of personnel is being insisted upon, and those legally trained abroad are occupying most of the important positions in the judiciary.

A School for the Training of Judicial Officers was opened in June, 1929, and only graduates of law schools of recognized standing who had completed a three-year course in legal education were permitted to take the entrance examination. For the

---

[1] Pages 108–109, *supra.*

convenience of candidates residing in various parts of the country, the examination was held simultaneously at Nanking, Peiping, and Canton and 182 students were admitted.[1]

The period of intensive training is to be one year, in the course of which instruction will be given in the following subjects:—

1. Moot court practice in civil and criminal cases.
2. Moot court practice in prosecution.
3. Drafting decisions in civil and criminal cases.
4. Drafting of documents for prosecution.
5. Civil law and cases.
6. Criminal law and cases.
7. Civil and criminal procedure and cases.
8. Law of evidence.
9. Medical jurisprudence.
10. Criminal psychology.
11. Legal forms.

During the summer vacation, the students will be sent to various District Courts for practical training and to observe their actual workings.

## MODERN COURTS

Following the Continental precedent, the Chinese judiciary consists of three grades of courts: the District Court, the High Court, and the Supreme Court.

The District Court takes cognizance in the first instance of all cases, civil or penal, except a few criminal cases relating to offences against the internal or external security of the State. Each District

[1] One hundred and seventy-two of these students were graduated on June 14th, 1930. Six of them were assigned to the Ministry of Justice and the rest to various courts in the country.

Court comprises two or three Summary Divisions which are competent to deal with litigations involving sums not exceeding $1,000 and with offences punishable with not more than three years' imprisonment. Appeals against the decisions of any Summary Division will be heard by the entire District Court.

The High Court or Provincial Court acts as an appellate court for all appeals from the District Courts. It has an original jurisdiction over criminal cases beyond the competence of the District Court, and is the final tribunal for appeals against the decisions of any Summary Division.

The Supreme Court, which is a sort of Court of Cassation, deals almost exclusively with appeals from the lower courts on points of law.

The Summary Divisions of District Courts generally consist of one judge, but in the higher courts the collegiate system prevails. The quorum, as a general rule, consists of one judge in a court of first instance, three judges in a court of appeal and five judges in the Supreme Court.

All appeals from the Provincial High Courts are reviewable by the Supreme Court. While this central tribunal, unlike that of the United States, has no power to decide on the constitutionality of a law or ordinance, it has the unique duty of giving, upon the approval of the President of the Judicial *Yuan*, advisory opinions on hypothetical questions of law when requested by the lower courts. At the present stage when Chinese jurists are adopting a new system of jurisprudence, this unique practice has proved to be of great advantage.

The laws governing the organization of the judiciary enacted in 1907 are being revised. All courts are required to submit periodic reports of undisposed cases to the Ministry of Justice, whilst

death sentences and sentences of life imprisonment should be reported immediately the sentences are pronounced. Sentences imposing imprisonment for a period of five years or more are to be reported monthly, and those involving imprisonment for shorter periods every three months. These reports will be scrutinized by the Ministry of Justice, and the Chief Procurator of the Supreme Court will be instructed to lodge an extraordinary appeal, if it is found that the trial of any criminal case was not in conformity with law.

On the other hand, precautions are taken to ensure that the law of the Republic will be uniformly construed in the various courts. Promotion of uniformity in applying the laws is one of the many important duties of the Judicial *Yuan,* and therefore Article 3 of the Law governing its organization provides, in substance, as follows:

"The President of the Judicial *Yuan* has the power to unify the interpretation of laws and ordinances as well as to change preceding decisions. This power is to be exercised in accordance with conclusions reached in plenary sessions presided over by the President of the Judicial *Yuan* and attended by the Presiding Judges of its various divisions."

In view of the size and population of the various *Hsien* and Provinces, some of which are larger than many countries in Europe, it has been felt that one court of first grade in each District, and one High Court in each Province, is inadequate to afford the necessary means of legal redress. Under the existing laws, Branch District Courts and Branch High Courts as well as Branch Supreme Courts may therefore be established.

The former Special Districts of Jehol, Suiyuan, and Chahar being now known as Provinces, their original Judicial Departments have been reorganized

into High Courts. Similar tribunals have likewise been established in the new Provinces of Ninghsia and Ch'inghai. At the same time, courts of inferior grade will also be established in these frontier Provinces.

In 1926 there were 139 modern courts. This total has now been increased to 423, to wit:—

1 Supreme Court.
3 Branch Supreme Courts.
28 High Courts.
33 Branch High Courts.
109 District Courts.
249 Branch District Courts and *Hsien* Courts.

The comparative figures for the two periods are:—

| *Courts* | *Number of Courts* 1926 | 1930 | *Number of Courts added* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Supreme Court | 1 | 1 | — |
| Branch Supreme Courts | — | 3 | 3 |
| High Courts | 23 | 28 | 5 |
| Branch High Courts | 26 | 33 | 7 |
| District Courts | 86 | 109 | 43 |
| Branch District Courts and *Hsien* Courts | 23 | 249 | 226 |
| Total | 139 | 423 | 284 |

According to the Judicial Programme for the Period of Political Tutelage (1930-1935), a total of 3,431 modern courts will be established in the course of six years. The first step will be to abolish the system which permits the *Hsien* or District Magistrate to exercise concurrent judicial powers, and to establish in each *Hsien* a *Hsien* Court, that is, a branch district court created in the offices of the District Magistrate to take care of District Court cases until the establishment of a regular District Court. During the first four years 1,597 *Hsien* Courts will be established. These courts will be reorganized into the regular District Courts, beginning from the

Mr. LIN HSIANG,
President of the Supreme Court.

Mr. CHU LÜ-HO (L. W. CHU),
Acting Minister of Justice.

Mr. HSU SHIH-YING, Chairman of the National Famine Relief Commission.

Dr. WEI TAO-MING, Mayor of Nanking.

third year, so that by the end of 1935 every *Hsien* will have a District Court.

The following table shows the exact number of additional courts to be established between 1930 and 1935:—

| *Date* | *No. of High Courts* | *No. of Branch High Courts* | *No. of District Courts* | *No. of Hsien Courts* | *Total* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1st year . . | 5 | 1 | 112 | 395 | 513 |
| 2nd year . . | — | 46 | 73 | 403 | 522 |
| 3rd year . . | — | — | 393 | 404 | 797 |
| 4th year . . | — | — | 395 | 395 | 790 |
| 5th year . . | — | — | 399 | — | 399 |
| 6th year . . | — | — | 410 | — | 410 |
| Total | 5 | 47 | 1,782 | 1,597 | 3,431 |

## MODERN PRISONS

Prison reform is a subject which is receiving increasing attention. Officials are sent from time to time to different Provinces, to investigate prison conditions and to aid the authorities concerned in devising measures for further improvement.

The organization of modern prisons being directed towards the rehabilitation of criminals, all prisoners are made to work, except dangerous offenders who are kept in strict confinement. They are also taught simple handicrafts to enable them to earn a living after their release. Those who are illiterate will be taught elementary education, while lectures on useful topics will be given.

In 1926 there were 63 modern prisons. This total has now been increased to 79, distributed in the various Provinces as follows:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Kiangsu | 5 | Shensi | 6 |
| Shansi | 5 | Hopei | 4 |
| Liaoning | 14 | Anhwei | 4 |
| Shantung | 6 | Chekiang | 4 |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Kansu | 4 | Harbin Special District | 2 |
| Kirin | 3 | Heilungkiang | 1 |
| Honan | 3 | Yunnan | 1 |
| Kiangsi | 3 | Szechwan | 1 |
| Hupeh | 3 | Suiyuan | 1 |
| Fukien | 2 | Ninghsia | 1 |
| Kweichow | 2 | | |
| Kwangsi | 2 | | |
| Chahar | 2 | | 79 |

Between 1930 and 1935, a total of 215 modern prisons will be constructed. These will be designated as the first, second, third and fourth class prisons, according to the number of prisoners to be confined therein. The first class will hold 1,000, the second class, 700, the third class, 500, and the fourth class, 300 prisoners.

In addition, special prisons will be constructed for the detention of first offenders under 25 years of age, for habitual criminals who should be segregated from other prisoners, and for convicts who, after serving their sentences of penal servitude, will be sent to the frontier Provinces to take up farming or other occupations.

Moreover, detention houses for the custody of prisoners will be attached to the court buildings at the same time as the District Courts are established. A number of special reformatories and lunatic asylums will be opened in various large cities, while prisoners suffering from infectious diseases will be removed to special wards to receive necessary medical attention.

## STRIDES IN CODIFICATION

Between 1912 and 1927 the government in Peiping promulgated a series of codes, laws and regulations, ranging from the Provisional Penal Code of March, 1912, and the Commercial Associations' Ordinance of

January, 1914, to the Regulations governing Civil Procedure of July, 1921, and the Regulations governing Criminal Procedure of November, 1921. These laws, while embodying the spirit of traditional Chinese jurisprudence as well as portions of the old Chinese law, have been modelled to a large extent after foreign codes, following more particularly the example of Japan. On August 12th, 1927, a Mandate was issued by the Nationalist Government permitting the application of laws enforced in the past, which were not inconsistent with the constitution or principles of the Kuomintang, or with any of the laws or ordinances of the Nationalist Government. The object was to enable the transition from the old to the new order of things to be secured with as little inconvenience as possible to the people.

Meanwhile, the task of revising and completing the existing legislation was at once taken in hand. A new Criminal Code was enacted on March 10th, 1928, followed on June 28th, 1928, by a Code of Criminal Procedure. Both shewed great improvement upon the codes of 1912 and 1921. For example, the general provisions relating to criminal liability and punishments, as well as the definitions of separate specific offences have been worded more precisely and scientifically.[1]

With the establishment of the Legislative and the Judicial *Yuan*, fresh impetus was given to the work of codification. A new Nationality Law was enacted

[1] Special appreciation of the progress realized by the new Chinese Criminal Code was expressed at a session of the French Society of Criminology held in Paris on May 29th, 1929, where the main features of the Chinese Code were discussed. The meeting also heard a very able report on the subject by Professor Escarra, of Paris University, adviser to the Legislative *Yuan* and author of a remarkable French translation of the said Criminal Code and other Chinese Penal Laws (Lyon, 1930).

on February 5th, 1929. Book I of the Civil Code,[1] dealing with General Principles, was promulgated on May 23rd, 1929, and came into force on October 10th, 1929. Book II dealing with the general theory of Obligations and with the specific contracts, civil and commercial, and Book III relating to Rights *in Rem* were promulgated respectively on November 23rd and November 30th, 1929, and came into force on May 5th, 1930. Books IV and V, relating to Family Relations and Inheritance, are expected to be completed before the end of the present year.

At the same time, the Stock Exchange Law was promulgated on October 3rd, 1929, the Negotiable Instruments Law on October 30th, 1929, the Company Law on December 26th, 1929, the Maritime Trade Law on December 30th, 1929, and the Insurance Law on December 30th, 1929, thus completing the whole range of civil and commercial law.[2]

Moreover, the Labour Union Law was promulgated on October 21st, 1929, the Factory Law on December 30th, 1929,[3] and the Law on Conciliation and Arbitration of Labour Disputes on March 7th, 1930, to insure a better adjustment of the increasingly difficult relations between employers and employees.

A revised Code of Civil Procedure and a Bankruptcy Law are in the course of preparation. The drafting of the Land Law, although a complicated task, has now been completed. It was promulgated

---

[1] The Civil Code is in fact a Civil and Commercial Code dealing, after the fashion of the Swiss Code of Obligations and of the Siamese Civil and Commercial Code, with the general principles of civil and commercial law, civil contracts and a number of commercial contracts.

[2] See pp. 323-326, *supra*, for skeleton summaries of Books I–III of the Civil Code as well as the Negotiable Instruments Law, Company Law, Maritime Trade Law, and Insurance Law.

[3] See p. 327, *supra*, for skeleton summaries of these two labour laws.

on June 30th, 1930, by the National Government.[1]

Considerable headway has therefore been made with the task of legislation and codification. It is confidently expected that by the end of 1930, the National Government will have completed its programme of providing China with a complete *corpus juris*.

### PUBLICATIONS

#### 1. THE JUDICIAL *Yuan*

1. Judicial Journal.
2. Compilation of Laws and Regulations of the National Government relating to Judicial Matters.
3. Programme of Judicial Reform during the Period of Political Tulelage.
4. Concise Report on the Administration of the Judicial *Yuan*.
5. Report on the Administration of the Judicial *Yuan* for 1929.

---

[1] The Land Law consists of 379 articles, divided as follows:

Part. I.—General Provisions: Chap. 1. Laws, Regulations and their Application. Chap. 2. Land Ownership. Chap. 3. Land Redelimitation. Chap. 4. Land Survey. Chap. 5. Land Administration Organs and Arbitration Tribunals.

Part II.—Land Registration: Chap. 1. General Principles. Chap. 2. Registers and Maps. Chap. 3. Registration Procedure. Chap. 4. Registration Fee. Chap. 5. Title Deed.

Part III.—Uses of Land: Chap. 1. General Principles. Chap. 2. Municipal Lands. Chap. 3. Agricultural Lands. Chap. 4. Land Redelimitation Procedure.

Part IV.—Land Taxation: Chap. 1. General Principles. Chap. 2. Declared Value and Assessed Value. Chap. 3. Assessment on Increased Value. Chap. 4. Land Value Registers. Chap. 5. Classification of Taxable Lands. Chap. 6. Collection of Land Tax. Chap. 7. Tax on Increased Value. Chap. 8. Arrears of Taxation.

Part V.—Land Expropriation: Chap. 1. General Principles. Chap. 2. Expropriation Preliminaries. Chap. 3. Expropriation Procedure. Chap. 4. Compensation. Chap. 5. Cost of Removal. Chap. 6. Complaints and Arbitration. Chap. 7. Penalties.

## 2. THE MINISTRY OF JUSTICE

1. Programme of Judicial Reform during the Period of Political Tutelage.
2. Judicial Statistics for 1928.
3. Judicial Statistics for 1929.
4. Report on Local Customs relating to Civil and Commercial Affairs.
5. Monthly Reports on the Administration of the Ministry of Justice.
6. Criminal Code.
7. Regulations relating to the Application of the Criminal Code.
8. Code of Criminal Procedure.
9. Regulations relating to the Application of the Code of Criminal Procedure.

## Chapter VII

---

# CIVIL SERVICE

Article 37 of the Organic Law of the National Government provides:

"The Examination *Yuan* shall be the highest examination organ of the National Government and shall take charge of examinations and determine the qualifications for public service. All public functionaries shall be appointed only after having, according to law, passed an examination and their qualifications for public service having been determined by the Examination *Yuan*."

On October 24th, 1928, Mr. Tai Chi-t'ao was appointed President, and Mr. Sun K'e (Sun Fo) Vice-President, of the Examination *Yuan*. A Preparatory Bureau, housed in temporary quarters, was at once created to plan the work of organization. The premises set aside for the use of the Examination *Yuan*—a renovated temple originally dedicated to Kuan Ti, God of War, by the side of the historic Chi Ming Ssu, almost abutting on a section of the eastern city wall—were completed in June, 1929, and the Examination *Yuan* was inaugurated in January, 1930, with the formal establishment of its component organs—the Examinations Commission (*K'ao Hsuan Wei Yuan Hui*) and the Board of Personnel (*Ch'uen Hsü Pu*).

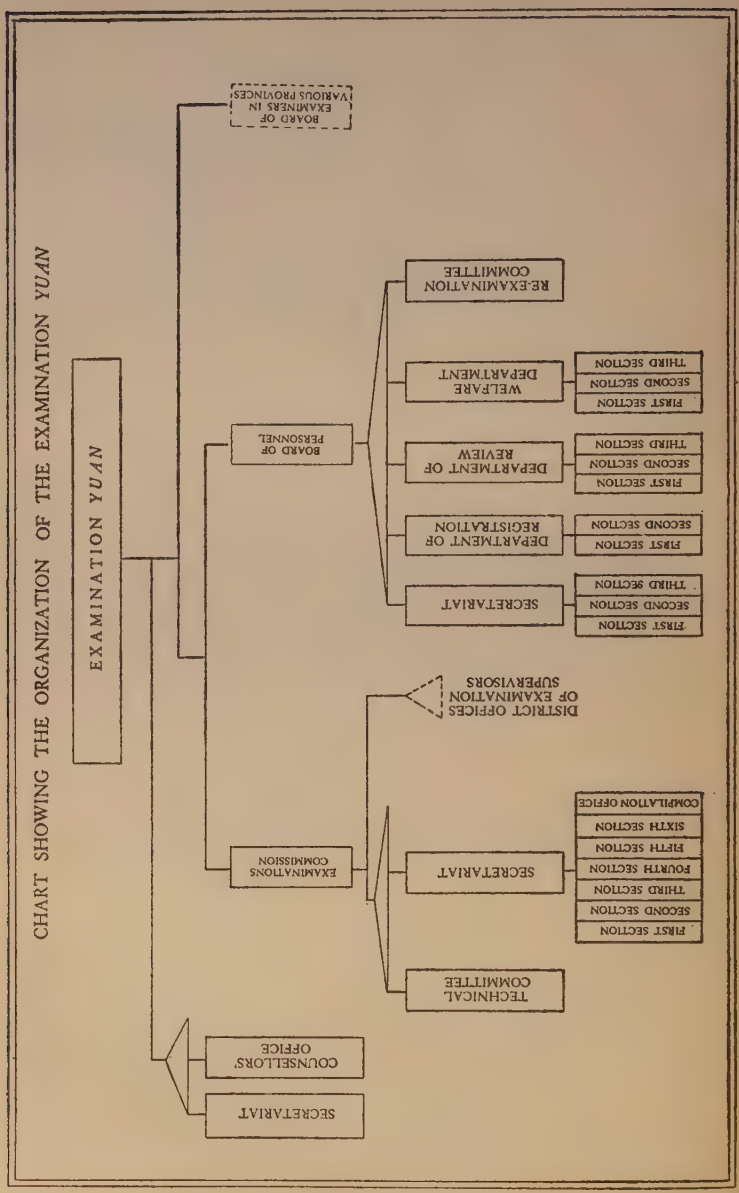


CHART SHOWING THE ORGANIZATION OF THE EXAMINATION YUAN
EXAMINATION YUAN
SECRETARIAT
COUNSELLORS' OFFICE
BOARD OF EXAMINERS IN VARIOUS PROVINCES
BOARD OF PERSONNEL
SECRETARIAT
FIRST SECTION
SECOND SECTION
THIRD SECTION
DEPARTMENT OR REGISTRATION
FIRST SECTION
SECOND SECTION
DEPARTMENT OF REVIEW
FIRST SECTION
SECOND SECTION
THIRD SECTION
WELFARE DEPARTMENT
FIRST SECTION
SECOND SECTION
THIRD SECTION
RE-EXAMINATION COMMITTEE
EXAMINATIONS COMMISSION
SECRETARIAT
FIRST SECTION
SECOND SECTION
THIRD SECTION
FOURTH SECTION
FIFTH SECTION
SIXTH SECTION
COMPILATION OFFICE
TECHNICAL COMMITTEE
DISTRICT OFFICES OF EXAMINATION SUPERVISORS

The administrative organs of the Examination *Yuan* proper consist of a Secretariat and a Counsellors' Office. The former attends to the usual secretarial and miscellaneous routine, and the latter the drafting of rules and regulations relating to examinations.

## EXAMINATIONS COMMISSION

Public examinations being the prescribed avenue to civil service, very wide powers are entrusted to the Examinations Commission in selecting and providing a personnel for the entire government machinery. Although the nation has been accustomed to some system of examinations since the halcyon days of semi-legendary emperors like Yao and Shun, five thousand years ago,[1] it is obvious that the above-cited Article 37 of the Organic Law of the National Government cannot be carried out all at once. The Examination *Yuan* must perforce proceed gradually and by methods of evolution rather than of revolution.

The Examinations Commission consists of a Chairman (Mr. Tai Chi-t'ao) and a Vice-Chairman (Mr. Shao Yuan-ch'ung), as well as from five to seven commissioners (members of the Legislative *Yuan* and members of the Kuomintang Central Political Council). The commissioners are assisted by twenty-three technical experts, while a Secretariat serves as the administrative organ of the Commission. The latter comprises six sections, each assigned to some specific functions, such as general affairs, secretarial, higher examinations, ordinary examinations, special examinations, registration and

[1] The former system of literary examinations was abolished in 1905 by an imperial edict of Kuang-hsü, as an earnest of the Manchu dynasty's desire to introduce reforms.

statistics, as well as a compilation office (formerly attached to the Examination *Yuan* proper).

Since its inception the Examinations Commission has held 17 general meetings, 35 technical and sectional meetings, and 21 joint meetings participated by the commissioners and technical experts, to formulate the rules and regulations governing various examinations, the qualifications of candidates and the principles governing selection of subjects for such examinations.

These examinations are of three kinds:

(*a*) Ordinary, to be held in the Provinces or other designated places;

(*b*) Higher, to take place in the National Capital, either annually or biennially; and

(*c*) Special, to be held at any time deemed necessary.

A scholar of recognized eminence will be appointed to take charge of the examinations, whether ordinary or higher, and all examinations must be supervised by representatives of the Control *Yuan*. Certificates will be issued by the Examinations Commission to the successful candidates entitling them to appointments in the different branches of the civil service, including executive, judicial, consular and diplomatic.

For the time being, examinations will be held for aspirants to the third and fourth grades—that is, functionaries of the Recommended and Delegated Appointments—while the Second Grade ("Selected Appointment") and First Grade ("Special Appointment") posts will be filled by those employed in the government service for a considerable length of time. Instead of admitting novices to important offices in the first instance, this arrangement will enable junior entrants steadily to climb to the top. On the other hand, some of the present holders of high positions

who were admitted without examinations may be eliminated by degrees if found unsuited.

The vastness of the Republic renders necessary the maintenance of a large staff of district examination supervisors and branch examination committees. Located in different parts of the country, they will be required to submit detailed reports to the Examinations Commission.

Although a recent innovation, the system is already showing promising results. In the autumn of 1929, examinations were conducted for the selection of district magistrates in the Provinces of Chekiang, Kiangsu, Anhwei, Shantung, Kwangtung, Hopei and Kiangsi. These examinations were supervised by delegates from the Examinations Commission. Similar examinations have been held in the newly organized Provinces of Suiyuan and Chahar under the guidance of the same Commission.

### BOARD OF PERSONNEL

The Board of Personnel is headed by a Chairman (Mr. Chang Nan-hsien) and a Vice-Chairman (Mr. Ch'ou Ao). Established on the same day as the Examinations Commission, it comprises a Secretariat, three Departments, and an auxiliary committee.

The Secretariat attends to the secretarial and miscellaneous work of the Board, while the three Departments are named respectively Department of Registration, Department of Review, and the Welfare Department. The first has charge of the registration of the present civil service personnel as well as all successful candidates. The second reviews the efficiency rating records of functionaries in all central, provincial and local government offices, their appointments and dismissals, their promotions, demotions and transfers, as well as the records

required of them concerning their qualifications, scholarship and experience. The third department is concerned with the execution of the prescribed scale of salaries, the pensions law and retirement allowances, the provision of facilities for the further training of civil servants and general supervision of their working conditions.

Any conflicts or disagreements between the second and third departments relating to dispositions made by either of them, will be adjusted by a special Re-examination Committee. Composed of the Chairman, Vice-Chairman, directors of departments, and chiefs of the sections concerned, this committee will reconsider the merits of any given case and pass final judgment.

While civil servants in future will be recruited by competitive examinations, due protection should in fairness be accorded to the rank and file of the existing personnel who were not admitted by examinations but who may be as qualified as those in the former category. Regulations for the classification of present civil servants were therefore promulgated by the National Government on April 14th, 1930, and standardized blank forms issued by the Board of Personnel to all holders of government offices. When these forms are returned with the required data concerning qualifications and experience, together with the certified opinions of their superiors, those adjudged as qualified will be given the protection and privileges granted to civil servants. The others may be demoted, transferred, or discharged.

In addition, the Board of Personnel has commenced to look into the question of official salary scales with a view to standardizing rates of increase and decrease, etc. The administration of pensions, which was formerly supervised by the Ministries of Interior

and Justice, has been transferred to the Board of Personnel. Rules and regulations governing pensions and retirement allowances are being drafted, and soon this phase of personnel administration will be handled by a single authority.

### PROGRAMME FOR THE FUTURE

In view of the novelty of its organisation, and the relative lack of precedents, the Examination *Yuan* has deemed it best to adopt a conservative programme. This is to avoid running unnecessary risks and to ensure the successful working of the whole institution. Accordingly, it has been decided to apply the examinations system to the entire country in three years.

At the end of this period (1930-1932), it is hoped, all the machinery for holding examinations will have been perfected and the necessary examinations for various branches of the civil service will have been held. Further, the civil service will have been unified, and interchangeability of offices provided for, while modern aids to personnel administration, such as pensions, retirement allowances, labour statistics, efficiency rating, and arbitration as well as conciliation of disputes, will have been introduced. The resultant civil service will then be manned by competent, loyal, efficient and contented functionaries, who hold office during good behaviour and whose fidelity will reap its own reward.

### PUBLICATIONS

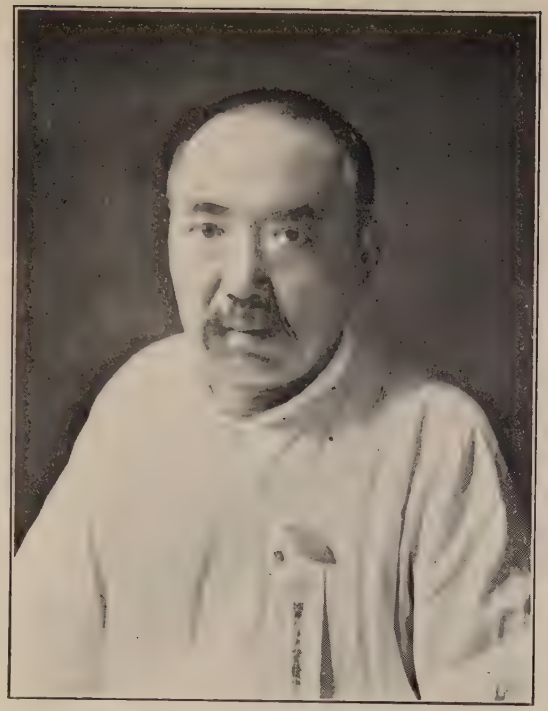
In addition to the "Official Gazette of the Examination *Yuan*" which has been issued monthly since January 1930, the following compilations and and translations of foreign books have been prepared:—

(1) *Compilations*:—

(*a*) Historic Survey of Examination Systems.
(*b*) Rules governing Examinations in the Yuan dynasty.
(*c*) Chronological Table of Examinations in the Tsing dynasty.
(*d*) Evolution of Examination System.
(*e*) Comparative Table of Examination Systems of the World.
(*f*) General History of Elections.

(2) *Translated Works*:—

(*a*) History of Political Theories.
(*b*) United States Administrative Law and Examination Law.
(*c*) French Administrative Law and Examination Law.
(*d*) Japanese Administrative Law and Examination Law.
(*e*) Public Administration in France.
(*f*) A Study of United States Regulations on Public Personnel Administration.
(*g*) Principles governing Retirement of Public Employees.
(*h*) British Civil Service.
(*i*) Government and Politics of England.
(*j*) United States Civil Service.
(*k*) Principles governing United States Public Personnel Administration.



Mr. CHAO TAI-WEN, State Councillor and President of the Control *Yuan*.

Mr. CH'EN KUO-FU, State Councillor and Vice-President of the Control *Yuan*.

Mr. CHANG NAN-HSIEN
Chairman of the Board of Personnel.

Mr. YÜ YU-JEN
Chairman of the Board of Audit.

## Chapter VIII

---

# SUPERVISORY CONTROL

Articles 41 and 43 of the Organic Law of the National Government provide as follow:

"The Control *Yuan* shall be the highest supervisory organ of the National Government and shall, according to law, exercise the following powers:

(1) Impeachment.

(2) Auditing.

" . . . The Control *Yuan* shall be composed of from nineteen to twenty-nine members who shall be appointed by the National Government at the instance of the President of the said *Yuan.*

"The security of tenure of office of the members of the Control *Yuan* shall be determined by law."

On October 23rd, 1928, Dr. Ts'ai Yuan-p'ei was appointed as the President, and Mr. Ch'en Kuo-fu the Vice-President, of the Control *Yuan.* Being concurrently the President of the Academia Sinica, the former tendered his resignation and was succeeded, twelve months later, by Mr. Chao Tai-wen, the present incumbent.

Of the five *Yuan,* the Control *Yuan* is the only one which remains to be inaugurated. The delay in its completion has been due to the difficulty in selecting the members who are to exercise the power of impeachment.

The Preparatory Bureau of the Control *Yuan* was

housed in quarters first loaned by the Academia Sinica and then by the Auditing Department of the National Government. Since March 14th, 1929, the premises of the former Reconstruction Department of the Kiangsu Provincial Government have been reserved for the use of the Control *Yuan.*

To assist the Preparatory Bureau, a Planning Committee of fifteen members was set up on January 16th, 1929, five of whom forming its Standing Committee.

Between November 23rd, 1928, and August 15th, 1929, twenty-one meetings of the Preparatory Bureau and the Planning Committee were held to formulate the Law of Impeachment, the Regulations governing the Organization of a Board of Audit, a law governing the auditing of accounts, a law governing the tenure of office of members of the Control *Yuan,* regulations governing impeachment proceedings, regulations governing the functions of Control commissions and admonition of government officials. Some of these have already been promulgated by the National Government, others are under consideration by the Legislative *Yuan* and still others are waiting to be promulgated by the Control *Yuan.*

The greatest difficulty has been encountered in the selection of the prescribed members of the Control *Yuan.* Since the powers invested in them are far-reaching, their choice should not be restricted to any one particular area or party affiliation. These members will hold office during good behaviour and therefore any selection must be well made.

### ORGANIZATION AND FUNCTIONS

As provided in the Law governing its organization, which was promulgated on October 20th, 1928, on the same day as those governing the organizations of the Judicial and Examination *Yuan,* the administrative organs of the Control *Yuan* comprise:—

(1) The Secretariat, composed of a Chief Secretary and from six to ten secretaries, whose duties are to take charge of all secretarial and miscellaneous routine work; and
(2) The Counsellors' Office, composed of from four to six counsellors, whose duties are to draft and examine the laws and ordinances relating to the subject of supervisory control.

For the auditing of accounts there shall be a Board of Audit (*Shen Chi Pu*).[1] The Control *Yuan* may send its members to any government offices and call for or inspect any documents or accounts deemed necessary. For the same purpose, members may be despatched in the capacity of Control Commissioners to the various Provinces and districts.

According to the Law governing the Organization of the Board of Audit promulgated on October 29th, 1929, the duties of the Board of Audit are:—

(1) To examine the budgets and financial statements of all government offices;

(2) To supervise the execution of the budgets of all government offices;

(3) To certify the statements concerning revenues as well as expenditures and the disbursement orders of all government offices; and

(4) To investigate into cases of dishonesty or corruption as well as waste or extravagance in government offices.

The Board of Audit shall have a Chairman and a Vice-Chairman, three departments, a secretariat, from nine to twelve auditors (*Shen Chi*), from twelve to sixteen assistant auditors (*Hsieh Shen*) and from eight to ten inspectors (*Chi Ts'a*). Each

[1] The present Auditing Department (*Shen Chi Yuan*) of the National Government Headquarters will be reorganized into the Board of Audit and its Director (Mr. Yü Yu-jen) will be reinstalled as the Chairman of the new Board.

department, the director of which being concurrently an auditor, consists of a number of sections composed of chiefs of sections and the usual quota of assistants. The secretariat is composed of a chief secretary and from two to four secretaries to take charge of the component sections.

An auditor is classified as a second-grade or "Selected Appointment" official and therefore must possess either one of the following qualifications:—

(1) He has served under the National Government as a second-grade or "Selected Appointment" official and possesses qualifications entitling him to be an assistant auditor or inspector.

(2) He has served for at least one year as the highest grade assistant auditor or inspector with an excellent record.

Until he can be qualified as such by examination, an assistant auditor must possess one of the following qualifications:—

(1) He is a graduate from a technical college in China or abroad, and has studied economics, law and accountancy for at least three years, and has proper experience.

(2) He has been a chartered accountant or has been employed as auditor for over three years with an excellent record.

Until he can be qualified as such by examination, an inspector must possess one of the following qualifications:—

(1) He is a graduate of a technical college in China or abroad, and has studied for at least three years the subjects necessary to qualify him as an investigator, and possesses proper experience.

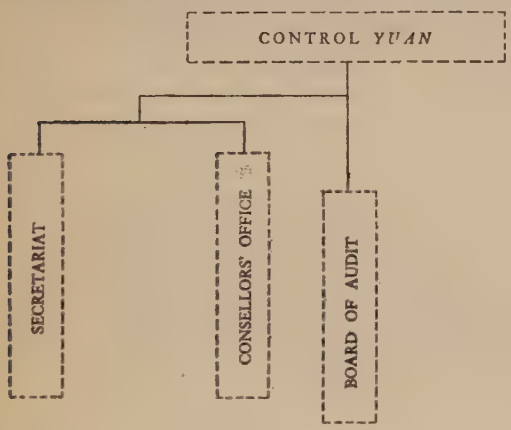
(2) He has been employed as technical expert in the line of inspection and investigation for at least three years and shown a satisfactory record.

All auditors, assistant auditors and inspectors must not hold other government offices or accept appointments as lawyers, chartered accountants or technical experts, or appointments in industrial or commercial organizations, public or private.

Unless formally deprived by a court of law of his civic rights or punished by the Commission for the Disciplinary Punishment of Officials according to due process of law, no auditor, assistant auditor or inspector shall be dismissed or suspended from his office.

The Board of Audit may establish bureaux of audit in the different provinces and districts to audit and inspect accounts.

The following diagram shows the projected organization of the Control *Yuan*:




## PRINCIPLE OF IMPEACHMENT

In foreign countries, impeachment is usually exercised by the legislature. Since it is applied only to the chief of the state, the ministers, and other high officers, its usefulness is necessarily limited. The power cannot be exercised frequently, because of the

unwieldly machinery attaching thereto. Its slack enforcement suffers many to escape punishment, and the sword of Damocles is often dulled by political influences. In view of its complicated legislative functions and its short sessions, it is almost impossible for the legislature to examine and impeach every corrupt official in the country, and since the legislature is generally controlled by the party supporting the government, the government makers will scarcely be willing to let their protege fall merely on account of an impeachment.

When an impeachment bill is introduced, the legislature will often try to block its passage. Thus, although the legislature has a right of impeachment by way of supervising the government, yet that right often becomes almost a dead letter. On the other hand, the opposition party may abuse their power in order to defy and threaten the government, thus hampering the progress of administration. Consequently, when the control power is in the hands of the legislature, that power will either fall into disuse or be subject to abuse, because it is not independent.

In China, until the advent of the Republic, the authority of the emperor over the officials was just as supreme as that of a commander over his armies. Special officials were appointed to act as monitors over civil and military officials. Their censure was unremitting and far-reaching—a system which does not exist in other countries but which was eminently successful in producing the desired results. Any official, high or low, who violated the law or was given to corrupt practices, might be impeached and tried in the first instance by the censors. Even the favourities of the emperor were not spared. The memorial presented by the censors to the Throne had the immediate effect of disciplining the whole

country and causing the officials to be in great fear and watchful of their steps.

Now such a system of censorate ought to be preserved and revived. It will not only do no harm to the government, but will certainly help to improve its administration. Dr. Sun Yat-sen therefore deemed it best to adopt the best in the constitutions of Western countries and Chinese indigenous institutions. Such judicious blending will help to cleanse the civil service, and purge it of all venality and corruption.

### IMPEACHMENT PROCEDURE

When a public official violates the law or abuses his office, any member of the Control *Yuan* may introduce an impeachment bill, accompanied by relevant documentary evidence, which shall be examined by three other members of the Control *Yuan* to be designated by the President of the said *Yuan*. If, in the opinion of this examination committee, the person impeached should be handed over to the Commission for the Disciplinary Punishment of Officials, he shall be so delivered by the Control *Yuan*. The original member preferring such impeachment shall be absolved from all responsibility in the event that the accused should be found innocent by the said Commission. If the examination committee considers that the person impeached should not be handed over to the Commission for the Disciplinary Punishment of Officials, and the same bill is re-introduced by the original member, the person impeached shall nevertheless be handed over to the said Commission. The original member responsible for such an impeachment shall himself be disciplined according to the regulations formulated under the Law governing the Tenure of Office of the Members of the Control *Yuan*,

in case the Commission for the Disciplinary Punishment of Officials does not think it necessary to punish the impeached person.

Any member of the Control *Yuan* may, with good cause, introduce a bill of impeachment against his colleagues in the *Yuan*, in which case the abovementioned procedure shall be equally applicable. Should any member of the Control *Yuan* be guilty of negligence or misfeasance, an interpellation may be addressed by the Judicial *Yuan* to the Control *Yuan*.

When the examination committee finds that the person impeached should be delivered to the Commission for the Disciplinary Punishment of Officials, and the act of omission or commission forming the subject matter of impeachment involves the security of life or property or some other grave consequence, the President of the Control *Yuan* shall simultaneously inform the National Government and move the official superiors of the accused to adopt immediate remedial measures. Such superiors shall be held equally accountable in the event that the accused is adjudged guilty by the Commission for the Disciplinary Punishment of Officials and the necessary remedial measures are neglected. Any criminal act included in the bill of impeachment may be transferred by the Commission for the Disciplinary Punishment of Officials to the competent judicial tribunal to be dealt with according to law. The original member introducing a bill of impeachment may demand an explanation in case there is any delay or procrastination on the part of the Commission for the Disciplinary Punishment of Officials.

## Chapter IX

# LOCAL GOVERNMENT

As ordained since the establishment of the National Government in Nanking, local government comprises:

(1) Provincial Government;
(2) Municipal Government; and
(3) District Government.

The general outline of a uniform system of local government has been sketched in an earlier chapter[1] and the details of the picture therefore remain to be filled in.

### Provincial Government

Under the former regime, a civil governor was appointed by the Central Government to administer the civil affairs of the whole Province. He alone was responsible to the Central Government and consequently appointed his own subordinates. With the establishment of the Nationalist Government, a committee system was adopted for the organization of provincial governments.

A Provincial Government is the link between the Central Government and local district governments. It is directly responsible to the Central Government and administers the affairs of the Province in

[1] See pp. 72-79, *supra.*

accordance with the laws and ordinances promulgated by the fountain of all authority. Without the approval of the Central Government, no Provincial Government may restrict the liberty of the people or increase their burden. However, with the exception of revenues earmarked for the National treasury, a Provincial Government may collect and make use of the local taxes according to law. Whenever necessary, it must remit its quota of receipts to the Central Government, or it may ask the latter for an accommodation if, owing to special circumstances, it is in need of financial assistance.

According to the revised Law promulgated on February 3rd, 1930, a Provincial Government is composed of from seven to nine members[1] appointed by the National Government, one of whom is designated as the Chairman. Neither the chairman nor any member is eligible to hold concurrent administrative posts in another Province, while military officers in active service are debarred from becoming either members or chairmen of any Provincial Governments. In case the chairman is unable for any reason to discharge his duties, any one of the other members may be elected in his place to carry on for one month. Absent members are not allowed to vote by proxy or be represented at the meetings of the Provincial Government.

At the meetings of the members of the Provincial Government, matters relating to the following subjects shall be decided:

1. Ordinances and regulations governing the administration of the whole province.

2. Increase or reduction of taxation.

---

[1] Strictly speaking, these members are councillors of a Provincial Government Council, although no provision for such council is mentioned in the text.

PURPLE MOUNTAIN, LOTUS LAKE AND CITY WALL, AS SEEN FROM THE TOP OF WIRELESS HILL.

Airplane view of South City, from 5,000 feet, showing new street under construction (1929) in Nanking's most congested section. The present Municipal Government Offices appear in the extreme right-centre. Note Canals.

3. Determination or alteration in the areas of local administration.

4. Provincial budget and financial statements.

5. Disposition of the public property as well as planning of provincial public enterprises.

6. Execution of matters entrusted by the National Government.

7. Supervision of local self-government.

8. Establishment or alteration of provincial administration.

9. Application for and transfer of the National army units stationed within the province as well as preservation of law and order by the local military, police and militia forces.

10. Appointment and dismissal of functionaries of the entire province.

11. Other matters which should be decided by the meeting in the opinion of members of the Provincial Government.

Besides a Secretariat, which is headed by a chief secretary, a Provincial Government is composed of four Departments—namely, Departments of Civil Affairs, Finance, Education, and Reconstruction. Other departments, such as those of Agriculture and Mining, Industry and Commerce, etc., may be established if necessary. Pending the establishment of the Department of Agriculture and Mining, or Department of Industry and Commerce, matters pertaining to either of them may be handled by the Department of Reconstruction.

Each department is headed by a Director who is concurrently a member of the Provincial Government, and attached to each department there may be one to three secretaries, a number of chiefs of sections and technical experts.

These departments are subject to the supervision of the Ministries concerned of the Executive *Yuan*.

Any dispute arising among the different departments or between one department and another organ in regard to jurisdiction or authority, will be adjusted by the Executive *Yuan* upon the matter being reported thereto by the particular Provincial Government.

### MUNICIPAL GOVERNMENT

The organization of a Municipal Government has undergone important changes since the first organization law was promulgated in March, 1928. Municipalities were then divided into two classes—special and ordinary—and accordingly cities like Nanking, Shanghai, Peiping, Tsingtao, Tientsin, Hankow and Canton were known as Special Municipalities, and invested with a status equal to that of Provincial Governments.[1]

Since the promulgation of the Revised Law on May 20th, 1930, consisting of 145 articles, the distinction between ordinary municipalities and special municipalities has been abolished, and even the former Special Municipalities of Nanking, Shanghai, Hankow, Peiping, Tsingtao, Tientsin and Canton are now, by a Government Mandate of June 20th, 1930, also known as municipalities. On the other hand, within the category of municipalities, a distinction is made between municipal governments coming under the direct jurisdiction of the Executive *Yuan* and those coming under the jurisdiction of the Provincial Governments—the former being on an equal footing with provincial governments and the latter, with district governments.

The first type includes the municipal governments of the National Capital, of the larger cities having a population of 1,000,000 or more, and of any other locality which is considered of particular political

[1] See pp. 78-79, *supra*.

and economic importance. The second type includes those of smaller cities having a population of 300,000 or more, and those having a population of 200,000 or more but whose aggregate municipal revenue from various licence fees and the land tax exceeds one-half of the total income of the particular locality.

At the head of a municipal government is a Mayor appointed by the National Government to administer the affairs of the municipality and supervise the workings of local autonomous units. Besides a Secretariat which is headed by a chief secretary, a municipal government is composed of a number of Bureaux—namely, of Social Affairs, Public Safety, Finance and Public Works. With the approval of the superior authorities, a municipal government may establish, whenever deemed necessary, additional bureaux—such as of Education, Public Health, Land, Public Utilities and Port Affairs.

In case a municipality happens to be the seat of the National Government or a Provincial Government, no Bureau of Public Safety need be established, all affairs appertaining thereto being handled by the metropolitan police force or provincial capital police force.

## MUNICIPAL POWERS

In the absence of conflict with the laws and ordinances of the Central Government or Provincial Government concerned, the following matters come within the powers of a municipal government:—

(1) Investigation of census and registration of vital statistics.
(2) Care of children, old people, the poor and necessitous, and those in distress.
(3) Conservation of food supply.
(4) Improvement and protection of agricultural, industrial and commercial enterprises.

(5) Labour administration.
(6) Protection as well as regulation of afforestation, reclamation, pasturage, fishery and game hunting.
(7) Supervision of public utilities operated by private concerns.
(8) Organization and direction of co-operative societies and enterprises for mutual benefit.
(9) Improvement of local customs.
(10) Education and cultural undertakings.
(11) Public safety.
(12) Fire prevention.
(13) Public hygiene.
(14) Establishment and regulation of hospitals, markets, slaughter houses and amusement places.
(15) Compilation of budgets and financial statements.
(16) Management and disposition of public properties.
(17) Management and control of municipal undertakings.
(18) Land administration.
(19) Erection and maintenance of public buildings, parks, recreation grounds, cemeteries, etc.
(20) Direction and regulation of private construction works.
(21) Roads, bridges, canals, embankments, dykes and other public works.
(22) Management of waterways, harbour administration and port affairs.
(23) Matters delegated by superior adminstrative organs.
(24) Other matters falling within the statutory jurisdiction of a municipality.

The following taxes are defined as the revenue of a municipality:—

(*a*) Land Tax.
(*b*) House tax (these two unless otherwise provided by statute).
(*c*) Business tax.
(*d*) Licence fees.
(*e*) Outdoor advertising fees.
(*f*) Income from public properties.
(*g*) Income from public enterprises.
(*h*) Other taxes and duties authorized by statute.

The administrative organ of a Municipal Government is the Municipal Council (*Shih Cheng Hui I*) composed of the Mayor, counsellors, directors and chiefs of sections of the various bureaux, and three to five representatives elected by the Municipal Assembly (*Shih Ts'an I Hui*). The chief secretary or other secretary of the municipal government is required to attend its meetings which are held generally once a month, or oftener whenever deemed necessary.

The Municipal Assembly is composed of members elected by the people of the municipality. Their term of office is three years, one-third thereof being re-elected every year. It has a chairman and a vice-chairman who are to be elected by the members themselves. They shall hold office for one year and are eligible for re-election.

The Municipal Assembly meets semi-annually, although extraordinary meetings may be convened if desired by more than one-fifth of the members or deemed necessary by the chairman. It shall deal with all matters concerning:—

1. Formulation of municipal regulations and ordinances;
2. Preparation of municipal budgets and financial statements;
3. Municipal properties and enterprises;

4. Adjustment of disputes among the Municipal organs concerning their relative rights and authority; and
5. Issue of municipal loans.

With the exception of items 1, 2 and 5, all other matters may be dealt with by a municipal government when the Municipal Assembly is not in session, but subject to ratification by the said Assembly at its regular meetings.

The territorial components of a municipality are, beginning at the bottom:

(1) *Lin,* consisting of five families;
(2) *Lü,* composed of five *Lin;*
(3) *Fang,* composed of twenty *Lü;* and
(4) *Ch'ü* or Wards, composed of ten *Fang.*

Whereas the Mayor of a municipality is appointed by the Central Government, the chairmen of the component territorial units are elected by the people for a year and may be re-elected. They are not entitled to receive any salary, but their office expenses may be voted by the Assemblies concerned. In all local autonomous units the citizens are entitled to exercise the rights of election, recall, initiative and referendum.

## DISTRICT GOVERNMENT

Under the old regime, a district magistrate comprised the entire district government. He was appointed by the civil governor to administer the affairs of the whole *Hsien* or district, and he, in turn, appointed a number of subordinates to assist him. The organization of a district government is now regulated by the Law of September, 1928, and revised in June, 1929.

The designation of the district magistrate has been changed from *Hsien Chih Shih* to *Hsien Chang*—the latter meaning head or chief officer of the *Hsien.*

Since the district is the basic self-governing unit, the magistrate should be elected by the people. However, during the Period of Political Tutelage, all magistrates are recommended by the Provincial Government concerned for appointment by the National Government.

Those who are appointed by the Central Government may hold office for three years, and may continue even longer if their record is found satisfactory. When the preparations for exercising self-government have been completed in any given district and are so certified by the Central Government, the people thereof will be permitted to elect their magistrate.

The Magistrate is assisted by a secretary and several section chiefs as well as clerical assistants. The administrative organs of a District Government consist of the Bureaux of Public Safety, Finance, Reconstruction, and Education, each headed by a Chief selected by the Magistrate from among the successful candidates of a competitive examination, who is recommended to and approved by the Provincial Government.

All matters pertaining to financial statements, public debt, public property and public utilities of the district are discussed in the District Council (*Hsien Cheng Hui I*) which is composed of the Magistrate, secretary, as well as chiefs of bureaux and sections.

There is also a District Assembly (*Hsien Ts'an I Hui*) composed of members elected by the citizens of the district. Their tenure of office is three years, one-third thereof being re-elected every year. Their authority is to discuss and pass upon the budget, financial statements, and ordinances as well as suggestions for the improvement of the district and other matters handed down by the Magistrate.

All districts are divided by the Provincial Government concerned into three classes according to their size, population and financial ability. Every district is composed of a number of *Ch'ü* or counties. Each county is composed of from twenty to fifty rural districts or *Hsiang* and towns or *Chen*. A *Hsiang* is a village possessing at least one hundred families, while a *Chen* is a market place possessing the same number of families. Within each *Hsiang* or *Chen*, five families form one *Lin* and five *Lin* one *Lü*.

The chairmen of the various *Ch'ü, Hsiang, Chen, Lü* and *Lin* are elected by the people, and are responsible for the carrying out of local self-government in their respective areas. All citizens of each County, Town, *Lü* and *Lin* are entitled to exercise the rights of election, recall, initiative and referendum.

## CHAPTER X

---

# PLANNING THE NEW NATIONAL CAPITAL

With the establishment of the National Government in Nanking, it was at once realized that Nanking must be made into a throughly modern city. Not only was there the need for modern buildings to house the government offices, but new streets, water supply, transit facilities, parks, parkways, and other adjuncts of the twentieth century city had to be planned and provided.

Nanking is a very beautiful place, surrounded by hills 400 to 1,500 feet high, and is peculiarly adaptable as the site for the National Capital. The old Nanking is fairly typical of Chinese cities, with densely populated districts and narrow streets inadequate for the motor age, although large areas inside the wall are virtually open country dotted with farms. The streets are many of them ill-paved and lack proper drainage to take off heavy rainfalls. Most of the buildings are one or two stories high, though here and there an imposing four-story shop, or fine old temple rears its head above the surrounding structures. The accompanying airplane view of the South City shows this type of development far clearer than can be described in words.

The new city will have wide well-drained arteries for through traffic, and neat minor streets serving

the interiors of the blocks bounded by the arteries. Large business buildings will gradually spring up in locations that are made especially favourable for them. A typical development suitable for a business district is suggested in the perspective drawing showing office building development in modified Chinese architecture.

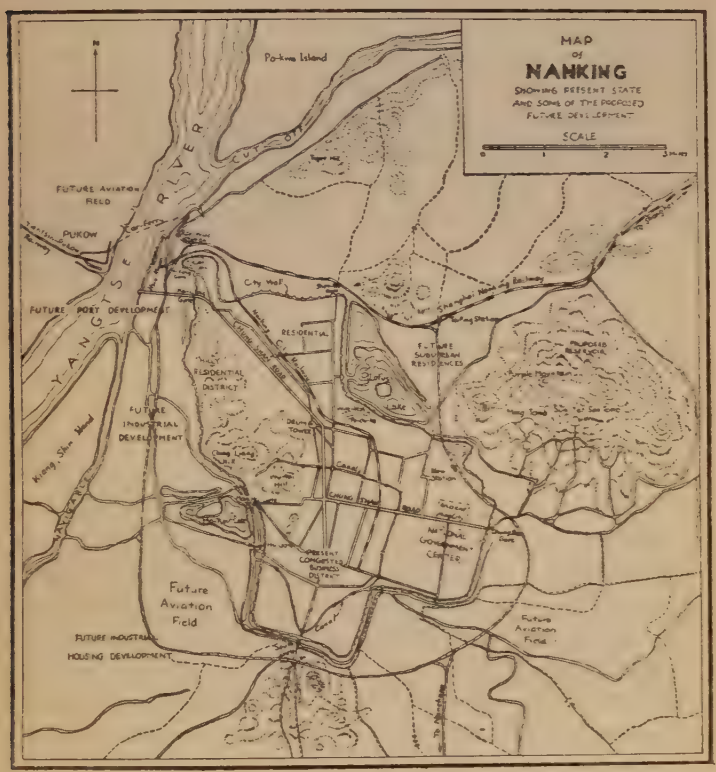
Pursuant to an order of the National Government, the Nanking City Planning Bureau was organized on November 1st, 1928. Mr. Lin Yi-min (Y. M. Lin), an American trained engineer, was chosen as director to take charge of the administrative duties; while most of the planning work was performed under the guidance of two American advisers, Messrs. Ernest P. Goodrich and H. K. Murphy, respectively consulting engineer and architect of prominent standing in New York City. The latter were assisted by two other Americans, Col. I. C. Moller and Mr. T. T. McCrosky, and by a group of Chinese engineers. Mr. Cho Yueh (W. Y. Cho) was chief of the engineering staff, and Mr. Huang Yü-yü (Y. Y. Wang) principal architectural assistant.

The Bureau was entrusted with the broad duty of devising a concrete and comprehensive plan for the Capital City. On December 31st, 1929, the desired plan was completed and the detailed recommendations were included in a comprehensive report in English, prepared by the advisers.[1] This report was translated into Chinese for submission to the National Government and the information of the public.

---

[1] The report covers the following range of subjects: (1) the background and scope of city plan (geography and climate, history of Nanking, boundaries of metropolitan Nanking, population); (2) government building groups (National Government centre, Municipal Government centre, architecture); (3) transportation and transit (railroad tracks and terminals, port development, aviation and airports, transit and bus transportation); (4) laws for control of land development (National Government Enabling Act for Municipal

The report is copiously illustrated with maps, photographs, diagrams and drawings, such as are necessary for work of this nature. The following sketch map indicates the general layout of Nanking and some of the major recommendations contained therein.




Planning and Zoning, Nanking planning and zoning legislation); (5) streets, canals and parks (street system, highway system for Nanking region, paving, traffic control, canals, parks, parkways and recreation); (6) special problems (street utilities, location of electric light and power station, water supply, drainage and sewerage, industrial survey, housing, schools, development of Pukow); (7) carrying out the plan (order of urgency of projects, financing the plan).

Nanking is situated close to the right (south) bank of the Yangtze River at the inside of a large bend about 400 kilometres from the river mouth. The railroad distance to Shanghai is 310 kilometres. The city proper is surrounded by a wall 33.5 kilometres long, enclosing an area of 41.3 square kilometres. The port of the city is known as Hsia-kwan and is immediately outside of the walls in the north part of the city. It is situated at a narrow neck of the river, about 1,000 metres wide. Opposite Hsia-kwan is Pukow, the terminus of the Tientsin-Pukow Railway.

As the walled city of Nanking is far too limited in area for the ultimate needs of the National Capital, it was necessary to fix new city boundaries by taking in as much surrounding territory as will eventually be required. With the modernization of Nanking, there will be a large demand for suburban residential districts. The beginnings of this demand are already evidenced by the construction of many villas east of the city on the lower slopes of Purple Mountain. This is a new trend, in contrast to the old tendency for dwellings to be huddled together in congested districts.

As recommended by the Nanking City Planning Bureau, the boundary line will include large areas on both banks of the Yangtze River, together with hills and streams in the surrounding territory. The length of the recommended boundary line is 117.2 kilometres, encompassing a gross area of 855 square kilometres, of which 200 square kilometres are situated on the Pukow side of the River, while 90 square kilometres represent the included area of the Yangtze River, Pa Kwa Channel and Kiang Shin Channel. It is estimated that the area within these boundary lines will not only be sufficient to house 2,000,000 people—which is the predicted ultimate

population of Nanking—but will also provide ample space to raise market garden produce in sufficient quantities to go a long way toward supplying the needs of the city population. The following principles were adhered to in choosing the location of the boundaries:

(1) The bounded area should be regular in shape, free from sharp re-entrant angles, and as nearly circular as topography and other delimiting factors permit.

(2) Opposite shore-fronts of all navigable waterways should be under the same municipal jurisdiction.

(3) Ridge-lines, centre-lines of non-navigable watercourses, bases of dykes and edges of roads are the best locations for a boundary line. Where no such features exist, the boundary line should be laid down as a straight line of stated bearing and length.

(4) The boundary line should not pass through existing villages.

### GOVERNMENT AND MUNICIPAL CENTRES

Up to the present, the government offices have had to be housed in whatever existing available buildings. As a result, the different *Yuan,* Ministries and Commissions are widely scattered and housed in cramped, inconvenient quarters.

In the opinion of the city planning advisers, it is far more conducive to administrative efficiency if all the government buildings are grouped together in a government centre. In this respect, the choice of Nanking as the National Capital is especially fortunate, because there are within the city limits several large areas spacious enough for the site of the government centre, and at the same time free from building improvements or encumbrances of any kind.

The site that was suggested by the city planners is situated on the south slope of Purple Mountain in a valley which possesses an eminence at the northern end, and which widens out fairly symmetrically as it slopes towards the south. A prominent building such as the Kuomintang Central Headquarters could be located on the top of the hill at the northern end, while other government buildings would be grouped further down on both sides of the valley.

On the basis of American and European statistics, it was estimated that the total number of employees eventualy needed by the Chinese Government would be at least 100,000, and the total area needed for government buildings would be about one and one-quarter square miles. Any additional area included in the government centre reservation can be used for government employees' residences.

However, the State Council, believing that the government centre should be closer to the present built-up districts of the city, decided that the government buildings should be placed on the flat land in the Ming Ku Kung, or Old Ming Palace section. The engineering division of the National Capital Reconstruction Commission has accordingly prepared suitable plans for a government building group on this latter site. These plans have been presented for official adoption.

The architecture of the government buildings will be a modification of the classic Chinese style. This style, as exemplified by the old palaces and temples, possesses a high degree of stateliness and splendour, in addition to its special harmony with Chinese art and traditions. By using modern materials and modern methods the buildings can be made to meet every need of an up-to-date government office.

The Municipal Government is temporarily housed in what used to be the old examination halls. This location is in the heart of the oldest section of Nanking—the section that will of necessity be the slowest to develop along modern lines. There is no further available land at this site. The municipal buildings should be advantageously located both for the best appearance of the community and the convenience of citizens having business to transact with the municipality. For many reasons, therefore, it was deemed fitting that the Municipal Government should have a site near to what will be the centre of the city when it has attained modern proportions. It has been estimated that when Nanking is fully developed there may be as many as 40,000 municipal employees. Two sites were chosen to house this large government force, one at Wu T'ai Shan and the other at Wu Liang An, near the Drum Tower. The former is intended for the non-administrative buildings, such as assembly hall, training schools, museum, stadium, athletic fields and so on. It is recommended that the main administrative offices be grouped at Wu Liang An. This site is a stone's throw from the Drum Tower and approximately at the geographical centre of the greater city. It is shown on the accompanying airplane view of the North City.

## TRANSPORTATION AND TRANSIT

Nanking is served by the Tientsin-Pukow Railway with its terminus on the north side of the Yangtze River, and by the Nanking-Shanghai Railway with its terminus south of the River in Hsia-kwan. There is no physical connection between the two, so that all through freight and passengers must be handled by small ferries, junks and sampans. For some time to come, traffic will not justify a railway bridge

or tunnel. A bridge, moreover, is entirely impractical on account of the depth of the River and the absence of firm foundations. Plans have therefore been made for the immediate provision of a car-float ferry, giving the needed physical connection and doing away with the expense, inconvenience and delays of the present conditions. Cars could then be ferried across without breaking bulk.

The existing station at Hsia-kwan, though in an excellent position for freight handling, is not strategically located for passenger traffic. Mr. E. P. Goodrich recommended that a branch be built from Taiping Station on the main line of the Nanking-Shanghai Railway, south through the city wall near Taiping Gate, and thence down to a point just north of the Old Ming Palace site, at which point a new passenger station can most advantageously be constructed. This plan has received the sanction of the Ministry of Railways. Later, the tracks would be extended beyond the station, out through the east city wall, and thence south to join the projected Nanking-Nanchang-Changsha line. A branch from this latter line should be built along the west side of the city, making a complete belt-line railway around the walled area, and serving the new industrial disrict south of Hsia-kwan. Spur tracks for factories and docks can be provided as required. When the foregoing proposals are all carried out, Nanking will assuredly become one of the most important railway centres in the country.

As stated elsewhere,[1] two airplane services have connected Nanking with Shanghai since the summer of 1929. Both lines operate one airplane each way, every day except Sunday. The existing airplane landing field, though adequate for light military scout planes, is entirely too small for the needs of

[1] See pp. 240-241, *supra.*

commercial aviation in the very near future. It does not drain well, and hence cannot be used by heavy planes in wet weather. A large main airport has been planned, circular in shape and so laid out that it can be developed progressively in sixty degree sectors as added traffic may require. The recommended location is a short distance due west of the extreme south-western part of the walled city. It has a radius of 1,250 metres, and the area within 250 metres of the centre would be given over to the necessary buildings. The main runways would be in the north-east direction, to conform with the prevailing winds. The minimum runway on one 60° sector in the least advantageous direction is 1,080 metres long, which is sufficient for a normally heavily loaded airplane. Several smaller landing fields, including one suitable for amphibians, have been recommended in various parts of the city to take care of future aviation needs.

Nanking now has several bus companies operating over established routes. Short haul transit is also provided by the Nanking City Railway. This railway, however, because of high operating costs and frequent grade crossings, should best be discontinued and its right of way used for a highway. Easy, safe, rapid, and at the same time economical transportation to and from all parts of the city is essential to the future development of Nanking. The City Planning Bureau recommended that the present bus services be extended either by franchise or under municipal ownership and operation. New routes should be laid out along many of the new main arteries as they are constructed. Buses are preferable both to street cars and to the so-called "trackless trolleys," because of the smaller capital investment required for the same amount of service provided, and also because the bus can be rerouted

Airplane view of North City, from 5,000 feet, showing Drum Tower, Chung Shan Avenue, Nanking University (*centre*) and Wu-Liang-An (*top, right*). The latter was chosen as the site for the new Administrative Buildings of the Municipal Government.

project being operated as a government enterprise. Excavation from the slips can be used to fill adjacent lowlands, which would then become available for commerce and industry. This is shown in the bird's-eye view of ultimate Hsia-kwan port development.

Pukow, on the opposite bank from Hsia-kwan, is most suitable for heavy, obnoxious and dangerous industries. The other industrial district has been chosen on the Nanking side of the River, south of Hsia-kwan and outside the walls. This location was selected because it is near the city, and because water and rail facilities can be easily provided. It has a natural advantage in that the prevailing winds will not blow smoke, odours and fumes from it to other parts of the city. The street plan in this district can be arranged to provide large lots suitable for big industrial plants.

City planning, in the legal sense, is the fixation of certain legal properties upon the land. Thus to give orderliness and continuity to the growth of the city, it is of primary importance that the progressive development of residence, business and industrial uses of the land should take place along the basic lines indicated by the plan. This can only be done by suitable zoning and planning legislation. As Nanking is the first city in China to have the benefits of comprehensive planning, and also because it is the Capital, wise provision was made whereby other cities might follow in its foot-steps. The first proposed law drafted by the City Planning Bureau was the National Government Enabling Act for Municipal Planning and Zoning. This empowers all municipalities of over 75,000 population to enact local ordinances relative to the preparation of a comprehensive municipal plan, the control of land subdivision, the employment of condemnation proceedings for land acquisition, the passage of municipal

zoning ordinances, etc. In other words, it is a law granting municipalities zoning and planning powers that will be uniform for all cities in the country.

The second law that was drafted was the Zoning Ordinance of Metropolitan Nanking, which divides the city into eight types of districts, namely: Park Districts; Number 1, Number 2 and Number 3 Residence Districts; Number 1 and Number 2 Business Districts; and Number 1 and Number 2 Industrial Districts. The ordinance lays down suitable provisions as to use, height, area of building, size of yards, etc., for each type of district. Accurate boundaries of each district are shown on the Zoning Map, which forms part of the ordinance. It is thought that both these laws are essential not only to guide Nanking along lines of orderly development, but also to effect a uniformity in zoning legislation throughout the country.

### WATER SUPPLY AND ELECTRICITY

Nanking now obtains her water in part from wells and ponds, and in part from the River and the canals. The river water carries a heavy silt content but is otherwise exceedingly pure, and would be entirely suitable for drinking if properly settled, filtered, and moderately chlorinated. Mr. Goodrich recommended a water intake, pumping and treatment plant, a short distance up-stream from the north tip of Kiang Shin Island. This location was chosen in order to avoid contamination from the Kiang Shin Channel, which with future industrial development will receive a great deal of industrial waste. From the treatment plant, the water can be pumped to a reservoir on the north slope of Purple Mountain, where two short earth dams are all that is required to obtain a storage capacity calculated at over 335,000,000 gallons. This would be sufficient to

supply a million people for 22 days, at a reasonable consumption rate, considering that many people will prefer to get water from ponds and wells for a long time to come. The water level of the reservoir would give a gravity pressure of 100 pounds per square inch in the flat part of the city.

Alternative consideration has been given by the City Planning Bureau and other interested authorities to the feasibility of constructing storage tanks aggregating several million gallons capacity on top of Ch'ing Liang Hill, in lieu of the storage reservoir. It was decided that for a city of the size of Nanking, it would not be economical to build tanks of sufficient combined volume to make provision for breakdowns and fire emergencies.

A bond issue of M. $2,000,000 is now being floated to start waterworks construction. Bids have been formally tendered by a large number of manufacturing companies for the contract to supply and install the pumping equipment.

Nanking has two power houses, one of which, in Hsia-kwan, has thoroughly up-to-date equipment. As the Hsia-kwan plant is already close to the limit of its capacity, it seemed advisable that a new plant should be built at a more favourable location, nearer the built-up district of the city, and close to the new industrial district. The site tentatively selected by the National Reconstruction Commission is on the bank of the Kiang Shin Channel, south of San Ch'a River. It is recommended that eventually the new plant should supply all electricity used at Nanking, and the present plants should be discontinued except as transformer stations.

## STREET SYSTEM

In 1929, the Chung Shan Avenue, 15.5 kilometres long from the River to Dr. Sun Yat-sen's Mausoleum,

was built with a paved roadway width of ten metres. The eventual width of this Avenue inside the wall as laid out is 40 metres, including sidewalks, service roadways and park strips flanking the completed central roadway. Several other shorter sections of new streets were also constructed in 1929.

The future streets of Nanking are planned to achieve a comprehensive system of parkways, main arteries, secondary arteries and business streets, residence streets, alleys, ricksha and pedestrian paths. The main arteries have been planned with 18-metre roadways for six lanes of traffic, and two 5-metre sidewalks. Street locations were given many months of study on the available maps, including the airplane map, and chosen locations were checked by actual field inspection. The whole system is so worked out that it will inflict as little damage as possible to the existing property when streets are widened or cut through in new locations.

An elevated ring boulevard is suggested as eminently practical on top of the city wall, to afford a means of bypassing the central business districts and also to serve as a pleasure drive. This boulevard, together with a typical wall gate for heavy traffic, is illustrated in the accompanying drawing showing a proposed type of wall for 28-meter main artery. Other by-pass routes, especially for commercial traffic, are recommended to take care of heavy future demands. Parkway roads should be built along each bank of the Ch'in Huai Canal and the other canals inside the wall. The main arteries are so laid out that they will afford easy communication between such points in the city as Hsia-kwan, the Industrial District, the National and Municipal Government Centres, the Railway Station, the old and new business districts, and the principal residence districts and parks.

The secondary streets are oriented roughly north and south, and are so arranged that blocks will have their longest dimension in this direction, in conformity with the latest scientific studies on sunlight penetration as a function of building orientation. Streets are straight in the business districts to make rectangular lots for office buildings, and are curved gently in residential sections to give a more pleasing prospect and to fit in best with the topography.

The street system is so laid out that oblique intersections and points where more than two streets intersect are kept down to a low minimum. It is believed that this arrangement will expedite traffic and result in fewer accidents than would occur with complicated multiple intersections. Along the Chung Shan Avenue, street intersections north of the Drum Tower are spaced at approximately 300 metre intervals. With suitable progressive system traffic signals installed, it will be possible to drive the whole length of the street at twenty miles per hour without being stopped by any red light.

With the exception of twenty miles of road leading to Tangshan Hot Springs, there were in 1928 no real motor roads outside of Nanking and Hsia-kwan. During 1929, a large mileage of roads was built in Dr. Sun Yat-sen Memorial Park, including a road completely encircling Purple Mountain and another crossing Lotus Lake.

A system of suburban highways has been planned to give access to the near-by towns and villages. These highways radiate from the walled city and are planned to be connected by circumferential roads. Farm produce, rice, meat, and market garden crops can then be brought into the city cheaply and readily by motor trucks, thereby making additional sources of food supply easily available and reducing the cost of living.

## PARKS, RECREATION GROUNDS, AND SCHOOLS

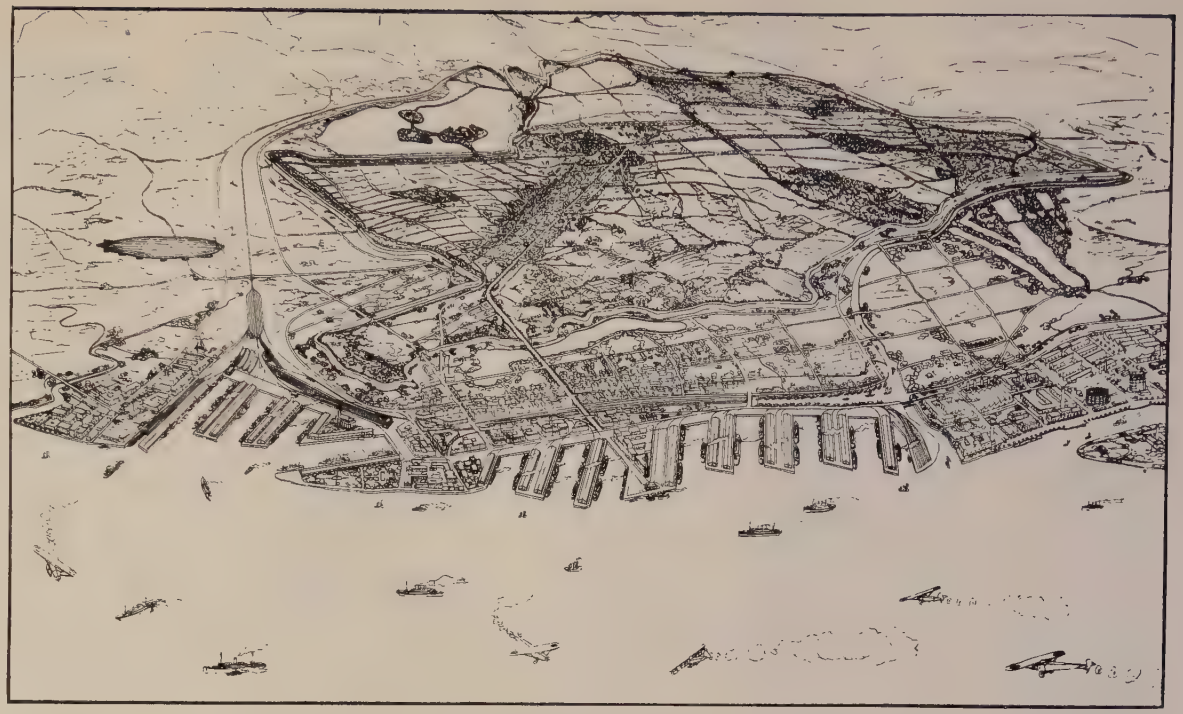
Nanking has several very fine parks, notably those developed during the past two years—*e.g.* Dr. Sun Yat-sen's Memorial Park[1] (at the foot of the Purple Mountain and within a few minutes' walk from Dr. Sun Yat-sen's Mausoleum), and Lotus Lake Park in the North City. The Public Garden Number One, in the South City, is also a marked achievement in the more formal style.

About twelve new parks have been recommended by the City Planning Bureau to be added to the existing park list. This would raise the total area of city parks to about 15,325 acres. The resulting park system gives a fairly even distribution throughout the city, so that everyone will be able to reach a park after only a short walk from his home. Many of the parks are to be joined together by parkways, which should have different widths depending on location and conditions. This will increase the accessibility of the large parks and provide a park belt similar to the one that has made the Chicago park system so famous.

For recreation purposes there should be a large number of playgrounds. In residential districts, particularly in the built-up sections, it is recommended that a small playground be located in each block bounded by major arteries. In this way, children will not need to play in the streets or cross a dangerous main-travelled thoroughfare in order to reach a playground. For such playgrounds, one-sixth of an

---

[1] Both the park and the mausoleum are administered by a special organ (*Tsung Li Ling Yuan Kuan Li Wei Yuan Hui*) which should be known as "The Sun Yat-sen Tomb and Memorial Park Commission" and not as the "Commission for the Administration of the Mausoleum Park" as listed in the chart showing the organization of the National Government (facing p. 36, *supra*).



*Drawn by Huang Yü-yü (Y. Y. Wang)*

BIRD'S-EYE VIEW OF ULTIMATE HSIA-KWAN PORT DEVELOPMENT

*Drawn by Huang Yü-yü* (Y. Y. *Wang*)

PROPOSED TYPE OF WALL FOR 28-METER MAIN ARTERY

Drawing also shows Wall-top Boulevard and Approach Ramps

acre is usually sufficient. They should be equipped with swings, see-saws, sand piles and other facilities for healthy outdoor play. Larger playgrounds naturally need to be located in the parks, where football fields, tennis courts, etc., can be provided.

Nanking, in common with other large Chinese cities, has no water-borne sanitary sewerage system, but small inadequate drains to carry off storm water. Study revealed that it would be more economical to have one system of drains for sanitary sewage, and a separate system for storm water, as the latter can be discharged at any convenient point into one of the numerous canals and also into the Lotus Lake. The sanitary sewage, on the contrary, must be piped to treatment plants, where the sludge and effluent can be rendered safe for use as fertilizer without contamination of crops. To combine the two functions—storm drainage and sanitary sewage—in one system of pipes would require very long lengths of large diameter pipe. Sites for two treatment plants have been selected.

Nanking is the seat of National Central University, with an enrollment of 1,540 students. There are also two mission universities for men, and one for women, and two large Officers' Training Academies belonging to the military organization. As the existing institutions of higher learning are quite far apart, it was considered impracticable to attempt to establish an educational centre.

An extensive investigation was made of the existing middle and primary schools in the city. The population of Nanking has grown from 330,000 to 520,000 in the two years that the Central Government has been at Nanking, and hence school facilities have become inadequate for the greatly increased number of children. Enlargements to existing schools, and the construction of new schools, are

therefore needed. Recommendations were made by Mr. Goodrich as to efficient sizes of schools and amount of adjacent playground area needed for different types of schools.

There are other special projects of lesser importance included in the work done by the City Planning Bureau, but space does not permit their detailed consideration. They include street lighting, location of telephone and electric light cables, survey of industrial opportunities, paving recommendations, traffic handling, government housing and other miscellaneous topics.

## SIX-YEAR PROGRAMME

New land and tax laws were in process of being drafted at the time of making the City Plan. As these will partially determine the taxing and borrowing power of the city, it was not possible to lay down a definite year-by-year programme for construction. A tentative six-year programme has, however, been put forward on the basis of reasonable annual outlays. It includes the most essential items, such as the National Government buildings, new streets, water supply, sewerage system, schools and other important projects. Items that involve no capital outlay, such as the promulgation of zoning laws, are scheduled to be put into effect in the first year. The cost for the execution of the six-year programme has been roughly estimated as follows:

| | |
|---|---|
| National Government Buildings for 12,000 employees .. .. .. .. .. | M.$10,000,000 |
| Purchase of Land for Parks .. .. .. | 300,000 |
| Streets, 170 kilometres, including Land Purchase .. .. .. .. .. | 12,000,000 |
| Steamship Slip, Godowns, and Equipment .. | 2,000,000 |
| Car-Float Ferry, Slips, Cradles & Connections | 3,000,000 |
| Railroad Station and Track Connections .. | 3,000,000 |
| Water Supply and Distribution .. .. | 7,600,000 |

| | |
|---|---|
| Drainage and Sewerage Systems .. .. | 7,000,000 |
| Municipal Government Buildings .. .. | 1,000,000 |
| School Buildings .. .. .. .. .. | 700,000 |
| Airplane Landing Fields .. .. .. | 200,000 |
| Government Housing .. .. .. .. | 6,000,000 |
| Total Estimated Capital Expenditure .. .. | M.$52,800,000 |

Detailed recommendations were submitted as to how each type of public improvement had best be financed—whether by bond issues, national or municipal; by local taxation; by special assessment; or by other appropriate means. The planning was carried on in close and constant co-operation with the municipal authorities and representatives of National Government organizations having a direct connection with the work. The endeavour was made throughout to prepare a plan that would serve the needs of the National Capital, one that could be carried out progressively with a reasonable capital outlay.

In the latter part of 1929, the National Capital Reconstruction Commission was organized to examine and act on the recommendations made by the City Planning Bureau, and to take appropriate action on all proposals and petitions from private and public bodies, concerning planning matters.

The National Capital Reconstruction Commission established an engineering division to give continuity to the work of the City Planning Bureau, to prepare detailed plans, to give technical advice on petitions submitted to the Commission, and to act in an advisory capacity on all construction work undertaken. Mr. Ch'en Tzu-k'ang is Director of the Engineering Division, and Mr. T. T. McCrosky was retained as City Planning Engineer. Upon Mr. Lin Yi-min's transfer to other government work, Mr. Ch'en was chosen to act concurrently as the director. The same Commission has also organized

a Financial and Commercial Division, headed by Mr. Ch'en Tuan, with important advisory and supervisory powers.

Thus the work that was started with the organization of the City Planning Bureau is being pushed forward continuously, to the end that the plan of Nanking may be a vital force moulding the future of the National Capital into an orderly form.

In conclusion, it is worth while to recall that, with the exception of Canton, no city in China had previously attempted scientific city planning. At Nanking, the work was done on a much more comprehensive scale, and will therefore exert more influence on the country, especially in view of the fact that Nanking is the Capital. In a country where most educated people are deeply interested in the political affairs of the Central Government, the influence of Nanking is all the more important. Shortly after Nanking had initiated her city planning work, the Municipality of Greater Shanghai (not to be confused with the International Settlement) held a city planning competition to attract ideas for a good and feasible plan for the new sections of Shanghai. Since then, Greater Shanghai has engaged a staff of experts to continue the work. Nanking's example was also shortly followed by Tientsin. It is reasonable to believe that in future all larger cities will awake to the need of sound city planning. If so, it may be said that the work that has been done at Nanking will have ushered in a new era of city development and administration in China.

## CHAPTER XI

---

# ACADEMIA SINICA

The Academia Sinica (*Chung Yang Yien Chiu Yuan*) is the highest national institution for scientific research under the direct control of the National Government. Its principal functions are twofold: "(1) To prosecute scientific research; (2) To guide, co-ordinate and promote the same."

Towards the end of 1924, as Dr. Sun Yat-sen was about to set out from Canton for Peiping, he advocated, along with his policy for calling a national conference to adjust political problems, the foundation of a central academy as the highest research organization for effecting national reconstruction through scientific studies. Messrs. Wang Ching-wei, Yang Ch'ien and Huang Ch'ang-kuo were appointed to draft a plan as well as necessary regulations for such an experinment which, however, did not materialize until two and a half years after Dr. Sun's demise.

In May, 1927, Dr. Ts'ai Yuan-p'ei, Mr. Li Yü-ying and Mr. Chang Jen-chieh—all veteran Kuomintang leaders—were commissioned by the Nationalist Government to draw up plans for the establishment of a national central academy for scientific research. Two months subsequently, Dr. Ts'ai was appointed Minister of Education and Research, when the work

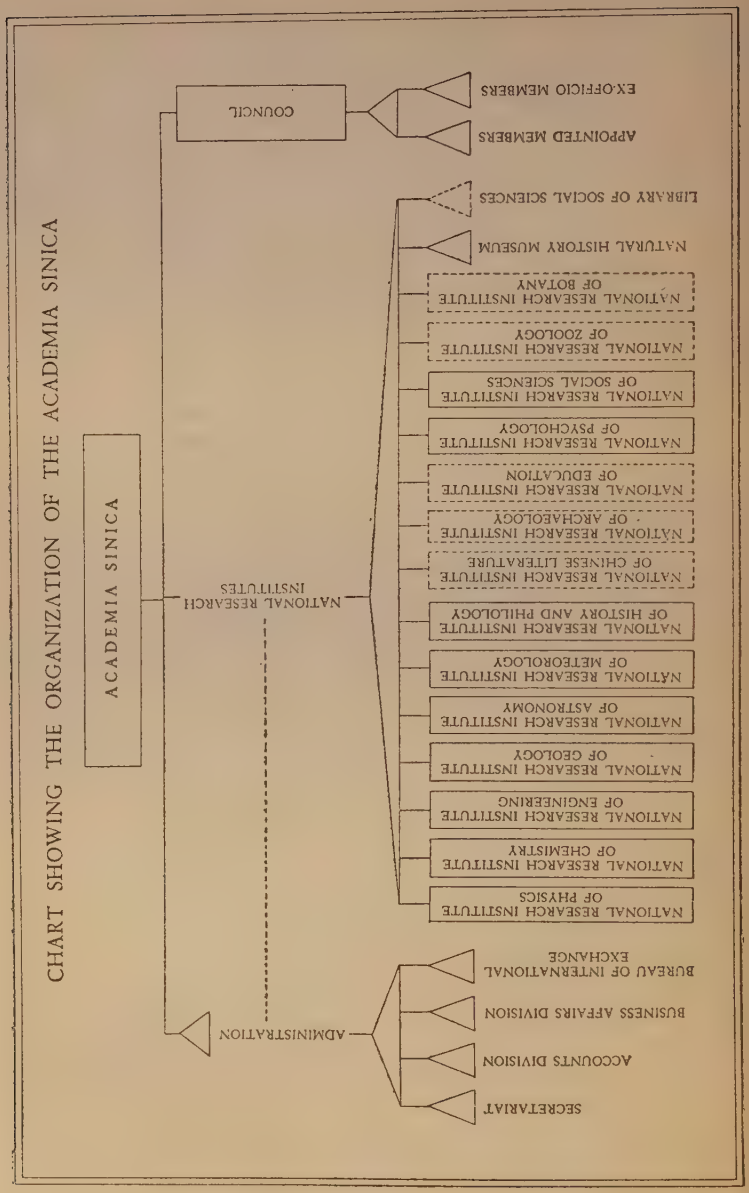


CHART SHOWING THE ORGANIZATION OF THE ACADEMIA SINICA
ACADEMIA SINICA
COUNCIL
EX-OFFICIO MEMBERS
APPOINTED MEMBERS
NATIONAL RESEARCH INSTITUTES
LIBRARY OF SOCIAL SCIENCES
NATURAL HISTORY MUSEUM
NATIONAL RESEARCH INSTITUTE OF BOTANY
NATIONAL RESEARCH INSTITUTE OF ZOOLOGY
NATIONAL RESEARCH INSTITUTE OF SOCIAL SCIENCES
NATIONAL RESEARCH INSTITUTE OF PSYCHOLOGY
NATIONAL RESEARCH INSTITUTE OF EDUCATION
NATIONAL RESEARCH INSTITUTE OF ARCHAEOLOGY
NATIONAL RESEARCH INSTITUTE OF CHINESE LITERATURE
NATIONAL RESEARCH INSTITUTE OF HISTORY AND PHILOLOGY
NATIONAL RESEARCH INSTITUTE OF METEOROLOGY
NATIONAL RESEARCH INSTITUTE OF ASTRONOMY
NATIONAL RESEARCH INSTITUTE OF GEOLOGY
NATIONAL RESEARCH INSTITUTE OF ENGINEERING
NATIONAL RESEARCH INSTITUTE OF CHEMISTRY
NATIONAL RESEARCH INSTITUTE OF PHYSICS
ADMINISTRATION
SECRETARIAT
ACCOUNTS DIVISION
BUSINESS AFFAIRS DIVISION
BUREAU OF INTERNATIONAL EXCHANGE

of planning was transferred to the *Ta Hsueh Yuan.* By November of the same year the constitution of the academy was ready, and the organization became affiliated with the Ministry of Education and Research. Minister Ts'ai was its *ex officio* President, and Vice-Minister Yang Ch'ien its chief secretary. A year later, shortly before the reorganization of the *Ta Hsueh Yuan* into the present Ministry of Education, the constitution of the academy was amended to give the institution an entirely independent status.

According to the organization law promulgated on November 9th, 1928, the Academia Sinica[1] has as its administrative head a President (Dr. Ts'ai Yuan-p'ei), appointed by the National Government. Under his direction there are a Secretary-General (Mr. Yang Ch'ien) and three to five secretaries. For the prosecution of scientific research, fourteen National Research Institutes are to be established—namely, National Research Institutes of Physics, of Chemistry, of Engineering, of Geology, of Astronomy, of Meteorology, of History and Philology, of Chinese Literature, of Archaeology, of Psychology, of Education, of Social Sciences, of Zoology, and of Botany.

Each Institute is in charge of a Director, who is supported by a secretary and a number of clerical assistants in the administration of its affairs. On the technical side, each Institute is composed of a number of departments or sections under the guidance of a number of full time or part time Fellows and Honorary Fellows, associates, as well as assistants and junior assistants to carry out the assigned investigation and researches.

To discuss and decide upon the general affairs of the Academia Sinica there is a monthly Conference

[1] The name of the National Central Academy was, on December 1st, 1929, changed to *Academia Sinica.*

of all ranking personnel, including the directors as well as departmental or sectional heads of the different National Research Institutes, with the President in the chair. Arrangements for promoting closer co-operation between the Academia Sinica and other institutions of learning in China or abroad will likewise be discussed therein.

To link up the Academia Sinica with the cultural world as a whole, the organization law provides, on the one hand, for a Council of thirty members to be chosen from among the scientific experts of the nation and, on the other hand, for two kinds of honorary members, namely, individual Chinese scientific experts who have made important discoveries or other signal achievements, and institutions or associations in China properly equipped and well known for their scientific research work. Both categories require the recommendation of at least ten members of the Council, but in the case of the former the election must be unanimous, and not merely by a two-thirds majority as in that of the latter. Moreover, foreign scientific experts who have made important discoveries or contributions to the knowledge of science may become Correspondents (Corresponding Members) upon the recommendation of a majority of the Council and an unanimous election thereof.

The Academia Sinica is to-day composed of an Administration, a Council and nine out of the fourteen National Research Institutes as well as two museums. At the head of the Administration is the Secretary-General, the administration being composed of a Secretariat, an Accounts Division, a Business Affairs Division, and a Bureau of International Exchange.

In recognition of its deserved importance the academy is being well endowed. At the beginning

of its existence it received an initial grant of $500,000 from the Nationalist Government, while the appropriation from the national treasury for 1929 amounted to $1,800,000. Moreover, a special endowment of another half a million silver dollars was recently received from the China Foundation for the Promotion of Education and Culture[1] for the erection of a science building in Shanghai.

The various organs of the Academia Sinica are not housed in one city, it being deemed best to distribute them in the three cultural centres of Nanking, Shanghai and Peiping. The Administration has offices at both Nanking and Shanghai. The Research Institutes of Meteorology and Astronomy are both located in Nanking—the former having a building erected on the historic Pei-chi-ko hill,[2] and the latter on the third peak of Purple Mountain. The Institute of History and Philology occupies a portion of the imperial palace in Peiping to conduct its researches, while the Institute of Psychology is also

---

[1] This committee is charged with the control of the Boxer Indemnity funds returned by the United States, being composed of fifteen trustees, five of whom are Americans. Receiving monthly instalments of G.$44,900, which during 1929 amounted to M.$1,600,000, the assets of the Foundation now amount to M.$17,882,483.53. The board of trustees meets twice a year to vote on the granting of fellowships, professorships and other grants to educational and cultural enterprises. Dr. Ts'ai Yuan-p'ei is the chairman of the board of trustees, while Dr. Paul Monroe and Dr. Chiang Monlin are the vice-chairmen.

[2] In 1341, an observatory was erected on the top of this hill. Rebuilt in 1385, it was visited in 1598 by the well-known Jesuit Father, Matteo Ricci, who found the observers making their daily and nightly watches, as well as the bronze celestial sphere, sundial, wind vane, armillary sphere, and other astronomical instruments. During the reign of Emperor K'ang-hsi (1662-1721) these instruments were transferred to the Peking Observatory. Since then a Toaist temple has replaced the former observatory; hence the name *Pei-chi-ko.* The place was associated with solar observations as early as the Liu Sung Dynasty, 1500 years ago.

located in the same city. The other five Institutes of Physics, Chemistry, Geology, Engineering, and Social Sciences will all be accommodated in a large concrete building on a site covering some thirty *mou* in Brenan Road, Shanghai. A Library of Social Sciences will be erected upon the same site.

All investigation work is undertaken by research fellows and associates as well as assistants and junior assistants. By the fall of 1929, there were in the various Institutes forty-eight full-time and three part-time research fellows, besides forty-nine research associates who co-operated with them outside of the Institutes. The assistants and junior assistants now total over a hundred.

The following statement of the Academia Sinica's activities is a summary of its English report issued for last year.[1]

### SUMMARY OF ACTIVITIES

1. *Observations.* Meteorological and astronomical observations have occupied the constant attention of the Institutes of Meteorology and Astronomy. With the aid of self-recording instruments, the former is able to make hourly readings day and night; and in co-operation with some fifty stations in China, Japan, Formosa and the Philippine Islands, which send out daily meteorological telegrams and wireless weather reports containing barometric pressure, temperature, wind direction and force, etc., it has under preparation a weather map of the Far East.

Weather conditions in Nanking are broadcasted by XNK Station—wave length 37 meters, power ½ K.W. —at 11.30 in the morning and 6.30 in the afternoon.

[1] Cf. the "Academia Sinica with its Research Institutes," 1929, for detailed information concerning the work of all nine Institutes, each being separately treated.

The report consists of four words: BBBTT, DDFFV, ANHWW, CBBMM. A forecast of weather conditions in the vicinity of the National Capital for the next 24 hours is transmitted by radio through XGZ station at 8 p.m. daily in Chinese—wave length 420 meters, power ½ K.W.—and published in the next morning's papers.

The Institute of Astronomy is the successor to the Time Service Section of both the *Ta Hsueh Yuan* and the Peiping Central Observatory. Pending the completion of its new premises in 1932 on the third peak of the Purple Mountain, its temporary quarters are located above the Drum Tower, Nanking, from which its 50 H. P. motor siren proclaims daily the noon hour signal.

The third peak on the Purple Mountain was formerly occupied by an old fortress, and a motor road is being constructed leading up to it. Among its principal equipment, the new observatory will have a 20-inch photographic refractor, a 10-inch reflector, an 8-inch visual refractor, and a 5½ inch Meridian Circle. While the purchase of a large reflector, 40-inch in aperture, to be used primarily for astrophysical researches, is also being considered, the somewhat high moisture content of the Nanking atmosphere may necessitate the selection of a more suitable site for its installation.

2. *Experimentation Work.* This phase of the Academia Sinica's activities is handled by the three Institutes of Engineering, Chemistry and Physics. In co-operation with the Engineering School of the National Central University, the Institute of Engineering has established a National Ceramic Laboratory in Nanking for the improvement of China's ceramic industry. The same institute is constructing an iron and steel laboratory equipped with electric furnaces for producing high-class steel, ferro-alloys,

etc. All three Institutes now occupying the same premises at 899 Avenue Joffre, Shanghai, will co-operate in putting up separate laboratories in order to conduct scientific researches for coping with modern developments of the outside world and developing China's indispensable industries.

Two of the three Fellows attached to the Institute of Physics are doing research work abroad—one in the University of Göttingen and the other in the Physics Laboratory at Sorbonne. Prof. Dr. W. Heisenberg of Leipzig, whose pioneering work in the new quantum mechanics is so well known, is its first Honorary Fellow.

3. *Geological Survey.* In conjunction with the National Geological Survey, the Kwangtung and Kwangsi Geological Survey and the Hunan Geological Survey, the Institute of Geology has been conducting extensive surveys. Between 1928 and 1930, two parties were sent to Chekiang, another two to Kwangsi, four to Hupeh, one to Shensi, and another to the Honan-Hupeh borders. Data of considerable importance are now available—*e.g.* relating to little known metalliferous deposits in the Yangtze Basin and Chekiang Province as well as the quality of some of the coal-bearing strata in Hupeh Province—and some of the rare finds of extinct fauna, believed to be of the Middle Eocene Age, are being examined and determined. At present three parties are still in the field.

4. *Social Surveys.* The Sociology Department of the Institute of Social Sciences has been conducting a series of social surveys in the rural section of Wusih (three hours' train ride from Shanghai) and the industrial section of Shanghai. Forty-five persons consisting of one-third each of college graduates, middle school students and elementary rural school teachers, spent two and a half months in the survey

of 1205 households of twenty-two villages as well as a general survey of thirty-six other villages and ten village trading centres. In addition, fourteen trades and occupations in the city of Wusih that are most closely related to village life were studied, while twenty-four college undergraduates devoted three months of their time to a general survey of three hundred factories and workshops in Yangtse-poo, east suburb of Shanghai.

The same Institute has through its Ethnology Department conducted a survey of various Yao tribes in the Province of Kwangsi and ascertained their racial affinity with the Thai (Tai or Tho) Tribes populating the southwestern provinces of China as well as Annam, Siam, and the Malay Peninsula.

Having made a study of the jury system, the Law Department of the same Institute is planning a large-scale individual survey of prisoners in Canton, Shanghai, Hankow and Peiping in the hope that its investigations may throw light on projected prison reforms.

The National Research Institute of History and Philology has begun a survey of various dialects in the Provinces of Kwangtung, Kwangsi and Fukien. An extensive survey of all Chinese dialects covering a period of five years is being contemplated.

5. *Compilation and Collection.* The Institute of Social Sciences has secured the imperial archives in Peiping containing political, military, and ceremonial documents from the beginning of the 17th to the end of the 18th centuries and are now engaged in their compilation for the reference of history students.

A portion of the above mentioned archives containing no less than two thousand sacks of legal documents, judicial decisions, etc., have been turned over to the Institute of Social Sciences for compilation and systematic research. Two parties

despatched to Kwangsi and Formosa by the latter Institute, have collected some seventy pieces of ethnological specimens from the Yao tribes of Kwangsi and over two hundred pieces from the aborigines of Formosa.

6. *Excavations.* Trial excavations are being conducted by the Institute of History and Philology in the district of Anyang, Honan. Over seven hundred pieces of fragmentary remains bearing inscriptions dated seventeen hundred years ago and even earlier have already been discovered, and more finds may be expected when a large-scale excavation will be carried out in the future.

7. *Studies of Chinese Flora and Fauna.* In 1928, a scientific expedition was despatched by the *Ta Hsueh Yuan* to Kwangsi Province and brought back, in January, 1929, a collection of 30,000 specimens of 3,400 kinds of plants and 5,500 specimens of mammals, birds, fishes, reptiles, and amphibians, etc. Following its footsteps, a similar expedition was sent last year to Szechwan Province by the Natural History Museum, and another one to Kweichow Province is scheduled for this year. It is the plan of the Museum to explore biologically all the Provinces in China with a view to systematizing taxonomically the fauna and flora of the country as a whole.

Herbarium specimens are being exchanged between the Museum and the leading institutions of the world, including the Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University, the University of California, and the Botanical Department of the Natural History Museum in Vienna.

### BUREAU OF INTERNATIONAL EXCHANGE

Under the terms of the Brussels Exchange Convention of 1886, there was to be an exchange of

official documents and scientific as well as literary publications between the United States of America, Belgium, Brazil, Italy, Portugal, Serbia, Spain, and Switzerland. In 1922 the Intellectual Co-operation Committee of the League of Nations Secretariat proposed to enlarge the scope of this Convention and requested all nations to adhere thereto. China accepted the invitation in August, 1925, and a bureau was created by the Peiping Ministry of Education three months later for the purpose. When the Peiping Government was reorganized in the latter part of 1927, the bureau in question was suspended, and the Metropolitan Library in the same city was requested to act as a temporary distributing agency. Twelve months subsequently, the bureau was transferred to Shanghai to be operated by the Academia Sinica.

The exchange of publications between China and other countries began in 1907 between this country and the United States, when the office of the commissioner for foreign affairs in Shanghai was designated as the agency and depository. In 1912 most of the publications were taken over by the Science Society of China, only a small portion being kept in the library of the Shanghai General Chamber of Commerce. Upon the inauguration of the Bureau of International Exchange, the Metropolitan Library of Peking was made its provisional depository. Last year the Academia Sinica decided to transfer them to Shanghai and to deposit the entire collection in its own Library.

In conformity with Article III of the Brussels Exchange Convention, which requires a list of all publications to be printed each year and placed at the disposal of the contracting States, the first list for China, prepared by the Peking National University Library, was printed in 1926, while the second

list was published in 1928 by the Metropolitan Library. A third list is under compilation.

The following table shows the total number of publications received from the various countries, up to June, 1928:—

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1. | United States | 11,652 | Vols. |
| 2. | Canada | 55 | „ |
| 3. | Smithsonian Institution (Washington) | 243 | „ |
| 4. | Costa Rica | 114 | „ |
| 5. | Uruguay | 430 | „ |
| 6. | Dominican Republic | 109 | „ |
| 7. | Italy | 32 | „ |
| 8. | Belgium | 1,121 | „ |
| 9. | Poland | 991 | „ |
| 10. | Japan | 418 | „ |
| 11. | New South Wales | 40 | „ |
| 12. | Australia | 23 | „ |
| 13. | Philippines | 98 | „ |
| 14. | Czecho-Slovakia | 299 | „ |
| 15. | Others | 292 | „ |

Besides receiving and forwarding official publications, the Bureau acts also as an agency for transmitting the publications of institutions and individuals in China to foreign countries and distributing those of foreign societies and individuals in China.[1]

## PUBLICATIONS

The publications of the Academia Sinica consist for the most part of bulletins and research monographs of its constituent organs. Of more general interest the following may be mentioned:—

1. Academia Sinica with its Research Institutes, 1929.
2. Chinese Astronomical Year Book for 1930 (under compilation).
3. Climatic Provinces of China, 1929.
4. Bibliography of Books and Articles on Chinese Metal and Stone Inscriptions, 1929.
5. Reports of the Excavation at Anyang, No. 1.

[1] During the second half of 1929, over 100 boxes of publications were received from abroad and some 60 boxes sent to foreign countries.

6. Historical Documents from the Imperial Cabinet of the Ming and Tsing Dynasties (in print).
7. Phonetic System of Chinese Folk-Songs as sung by the Yao Tribesmen (in preparation).
8. Anthology of Peiping Folk-Songs (in preparation).
9. Popular Tunes transcribed in Modern Notation (in print).
10. Anthropometry of Southern China (in print).
11. Physical Growth of Southern Chinese (in print).
12. Tibetan Bibliography (in print).

## CHAPTER XII

---

# CHINA IN STATISTICS

Upon the establishment of the National Government in Nanking two years ago, various statistical services were organized, some in the National Government and others in the provinces and municipalities. The compilation of accurate data is always an unenviable task, and the difficulties in China are intensified. Nevertheless, a number of attempts in this direction has been attended with not a little success, and especially is this true with the agricultural statistics collected by the Bureau of Statistics of the Legislative *Yuan,* the population returns for certain provinces and the industrial statistics of the Chinese Municipal Government of Greater Shanghai. While infallibility cannot be claimed for these figures —particularly the population statistics returned by the provinces, districts and municipalities without much consultation with one another—yet they have the virtue of direct investigation and are consequently more dependable than similar data heretofore available.

In the concise summaries which follow, only the more important statistics are given, such as population, agriculture, industries, finance, prices, communications, trade, etc. They represent the efforts of various offices and institutions. In a few

cases the data are taken from different sources and arranged into one table, which of course is not always desirable, but is in the present instance perhaps as effective as any other method for obtaining a complete picturization.

TABLE I.

POPULATION†

| *Province.* | *Total Population.* |
|---|---|
| Kirin<br>Heilungkiang* | 10,265,260 |
| Liaoning | 15,000,843 |
| Chahar | 1,997,234 |
| Suiyuan | 2,123,914 |
| Kansu* | 7,422,818 |
| Sinkiang | 2,567,640 |
| Shensi | 11,802,889 |
| Shansi | 12,087,951 |
| Hopei | 28,411,554 |
| Peiping (Special Municipality) | 1,335,549 |
| Tientsin (Special Municipality) | 1,433,120 |
| Shantung* | 34,375,849 |
| Kiangsu | 32,128,236 |
| Nanking (Special Municipality) | 497,746 |
| Shanghai (Special Municipality) | 1,503,922 |
| Anhwei | 21,715,396 |
| Honan* | 35,289,752 |
| Hupeh | 26,125,787 |
| Hankow (Special Municipality) | 569,444 |
| Szechwan* | 52,063,606 |
| Yunnan* | 11,020,591 |
| Kweichow* | 11,291,261 |
| Hunan | 31,591,211 |
| Kiangsi | 27,563,410 |
| Chekiang | 20,623,067 |
| Fukien* | 14,329,594 |
| Kwangtung* | 36,773,502 |
| Kwangsi | 10,926,647 |
| | 462,837,793 |

† These figures are for the year 1928 when a census was taken in several provinces, except those marked *, for which the Post Office estimates for the year 1926 are given. The total for Kwangsi is for the year 1927.

An encouraging beginning has been made in the collection and monthly publication of vital statistics in the large cities,[1] and the Ministries of Interior and

[1] In addition to simple statistics of births and deaths, many cities also publish statistics of deaths classified according to occupations and causes of death.

Health as well as the local authorities are endeavouring to insure accurate registration results.

TABLE II.

VITAL STATISTICS OF SEVEN LARGE CITIES IN 1929.

| | Population* | Number | Monthly Rate† | Number | Monthly Rate† |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Nanking | 514,194 | 2,422 | .39 | 5,943 | .96 |
| Shanghai | 1,536,868 | 16,703 | .89 | 19,979 | 1.08 |
| Peiping | 1,366,765 | 13,090 | .80 | 15,508 | .93 |
| Tientsin | 1,335,602 | 4,722 | .30 | 10,492 | .65 |
| Hankow | 588,875 | 1,670** | .30 | 3,551** | .66 |
| Canton | 815,890 | 11,567 | 1.18 | 13,738 | 1.40 |
| Hangchow | 466,933 | 6,722 | 1.20 | 5,464 | .97 |

* Average of 12 months.

† Monthly rate per 1,000, being the average of 12 months.

** These figures cover 9 months only, from April–December inclusive.

The agricultural statistics published in Peiping between 1914 and 1920 are out of date, while those for the years of 1919 and 1920 included only a few provinces. No further data having been collected on an extensive scale since then, the Bureau of Statistics of the Legislative *Yuan* essayed in 1929 to obtain estimates for all *Hsien* through the co-operation of the district magistrates and district postmasters. Special printed schedules containing questions so designed as to check one another were sent out, and over two thousand schedules were returned and scrutinized. These returns cover 1,229 *Hsien* out of a total of 1,943 *Hsien* in twenty-eight provinces. For Kiangsu the information is complete for every *Hsien*; while for some provinces the percentage of returns is as high as 80 or 90. Sixty-three per cent of the total *Hsien* have reported on rural population, and 59 per cent. (1,146 *Hsien*) on the acreage of cultivated land.

## Table III.
## FARM POPULATION AND CULTIVATED LAND

| Province | Total Number of *Hsien* in each Province | POPULATION: No. of *Hsien* reported for population | POPULATION: Total households* reported | POPULATION: Farm households reported | POPULATION: % of farm households to total households | CULTIVATION: No. of *Hsien* reported for cultivated land | CULTIVATION: Cultivated land reported (in *mou*) † |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Heilungkiang | 54 | 31 | 388,417 | 316,092 | 81,37 | 26 | 23,904,298 |
| Kirin | 42 | 32 | 1,082,192 | 808,655 | 74.72 | 30 | 45,845,274 |
| Liaoning | 59 | 48 | 1,711,752 | 1,401,860 | 81.89 | 32 | 61,525,447 |
| Jehol | 18 | 17 | 536,371 | 429,814 | 80.13 | 14 | 15,212,913 |
| Chahar | 16 | 14 | 359,995 | 281,852 | 78.29 | 15 | 18,017,569 |
| Suiyuan | 17 | 4 | 117,313 | 84,051 | 71.64 | 11 | 20,637,480 |
| Kansu | 65 | 62 | 946,948 | 804,906§ | 85.00‡ | 63 | 26,721,368 |
| Sinkiang | 66 | 64 | 822,496 | 437,197 | 53.15 | 47 | 12,581,291 |
| Ch'inghai | 12 | 7 | 97,564 | 87,808§ | 90.00‡ | 5 | 719,699 |
| Ninhsia | 9 | 8 | 79,115 | 71,204§ | 90.00‡ | 8 | 1,056,393 |
| Shensi | 92 | 27 | 747,532 | 583,937 | 78.11 | 20 | 10,710,755 |
| Shansi | 105 | 86 | 1,854,135 | 1,540,530 | 83.08 | 69 | 2,986,027 |
| Hopei | 129 | 91 | 3,417,010 | 2,919,756 | 85.44 | 111 | 85,657,327 |
| Shantung | 107 | 80 | 5,096,167 | 4,538,930 | 89.06 | 77 | 79,963,543 |
| Kiangsu | 61 | 61 | 6,438,036 | 5,056,536 | 78.54 | 61 | 87,613,936 |
| Anhwei | 60 | 39 | 2,544,297 | 1,788,402 | 70.29 | 35 | 13,616,321 |
| Honan | 114 | 74 | 4,105,521 | 3,413,995 | 83.15 | 62 | 66,667,605 |
| Hupeh | 68 | 42 | 4,016,248 | 2,758,450 | 68.68 | 37 | 32,958,684 |
| Szechwan | 147 | 79 | 4,926,683 | 3,331,247 | 67.61 | 55 | 33,141,385 |
| Hsikang | 33 | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| Yunnan | 103 | 45 | 1,008,017 | 739,828 | 73.39 | 46 | 5,832,339 |
| Kweichow | 81 | 54 | 1,715,397 | 1,119,515 | 65.26 | 40 | 10,157,725 |
| Hunan | 76 | 40 | 3,458,636 | 2,339,009 | 67.62 | 31 | 25,489,519 |
| Kiangsi | 81 | 46 | 2,394,360 | 1,690,342 | 70.59 | 42 | 22,419,145 |
| Chekiang | 75 | 75 | 4,559,540 | 3,151,976 | 69.12 | 75 | 40,977,375 |
| Fukien | 64 | 20 | 739,754 | 516,193 | 69.77 | 16 | 4,882,554 |
| Kwangtung | 95 | 55 | 2,828,180 | 1,663,431 | 58.81 | 94 | 40,601,100 |
| Kwangsi | 94 | 28 | 705,395 | 536,152 | 76.00 | 24 | 6,898,085 |
| Total | 1,943 | 1,229 | 56,697,071 | 42,411,668 | 74.80 | 1,146 | 796,795,157 |

* One household in China represents on the average about 4.5 persons, for both urban and rural population, according to the studies of many samples made by the same Bureau.

† One *mou* is approximately one-sixth of an English acre.

‡ Percentage estimated.

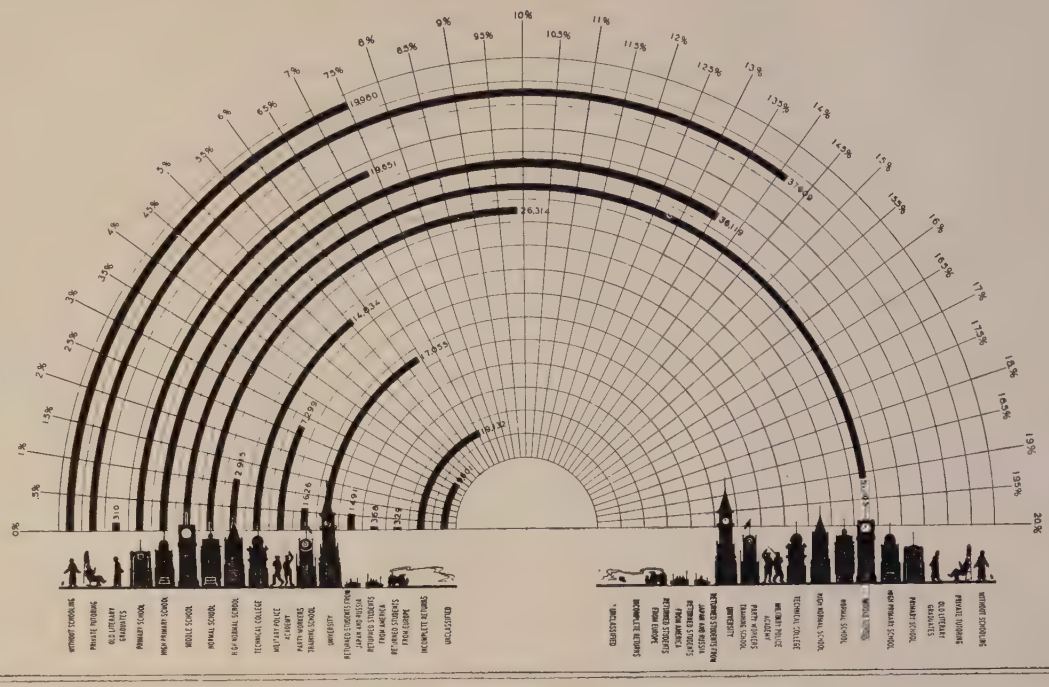
§ Figures calculated from estimated percentages.

## INDUSTRIES

What has been said in a previous paragraph about statistics in regard to agriculture prior to the establishment of the National Government in Nanking, is equally applicable to those concerning industries. To rectify the omission, the Bureau of Statistics of the Legislative *Yuan,* the Ministry of Industry, Commerce and Labour and the Bureaux of Social Affairs in many municipalities lost no time in undertaking the necessary compilations. All-inclusive surveys are here incorporated relating to factory industries in Shanghai, Hankow (including Hanyang) and Wusih. Since these three constitute the most important industrial centres, their statistics will give some idea of China's industrial development.

According to the investigations of the Bureau of Social Affairs of Shanghai Municipality, there were in 1928 altogether 1,781 factories based upon the records of the General Chamber of Commerce, individual trade associations, telephone and electric light and water supply companies, Hong lists, and inquiries from various sources. The said Bureau sent out schedules to be filled up, but after eleven months, during which period the factories were approached four or five times in succession, 1,500 factories, or about 84 per cent. of the total, returned the schedules as desired. These were classified into eight groups, as shown in the following tables. The factories were situated in seven different localities, mostly outside the foreign settlements.

DIAGRAM SHOWING THE EDUCATIONAL BACKGROUNDS OF KUOMINTANG MEMBERS



## TABLE SHOWING THE EDUCATIONAL BACKGROUNDS OF KUOMINTANG MEMBERS

(Up to October 31st, 1929)

| Educational Background / Place of Registration | Without Schooling | Private Tutoring | Old Literary Graduates | Primary School | High Primary School | Middle School | Normal School | High Normal School | Technical College | University | Returned Students from Europe | Returned Students from America | Returned Students from Japan and Russia | Party Workers Training School | Military and Police Academy | Incomplete Returns | Unclassified | Total |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Central Party Headquarters Special Bureau of Registration | 2 | 5 | 1 | 11 | 41 | 592 | 97 | 35 | 161 | 349 | 28 | 17 | 80 | 24 | 711 | 71 | 107 | 2,332 |
| Nanking | 52 | 65 | 4 | 49 | 130 | 1,031 | 346 | 111 | 541 | 1,589 | 95 | 63 | 187 | 195 | 704 | 194 | 207 | 5,563 |
| Shanghai | 335 | 580 | 10 | 489 | 502 | 1,164 | 358 | 55 | 434 | 1,301 | 46 | 50 | 85 | 54 | 281 | 273 | 217 | 6,234 |
| Canton | 1,104 | 3,003 | 13 | 527 | 517 | 1,064 | 423 | 158 | 692 | 844 | 22 | 58 | 140 | 20 | 482 | 795 | 415 | 10,277 |
| Hankow | 1,389 | 691 | 3 | 319 | 349 | 575 | 202 | 91 | 530 | 540 | 21 | 18 | 76 | 21 | 329 | 345 | 111 | 5,610 |
| Peiping | 43 | 32 | — | 30 | 57 | 270 | 105 | 95 | 129 | 853 | 5 | 4 | 19 | 4 | 49 | 35 | 40 | 1,770 |
| Tientsin | 159 | 105 | 1 | 92 | 44 | 60 | 9 | 21 | 49 | 141 | — | 1 | 10 | 2 | 12 | 53 | 13 | 772 |
| Kiangsu | 548 | 1,217 | 2 | 1,274 | 1,676 | 3,759 | 2,784 | 238 | 909 | 1,452 | 6 | 8 | 63 | 36 | 280 | 775 | 481 | 15,508 |
| Chêkiang | 537 | 1,564 | 14 | 1,357 | 1,931 | 2,788 | 1,305 | 97 | 870 | 620 | 10 | 6 | 54 | 74 | 257 | 708 | 338 | 12,530 |
| Anhwei | 297 | 843 | 6 | 561 | 1,818 | 3,668 | 1,411 | 155 | 861 | 1,033 | 4 | 8 | 54 | 46 | 240 | 627 | 329 | 11,961 |
| Kwangtung | 7,801 | 15,347 | 129 | 6,388 | 8,988 | 8,428 | 2,278 | 325 | 1,433 | 962 | 18 | 35 | 116 | 79 | 983 | 7,424 | 2,041 | 62,775 |
| Kwangsi | 306 | 799 | 12 | 548 | 1,548 | 1,467 | 918 | 94 | 389 | 181 | — | 3 | 30 | 233 | 98 | 281 | 292 | 7,199 |
| Hunan | 488 | 1,496 | 13 | 1,141 | 2,690 | 6,572 | 2,817 | 379 | 1,662 | 1,355 | 17 | 7 | 80 | 247 | 617 | 641 | 736 | 20,958 |
| Hupeh | 1,465 | 2,143 | 9 | 955 | 1,743 | 3,196 | 922 | 201 | 1,600 | 1,347 | 14 | 9 | 126 | 40 | 645 | 1,141 | 524 | 16,080 |
| Fukien | 1,090 | 1,202 | 22 | 333 | 595 | 1,436 | 431 | 91 | 580 | 349 | 9 | 10 | 56 | 81 | 120 | 971 | 193 | 7,569 |
| Kiangsi | 693 | 2,028 | 38 | 969 | 3,606 | 4,619 | 1,466 | 221 | 1,784 | 790 | 3 | 8 | 157 | 137 | 621 | 2,333 | 1,408 | 20,881 |
| Honan | 184 | 343 | — | 516 | 1,265 | 1,871 | 1,625 | 93 | 463 | 596 | 2 | 6 | 23 | 230 | 151 | 327 | 365 | 8,060 |
| Shensi | 6 | 1 | 2 | 12 | 87 | 262 | 235 | 11 | 56 | 181 | 2 | 1 | 9 | 15 | 22 | 35 | 139 | 1,076 |
| Kansu | 140 | 157 | 2 | 275 | 1,062 | 605 | 591 | 25 | 143 | 113 | 1 | 4 | 7 | 23 | 64 | 245 | 119 | 3,576 |
| Hopei | 1,435 | 1,383 | 1 | 2,212 | 3,569 | 2,456 | 3,406 | 160 | 412 | 710 | 2 | 10 | 12 | 2 | 151 | 779 | 428 | 17,128 |
| Shansi | 233 | 263 | 12 | 473 | 1,717 | 1,940 | 1,910 | 85 | 398 | 428 | 4 | — | 23 | 4 | 115 | 255 | 187 | 8,047 |
| Shantung | 281 | 365 | — | 629 | 1,265 | 1,701 | 1,348 | 43 | 307 | 522 | 1 | 4 | 18 | 45 | 132 | 206 | 262 | 7,129 |
| Szechwan | — | 1 | — | — | 1 | 9 | 5 | 4 | 15 | 22 | 3 | — | 1 | — | 11 | 2 | 3 | 77 |
| Yunnan | 10 | 6 | 1 | 14 | 66 | 110 | 75 | 18 | 31 | 42 | — | 1 | 9 | 1 | 59 | 28 | 38 | 509 |
| Kweichow | — | 3 | 1 | 9 | 40 | 106 | 147 | 7 | 26 | 34 | — | — | 2 | — | 14 | 31 | 31 | 451 |
| Chahar | 73 | 48 | — | 37 | 94 | 240 | 251 | 12 | 35 | 80 | — | 1 | 5 | 5 | 12 | 23 | 47 | 963 |
| Suiyuan | 330 | 338 | 2 | 114 | 250 | 329 | 167 | 13 | 35 | 45 | — | — | 2 | 2 | 15 | 101 | 44 | 1,787 |
| Liaoning | 5 | 43 | — | 36 | 118 | 618 | 424 | 42 | 66 | 156 | 2 | 1 | 19 | 1 | 19 | 41 | 84 | 1,675 |
| Kirin | 57 | 115 | 10 | 108 | 88 | 128 | 72 | 9 | 20 | 30 | — | — | 2 | — | 25 | 49 | 26 | 739 |
| Heilungkiang | — | 9 | — | 1 | 38 | 67 | 120 | 12 | 17 | 71 | — | — | — | — | 7 | 16 | 7 | 365 |
| Special "Tung Pu" for Seamen & Railway Service | 917 | 3,414 | 2 | 172 | 224 | 574 | 66 | 14 | 186 | 319 | 14 | 35 | 26 | 5 | 73 | 327 | 369 | 6,737 |
| Total | 19,980 | 37,609 | 310 | 19,651 | 36,119 | 51,705 | 26,314 | 2,915 | 14,834 | 17,055 | 329 | 368 | 1,491 | 1,626 | 7,299 | 19,132 | 9,601 | 266,338 |
| Percentage | 7.50 | 14.12 | .12 | 7.38 | 3.56 | 19.41 | 9.88 | 1.10 | 5.57 | 6.40 | .12 | .14 | .56 | .61 | 2.74 | 7.18 | 3.61 | 100.00 |

## TABLE IV.

## FACTORIES IN SHANGHAI AND DATE OF ESTABLISHMENT

| Group | Number of Factories | Number Investigated | DATE OF ESTABLISHMENT* | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | 1928 | 1927 | 1926 | 1925 | 1924 | 1923 | 1922 | 1921 | 1920 | 1919 | 1918 | 1917 | 1916 | 1915 | 1914 | 1913 | 1912 | 1902-1911 | Total |
| Textiles | 450 | 420 | 27 | 84 | 47 | 35 | 30 | 26 | 16 | 24 | 15 | 21 | 8 | 9 | 13 | 5 | 5 | 6 | 3 | 9 | 383 |
| Chemical | 260 | 212 | 19 | 29 | 17 | 19 | 8 | 11 | 15 | 18 | 11 | 7 | 7 | 6 | 4 | 7 | 2 | 4 | 3 | 6 | 193 |
| Foodstuffs | 252 | 202 | 20 | 43 | 16 | 13 | 6 | 10 | 9 | 5 | 3 | 5 | 2 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 3 | 11 | 161 |
| Printing | 252 | 212 | 13 | 30 | 18 | 14 | 11 | 16 | 6 | 12 | 8 | 13 | 11 | 2 | 8 | 3 | 4 | 4 | 3 | 16 | 192 |
| Machinery | 292 | 234 | 5 | 26 | 31 | 10 | 10 | 17 | 14 | 20 | 18 | 9 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 7 | 4 | 10 | 9 | 14 | 222 |
| Implements, etc. | 104 | 89 | 1 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 4 | 6 | 6 | 5 | 1 | 6 | 4 | — | — | 3 | 3 | 1 | 2 | 8 | 83 |
| Articles of Daily Use | 46 | 41 | 3 | 6 | 2 | 8 | 2 | 4 | — | 3 | 2 | 4 | — | 2 | — | — | 3 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 42 |
| Others | 125 | 90 | 4 | 15 | 11 | 6 | 10 | 4 | 4 | 3 | 1 | 2 | 4 | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 78 |
| Total | 1,781 | 1,500 | 92 | 243 | 153 | 117 | 81 | 94 | 70 | 90 | 59 | 67 | 41 | 27 | 38 | 31 | 26 | 29 | 28 | 68 | 1.354 |

* The dates of establishment of some factories are unreported.

## TABLE V.

## CAPITALIZATION OF SHANGHAI FACTORIES

### 1.—TEXTILE INDUSTRIES

| Sub-Division | Proprietorship | Partnership | Corporation | Total |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Cotton Spinning | ——— | 8,480,000 | †28,750,000 | †37,230,000 |
| | ——— | ——— | *152,350,800 | *152,350.800 |
| Cotton Weaving | 315,100 | 287,900 | 1,640,650 | 2,243,650 |
| Silk Reeling | 31,900 | †1,820,000 | 574,000 | †2,425,900 |
| | ——— | *76,000 | ——— | *76,000 |
| Silk Weaving | 42,000 | 562,000 | 675,000 | 1,279,000 |
| Wool Spinning | 17,000 | 169,000 | 27,700 | 213,700 |
| Knitting | 263,400 | 379,200 | †683,000 | †1,325,600 |
| | ——— | ——— | *250,000 | *250,000 |
| Others | 6,500 | 15,500 | 347,400 | 369,400 |
| Total | 675,900 | 11,713,600 | 185,054,400 | 197,443,900 |
| Percentage | 0.34 | 5.94 | 93.72 | 100.00 |

### 2.—CHEMICAL INDUSTRIES

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Glass | †20,000 | 13,500 | †478,000 | †511,500 |
| | *18,000 | ——— | *375,000 | *393,000 |
| Soap and Candles | 49,000 | 72,500 | 512,400 | 633,900 |
| Matches | ——— | 51,000 | 838,800 | 889,800 |
| Leather | †32,700 | 99,730 | †1,000,000 | †1,132,430 |
| | *3,000 | ——— | *940,000 | *943,000 |
| Cosmetics | 13,600 | 153,500 | 448,500 | 615,600 |
| Medicine | 67,100 | 35,000 | †211,000 | 313,100 |
| | ——— | ——— | *640,900 | 640,900 |
| Paper | 6,000 | 42,700 | 1,927,000 | 1,975,700 |
| Bleaching and Dyeing | 44,900 | 413,850 | 142,700 | 601,450 |
| Enamelled Ware | 9,000 | ——— | 249,400 | 258,400 |
| Varnish | ——— | ——— | 275,000 | 275,000 |
| Percentage | .96 | 5.91 | 93.53 | 100.00 |
| Others | 11,000 | 16,000 | 160,800 | 187,800 |
| Total | 274,300 | 987,780 | 8,199,500 | 9,371,580 |
| Percentage | 2.92 | 9.58 | 87.50 | 100.00 |

### 3.—PRINTING

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Printing | †427,200 | 625,200 | †9,404,700 | †10,457,100 |
| | *6,000 | ——— | *575,000 | *581,000 |
| | ——— | ——— | §34,791 | §34,791 |
| Total | 433,200 | 625,200 | 10,014,491 | 11,072,891 |
| Percentage | 3.91 | 5.65 | 90.44 | 100.00 |

### 4.—MACHINE INDUSTRIES

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Machine | 421,250 | 496,800 | 847,400 | 1,765,450 |
| Foundry | 49,600 | 71,100 | ——— | 120,700 |
| Electric Machinery | 1,000 | 151,300 | 365,000 | 517,300 |
| Shipbuilding | ——— | 38,000 | ——— | 38,000 |
| Total | 471,850 | 757,200 | 1,212,400 | 2,441,450 |
| Percentage | 19.33 | 31.01 | 49.66 | 100.00 |

## 5.—FOODSTUFF MANUFACTURING

| Sub-Division | Proprietorship | Partnership | Corporation | Total |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Canning | 50,600 | 60,400 | 637,100 | 748,100 |
| Refrigeration | 5,000 | 22,000 | 340,000 | 367,000 |
| Flour | ——— | 380,000 | 5,455,500 | 5,835,500 |
| Rice-hulling | 13,000 | 299,350 | ——— | 312,350 |
| Oil | 15,000 | 530,500 | †416,600 | †962,100 |
| | ——— | ——— | *361,100 | *361,100 |
| Tobacco | 122,150 | 194,300 | †17,073,660 | †17,390,110 |
| | ——— | ——— | *23,350,000 | *23,350,000 |
| Sauce, etc. | 100,000 | 22,000 | 130,000 | 252,000 |
| Eggs | ——— | ——— | *111,100 | *111,100 |
| Others | 17,000 | 4,500 | 4,160 | 25,600 |
| Total | 322,750 | 1,513,050 | 47,879,220 | 49,715,020 |
| Percentage | .65 | 3.04 | 96.31 | 100.00 |

## 6.—TOOLS, APPARATUS AND FURNITURE

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Scientific Apparatus | 3,000 | 2,300 | 75,000 | 80,300 |
| Rattan and Bamboo Ware | 11,550 | 45,800 | ——— | 57,350 |
| Metallic Ware | 350,400 | 216,150 | †50,000 | †616,550 |
| | ——— | ——— | *125,000 | *125,000 |
| Musical Instruments and Toys | 44,000 | 10,800 | †95,000 | †149,800 |
| | ——— | ——— | *20,000 | *20,000 |
| Others | 53,000 | ——— | 15,000 | 68,000 |
| Total | 461,950 | 275,050 | 380,000 | 1,117,000 |
| Percentage | 41.36 | 24.62 | 34.02 | 100.00 |

## 7.—ARTICLES OF DAILY USE

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Hats | 1,500 | 8,000 | †147,000 | †156,500 |
| | ——— | ——— | *43,000 | *43,000 |
| Umbrellas | 8,200 | 4,000 | 50,000 | 62,200 |
| Brushes | 9,300 | 1,200 | †70,000 | †80,500 |
| | ——— | ——— | *700,000 | *700,000 |
| Stationery | 3,000 | 20,000 | ——— | 23,000 |
| Clothing | 10,000 | 30,000 | ——— | 40,000 |
| Spectacles | 9,000 | ——— | 13,900 | 22,900 |
| Others | ——— | 34,000 | ——— | 34,000 |
| Total | 41,000 | 97,200 | 1,023,900 | 1,162,100 |
| Percentage | 3.53 | 8.36 | 38.11 | 100.00 |

## 8.—OTHER INDUSTRIES

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Building materials | 62,900 | 19,100 | 1,450,000 | 1,532,000 |
| Coal Balls | 4,800 | 12,500 | 18,000 | 197,300 |
| Ropes | 16,300 | 10,000 | ——— | 26,300 |
| Paper Cartons | 21,000 | 39,200 | 16,500 | 76,700 |
| Electric power & Water supply | ——— | ——— | †8,930,000 | †8,930,000 |
| | ——— | ——— | *10,000,000 | *10,000,000 |
| Cotton Ginning | 14,160 | 136,000 | ——— | 150,160 |
| Others | 6,300 | 31,700 | 18,000 | 46,000 |
| Total | 125,460 | 248,500 | 20,584,500 | 20,958,460 |
| Percentage | 0.59 | 1.19 | 98.22 | 100.00 |
| Grand Total | 2,806,410 | 16,127,580 | 274,348,411 | 293,282,401 |

† Chinese Capital. * Foreign Capital. § Church.

## TABLE VI.

## LABOURERS IN SHANGHAI FACTORIES

### 1.—TEXTILE INDUSTRIES

| | Men | Women | Children | Total |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Cotton Spinning | 28,760 | 62,584 | 2,998 | 94,342 |
| Cotton Weaving | 4,323 | 4,493 | 511 | 9,327 |
| Silk Reeling | 2,148 | 39,484 | 10,831 | 52,463 |
| Silk Weaving | 3,644 | 2,190 | 428 | 6,262 |
| Wool Spinning | 417 | 255 | 156 | 828 |
| Knitting | 2,224 | 4,127 | 185 | 6,536 |
| Others | 312 | 417 | 45 | 764 |
| Total | 41,828 | 113,540 | 15,154 | 170,522 |

### 2.—CHEMICAL INDUSTRIES

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Glass | 745 | 12 | 486 | 1,243 |
| Soap and Candles | 372 | 174 | 9 | 555 |
| Matches | 910 | 1,498 | 329 | 2,737 |
| Leather | 552 | 1 | 1 | 554 |
| Varnish | 120 | 6 | 5 | 131 |
| Cosmetics | 212 | 381 | 37 | 650 |
| Medicine | 121 | 96 | 2 | 219 |
| Enamelled Ware | 517 | 50 | 85 | 652 |
| Paper | 1,044 | 1,118 | 31 | 2,193 |
| Bleaching and Dyeing | 2,675 | 421 | 94 | 3,190 |
| Others | 160 | 88 | 6 | 254 |
| Total | 7,428 | 2,845 | 1,085 | 11,358 |

### 3.—PRINTING

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Printing | 6,542 | 596 | 1,110 | 8,248 |

### 4.—MACHINE INDUSTRIES

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Machine | 3,607 | 81 | 1,434 | 5,122 |
| Foundry | 653 | — | 277 | 930 |
| Electric Motors | 941 | 418 | 86 | 1,445 |
| Shipbuilding | 65 | — | 72 | 137 |
| Others | 12 | — | — | 12 |
| Total | 5,278 | 488 | 1,869 | 7,635 |

### 5.—FOODSTUFF MANUFACTURING

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Canning | 780 | 415 | 56 | 1,251 |
| Sauce, etc. | 106 | 43 | 2 | 151 |
| Refrigeration | 71 | — | — | 71 |
| Flour | 1,871 | — | — | 1,871 |
| Rice Hulling | 399 | — | — | 399 |
| Oil | 1,501 | — | — | 1,501 |
| Eggs | 125 | 155 | 7 | 287 |
| Tobacco | 3,147 | 5,857 | 474 | 9,478 |
| Others | 46 | 5 | — | 51 |
| Total | 8,046 | 6,475 | 539 | 15,060 |

### 6.—INSTRUMENTS, APPARATUS, FURNITURE, ETC.

| | Men | Women | Children | Total |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Scientific Apparatus | 73 | — | 11 | 84 |
| Furniture, Bamboo Ware, etc. | 279 | 100 | 12 | 409 |
| Metallic Ware | 964 | 111 | 443 | 1,518 |
| Musical Instruments | 113 | 6 | 27 | 1,460 |
| Others | 94 | 3 | 9 | 106 |
| Total | 1,523 | 220 | 502 | 2,245 |

### 7.—ARTICLES OF DAILY USE

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Hats | 186 | 82 | 8 | 276 |
| Umbrellas | 90 | 53 | 21 | 164 |
| Brushes | 116 | 292 | 23 | 431 |
| Stationery | 50 | 19 | 9 | 78 |
| Spectacles | 36 | — | 1 | 37 |
| Clothing | 550 | 400 | 100 | 1,050 |
| Others | 225 | 61 | 12 | 298 |
| Total | 1,253 | 907 | 174 | 2,334 |

### 8.—OTHER INDUSTRIES

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Building Materials | 872 | 70 | 26 | 968 |
| Coal Balls | 162 | 2 | 9 | 173 |
| Water and Electricity | 1,774 | — | 7 | 1,781 |
| Ropes | 148 | 222 | 70 | 440 |
| Cartons | 464 | 105 | 32 | 631 |
| Cotton Ginning | 416 | 300 | 23 | 739 |
| Others | 514 | 15 | 37 | 566 |
| Total | 4,350 | 714 | 204 | 5,268 |
| Grand Total | 76,248 | 125,785 | 20,637 | 222,670 |

## TABLE VII.

## HANKOW FACTORY STATISTICS *

| | Labourers | | | | Working hours | | Monthly Wages | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Male | Fem. | Child | Total | Max. | Min. | Male | Fem. | Child |
| | | | | | | | Average | | |
| Spinning and Weaving Industry | 407 | 1,231 | 313 | 1,951 | 12 | 12 | 18.00 | 18.00 | — |
| Match Industry | 357 | 1,083 | 68 | 1,508 | 8 | 9 | 9.00 | 5.00 | 3.00 |
| Electrical Industry | 824 | 8 | 14 | 846 | 11 | 8 | 17.84 | 4.00 | 1.79 |
| Silk and Ramie Industry | 28 | 432 | 302 | 762 | 11 | 9 | 14.00 | 11.46 | 7.00 |
| Machine-making Industry | 417 | — | 99 | 516 | 12 | 8 | 14.77 | — | 1.74 |
| Knitting Industry | 200 | 97 | 87 | 366 | 14 | 8 | 8.03 | 5.56 | 2.03 |
| Dyeing Industry | 295 | — | 56 | 351 | 12 | 8 | 8.79 | — | 2.26 |
| Rice-hulling Industry | 334 | — | — | 334 | 12 | 8 | 8.38 | — | — |
| Flour Industry | 276 | — | — | 276 | 12 | 12 | 18.39 | — | — |
| Simple Industry | 228 | 12 | 33 | 273 | 12 | 9 | — | — | — |
| National Cloth Industry | 159 | 88 | 19 | 266 | 14 | 8 | 14.12 | 7.24 | 5.09 |
| Printing Industry | 221 | — | 42 | 263 | 12 | 8 | 9.79 | — | 1.00 |

HANKOW FACTORY STATISTICS—*cont.*

| | Labourers | | | | Working hours | | Monthly Wages | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Male | Fem. | Child | Total | Max. | Min. | Male | Fem. | Child |
| | | | | | | | Average | | |
| Iron Industry | 179 | —— | 45 | 224 | 11 | 8 | 11.99 | —— | 7.00 |
| Tea-curing Industry | 200 | —— | —— | 200 | 8 | 8 | 10.00 | —— | —— |
| Ribbon Industry | 85 | 89 | 22 | 196 | 14 | 6 | 5.56 | 5.21 | —— |
| Glass Industry | 195 | —— | —— | 195 | 12 | 9 | 7.87 | —— | 1.65 |
| Casings Industry | 157 | 28 | —— | 185 | 10 | 9 | 10.00 | 12.00 | —— |
| Tobacco Industry | 48 | 132 | —— | 180 | 12 | 8 | 9.44 | 8.88 | —— |
| Towel Industry | 26 | 76 | 56 | 157 | 10 | 5 | 4.64 | 4.26 | —— |
| Soap and Candle Industry | 108 | 10 | 7 | 125 | 12 | 8 | 12.52 | 6.50 | 3,00 |
| Water Supply Industry | 98 | —— | —— | 98 | 10 | 10 | 20.00 | —— | —— |
| Yellow Lead Industry | 81 | —— | —— | 81 | 10 | 8 | 9.12 | —— | —— |
| Metallic Ware Industry | 70 | —— | 10 | 80 | 12 | 8 | 15.66 | —— | 1.67 |
| Cotton Ginning Industry | 32 | 8 | 22 | 62 | 12 | 8 | 7.47 | 5.00 | 2.00 |
| Nickel-plating Industry | 21 | —— | 24 | 45 | 12 | 10 | 7.24 | —— | 1.00 |
| Incense Industry | 36 | —— | 8 | 44 | 10 | 10 | 6.00 | —— | —— |
| Furniture Industry | 35 | —— | —— | 35 | 10 | 8 | 12.57 | —— | —— |
| Brewing and Distilling | 34 | —— | —— | 34 | 11 | 8 | 8.20 | —— | —— |
| Button Industry | 22 | 5 | —— | 27 | 10 | 10 | 10.00 | 6.00 | —— |
| Tailoring Industry | 17 | —— | 5 | 22 | 10 | 10 | 17.35 | —— | —— |
| Umbrella Industry | 14 | —— | 4 | 18 | 12 | 12 | 4.29 | —— | 1.50 |
| Total | 5,204 | 3,336 | 1,180 | 9,720 | — | — | —— | —— | —— |

* Compiled by the Bureau of Social Affairs of the Hankow Municipality and includes all Chinese factories also in Hanyang.

The Bureau of Social Affairs of Tientsin Municipality compiled the following factory statistics for 1928 and published them in its "Social Monthly" magazine. These figures have been corrected by the Social Research Committee of Nankai University, Tientsin, and are reproduced from the *Nankai Weekly Statistical Service* edited by Dr. Franklin Ho, head of the economics department of the same university.

## Table VIII.

## MANUFACTURING INDUSTRIES IN TIENTSIN

| Industry | No. of Factories giving capital returns | No. of Factories giving no capital returns | Capital | | No. of Workers | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Amount (in dollars) | Percent. | Male | Female | Child† | Total |
| Spinning and Weaving | 850 | 54 | 21,837,363.5* | 69.93 | 24,676 | 2,314 | 7,274 | 34,264 |
| Cotton Blanket Weaving | 2 | — | 60,000 | — | 121 | 4 | 72 | 197 |
| Dyeing and Weaving | 10 | — | 36,350 | — | 421 | 40 | 523 | 984 |
| Braid Weaving | 157 | 20 | 15,026 | — | 501 | — | 375 | 876 |
| Silk and Cotton Ribbon Weaving | 1 | — | 10,000 | — | 56 | 2 | 7 | 65 |
| Woolen Yarn Weaving | 4 | — | 3,500 | — | 14 | 62 | 2 | 78 |
| Canvas Weaving | 7 | — | 25,570 | — | 175 | — | 48 | 223 |
| Lampwick Making | 1 | — | 200 | — | 4 | — | 1 | 5 |
| Towel Weaving | 19 | 2 | 11,390 | — | 244 | — | 83 | 327 |
| Hosiery Knitting | 78 | — | 64,662 | — | 708 | 66 | 521 | 1,295 |
| Cotton Spinning | 6 | — | 20,990,000 | — | 13,497 | 1,842 | 1,459 | 16,798 |
| Artificial Silk Weaving | 238 | 6 | 478,560 | — | 3,764 | 231 | 2,025 | 6,020 |
| Cotton Handloom Weaving | 166 | 18 | 72,239 | — | 1,729 | 21 | 805 | 2,555 |
| Carpet Weaving | 161 | 8 | 69,866.5 | — | 3,442 | 46 | 1,353 | 4,841 |
| Food | 51 | 4 | 5,126,100 | 16.41 | 1,952 | 13 | 55 | 2,020 |
| Canned Food | 2 | — | 13,000 | — | 58 | 13 | 22 | 93 |
| Aerated Water | 6 | — | 19,700 | — | 71 | — | — | 71 |
| Table Oil and Soy | 2 | — | 28,600 | — | 23 | — | — | 23 |
| Intestines | 7 | 3 | 4,300 | — | 124 | — | 3 | 127 |
| Salt Making | 1 | — | 2,100,000 | — | 545 | — | — | 545 |
| Brewing and Distilling | 28 | 1 | 305,500 | — | 454 | — | 30 | 484 |
| Flour Milling | 5 | — | 2,655,000 | — | 677 | — | — | 677 |
| Household Conveniences | 282 | 21 | 109,000 | 0.35 | 489 | 24 | 377 | 890 |
| Thread Spools | 1 | — | 2,000 | — | 19 | — | 6 | 25 |
| Oil (burning) | 14 | — | 7,900 | — | 85 | — | — | 85 |
| Candle Making | 3 | — | 3,700 | — | 23 | — | 6 | 29 |
| Mat Weaving | 6 | — | 67,300 | — | 118 | 24 | 127 | 269 |
| Palm Brush Making | 18 | — | 1,000 | — | 31 | — | 23 | 54 |
| Paste Making | 1 | — | 200 | — | 1 | — | — | 1 |
| Stationery | 239 | 21 | 26,900 | — | 212 | — | 215 | 427 |

## MANUFACTURING INDUSTRIES IN TIENTSIN—*cont.*

| Industry | No. of Factories giving capital returns | No. of Factories giving no capital returns | Capital | | No. of Workers | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Amount (in dollars) | Percent. | Male | Female | Child† | Total |
| Instruments and Tools | 563 | 7 | 71,679.5 | 0.23 | 2,186 | — | 589 | 2,775 |
| Wood and Bamboo Work | 32 | 4 | 3,408.5 | — | 108 | — | 74 | 182 |
| Coppersmith | 9 | — | 4,037 | — | 103 | — | 55 | 158 |
| Bone and Horn Work | 6 | — | 184 | — | 24 | — | 18 | 42 |
| Cement and Chinaware | 4 | — | 22,000 | — | 99 | — | 7 | 106 |
| Gauze Making | 1 | — | 20,000 | — | 80 | — | — | 80 |
| Ironworks | 511 | 3 | 22,050 | — | 1,772 | — | 435 | 2,207 |
| Machinery | 62 | 1 | 72,680 | 0.23 | 887 | — | 310 | 1,197 |
| Chemicals | 269 | 84 | 3,874,860 | 12.41 | 4,122 | 191 | 733 | 5,086 |
| Tanning | 15 | 1 | 34,030 | — | 219 | — | 10 | 229 |
| Glassware | 9 | — | 16,900 | — | 192 | — | 106 | 298 |
| Mirror Making | 1 | — | 10,000 | — | 14 | 2 | 40 | 56 |
| Soap Making | 15 | — | 143,200 | — | 215 | 5 | 19 | 239 |
| Electroplating | 14 | — | 3,710 | — | 45 | — | 52 | 97 |
| Asbestos | 1 | — | 1,000 | — | 12 | 20 | 5 | 37 |
| Bleaching | 198 | 83 | 79,670 | — | 1,016 | — | 388 | 1,404 |
| Battery Making | 1 | — | 100 | — | 3 | — | — | 3 |
| Painted Cloth | 1 | — | 600 | — | 2 | — | 1 | 3 |
| Toilet Articles | 6 | — | 6,900 | — | 36 | — | 10 | 46 |
| Hygienic Cotton | 2 | — | 15,750 | — | 26 | — | 4 | 30 |
| Buttons | 1 | — | 3,000 | — | 27 | — | — | 27 |
| Match Making | 4 | — | 1,560,000 | — | 1,770 | 164 | 108 | 2,040 |
| Soda Making | 1 | — | 2,000,000 | — | 545 | — | 30 | 575 |
| Clothing | 65 | 11 | 33,186 | 0.11 | 369 | 14 | 253 | 636 |
| Furring | 30 | 11 | 12,420 | — | 245 | 9 | 103 | 357 |
| Hat Making | 35 | — | 20,766 | — | 124 | 5 | 150 | 279 |
| Printing | 26 | 3 | 88,875 | 0.29 | 335 | 20 | 55 | 410 |
| Miscellaneous | 18 | — | 13,200 | 0.04 | 167 | 30 | 44 | 241 |
| Total | 2,186 | 185 | 31,226,944 | 100.00 | 35,183 | 2,606 | 9,730 | 47,519 |

* The total given in the "Social Monthly" is M.$22,017,363.5. By actual addition of the items reported in the "Monthly" under "Spinning and Weaving," the Nankai Social Research Committee obtained the present total of M.$21,837,363.5. This disagreement is evidently due to misprint or miscalculation by the above-mentioned Bureau.

†Children under 16 years of age.

Outside of the treaty ports like Shanghai, Tientsin and Hankow, the most important industrial centre in China is Wusih, on the railway line between Shanghai and Nanking. Unlike those in the treaty ports, its industries are entirely developed by Chinese initiative and with Chinese capital. A detailed survey was therefore made by the Bureau of Statistics of the Legislative *Yuan* in the early part of 1929 with the following results.[1]

TABLE IX.

WUSIH FACTORIES AND FACTORY WORKERS

| Industry | No. of Factories | Total Capital | No. of Labourers Male | Female | Child | Total |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Cotton Spinning | 5 | $5,800,000 | 2,186 | 7,873 | 492 | 10,551 |
| Silk Reeling | 38 | 1,938,960 | 1,433 | 20,575 | 5,417 | 27,425 |
| Flour | 4 | 1,680,000 | 485 | — | — | 485 |
| Cloth | 18 | 3,874,100 | 464 | 1,810 | 194 | 2,468 |
| Oil | 4 | 385,000 | 275 | — | — | 275 |
| Foundry | 12 | 66,500 | 227 | — | 283 | 510 |
| Hosiery Knitting | 20 | 85,100 | 123 | 1,793 | 6 | 1,922 |
| Printing | 4 | 70,000 | 250 | — | 98 | 348 |
| Soap | 4 | 41,500 | 35 | — | — | 35 |
| Rice Hulling | 14 | 10,000 | 453 | — | — | 453 |
| Modern Furniture | 4 | 9,000 | 30 | — | 10 | 40 |
| Magnesium Products | 1 | 30,000 | 9 | 6 | — | 15 |
| Paper | 1 | 50,000 | 27 | 8 | — | 35 |
| Total | 129 | $14,040,160 | 5,997 | 32,065 | 6,500 | 44,562 |

## FOREIGN TRADE

The Maritime Customs statistics of foreign trade are the earliest data compiled along modern lines, voluminous reports being issued every year. Figures

[1] In April, 1930, the Wusih District Government also published a year book containing statistics of manufacturing industries, which differ somewhat from those compiled by the aforesaid Bureau. For example, foundries and hosiery knitting works are lumped together by the said District Government regardless of their size, while the Bureau of Statistics surveyed only those which might be properly called factories. The said year book contains a chart indicating the number of labourers in each industry, but does not give the actual figures of operatives employed.

representing the gross and net values of China's foreign trade for the last ten years are as follows:—

TABLE X.

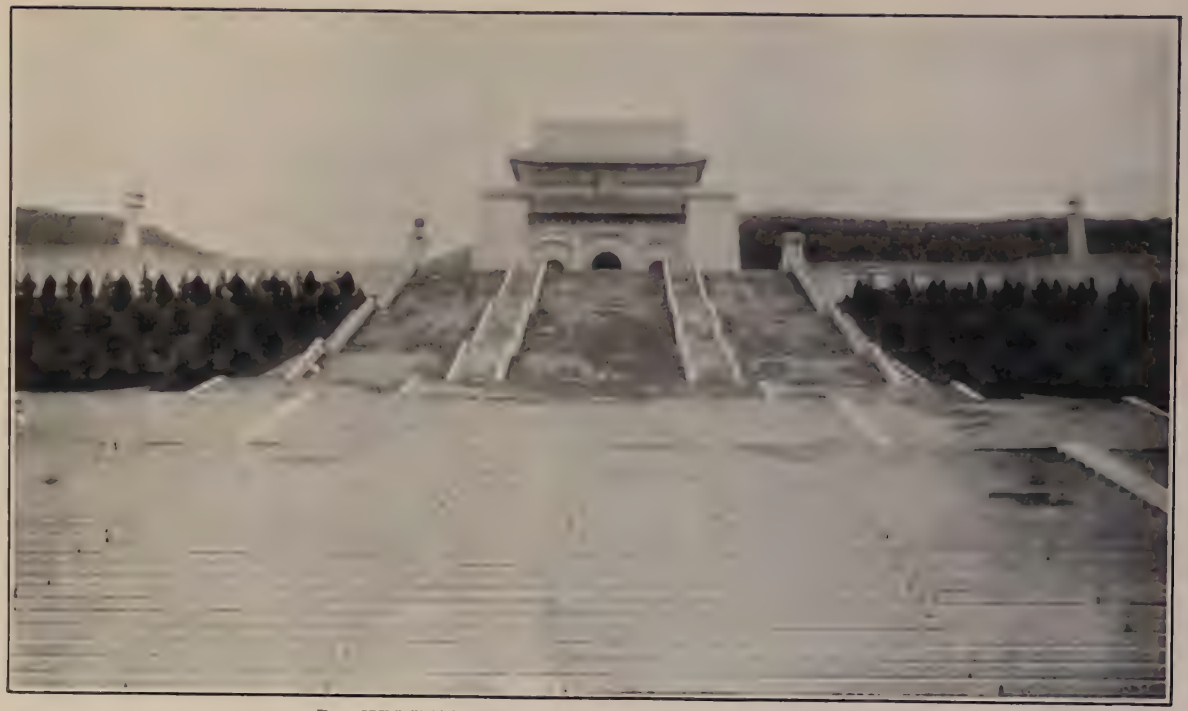
GROSS VALUE OF CHINA'S FOREIGN TRADE (1919-1928)

| Year | GROSS IMPORTS | EXPORTS Chinese Produce | EXPORTS Foreign Produce | Total | Grand Total |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Hk. Tls. | Hk. Tls. | Hk. Tls. | Hk. Tls. | Hk. Tls. |
| 1919 .. .. | 679,529,544 | 630,809,411 | 32,531,863 | 663,341,274 | 1,342,870,818 |
| 1920 .. .. | 799,960,206 | 541,631,300 | 37,709,976 | 579,341,276 | 1,379,301,482 |
| 1921 .. .. | 932,850,340 | 601,255,537 | 26,727,901 | 627,983,438 | 1,560,833,778 |
| 1922 .. .. | 975,034,183 | 654,891,933 | 29,984,533 | 684,876,466 | 1,659,910,649 |
| 1923 .. .. | 948,633,920 | 752,917,416 | 25,231,033 | 778,148,449 | 1,726,782,369 |
| 1924 .. .. | 1,039,102,156 | 771,784,468 | 20,891,479 | 792,675,947 | 1,831,778,103 |
| 1925 .. .. | 965,090,593 | 776,352,937 | 17,225,649 | 793,578,586 | 1,758,669,179 |
| 1926 .. .. | 1,144,646,971 | 864,294,771 | 20,425,718 | 884,720,489 | 2,029,367,460 |
| 1927 .. .. | 1,034,030,490 | 918,619,662 | 21,098,866 | 939,718,528 | 1,973,749,018 |
| 1928 .. .. | 1,210,001,728 | 991,354,988 | 14,032,457 | 1,005,387,445 | 2,215,389,173 |

TABLE XI.

NET VALUE OF CHINA'S FOREIGN TRADE (1919-1928)

| Year | Net Imports | Exports | Total |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Hk. Tls. | Hk. Tls. | Hk. Tls. |
| 1919 .. .. .. .. | 646,997,681 | 630,809,411 | 1,277,807,092 |
| 1920 .. .. .. .. | 762,250,230 | 541,613,300 | 1,303,881,530 |
| 1921 .. .. .. .. | 906,122,439 | 601,255,537 | 1,507,377,976 |
| 1922 .. .. .. .. | 945,049,650 | 654,891,933 | 1,599,941,583 |
| 1923 .. .. .. .. | 923,402,887 | 752,917,416 | 1,676,320,303 |
| 1924 .. .. .. .. | 1,018,210,677 | 771,784,468 | 1,789,995,145 |
| 1925 .. .. .. .. | 947,864,944 | 776,352,937 | 1,724,217,881 |
| 1926 .. .. .. .. | 1,124,221,253 | 864,294,771 | 1,988,516,024 |
| 1927 .. .. .. .. | 1,012,931,624 | 918,619,662 | 1,931,551,286 |
| 1928 .. .. .. .. | 1,195,969,271 | 991,354,988 | 2,187,324,259 |



Dr. SUN YAT-SEN'S MAUSOLEUM: FRONT VIEW.

Dr. SUN YAT-SEN'S MAUSOLEUM: BACK VIEW

## TABLE XII.

### SHARE OF EACH NATIONALITY IN CARRYING TRADE FROM AND TO FOREIGN COUNTRIES AND BETWEEN CHINESE OPEN PORTS.*

(FROM 1924 TO 1928).

| FLAG | 1924 | | 1925 | | 1926 | | 1927 | | 1928 | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | No. of entries and clearances | Total Tonnage | No. of entries and clearances | Total Tonnage | No. of entries and clearances | Total Tonnage | No. of entries and clearances | Total Tonnage | No. of entries and clearances | Total Tonnage |
| American | 6,435 | 6,359,589 | 5,608 | 5,859,851 | 5,338 | 6,496,351 | 4,844 | 5,577,115 | 6,377 | 6,364,102 |
| Austrian | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| Belgian | — | — | — | — | 2 | 6,142 | — | — | — | — |
| Brazilian | — | — | 21 | 23,499 | 31 | 31,713 | — | — | — | — |
| British | 48,886 | 55,715,925 | 36,937 | 42,942,484 | 36,474 | 47,645,090 | 33,791 | 40,258,049 | 48,523 | 56,036,567 |
| Chilean | 360 | 234,050 | 202 | 128,904 | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| Danish | 246 | 616,026 | 192 | 556,592 | 283 | 707,211 | 213 | 529,937 | 240 | 653,432 |
| Dutch | 547 | 1,799,828 | 547 | 1,844,326 | 556 | 1,891,772 | 690 | 2,273,536 | 761 | 2,647,009 |
| Finnish | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 90 | 42,980 |
| French | 2,380 | 2,185,806 | 1,915 | 2,008,834 | 2,262 | 2,321,632 | 1,504 | 1,894,614 | 1,371 | 1,967,216 |
| German | 539 | 2,085,968 | 604 | 2,486,057 | 813 | 2,995,127 | 955 | 3,260,717 | 1,439 | 3,703,228 |
| Italian | 1,021 | 599,513 | 1,418 | 699,837 | 1,045 | 731,499 | 1,327 | 992,695 | 231 | 569,441 |
| Japanese | 26,294 | 34,759,884 | 27,261 | 35,081 116 | 29,654 | 38,948,844 | 27,105 | 35,745,535 | 29,839 | 39,065,724 |
| Mexican | — | — | — | — | — | — | 2 | 2,366 | — | — |
| Norwegian | 1,544 | 2,079,533 | 1,937 | 2,422,556 | 2,407 | 3,301,874 | 1,959 | 2,932,578 | 2,166 | 3,786,532 |
| Polish | 44 | 87,604 | 9 | 17,919 | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| Portuguese | 2,912 | 1,046,046 | 1,825 | 629,426 | 1,444 | 447,094 | 1,915 | 589,537 | 3,358 | 925,233 |
| Russian | 183 | 176,197 | 223 | 279,287 | 376 | 454,504 | 193 | 216,683 | 61 | 22,139 |
| Spanish | 23 | 32,664 | 28 | 28,964 | 8 | 18,884 | — | — | 2 | 120 |
| Swedish | 122 | 238,172 | 172 | 189,071 | 138 | 252,258 | 236 | 296,964 | 191 | 321,815 |
| Non-Treaty Powers | 95 | 127,659 | 3 | 966 | 2 | 15,980 | 3 | 4,068 | 2 | 2,242 |
| Chinese | 94,751 | 33,288,363 | 88,844 | 33,002,936 | 78,163 | 28,393,631 | 79,538 | 21,636,391 | 92,200 | 36,522,221 |
| Total | 186,382 | 141,432,827 | 167,746 | 128,202,625 | 158,996 | 134,659,606 | 154,275 | 116,210,785 | 186,851 | 152,630,001 |

* Compiled from Maritime Customs Reports.

## PUBLIC FINANCE

Since the establishment of the National Government in Nanking, two important statements have been published by the Ministry of Finance in regard to the general situation of China's national finance. The first was prepared for the National Financial Conference held in July, 1928, while the second was presented to the Third Plenary Session of the Kuomintang Central Executive Committee held in March, 1930, embracing the 17th fiscal year of the Republic. The former statement for the 16th fiscal year is given below and may be compared with that for the 17th fiscal year.[1]

TABLE XIII.

FINANCIAL STATEMENT OF THE NATIONAL GOVERNMENT

(June 1st, 1927, to May 31st, 1928.)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *Revenue:* | | | |
| A. | Revenue from Taxation .. .. .. | | 46,516,736.61 |
| | Salt Gabelle .. .. .. .. .. | 20,777,307,31 | |
| | Customs and Inland Duties .. .. | 12,499,211.20 | |
| | Stamp Tax .. .. .. .. .. | 1,138,601.73 | |
| | Wine and Tobacco Taxes .. .. | 2,862,929.44 | |
| | Cigarette Tax .. .. .. .. | 6,238,226.32 | |
| | Special Petroleum Tax .. .. .. | 2,755,617.58 | |
| | Parcel Post Tax .. .. .. .. | 145,030.41 | |
| | Consolidated Goods Tax .. .. .. | 11,951.28 | |
| | Special Tinfoil Tax .. .. .. | 65,000.00 | |
| | Mining Tax and Royalty .. .. | 22,861.34 | |
| B. | Other Kinds of Revenue .. .. .. | | 17,719,700.95 |
| | Opium Prohibition .. .. .. | 4,489,480.96 | |
| | Title Deeds .. .. .. .. .. | 770,000.00 | |
| | Registration .. .. .. .. .. | 5,122.00 | |
| | National Property .. .. .. .. | 577,633.89 | |
| | Miscellaneous .. .. .. .. | 9,659,516.42 | |
| | Interest .. .. .. .. .. | 522.67 | |
| | Exchange .. .. .. .. .. | 2,217,425.01 | |
| C. | Revenue Remitted from the Provinces: | | 10,390,075.37 |
| | By Provincial Finance Boards .. .. | 10,154,666.10 | |
| | By Special Agents of the Finance Ministry | 235,409.27 | |
| D. | Proceeds of Domestic Bonds and Treasury Notes .. .. .. .. .. | | 61,363,331.71 |
| | 2½% Surtax Notes .. .. .. | 60,995,344.81 | |
| | Cigarette Tax Notes .. .. .. | 367,986.90 | |

[1] See pp. 150-151, *supra.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| E. | Short Term Domestic Loans .. .. | | 12,108,835.94 |
| | Bank Advances .. .. .. .. | 85,374.35 | |
| | Other Outstanding Loans .. .. | 12,023,461.59 | |
| F. | Suspense Account .. .. .. .. | | 2,753,460.26 |
| | Total .. .. .. .. .. .. | | 150,852,140.84 |
| *Expenditure*: | | | |
| A. | Party Expenses .. .. .. .. | | 1,657,096.98 |
| B. | Civil Government Expenses .. .. | | 7,881,088.33 |
| | National Government .. .. .. | 1,195,328.63 | |
| | Ministry of Interior .. .. .. | 166,262.30 | |
| | Ministry of Foreign Affairs .. .. | 739,898.69 | |
| | Ministry of Finance .. .. .. | 2,797,522.89 | |
| | Ministry of Education .. .. .. | 2,538,236.00 | |
| | Ministry of Justice .. .. .. | 261,740.82 | |
| | Ministry of Industry, Commerce and Labour | 50,299.50 | |
| | Ministry of Agriculture and Mining .. | 41,799.50 | |
| | National Reconstruction Commission .. | 90,000.00 | |
| C. | Military Expenses .. .. .. .. | | 132,176,340.95 |
| D. | State Enterprises .. .. .. .. | | — |
| E. | Other Expenses .. .. .. .. | | 4,602,606.55 |
| | Engineering Works .. .. .. | 790,000.00 | |
| | Interest .. .. .. .. .. | 507,999.66 | |
| | Miscellaneous .. .. .. .. | 1,044,858.32 | |
| | Exchange .. .. .. .. .. | 2,259,748.57 | |
| F. | Repayment of Loans .. .. .. | | 60,000.00 |
| G. | Sinking Fund for Domestic Bonds and Treasury Notes .. .. .. .. | | 1,439,817.47 |
| | 2½% Surtax Notes and Cigarette Tax Notes | 1,354,053.53 | |
| | Deduction of Interest on Notes in Advance | 85,763.94 | |
| H. | Suspense Account .. .. .. .. | | 2,873,133.65 |
| I. | Deposited with Shanghai Maritime Customs Account .. .. .. .. .. | | 489.50 |
| J. | Bank Balance .. .. .. .. | | 161,567.41 |
| | Total .. .. .. .. .. .. | | 150,852,140.84 |

Complete note issue statistics have been compiled by the Ministry of Finance for four important commercial and financial centres—Tientsin, Peiping, Shanghai and Canton—as well as six important banks. Since most banks are permitted to issue notes, these figures may serve as a basis for estimating the total note issue in circulation. Shanghai being the financial centre of China where most banks have their head offices or branch agencies, the table showing the resources of member banks of the Shanghai Bankers' Association may indicate the banking conditions of the whole country.

## TABLE XIV.

### NOTE ISSUE IN FOUR IMPORTANT COMMERCIAL CENTRES (DECEMBER, 1928)

| | Amount (in silver dollars) | No. of Issuing Banks Reported† |
|---|---|---|
| Shanghai .. .. .. | 188,334,240* | 8 |
| Tientsin .. . .. | 33,366,069 | 11 |
| Peiping .. .. .. | 1,096,253 | 6 |
| Canton .. .. .. | 34,315,660 | 1 |

* The circulation of notes issued by Shanghai banks is not limited to Shanghai or its vicinity. It extends to many commercial centres along the Yangtze River, including Hankow.

† The unreported banks are comparatively unimportant.

## TABLE XV.

### NOTE ISSUE OF SIX IMPORTANT BANKS*

UNIT = 1,000 SILVER DOLLARS

| End of | Issuing Bank | Central Bank | Bank of China, Shanghai | Joint Issue Reserve Board of Four Private Banks Tientsin | Shanghai |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| April, | 1928 | — | 94,400 | — | — |
| July, | ,, | — | 96,396 | — | — |
| October, | ,, | — | 102,680 | — | — |
| January, | 1929 | — | 111,158 | — | — |
| April, | ,, | 19,874 | 95,684 | — | — |
| July, | ,, | 21,500 | 108,536 | 6,095 | — |
| October, | ,, | 20,269 | 120,419 | 5,895 | — |
| January, | 1930 | 15,365 | 129,503 | 5,695 | 24,552 |

* In April, 1928, the Shanghai Branch of the Bank of China—the most important note-issuing institution in the country—first published its monthly statements of note issue, showing the amount issued and composition of reserves. The Central Bank was organized in January, 1929, and since then has been publishing statements of note issue every ten days. The Joint Issue Reserve Board of four important private banks—namely, the China and South Seas Bank, the Kincheng Banking Corporation, the Continental Bank and the Salt Bank—also publishes weekly statements of their Tientsin and Shanghai offices. Other important issuing banks which do not publish such statements are the bank of Communications, the Canton office of the Central Bank, and the Tientsin office of the Bank of China.

## TABLE XVI.

### CAPITAL, DEPOSITS AND LOAN ADVANCES OF THREE PRINCIPAL GOVERNMENT BANKS (DECEMBER 31ST, 1929).

UNIT—ONE SILVER DOLLAR

| | Central Bank | Bank of China | Bank of Communications |
|---|---|---|---|
| Capital .. .. .. .. | 20,000,000 | 24,710,200 | 8,715,150 |
| Reserves .. .. .. .. | —— | 3,820,504 | 2,044,954 |
| Deposits .. .. .. .. | 15,410,467 | 387,688,788 | 128,959,958 |
| Government Loans | 4,419,714 | 135,369,800 | 65,971,488 |
| Other Loans and Advances | | 223,812,375 | 53,765,724 |
| Securities .. .. .. | 9,990,000* | 32,600,359† | 8,561,704† |

* All Government securities.

† Consisting largely of government bonds.

TABLE XVII.

CAPITAL, DEPOSITS AND RESERVES OF MEMBER BANKS OF SHANGHAI BANKERS' ASSOCIATION *

(DECEMBER 31ST, 1929).

UNIT—ONE SILVER DOLLAR

| | |
|---|---|
| Total Paid-up Capital | 125,464,935 |
| Total Reserves† | 31,563,565 |
| Total Current Deposits‡ | 701,730,844 |
| Total Fixed Deposits | 230,594,732 |
| Total Savings Deposits | 46,116,096 |

* The Shanghai Chinese Bankers' Association has now 25 member banks, including two Government banks—Bank of China and Bank of Communications. The above table is compiled from the balance sheet of 23 members, the other two members being in financial difficulties. Many of these member banks extend their field of operations to different parts of the country and some have their head offices in other commercial centres.

† Including reserves for bad debts and dividends.

‡ All unclassified deposits are considered as current deposits.

## INDEX NUMBERS

Many series of price index numbers have been compiled, the earliest being that for wholesale prices in Shanghai started by the former Bureau of Markets in 1920, and continued under the auspices of the National Tariff Commission. Similar index numbers for Canton as far back as 1912 have been compiled by the Kwangtung Provincial Government. Since January, 1928, the Ministry of Industry, Commerce and Labour has published monthly index numbers of retail prices in Nanking, while about the same time the Social Research Department of the China Foundation for the Promotion of Education and Culture began to compile cost of living indices for Peiping.

## TABLE XVIII.

## INDEX NUMBERS OF WHOLESALE PRICES IN SHANGHAI

(FEBRUARY, 1913 = 100)

| | | | | | | MISCELLANEOUS GOODS | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Cereals | Other Food Products | Textiles | Metals | Fuel | Building Materials | Industrial Materials | Sundries | Average | General Average |
| 1920 | 126.2 | 128.8 | 148.2 | 150.0 | 183,0 | 161.3 | 348.0 | 134.8 | 206.7 | 150.2 |
| 1921 | 126.7 | 131.0 | 147.7 | 150.4 | 177.6 | 172.0 | 291.4 | 140.0 | 195.3 | 150.2 |
| 1922 | 145.5 | 133.7 | 148.1 | 133.5 | 172.5 | 163.9 | 200.9 | 130.8 | 167.1 | 145.5 |
| 1923 | 149.5 | 153.4 | 157.8 | 158.1 | 172.5 | 164.0 | 183.3 | 131.9 | 162.9 | 156.4 |
| 1924 | 142.5 | 155.0 | 157.3 | 161.0 | 168.3 | 148.3 | 167.1 | 131.9 | 153.9 | 153.9 |
| 1925 | 154.0 | 154.9 | 155.4 | 184.7 | 155.4 | 141.0 | 158.2 | 137.9 | 148.1 | 159.4 |
| 1926 | 167.0 | 166.0 | 142.5 | 197.5 | 148.0 | 151.5 | 154.5 | 135.4 | 147.3 | 164.1 |
| 1927 | 171.1 | 176.4 | 146.2 | 197.1 | 173.5 | 164.4 | 160.8 | 143.2 | 161.0 | 170.4 |
| 1928 | 159.7 | 173.5 | 148.1 | 168.9 | 155.2 | 153.7 | 160.4 | 145.2 | 153.6 | 160.7 |
| 1929 | 164.6 | 168.9 | 149.2 | 178.2 | 158.2 | 152.4 | 169.3 | 150.3 | 157.5 | 163.7 |
| 1928 | | | | | | | | | | |
| Jan. | 155.8 | 175.3 | 148.5 | 178.4 | 158.3 | 162.2 | 164.3 | 145.8 | 157.6 | 163.1 |
| Feb. | 161.7 | 178.3 | 149.2 | 177.4 | 155.8 | 158.9 | 160.3 | 145.4 | 155.1 | 164.3 |
| Mar. | 165.7 | 174.6 | 149.7 | 172.2 | 155.3 | 156.6 | 161.7 | 146.1 | 154.9 | 163.4 |
| Apr. | 164.6 | 177.4 | 148.7 | 170.5 | 153.5 | 156.3 | 161.2 | 146.0 | 154.2 | 163.1 |
| May | 168.9 | 177.5 | 150.1 | 172.3 | 154.2 | 151.9 | 162.3 | 145.8 | 153.5 | 164.5 |
| June | 158.2 | 175.1 | 148.2 | 166.0 | 153.0 | 150.2 | 161.7 | 146.1 | 152.7 | 160.0 |
| July | 157.6 | 174.7 | 149.1 | 163.3 | 152.4 | 147.5 | 160.1 | 146.1 | 151.5 | 159.2 |
| Aug. | 154.1 | 172.4 | 146.2 | 161.1 | 154.1 | 149.9 | 160.2 | 145.4 | 152.4 | 157.2 |
| Sept. | 149.7 | 171.1 | 145.8 | 164.4 | 151.6 | 148.5 | 157.4 | 143.4 | 150.2 | 156.2 |
| Oct. | 159.7 | 168.3 | 147.0 | 166.4 | 156.7 | 152.8 | 158.4 | 142.9 | 152.7 | 158.8 |
| Nov. | 160.1 | 168.5 | 146.5 | 167.1 | 158.6 | 155.3 | 158.4 | 143.5 | 153.9 | 159.2 |
| Dec. | 160.0 | 168.4 | 148.5 | 167.9 | 159.0 | 154.9 | 159.2 | 146.2 | 154.8 | 159.9 |
| 1929 | | | | | | | | | | |
| Jan. | 161.5 | 168.1 | 149.5 | 166.8 | 158.8 | 152.9 | 160.7 | 146.2 | 154.6 | 160.1 |
| Feb. | 163.4 | 169.1 | 150.3 | 170.6 | 160.9 | 154.3 | 169.7 | 149.5 | 158.6 | 162.4 |
| Mar. | 167.2 | 167.9 | 151.0 | 176.5 | 161.5 | 152.2 | 170.3 | 149.5 | 158.4 | 164.2 |
| Apr. | 153.6 | 164.0 | 149.9 | 180.3 | 158.8 | 153.0 | 169.3 | 150.8 | 158.0 | 161.2 |
| May | 155.6 | 171.0 | 147.7 | 176.6 | 159.1 | 152.0 | 169.0 | 149.3 | 157.4 | 161.7 |
| June | 159.4 | 169.8 | 146.9 | 179.2 | 159.4 | 153.3 | 168.9 | 149.9 | 157.9 | 162.6 |
| July | 162.7 | 165.9 | 147.3 | 180.3 | 156.2 | 152.6 | 170.0 | 149.8 | 157.2 | 162.7 |
| Aug. | 168.4 | 169.4 | 147.7 | 180.4 | 157.8 | 153.3 | 169.4 | 150.5 | 157.8 | 164.7 |
| Sept. | 174.3 | 171.8 | 150.5 | 180.8 | 157.8 | 153.2 | 169.6 | 151.5 | 158.0 | 167.1 |
| Oct. | 175.7 | 171.4 | 151.6 | 182.7 | 157.3 | 151.9 | 171.4 | 154.0 | 158.7 | 168.0 |
| Nov. | 166.7 | 168.9 | 148.7 | 182.4 | 154.7 | 149.9 | 171.3 | 151.9 | 157.0 | 164.7 |
| Dec. | 166.4 | 169.2 | 148.8 | 182.1 | 156.1 | 149.6 | 171.8 | 150.1 | 156.9 | 164.7 |

TABLE XIX.

INDEX NUMBERS OF WHOLESALE PRICES IN CANTON

(1913 = 100)

| Date | Cereals | Other Food Products | Textiles | Fuel | Metals and Building Materials | Miscellaneous | General Average |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1912 .. .. .. | 111.5 | 95.9 | 96.8 | 91.5 | 99.3 | 96.6 | 98.0 |
| 1913 .. .. .. | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| 1914 .. .. .. | 95.6 | 102.9 | 109.1 | 108.4 | 102.7 | 107.0 | 103.6 |
| 1915 .. .. .. | 107.4 | 109.1 | 107.1 | 104.8 | 124.4 | 115.8 | 111.8 |
| 1916 .. .. .. | 108.7 | 113.7 | 111.6 | 118.8 | 139.9 | 120.8 | 118.7 |
| 1917 .. .. .. | 92.8 | 117.9 | 115.0 | 147.9 | 152.9 | 123.6 | 123.2 |
| 1918 .. .. .. | 108.6 | 127.0 | 119.9 | 157.9 | 150.4 | 124.1 | 129.4 |
| 1919 .. .. .. | 132.8 | 129.1 | 124.2 | 146.9 | 149.1 | 124.9 | 132.9 |
| 1920 .. .. .. | 126.1 | 131.0 | 129.4 | 149.8 | 139.3 | 124.6 | 132.4 |
| 1921 .. .. .. | 133.5 | 140.3 | 132.8 | 169.0 | 151.5 | 126.5 | 140.5 |
| 1922 .. .. .. | 147.4 | 145.7 | 137.0 | 179.6 | 156.8 | 132.1 | 146.6 |
| 1923 .. .. .. | 156.6 | 149.4 | 142.2 | 184.2 | 168.6 | 138.3 | 153.1 |
| 1924 .. .. .. | 173.8 | 158.1 | 147.1 | 204.5 | 174.3 | 148.1 | 162.0 |
| 1925 .. .. .. | 179.1 | 166.8 | 154.2 | 235.0 | 177.7 | 176.5 | 172.0 |
| 1926 .. .. .. | 187.6 | 168.0 | 152.7 | 232.6 | 174.7 | 175.5 | 171.8 |
| 1927 .. .. .. | 191.9 | 181.7 | 142.4 | 249.0 | 169.6 | 167.6 | 173.0 |
| 1928 .. .. .. | 183.2 | 174.2 | 142.0 | 203.0 | 165.3 | 166.6 | 167.2 |
| January .. .. | 179.6 | 179.8 | 147.5 | 214.9 | 181.1 | 168.0 | 173.5 |
| February .. .. | 187.8 | 177.6 | 140.8 | 217.5 | 180.0 | 167.8 | 171.6 |
| March .. .. .. | —* | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| April .. .. .. | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| May .. .. .. | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| June .. .. .. | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| July .. .. .. | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| August .. .. .. | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| September .. .. | 170.0 | 174.0 | 140.5 | 195.3 | 155.4 | 164.6 | 162.5 |
| October .. .. | 185.9 | 173.8 | 140.1 | 197.2 | 158.5 | 165.2 | 165.3 |
| November .. .. | 188.4 | 170.3 | 141.8 | 197.5 | 158.8 | 167.0 | 165.0 |
| December .. .. | 188.3 | 196.4 | 140.9 | 196.9 | 159.1 | 166.7 | 164.5 |
| 1929 | | | | | | | |
| January .. .. | 187.1 | 173.9 | 140.6 | 196.2 | 157.7 | 166.2 | 165.4 |
| February .. .. | 186.5 | 174.5 | 140.5 | 198.4 | 157.6 | 168.6 | 165.8 |
| March .. .. .. | 187.0 | 178.0 | 141.4 | 197.3 | 157.8 | 171.9 | 167.4 |
| April .. .. .. | 190.1 | 177.6 | 142.0 | 197.2 | 158.1 | 171.6 | 165.7 |
| May .. .. .. | 189.1 | 177.7 | 143.9 | 197.4 | 158.9 | 170.1 | 168.2 |
| June .. .. .. | 186.5 | 177.2 | 142.2 | 198.4 | 158.3 | 169.9 | 167.3 |
| July .. .. .. | 190.1 | 176.8 | 143.2 | 194.6 | 157.7 | 168.4 | 167.2 |
| August .. .. .. | 194.2 | 177.4 | 142.3 | 191.1 | 164.6 | 167.2 | 168.8 |
| September .. .. | 203.2 | 175.4 | 139.7 | 199.2 | 157.5 | 164.9 | 167.1 |
| October .. .. | 208.0 | 175.1 | 139.7 | 206.3 | 156.0 | 164.9 | 167.5 |
| November .. .. | 206.5 | 174.6 | 139.4 | 204.0 | 157.1 | 164.9 | 167.2 |
| December .. .. | 204.6 | 174.5 | 139.2 | 213.0 | 158.2 | 164.4 | 167.8 |

* Suspended for a few months due to the reorganization of the Provincial Government.

TABLE XX.

INDEX NUMBERS OF RETAIL PRICES IN NANKING

(1926 = 100)

| | Cereals | Vegetables | Meats | Fruits | Other Food Products | Average | Clothing | Fuel and Light | Miscellaneous | General Average |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1928 | | | | | | | | | | |
| Jan. | 90.4 | 111.6 | 118.1 | 118.1 | 147.6 | 115.4 | 122.5 | 128.3 | 139.9 | 119.8 |
| Feb. | 92.6 | 164.1 | 134.5 | 117.7 | 132.0 | 124.3 | 117.0 | 136.3 | 138.9 | 126.2 |
| Mar. | 100.7 | 164.0 | 141.6 | 123.5 | 131.1 | 129.3 | 111.5 | 142.9 | 132.8 | 129.1 |
| Apr. | 104.4 | 116.9 | 146.3 | 121.2 | 131.0 | 121.9 | 107.1 | 143.4 | 131.6 | 123.5 |
| May | 100.3 | 122.7 | 133.7 | 123.0 | 127.4 | 119.3 | 103.9 | 141.6 | 134.0 | 121.5 |
| June | 94.6 | 129.8 | 123.4 | 131.3 | 128.1 | 117.9 | 111.3 | 131.4 | 135.2 | 120.3 |
| July | 95.3 | 117.4 | 127.0 | 132.2 | 130.3 | 117.0 | 111.9 | 135.1 | 147.4 | 121.2 |
| Aug. | 88.6 | 141.2 | 130.5 | 126.9 | 128.5 | 117.9 | 111.6 | 127.6 | 132.7 | 119.7 |
| Sept. | 84.1 | 145.9 | 118.2 | 121.1 | 128.7 | 117.5 | 111.3 | 136.6 | 130.7 | 120.3 |
| Oct. | 87.1 | 137.1 | 121.9 | 135.9 | 128.7 | 118.8 | 109.4 | 122.8 | 131.0 | 119.3 |
| Nov. | 92.3 | 127.7 | 132.7 | 123.9 | 133.6 | 120.1 | 109.8 | 130.3 | 133.3 | 121.4 |
| Dec. | 95.1 | 133.4 | 127.9 | 113.7 | 133.1 | 120.2 | 107.7 | 146.0 | 135.2 | 123.0 |
| 1929 | | | | | | | | | | |
| Jan. | 105.7 | 181.5 | 142.3 | 117.3 | 136.1 | 133.3 | 109.6 | 149.6 | 130.0 | 133.8 |
| Feb. | 110.8 | 160.1 | 145.5 | 115.8 | 130.9 | 131.3 | 124.0 | 151.8 | 120.4 | 131.9 |
| Mar. | 111.0 | 121.0 | 139.0 | 102.5 | 126.6 | 122.1 | 124.0 | 159.1 | 130.3 | 128.1 |
| Apr. | 107.3 | 140.3 | 132.5 | 96.7 | 124.2 | 122.4 | 123.8 | 144.3 | 129.0 | 126.3 |
| May | 106.9 | 106.7 | 133.0 | 110.8 | 119.5 | 115.6 | 121.7 | 146.1 | 127.8 | 122.1 |
| June | 113.5 | 116.6 | 137.2 | 115.5 | 117.1 | 119.5 | 123.1 | 151.5 | 130.3 | 125.7 |
| July | 111.2 | 118.2 | 145.0 | 88.9 | 116.8 | 117.4 | 123.9 | 145.6 | 130.3 | 123.6 |
| Aug. | 122.7 | 161.0 | 156.4 | 101.0 | 117.6 | 130.4 | 123.9 | 145.0 | 131.2 | 131.7 |
| Sept. | 120.1 | 156.4 | 134.8 | 99.6 | 119.9 | 125.6 | 126.6 | 142.0 | 131.1 | 128.7 |
| Oct. | 116.7 | 132.8 | 139.2 | 103.9 | 122.6 | 123.8 | 124.6 | 139.7 | 128.0 | 126.5 |
| Nov. | 113.3 | 126.0 | 122.8 | 97.7 | 128.0 | 119.9 | 121.2 | 136.5 | 131.2 | 123.5 |
| Dec. | 126.0 | 187.8 | 154.6 | 107.8 | 131.2 | 140.0 | 126.8 | 153.4 | 140.9 | 140.1 |

Foreign Envoys paying their Respects before the Remains of Dr. Sun Yat-sen, May 31st, 1929.

Foreign Envoys as Pall Bearers escorting Dr. Sun's Catafalque up the 365 steps to the Mausoleum, June 1st, 1929.

TABLE XXI.

## INDEX NUMBERS OF COST OF LIVING IN PEIPING

(1927 = 100)

| Date | Food | Clothing | Housing | Fuel and Light | Miscellaneous | Total cost of living | Total cost of living based on copper prices |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1926 .. .. .. | 103.7 | 95.3 | 100.0 | 98.2 | 96.3 | 102.0 | 91.5 |
| 1927 .. .. .. | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| 1928 .. .. .. | 101.5 | 105.3 | 91.3 | 109.4 | 104.7 | 101.6 | 102.5 |
| January .. .. | 96.6 | 101.0 | 98.9 | 109.6 | 104.4 | 98.5 | 97.4 |
| February .. .. | 96.5 | 101.3 | 98.9 | 107.9 | 103.8 | 98.2 | 99.6 |
| March .. .. .. | 98.0 | 101.3 | 98.1 | 108.0 | 104.6 | 99.3 | 100.5 |
| April .. .. .. | 101.2 | 101.3 | 93.4 | 108.3 | 104.8 | 101.1 | 102.5 |
| May .. .. .. | 100.4 | 101.3 | 93.4 | 108.3 | 104.9 | 100.6 | 101.9 |
| June .. .. .. | 104.9 | 104.4 | 93.4 | 111.3 | 105.6 | 104.4 | 102.7 |
| July .. .. .. | 107.7 | 103.2 | 88.2 | 113.5 | 105.7 | 106.0 | 105.5 |
| August .. .. .. | 107.5 | 104.5 | 88.2 | 111.6 | 105.2 | 105.7 | 105.9 |
| September .. .. | 103.1 | 108.4 | 86.8 | 108.4 | 105.1 | 102.5 | 103.6 |
| October .. .. | 101.1 | 113.8 | 85.6 | 109.2 | 104.7 | 101.6 | 102.5 |
| November .. .. | 98.9 | 109.3 | 85.6 | 105.4 | 103.1 | 99.2 | 102.5 |
| December .. .. | 102.4 | 113.2 | 85.6 | 111.2 | 104.9 | 102.6 | 105.4 |
| 1929 .. .. .. | 107.6 | 114.5 | 82.6 | 114.3 | 111.1 | 106.5 | 112.5 |
| January .. .. | 102.2 | 113.7 | 84.1 | 110.7 | 105.4 | 102.3 | 106.4 |
| February .. .. | 106.7 | 113.1 | 84.1 | 114.0 | 105.9 | 105.8 | 109.0 |
| March .. .. .. | 107.1 | 115.2 | 84.1 | 116.2 | 106.0 | 106.4 | 111.7 |
| April .. .. .. | 107.5 | 115.3 | 83.6 | 116.5 | 105.8 | 106.7 | 111.6 |
| May .. .. .. | 103.0 | 117.0 | 80.9 | 115.1 | 114.1 | 103.4 | 108.6 |
| June .. .. .. | 101.6 | 116.5 | 80.9 | 115.3 | 114.1 | 102.4 | 107.5 |
| July .. .. .. | 103.9 | 115.7 | 80.9 | 114.1 | 113.9 | 103.9 | 109.8 |
| August .. .. .. | 110.4 | 115.7 | 80.9 | 114.2 | 114.3 | 108.5 | 114.7 |
| September .. .. | 112.3 | 114.5 | 83.1 | 113.9 | 113.9 | 109.9 | 116.3 |
| October .. .. | 116.8 | 113.2 | 83.1 | 112.7 | 113.6 | 112.8 | 120.9 |
| November .. .. | 111.0 | 112.2 | 83.1 | 113.7 | 113.4 | 108.7 | 117.2 |
| December .. .. | 109.3 | 111.6 | 83.1 | 114.9 | 113.4 | 107.5 | 116.1 |

# APPENDICES

## APPENDIX I

# FUNDAMENTALS OF NATIONAL RECONSTRUCTION

1. The National Government's programme for the reconstruction of China is based on the revolutionary principles known as the *San Min Chu I* and the Five-Power Constitution.

2. The first and foremost element of reconstruction is *Livelihood.* In order to meet the pressing needs of the people for food, clothing, shelter, and roads, the government should co-operate with the people to improve agriculture in order to provide them with sufficient food; to develop the cotton industry in order that they may have abundant material for clothing; to build houses on a large scale in order that they may procure comfortable shelter; and to construct new roads and canals and repair the existing systems so as to facilitate communications.

3. The next element of reconstruction is *Democracy.* To enable the people to be competent in their knowledge of politics, the government should undertake to train and guide them so that they may know how to exercise their rights of election, recall, initiative, and referendum.

4. The third element of reconstruction is *Nationalism.* The government should undertake to render assistance and protection to the racial minorities in the country (Manchus, Mongols, Tibetans, etc.), so that they may know how to exercise their right of self-determination and self-government, while resisting oppression and invasion from foreign countries. The government should, at the same time, revise the treaties with foreign countries in order to secure national independence and international equality.

5. The order of reconstruction is divided into three periods, viz:

(*a*) Period of Military Operations;
(*b*) Period of Political Tutelage;
(*c*) Period of Constitutional Government.

6. During the period of military operations the entire country should be subject to military rule. To hasten the unification of the country, the Government should employ military force to conquer all opposition in the country and

propagate the principles of the Party so that the people may be enlightened.

7. The period of political tutelage in a province should begin and military rule should cease as soon as order within the province is completely restored.

8. During the period of political tutelage the government should despatch trained officers qualified in the examinations to the different districts to assist the people in making preparations for local self-government. The attainment of local self-government depends on the completion of the census, the survey of the district, the organization of an efficient police force, and the construction of roads throughout the district. Moreover, the people of the district must be able to fulfil their duties as citizens by exercising the four rights mentioned above, and must pledge themselves to carry out the principles of the Revolution, before they are entitled to elect the chief officer of a *Hsien* for the administration of its affairs and representatives of the *Hsien* for the formulation of its laws. By that time, the *Hsien* will then be considered as fully self-governing.

9. The citizens of a fully self-governing *Hsien* have a direct right to vote for the election of officers, a direct right of recall, a direct right of initiative, and a direct right of referendum.

10. At the beginning of self-government it is imperative that a declaration be made of the value of private-owned land in the district, the procedure being to require the owners to make their own declaration at the local administration so that the tax will be imposed according to the declared value, but the local government is entitled at any time to purchase the property at the declared value. Any increase in value as a result of improvement in the administration and progress of the community, shall be set aside for the benefit of the whole community, and the original owners are not allowed to keep it for themselves.

11. The annual revenue from land, the increase in land value, the produce from public land, the income from forests, rivers, mines, and waterfalls shall be reserved for the local government and shall be devoted to the development of industries, caring of the young, aged and poor, relief of public calamities, care of the sick, and other public needs.

12. If a district does not possess sufficient capital to develop its natural resources or industries and commerce

on a large scale and must seek the aid of outside capital, the Central Government should give the necessary financial assistance and the profits accruing therefrom shall be equally divided between the Central and the local governments.

13. The contribution of the districts toward the expenses of the Central Government shall be a certain percentage of their revenue. The percentage shall be fixed annually by the People's Representatives, and shall not exceed 50 per cent., nor be less than 10 per cent. of the total receipts.

14. After self-government has been established, the people in each district shall be entitled to elect a representative for the formation of an assembly to participate in the political affairs of the nation.

15. All officials, to be elected or appointed locally or by the Central Government, shall be required to pass an examination to be held by the Central Government before they can be appointed.

16. As soon as all the districts within a province are fully self-governing, constitutional government in that province shall begin and the assembly of the People's Representatives may elect a provincial chief officer to supervise the administration of provincial self-government. As regards the administration of national affairs within the province, the provincial chief officer shall be subject to the guidance of the Central Government.

17. During the period of constitutional government, the powers of the Central Government and those of the provinces shall be evenly distributed. Affairs of a national character shall be reserved for the Central Government and those of a local character shall be reserved for the districts. The system is neither a centralization nor decentralization.

18. The *Hsien* is the unit of self-government. The province links up and provides means of co-operation between the Central Government and the local governments of the districts.

19. At the beginning of constitutional government, the Central Government should complete the establishment of five *Yuan* for the exercise of the five powers, the order being as follows: (1) Executive *Yuan,* (2) Legislative *Yuan,* (3) Judicial *Yuan,* (4) Examination *Yuan,* and (5) Control *Yuan.*

20. The Executive *Yuan* shall at the outset consist of the

following Ministries: (1) Ministry of Interior, (2) Ministry of Foreign Affairs, (3) Ministry of Military Affairs, (4) Ministry of Finance, (5) Ministry of Agriculture and Mining, (6) Ministry of Industry and Commerce, (7) Ministry of Education, and (8) Ministry of Communications.

21. Before the promulgation of the constitution, the presidents of all the *Yuan* shall be appointed or dismissed by the President, who shall supervise them.

22. The draft constitution shall be based on the present Fundamentals of National Reconstruction as well as the experiences gained during the periods of political tutelage and constitutional government, and shall be drawn up by the Legislative *Yuan* and published for the enlightenment of the people so that, when the time arrives, it will be deliberated and adopted.

23. When more than one half of the provinces in the country have reached the constitutional government stage, *i.e.* more than one half of the provinces have local self-governments fully established in all their districts, there shall be a National Congress to decide on the adoption and promulgation of the Constitution.

24. As soon as the Constitution is promulgated, the administration of the Central Government shall be vested in the National Congress. In other words, the National Congress shall have the power to elect and recall officials of the Central Government as well as to initate laws and veto laws promulgated by the Central Government.

25. On the day of the promulgation of the Constitution, constitutional government shall be considered as having been fully established and the people throughout the country shall hold a national election according to the constitution. Three months after the election, the National Government shall resign and hand over its functions to a government elected by the people, and the programme of national reconstruction will then be accomplished.

(*Signed*) SUN WEN.

*12th day, 4th month, 13th Year of the Republic*
(*April 12th, 1924*).

# APPENDIX II

## MANIFESTO OF THE KUOMINTANG FIRST NATIONAL CONGRESS[1]

(January 30th, 1924)

### I. The Present Condition of China

The Chinese Revolution had its inception after the Sino-Japanese War. It was brought to a head in 1900, and achieved success in 1911, by which the monarchical government was eventually overthrown. But a revolution cannot arise all of a sudden. Since the occupation of China by the Manchus there reigned in the heart of the Chinese race a feeling of resentment for a long time. After the country had been thrown open to international commerce, foreign imperialism came like an angry tide. Armed plundering and economic pressure reduced the country to a semi-colonial status, and caused China to lose her independence. The Manchu government was not only unable to repulse foreign invasion, but also persisted in an increasing degree in the policy of subjugating the "slaves" at home, thereby currying favour with the foreign Powers. Under the leadership of Dr. Sun Yat-sen, the founder of the Kuomintang, the comrades of our party realized that, unless the Manchu government was overthrown, there would be no hope for the reconstruction of China. Therefore they rose valiantly to be the vanguard of the people and persevered until 1911, when the task of ridding the invader was at last achieved. But the aim of the Revolution does not stop there; on the contrary, elimination of the Manchus is to enable us to undertake the work of reconstruction. Namely, from the racial point of view to proceed from a dictatorship of one race to the union of several races based on equality; from the political point of view to proceed from a system of dictatorship to that of popular sovereignty; and from the economic point of view to proceed from handicraft production to machine production. If we proceed in this way we cannot but change the semi-colonial China into an independent China, taking its rightful place in the world.

[1]This is a condensed translation of the original, the portions omitted being mostly repetitions and duplications.

The realities of those days, however, were contrary to our expectations. Although it was said that the Revolution had succeeded, yet what the revolutionary government could actually show was only the principle of racial emancipation. In a short time it was compelled to compromise with the reactionary forces of absolutism. Such compromise, being indirectly a concession to imperialism, was the basic reason for the first failure of the Revolution. The representative of the reactionary forces of absolutism at that time was Yuan Shih-k'ai. The power that he wielded was in the beginning nothing unusual. Yet the revolutionary comrades could not crush him because of their earnest desire to avoid a prolongation of the civil war and the lack of a party possessing organization, discipline and understanding its own mission and aims. Were such a party in existence, the nefarious designs of Yuan Shih-k'ai could have been checkmated.

The death of Yuan Shih-k'ai did not improve the fortunes of the Revolution. The militarists played the part of executioners and the people, the victims. Any political reconstruction based on the principle of popular sovereignty was out of the question. Being unable to live independently, the militarists had to establish connections with the imperialists. Even the so-called Government of the Republic was under the thumb of the militarists, who utilized it to curry favour with the imperialists to strengthen their own positions. The imperialists in turn utilized them, furnishing loans to fill their war chests and prolong the civil war so that they might fish in troubled waters. In addition, the chaotic condition of the country acted as a deterrent to the development of industries. Foreign goods derived added opportunity to reign supreme in the Chinese market, and Chinese industries could not even compete with foreign capital in the home market. As a result, the small merchants are becoming bankrupt; the handicraft workers are losing their employment, degenerating into vagrants and bandits; and the farmers, unable to till their own land, are selling out cheaply, owing to the ever mounting cost of living and taxation.

What then is the way out? Different opinions are entertained by different persons and factions, including foreign residents. These opinions may be summarized together with our criticisms.

First, there is the constitutional school. China's trouble lies in the absence of law. If the country can be united under a constitution, then the chaotic conditions will be remedied. Now the efficacy of a constitution is

conditioned on the support of the people. Without such support, a constitution alone in black and white cannot guarantee the rights of the people against the depredations of the militarists. We had a Provisional Constitution since the first year of the Republic, but it did not prevent the militarists and politicians from instituting a reign of iniquity. So long as these people exist, the constitution will be only waste paper. Ts'ao K'un was able to bribe himself into the presidential chair in Peking under the shadow of a constitution, but what he did was entirely contrary to the constitution. Therefore the pre-requisite of a constitution is whether the people are able to guard it. There is no use putting the cart before the horse. What is more, if the people are not organized, the existence of a constitution will not enable them to use it; and even if there are no militarists to abuse it, it will only remain a dead letter.

Secondly, there is the federal school. The chaotic phenomenon of the country is due to over-centralization of power in the hands of the central government, and therefore such power must be divided among the provincial governments. When local self-government is established, the central government will be powerless to do wrong. Now this school forgets that the power of Peking to-day was not conferred by the people under any law, but usurped by the big militarists to expand their armed power. The suggestion amounts to saying that the power of the small militarists in the provinces should be invoked to curtail that of the central government, but leaving the big militarists in control of it to perpetrate further crimes. Where is the logic in this reasoning? The inevitable result will be the establishment of separate governments by the small militarists in the provinces side by side with that of the big militarists, each for his own benefit, and the country reduced to a state of disruption. There is neither order nor self-government in such a state of affairs. Real self-government is indeed the highest good and falls in with the needs as well as the spirit of our people. But such genuine self-government cannot be achieved until the independence of the whole country has been achieved. Only within a free China can there be free provinces.

Thirdly, there is the school favouring peace conferences. The country has suffered long enough from the civil war, and suggestions of holding peace conferences naturally have emanated from both Chinese and foreigners. If we can achieve peace in this way, nothing can be better.

The suggestions, however, defeat their own purpose. The civil war is created directly by the militarists. In seeking their own selfish interests these stand in bitter opposition to one another, and there is no ground for compromise. Any compromise between the militarists will have nothing to do with the interests of the people. The result of such peace conferences will differ in no way from those of the peace conferences in Europe, where the interests of the small nations are sacrificed to those of the big Powers.

Fourthly, there is the school advocating a government by the merchant class. But if the militarists and politicans had incurred the hatred of the people because they did not represent the people, can the merchants be said to speak for the interests of the people? Our demand is that the people should themselves organize a government to represent the interests of the entire population and not confine it to those of the merchant class. Such a government must be independent and not seek external aid, since it is supported by the will of the entire population.

The Kuomintang is always of the opinion that the only salvation for China is to realize the Three Principles through a National Revolution. Reviewing the present situation, we are more convinced than ever that the National Revolution cannot be delayed. We therefore submit to the entire nation a detailed exposition of the princples and political platform of our party.

## II. PRINCIPLES OF THE KUOMINTANG

The Principles of the Kuomintang are no other than the Three Principles founded by Dr. Sun Yat-sen. Our platform is based on these principles, and we firmly believe that there is no other way of saving the country. Every step of the National Revolution should be guided by these fundamental principles. It was to enable each member to devote his or her ability to carry on the struggle until the principles were realized that the reorganization of the Party has just been carried out. The address delivered by Dr. Sun on November 25th of last year and his speeches at the present Congress dealing with the present conditions in China and the reorganization of the Kuomintang were very explicit on this point. We shall essay a composite presentation of his remarks in order to elucidate his Three Principles, for it is only when the meaning of these principles is grasped that one may devise ways and means to ameliorate the present situation with any real success.

1. *The Principle of Nationalism.* There are two aspects to this principle—namely, self-emancipation of the Chinese nation and equality of all races within Chinese territory.

(*a*) The principle of nationalism seeks to make China a free and independent nation. Before 1911 this principle was directed against the dictatorship of the Manchus and the foreign Powers' policy of partitioning China. After the Manchus had been overthrown, the "divide and govern" policy of the Powers was supplanted by one of international control. The militarists conspired with the imperialists and the capitalists, and since the condition of China was going from bad to worse, the Kuomintang members could not but continue to struggle for the emancipation of the Chinese race. However, they have to rely on the support of the majority of the people—namely, the intellectual class, the peasants, the labourers and the merchants. It is only when the blows of the nationalist movement have weakened the strength of imperialism that our people will be able to develop their institutions, and continue the struggle. In order to demonstrate that nationalism is able to quell imperialism, we ought to assist in the organization of the masses and development of their ability. When the Kuomintang and the people are united, real freedom and independence for the Chinese race may then be achieved.

(*b*) The government of China after 1911 being still in the hands of the militarists, the different races within the country began to entertain doubts regarding the sincerity of the Kuomintang policies. From now on we must try to secure the sympathy of these races, and explain their common interest in the success of the national revolutionary movement. The Kuomintang solemnly declares that it recognizes the right of self-determination of all races within the country; and that after the completion of the national revolution a free and united Republic of China, based on the voluntary union of all races, will be established.

2. *The Principle of Popular Sovereignty.* This principle envisages a system of direct popular authority in addition to that of indirect popular authority; that is to say, the people will enjoy the rights of election, initiative, referendum and recall. The procedure for wielding these powers will be elaborated in the Five-Power Constitution formulated by Dr. Sun Yat-sen—namely, legislative, judicial, executive, examination and control. The so-called modern system of popular government is often a monopoly of the property class, to be used as an instrument of oppression, whereas the

principle of popular sovereignty is for the masses and not for the few. Citizens of the Republic will be allowed to participate in the exercise of the people's political rights, and the Party shall see to it that this power will not fall into the hands of those opposed to the Republic, be they individuals or organizations, to be used as an instrument against it.

3. *The Principle of the People's Livelihood.* This principle contains two fundamental aspects—equalization of land and regulation of capital. Since the right of owning land is controlled by a few, the State should enact a land law, a law for the utilization of land, a land expropriation law, a land taxation law. Private landowners shall declare the value of their land to the government. It shall be taxed according to the value so declared and the government may buy it at that price in case of necessity. Private industries, whether belonging to Chinese or foreign nationals, which are either monopolistic in character or beyond the capacity of private individuals to develop—such as banking, railways, and navigation—shall be undertaken by the State, so that private-owned capital shall not control the economic life of the people.

China is an agricultural country, and the peasants are the class that have suffered most. The Kuomintang stands for the policy that those peasants owning no land should be given land by the State for cultivation. The State shall also undertake to irrigate and develop the waste lands so as to increase the capacity of productivity. Those peasants that have no capital and are compelled to incur heavy indebtedness through borrowing on usurious terms should be supplied with credit by the State—e.g. by the establishment of rural banks, etc. The livelihood of Chinese labourers being unprotected by any sort of guarantee, the State should find remedies for the unemployed and enact labour laws to improve their livelihood. Other auxiliary measures such as those relating to the support of the aged, care of the young, relief of the sick and disabled, and dissemination of knowledge, shall be prosecuted until they are carried into effect.

In China to-day, from north to south, from the commercial centres to the villages and hamlets, poor peasants and overworked labourers are to be found everywhere. Because of the sufferings which they have undergone and their aspirations for liberation, there is in both of them a powerful will to revolt against imperialism. Therefore the success of the National Revolution depends upon the participation of the peasants and the labourers of the whole country. The

Kuomintang is now engaged upon a determined struggle against imperialism and militarism, against the classes opposed to the interests of the peasants and labourers. It is a struggle for the peasants and the labourers, one in which the peasants and the labourers also struggle for themselves.

Such is the real meaning of the Three Principles of the Kuomintang. Our party having been reorganized, we will enforce strict discipline to consolidate its foundation. Our members should be properly trained to preach the Kuomintang principles, to lead the people, and to organize a political revolution. At the same time, the Party will exert all its efforts to carry on a compaign of education among the people, so that they may actively co-operate in the revolutionary movement, recover their political power, and exterminate the people's enemy. After the political power has been wrested back and the government has been established, the Kuomintang must serve as the central organ for the administration of such political power, so that all counter-revolutionary movements will be suppressed, the designs of the imperialists to injure our people will be frustrated, and all obstacles in the way of executing the principles of the Kuomintang will be swept away. Only an organized party, and one with authority, can serve as the foundation of the revolutionary masses; only such a body can render this duty loyally to the people of the whole country.[1]

---

[1] See pp. 29-33, *supra*, for Part III of this Manifesto, dealing with the external and internal policies of the Kuomintang.

## APPENDIX III

---

# RÉSUMÉ OF THE KUOMINTANG THIRD NATIONAL CONGRESS RESOLUTIONS CONCERNING POLITICAL MATTERS

(Adopted March 27th, 1929)

This Third National Congress of the Kuomintang, after having examined carefully the various political reports submitted by the National Government and the provincial governments, hereby formulates and adopts the following resolutions on political matters:—

### I. Political Organization and Local Self-Government.

With regard to political organization, the distinction between political rights and administrative powers must conform strictly with the teachings of our late Leader. The former must be vested in the people, and the latter in the Government. As the principles underlying the Period of Political Tutelage and the Organic Law of the National Government were promulgated by the Kuomintang Central Executive Committee last October, it is hoped that the machinery of the Five *Yuan*, or Five-Power Government, will soon be perfected. As soon as our people have adapted themselves to constitutionalism, a popularly-elected government will be set up in lieu of the present.

With regard to local self-government, special emphasis should be laid on training the people for the proper exercise of political rights. The traditional policy of attaching greater importance to provincial government than to *Hsien* or district government must be corrected or even reversed. The Law governing the organization of District Government and the Law of District Self-government must be promulgated as soon as possible, so that the people can learn to exercise the direct political rights predicated in the Principle of Democracy. The provincial government, on the other hand, shall act only as a supervisor of local self-government, standing in between the *Hsien* or district government on the one hand, and the Central Government on the other.

KUOMINTANG CENTRAL HEADQUARTERS: AUDITORIUM.

KUOMINTANG CENTRAL HEADQUARTERS; CENTRAL POLITICAL COUNCIL CONFERENCE HALL.

## II. PUBLIC FINANCE

After a careful review of the causes of our financial chaos and universal poverty, the Congress hereby adopts the following ten measures for financial reconstruction:

(1) Unification of National financial administration.

(2) Allocation of revenues for the National Government, the provincial governments, the *Hsien* or district governments, and other local self-government units.

(3) Compilation of accurate estimates of receipts and expenditures in order to facilitate the adoption of a national budgetary system.

(4) Demarcation between the national and local revenues. Revenues accruing to the Central Government must not be seized by the provincial authorities.

(5) Reorganization of the national and local systems of taxation and elimination of the evils inherent in tax collecting agencies.

(6) Readjustment of foreign loans and devising ways and means for their repayment in accordance with the external policy set forth in the Manifesto of the First National Congress[1].

(7) Abolition of all superfluous government organs in order to enforce a programme of economy and retrenchment.

(8) Reform of our monetary system in consonance with national productive power as well as the world economic situation.

(9) Regulation of the right of minting and the right of issuing bank notes in order to protect our financial market from the influx of foreign moneys.

(10) In accordance with the principles of economic reconstruction outlined in the "Fundamentals of National Reconstruction," the annual revenue derived from land, the increase in land value, the produce from public lands, the income from forests, rivers, mines, and waterfalls, shall be reserved for the *Hsien* or district governments to be devoted exclusively to local enterprises. In the case of large-scale industries and vast national resources which are beyond the power of the *Hsien* or district to develop, the Central Government shall come to their assistance. Profits accruing from such enterprises shall be equally divided between the central and local governments.

---

See pp. 29-30, *supra*.

### III. RECONSTRUCTION

Economic reconstruction is the material foundation of the *San Min Chu I.* However, owing to the lack of financial resources, it is difficult to carry out immediately the gigantic programme of industrial development projected by our late Leader. For the time being, we shall limit our efforts to developing China's communications. We must start to construct, as soon as possible, the Northwestern, Central, and Southeastern trunk lines of our national railway system. In addition to these lines, a network of automobile highways shall be constructed all over the country. These highways are to be divided into three classes: the national highways, to be built and operated by the National Government; the provincial and district highways, to be built and operated by the provincial and district governments respectively. For water communication, existing waterways such as the Grand Canal, the Hwai Ho, and the West River should be improved and widened. The course of the Yellow River should be carefully conserved and a dyke should be built in order to prevent floods. As soon as the land and water communications are well developed, other measures of economic reconstruction should be successively undertaken.

### IV. EDUCATION

Having reviewed the past failures of our system of education, this Congress is of the opinion that education hereafter must aim at the creation of a new culture based on the *San Min Chu I.* In other words, a conscientious attempt must be made to harmonize the Oriental and Occidental civilizations with the spirit of the People's Three Principles so that our late Leader's teachings may be realized. Instead of adopting a *laissez-faire policy* as was done before, a strictly national educational policy must be inaugurated. Such a policy must prescribe, for the transitional Period of Political Tutelage, proper standards to guide the training of citizens in such matters as learning, morality, civic duties, etc.

### V. MONGOLIA, TIBET AND SINKIANG

Owing to the language as well as geographical barriers, Mongolia, Tibet and Sinkiang have been more or less isolated from China Proper. Henceforth, an effort must be made to unite all kindred races under the common banner of nationalism. Our outlying territories must be brought

together into closer union, both economically and politically, so that all races will make the realization of the People's Three Principles their common task. To achieve these aims, immediate steps shall be taken by the National Government.

## VI. FOREIGN RELATIONS

Under the guidance of the Kuomintang, considerable headway has been made in the recovery of tariff autonomy as well as in the establishment of the principle of equality and reciprocity as the sole basis of treaty relations between China and her neighbours. However, this is only a partial fulfillment of our Party pledges. At our First National Congress, we laid down three cardinal points in our foreign policy, namely: (1) the abolition of all unequal treaties between China and the Powers and the conclusion in their place of new treaties based upon the principles of reciprocity and equality; (2) the adherence to the principle of non-infringement of each other's sovereignty in future treaty relations between China and the Powers; and (3) the liquidation of China's foreign loans on terms which will not entail heavy economic and political losses to China. As yet, we are still striving to regain our lost rights. The foreign policy set forth by the First National Congress, therefore, shall continue to guide our foreign relations.

As soon as we have succeeded in delivering ourselves from the yoke of unequal treaties and in securing our proper place among the family of nations, we shall endeavour to put into practice our late Leader's teachings of universal brotherhood. That is to say, instead of seeking for imperialistic expansion and gains, we must once again assume our historic role of extending help to the oppressed peoples of the world. Peace, not war, shall be the guiding policy of this nation in the field of world politics.

## APPENDIX IV

---

### TREATY REGULATING TARIFF RELATIONS
BETWEEN
### THE REPUBLIC OF CHINA AND THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

*(Signed at Peiping, July 25th, 1928; ratifications exchanged at Washington, February 20th, 1929.)*

The Republic of China and the United States of America, both being animated by an earnest desire to maintain the good relations which happily subsist between the two countries and wishing to extend and consolidate the commercial intercourse between them, have, for the purpose of negotiating a treaty designed to facilitate these objects, named as their Plenipotentiaries:—

The Government Council of the Nationalist Government of the Republic of China:

T. V. Soong, Minister of Finance of the Nationalist Government of the Republic of China;

and the President of the United States of America:

J. V. A. MacMurray, Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary of the United States of America to China;

who, having met and duly exchanged their full powers, which have been found to be in proper form, have agreed upon the following Treaty between the two countries:

ARTICLE I.

All provisions which appear in the Treaties hitherto concluded and in force between China and the United States of America relating to rates of duty on imports and exports of merchandise, drawbacks, transit dues and tonnage dues in China shall be annulled and become inoperative, and the principle of complete national tariff autonomy shall apply subject, however, to the condition that each of the High Contracting Parties shall enjoy in the territories of the other with respect to the above specified

and any related matters treatment in no way discriminatory as compared with the treatment accorded to any other country.

The nationals of neither of the High Contracting Parties shall be compelled under any pretext whatever to pay within the territories of the other Party any duties, internal charges or taxes upon their importations and exportations other or higher than those paid by nationals of the country or by nationals of any other country.

The above provisions shall become effective on January 1st, 1929, provided that the exchange of ratifications hereinafter provided shall have taken place by that date; otherwise, at a date four months subsequent to such exchange of ratifications.

ARTICLE II.

The English and Chinese texts of this Treaty have been carefully compared and verified; but, in the event of there being a difference of meaning between the two, the sense as expressed in the English text shall be held to prevail.

This Treaty shall be ratified by the High Contracting Parties in accordance with their respective contitutional methods, and the ratifications shall be exchanged in Washington as soon as possible.

In testimony whereof, we, the undersigned, by virtue of our respective powers, have signed this Treaty in duplicate in the English and Chinese languages and have affixed our respective seals.

Done at Peiping, the twenty-fifth day of the seventh month of the seventeenth year of the Republic of China, corresponding to the twenty-fifth day of July, nineteen hundred and twenty-eight.

(*Signed*) TSE VUNG SOONG

(*Signed*) J. V. A. MACMURRAY

## APPENDIX V

# TREATY OF AMITY AND COMMERCE BETWEEN THE REPUBLIC OF CHINA AND THE CZECHO-SLOVAK REPUBLIC

*(Signed at Nanking, February 12th, 1930.)*

The Republic of China and the Czecho-Slovak Republic, being desirous of establishing amicable relations between the two countries and of facilitating the commercial intercourse between their peoples, have resolved to conclude a Treaty of Amity and Commerce based on the principles of equality and mutual respect of sovereignty, and have, for this purpose, named as their Plenipotentiaries, that is to say:

The President of the National Government of the Republic of China:

Dr. Chengting T. Wang, Minister for Foreign Affairs of the National Government of the Republic of China;

The President of the Czecho-Slovak Republic:

Mr. Jaroslav Hnizdo, Delegate of the Czecho-Slovak Republic;

who, having communicated to each other their respective full powers, found in good and due form, have agreed upon the following Articles:

### Article I.

There shall be perpetual peace and amity between the Republic of China and the Czecho-Slovak Republic as well as between their peoples.

### Article II.

The High Contracting Parties shall have the right reciprocally to send duly accredited diplomatic representatives, who shall enjoy, in the country to the Government of which they are accredited, all the rights, privileges, and immunities generally recognized by international law.

### Article III.

The High Contracting Parties shall have the right reciprocally to send Consuls-General, Consuls, Vice-Consuls,

and Consular Agents to all the localities where Consulates of other countries are established. Such consular officers shall enjoy the treatment accorded to consular officers of the same rank by general international practice.

Prior to their assumption of office, the aforesaid consular officers shall, in accordance with general international practice, obtain from the Government of the country to which they are sent, exequaturs, which are subject to withdrawal by the said Government.

The High Contracting Parties shall not appoint persons engaged in industry or commerce as their consular officers, Honorary Consuls being excepted.

### ARTICLE IV.

The nationals of each of the High Contracting Parties shall be at liberty to enter or leave the territory of the other, provided that they shall carry with them passports certifying their nationality issued by the competent authorities of their own country and viseed by the competent authorities of the country of destination.

### ARTICLE V.

The nationals of each of the High Contracing Parties shall enjoy, in the territory of the other, the full protection of the laws and regulations of the country in regard to their persons and property. They shall have the right, subject to the laws and regulations of the country, to travel, reside, establish firms, acquire or lease property, work and engage in industry or commerce in all the localities where the nationals of any other country shall be permitted to do so and in the same manner and under the same conditions as the nationals of any other country.

### ARTICLE VI.

The nationals of each of the High Contracting Parties as well as their property, in the territory of the other, shall be subject to the laws and regulations of the country and to the jurisdiction of its law courts.

In legal proceedings the nationals of each of the High Contracting Parties in the territory of the other shall have free and easy access to the courts and be at liberty to employ lawyers or representatives in accordance with the laws of the country, and interpreters, if necessary, may be called in by the courts for assistance.

ARTICLE VII.

The nationals of each of the High Contracting Parties in the territory of the other shall pay taxes, imposts, and charges in accordance with the laws and regulations of the country. It is, however, understood that such taxes, imposts, and charges shall not be other or higher than those paid by the nationals of the country.

ARTICLE VIII.

The workmen of each of the High Contracting Parties shall, irrespective of their sex, have all the facilities of entry into the territory of the other, and shall, subject to its laws and regulations equally applicable to all foreign workmen, enjoy the same treatment and protection as the workmen of the country.

ARTICLE IX.

The nationals of each of the High Contracting Parties shall be exempt, in the territory of the other, from all compulsory military service, whether in the army, navy, air forces, national guards, or militia, as well as from all taxes, requisitions, prestations, forced loans, or contributions, of whatever nature, imposed in lieu of personal service.

ARTICLE X.

The Government of neither of the High Contracting Parties shall subject the nationals of the other to any personal or domiciliary search except in accordance with laws and regulations in force.

ARTICLE XI.

The nationals of each of the High Contracting Parties shall, subject to the laws and regulations of the country, have the right freely to dispose of their private property in the territory of the other, either by will or otherwise.

In case of the death of a national of either of the High Contracting Parties in the territory of the other, the local administrative authorities shall at once inform the nearest consular representative of the country of the deceased. If the said consular representative receives the information of the death first, he shall notify the local authorities accordingly.

In case of the death of a national of either of the High Contracting Parties, the laws of his own country shall apply

in matters relating to succession. The property, movable or immovable, left behind by a national of one of the High Contracting Parties in the territory of the other, shall be administered, with the assistance of the local authorities, by the consular representative or by an administrator appointed by him, in accordance with the laws of the country of the deceased. Where it is definitely established that the deceased left neither an heir nor a will according to the laws of his country, the property shall be disposed of in accordance with the laws and regulations of the country in the territory of which it is situated. Any disputes in regard to the estate arising in the country in which it is situated shall be settled by the courts of that country.

The personal effects and objects of value left behind by a national of either of the High Contracting Parties, who dies on the high seas, or when passing through the territory of the other without having there any regular domicile or permanent residence, shall be handed over without any formalities to the nearest consular representative of the country of the deceased for further steps to be taken regarding the same.

The taxes, imposts, and charges in relation to succession levied by either of the High Contracting Parties on the nationals of the other, shall not be other or higher than those paid by nationals of the country under similar circumstances.

ARTICLE XII.

The High Contracting Parties agree that the customs tariff and all matters related thereto shall be regulated exclusively by their respective national laws.

It is further agreed that with respect to customs and all matters related thereto either of the High Contracting Parties shall enjoy, in the territory of the other, treatment in no way discriminatory as compared with the treatment accorded to any other coutry.

The nationals of neither of the High Contracting Parties shall be compelled under any pretext whatever to pay within the territory of the other Party any duties, internal charges or taxes upon their importations and exportations other or higher than those paid by nationals of the country or by nationals of any other country.

ARTICLE XIII.

The Governments of the High Contracting Parties shall not establish, with respect to the goods which are their

respective produce or manufacture imported into or exported from the territory of each other, any prohibitions or restrictions inapplicable to the same goods imported from or exported to any third country.

Provided, however, that with respect to matters related to national defence, national food supply, public safety, culture, archaeology, government monopolies, the health of human beings, domestic animals or plants, the protection of national economy, and the maintenance of public morality, the two Governments may, at any time, respectively establish import and export prohibitions and restrictions.

### ARTICLE XIV.

Articles, the produce or manufacture of the territory of one of the High Contracting Parties, passing in transit through the territory of the other, in conformity with the laws of the country, shall be reciprocally free from all transit duties, whether they pass direct, or whether during transit they are unloaded, warehoused, or reloaded.

### ARTICLE XV.

The inland and coastwise navigation in the territory of either of the High Contracting Parties shall be closed to the nationals of the other and their vessels, without prejudice to the stipulations of international treaties relating to international rivers.

### ARTICLE XVI.

The Chinese Government permits the entry and anchorage of all Czecho-Slovak merchant vessels in the ports along the Chinese coast opened to international commerce, subject to the laws of the Chinese Government as well as to port regulations.

Chinese merchant vessels shall enjoy in the Czecho-Slovak commercial ports the same treatment.

### ARTICLE XVII.

The Government of each of the High Contracting Parties shall accord protection to the trade-marks, designs, and models, belonging to the nationals of the other, provided that they have been registered with the competent authorities of the country in accordance with its laws and regulations. Any imitation or falsification shall be forbidden and punished according to law.

ARTICLE XVIII.

The High Contracting Parties agree that the stipulations contained in the present Treaty which relate to the rights and obligations of the nationals of each of the High Contracting Parties shall also apply to juristic persons recognized as such by the laws of the other except where the rights and obligations involved are of such a nature that they are applicable to natural persons only.

ARTICLE XIX.

The present Treaty shall be in force for a period of three years, beginning from the fifteenth day after the exchange of ratifications. Either of the High Contracting Parties may notify the other, six months before the expiration of the period, of its desire to revise or terminate the Treaty. In case both Parties fail to do so in time, the Treaty shall continue to be in force, provided, however, that at any time after the expiration of the three-year period either Party may notify the other of its desire to revise or terminate the Treaty, which shall then become null and void six months after the date of such notification.

ARTICLE XX.

The present Treaty is drawn up in Chinese, Czecho-Slovak, and English. In case of any difference of interpretation, the sense as expressed in the English text shall be held to prevail.

ARTICLE XXI.

The present Treaty shall be ratified as soon as possible by the High Contracting Parties in accordance with their legal procedure, and the exchange of ratifications shall take place at Nanking.

In faith whereof the respective Plenipotentiaries have signed the present Treaty in duplicate, and have affixed thereto their seals.

Done at Nanking this twelfth day of the second month of the nineteenth year of the Republic of China, corresponding to the twelfth day of February, nineteen hundred and thirty.

(*SEAL*) CHENGTING T. WANG
(*SEAL*) JAROSLAV HNIZDO

## APPENDIX VI

---

### CONVENTION AND AGREEMENT FOR THE RENDITION OF WEIHAIWEI

*(Signed at Nanking, April 18th, 1930.)*

His Excellency, the President of the National Government of the Republic of China, and

His Majesty the King of Great Britain, Ireland and the British Dominions beyond the Seas, Emperor of India.

Desiring that the territory of Weihaiwei leased by China to His Britannic Majesty under the Convention of the 1st July 1898, should be restored in full sovereignty to China, have resolved to conclude a Convention for that purpose and to that end have appointed as their Plenipotentiaries:

His Excellency the President of the National Government of the Republic of China:

Dr. Chengting T. Wang, Minister for Foreign Affairs of the Republic of China;

His Majesty the King of Great Britain, Ireland and the British Dominions beyond the Seas, Emperor of India:

For Great Britain and Northern Ireland:

Sir Miles Wedderburn Lampson, K.C.M.G., C.B., M.V.O., His Majesty's Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary to the Republic of China;

Who, having communicated their full powers, found in good and due form, have agreed as follows:

#### Article I.

The territory of Weihaiwei, as delimited by the boundary stones fixed by the Boundary Commission of 1899-1901, comprising a belt of land 10 English miles wide along the entire coastline of the Bay of Weihaiwei and including Liukungtao and all other islands in the Bay of Weihaiwei, is hereby returned by His Britannic Majesty to the Republic of China.

#### Article II.

The Convention for the lease of Weihaiwei, concluded on the 1st July 1898, is hereby abrogated.

ARTICLE III.

The British garrison now stationed in the territory of Weihaiwei, including Liukungtao, shall be withdrawn within one month from the date of the coming into force of the present Convention.

ARTICLE IV.

The Government of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland will hand over to the National Government of the Republic of China such archives, registers, title deeds and other documents in the possession of the British Administration in Weihaiwei as may be useful for the transfer of the administration, as well as those that may be useful for the subsequent administration of the territory by the National Government.

ARTICLE V.

The Government of the United Kingdom will present to the National Government of the Republic of China all lands and buildings in the territory of Weihaiwei belonging to the firstnamed Government.

ARTICLE VI.

The Government of the United Kingdom will hand over to the National Government of the Republic of China, without compensation, all works and purchases, including the steam launch "Gallia," made under the special levy in respect of the Victory Pier and the Wukou Improvement Scheme.

ARTICLE VII.

The Government of the United Kingdom will present to the National Government of the Republic of China the Chefoo-Weihaiwei cable and the Government stores, including those detailed in Annex I.

ARTICLE VIII.

The Government of the United Kingdom will hand over to the National Government of the Republic of China free of charge the Civil Hospitals at Port Edward and Wenchuantang, including land and buildings and present equipment.

ARTICLE IX.

The Government of the United Kingdom will return to the National Government of the Republic of China all land previously owned by the Chinese Government on Liukungtao, together with the buildings thereon, and will further hand over all the land subsequently acquired by purchase and all Crown leases in respect of sites in that island with the reversionary interest in the buildings on the land so leased.

ARTICLE X.

The transfer of the Administration of Weihaiwei and the transfer of public properties in the said territory, as well as of other matters under the present Convention, shall take place on the day of the coming into force of the said Convention.

ARTICLE XI.

When the National Government of the Republic of China assumes the administration of the territory of Weihaiwei after rendition the existing regulations, including land and house tax, sanitary and building regulations, and policing will as far as possible be maintained.

ARTICLE XII.

All documents of title to land, deeds of conveyance and mortgage and *Chihchao* under the British Weihaiwei Waste Land Ordinance No. 6 of 1919, issued to Chinese owners by the British Administration of Weihaiwei in the form prescribed within the territory of Weihaiwei, shall, subject to the terms contained therein, be recognized as being of the same validity as during the British administration, unless the documents of title are contrary to Chinese law making revision or issue of additional documents of title necessary.

ARTICLE XIII.

All documents of title to land issued to persons other than Chinese by the British Administration of Weihaiwei in the prescribed form shall be exchanged for Chinese deeds of perpetual lease in the same form as those recently issued by the Chinese authorities to foreign lot holders in the former British Concession at Chinkiang, a registration fee of $1.00 per mow being charged.

All leases issued by the British Administration of Weihaiwei will be recognised by the National Government of the Republic of China.

If the National Government of the Republic of China should decide to close the port of Weihaiwei to foreign residence and trade, with a view to utilising it exclusively as a naval base, the interests of the foreign property owners and lease holders will be bought out at a fair compensation to be agreed upon between the Governments of China and the United Kingdom who will appoint a joint commission for determining the amount of this compensation in each case.

### ARTICLE XIV.

The National Government of the Republic of China will maintain the existing public services employing such staff as it may select, including particularly the telephone service on the mainland and connection with the island and the telegraph service between Weihaiwei mainland and island and Chefoo.

### ARTICLE XV.

All decisions of the British Weihaiwei High Court or magistrates' courts pronounced before rendition shall be considered after rendition to have the same force and effect as if they were decisions rendered by Chinese Courts of Justice.

### ARTICLE XVI.

The National Government of the Republic of China will, unless and until they decide to close the port of Weihaiwei and reserve it exclusively as a naval base, maintain it as an area for international residence and trade, including within such area all places in which foreign property owners and lease-holders are at present located.

### ARTICLE XVII.

Pending the enactment and general application of the laws regulating the system of local self-government in China, the Chinese local authorities will ascertain the views of the foreign residents at Weihaiwei in such municipal matters as may directly affect their welfare and interests.

### ARTICLE XVIII.

The National Government of the Republic of China will, unless and until they decide to close the port of Weihaiwei and reserve it exclusively as a naval base, lease to the Government of the United Kingdom free of charge for a period of 30 years, with option of renewal by the holders, certain land and buildings in the territory of Weihaiwei, as detailed in Annex II, for the requirements of the British Consulate and the public interests of the residents.

### ARTICLE XIX.

Existing aids to navigation, *i.e.*, light-houses, markbuoys, storm signals, etc., shall be transferred to the National Government of the Republic of China free of charge, and shall be maintained in the future by the competent Chinese authorities, who shall administer the harbour in the same way as at the open ports of China.

### ARTICLE XX.

The present Convention shall be ratified, and ratifications thereof shall be exchanged at Nanking on or before the first day of October, 1930, which is the first day of the tenth month of the nineteenth year of the Republic of China.

It shall come into force from the date of the exchange of ratifications.

In faith whereof the above-named Plenipotentiaries have signed the present Convention in duplicate and have affixed thereto their seals.

Done at Nanking this eighteenth day of the fourth month of the nineteenth year of the Republic of China, corresponding to the eighteenth day of April, nineteen hundred and thirty.

(*Signed*) CHENGTING T. WANG

(*Signed*) MILES W. LAMPSON

## *ANNEX I.*

*Stores to be handed over to the Chinese Authorities include the following:*

Part of furniture in offices and houses.
Telegraph cable (island and mainland).
S. L. "Alexandra," two boats.
All lamps and posts in streets and stores for lamps which belong to the Administration of Weihaiwei.
Sanitary carts, mules and equipment.
Fire Engine.
Telephones, poles, insulators, wire and exchange.
Police uniforms (in use and in store).
Various police stores.
Cycles.
Rifles, etc. (in use by police) with ammunition.
Telephone cable (island and mainland).

## *ANNEX II.*

*List of the Land and Buildings in the territory of Weihaiwei to be leased by the National Government of the Republic of China to the Government of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland:*

The senior district officer's house, grounds and stables are to be leased for use as a consular residence and the non-commissioned officers' mess and grounds for use as consular offices.

The two foreign cemeteries, one in Port Edward and one in Liukungtao.

Block "A" of the former barracks is to be loaned for use as a British Club, provided, however, that, in case the said club should cease to exist, the building shall revert to the National Government of the Republic of China without compensation.

As regards the piece of waste land known as the parade ground, it is agreed that it shall continue to be used as at present as an international recreation ground and golf course unless it is required for public purposes, including port development, in which case the Chinese Administration undertakes first to provide in lieu an equally suitable recreation ground and golf course elsewhere.

A map showing the land and buildings above referred to, with the exception of the civil cemetery on Liukungtao, is attached.

## AGREEMENT

The Undersigned having been duly authorized by their respective Governments have agreed as follows:

### ARTICLE I.

The National Government of the Republic of China will loan to the Government of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland as a sanatorium and summer resort for the use of His Britannic Majesty's Navy a certain number of buildings and facilities, as detailed in the Annex attached hereto, on the island of Liukungtao in the Bay of Weihaiwei for a period of ten years, with the option of renewal on the same terms by agreement or on such other terms as may be agreed upon between the two Governments. Upon the termination of the period of the loan all the land and buildings shall revert to the National Government.

### ARTICLE II.

The National Government of the Republic of China will as far as possible maintain efficiently the existing system of municipal services on Liukungtao (*i.e.*, roads, wharves, police, sanitation and lighting), conserve the existing forests, permit no brothels, permit the sale of no liquors or intoxicants except in licensed premises, and maintain the present regulations as regards cultivation. The National Government undertakes that, in the event of the sale, or grant of leases, of Government land or buildings on Liukungtao, such conveyances or leases shall contain a clause enforcing the observance of the above mentioned stipulations.

### ARTICLE III.

(1) His Britannic Majesty's Ships and auxiliaries visiting Liukungtao and its waters during the months of April to October, inclusive, will be accorded the use, after the Chinese Navy, of that portion of the anchorage that has been dredged by His Britannic Majesty's Navy. Nevertheless, in the event of war involving either His Britannic Majesty or the Chinese Republic, His Britannic Majesty's Ships or auxiliaries shall withdraw from Liukungtao waters, in accordance with International usage.

(2) Ships of His Britannic Majesty's Navy will be accorded the privilege of towing targets from the aforementioned anchorage to the sea, reasonable care being taken to avoid damage to fishing nets.

(3) During the period of the loan to the Government of the United Kingdom of a certain number of buildings and facilities on Liukungtao, as stated in Article I of the present Agreement, His Britannic Majesty's Navy will be accorded the privilege of landing men for drill or rifle practice on Liukungtao after obtaining permission from the Chinese Authorities, which will be given on application, to be renewed yearly. In the event of local disturbances occurring, such privileges may be temporarily foregone on representations being made by the local authorities.

ARTICLE IV.

The importing, storing, shipping and transshipping at Weihaiwei of stores of all kinds for the purposes of His Britannic Majesty's Navy will be permitted according to the usage of the ports open to foreign trade. The Government of the United Kingdom will not store arms or ammunition on Liukungtao.

ARTICLE V.

Existing buoys and moorings that have been laid by His Britannic Majesty's Navy in Weihaiwei waters shall be transferred, free of charge, to and maintained by the National Government of the Republic of China for the use of His Britannic Majesty's Navy after the Chinese Navy. All these buoys and moorings, however, may be removed from time to time as the Chinese naval or harbour authorities may deem expedient.

ARTICLE VI.

The present Agreement shall be ratified, and ratifications thereof shall be exchanged at Nanking on or before the first day of October, 1930, which is the first day of the tenth month of the nineteenth year of the Republic of China.

It shall come into force from the date of the exchange of ratifications.

In faith whereof the Undersigned Plenipotentiaries, duly authorized thereto, have signed the present Agreement in duplicate and have affixed thereto their seals.

Done at Nanking this eighteenth day of the fourth month of the nineteenth year of the Republic of China, corresponding to the eighteenth day of April, nineteen hundred and thirty.

(*Signed*) CHENGTING T. WANG
*For the National Government of the Republic of China.*

(*Signed*) MILES W. LAMPSON
*For the Government of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.*

*ANNEX*

*List of Facilities to be granted and Land and Buildings on Liukungtao to be leased to the Government of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Irland by the National Government of the Republic of China.*

1. Golf Club and golf club-house.
2. Royal naval canteen teahouse.
3. Naval cemetery.
4. Admiralty village.
5. Warrant officers' club and tennis courts.
6. Officers' and Men's recreation grounds together with the buildings thereon and the hockey and cricket grounds and tennis courts; and the officers' squash courts.
7. That portion of the "hospital site," with buildings, etc., thereon, situated southward to the road traversing the site about its centre, together with the Commander-in-Chief's tennis courts, as shown on the accompanying plan (marked "A").
8. Commander-in-Chief's office (61) and house adjoining (62).
9. United Services Club and garden (57).
10. Residences Nos. (52), (54), (55), (58), (59), (60), (73), on plan with their gardens.
11. Hospital (53), hospital store (50), residence for sick berth staff (49), and dynamo house (51).
12. Store-houses Nos. (70), (30-40), including (75), (47), (48), (68), (29a), and two bays of No. (29), *i.e.*, sufficient for the storage of 6,000 tons of coal.

13. Royal naval canteen (temporarily pending the provision by the National Government of the Republic of a suitable building in lieu).

(Note)—The numbers in brackets refer to the numbers on the plan (marked "B") attached.

*Joint use with the Chinese Navy of the following facilities, and land and buildings*:

1. Rifle ranges, including land and buildings.
2. Two artesian wells.
3. Iron pier.

Also accommodation in camber for naval coal lighters and facilities in respect of coaling coolies.

As regards the quarries to be handed over under the provisions of the Convention for the Rendition of Weihaiwei, the Government of the United Kingdom shall be permitted to obtain stone therefrom when required free of cost.

Two plans (marked "A" and "B") showing the land and buildings, etc., above referred to are attached.

## APPENDIX VII.

---

## AGREEMENTS RELATIVE TO THE BRITISH CONCESSIONS IN HANKOW AND KIUKIANG

*(Signed at Hankow, February-March, 1927)*

### I.—British Concession at Hankow

The proper British Authorities will summon the Annual General Meeting of Ratepayers in accordance with the Land Regulations on March 15th. The British Municipality will thereupon be dissolved and the administration of the Concession-area will be formally handed over to a new Chinese Municipality. Pending the handing over to the new Chinese Municipality on March 15th, the policing of the Concession and the management of the public works and sanitation will be conducted by the Chinese Authorities now in charge thereof.

The Nationalist Government will upon the dissolution of the British Council forthwith set up a special Chinese Municipality, modelled on that of the Special Administrative District, for the administration of the Concession-area, under Regulations which will be communicated to H.B.M. Minister by the Minister for Foreign Affairs of the Nationalist Government. These Regulations will remain in force until such time as arrangements have been negotiated for the amalgamation of the five Hankow Concessions and former Concessions into one unified municipal district.

Dated this 19th day of February, 1927.

(*Signed*) CHEN YU-JEN
*Minister for Foreign Affairs, Nationalist Government.*

*For H.B.M. Minister*
(*Signed*) OWEN O'MALLEY

### Agreement Relative to the British Concession at Kiukiang

A settlement on similar lines to that concluded in the case of the Hankow Concession will immediately be made in the case of the Concession at Kiukiang.

If any direct losses due to the action or culpable negligence of the agents of the Nationalist Government were suffered by British subjects during the recent disturbances at Kiukiang, such losses will be compensated by the Nationalist Government.

Dated this 20th day of February, 1927.

(*Signed*) CHEN YU-JEN
*Minister for Foreign Affairs, Nationalist Government.*

*For H.B.M. Minister*
(*Signed*) OWEN O'MALLEY

EXCHANGE OF NOTES

Hankow, February 19th, 1927.

SIR:

I have the honour to assure you that the British Authorities concerned will do all that lies in their power to implement and ensure the successful operation of the Agreement signed to-day relative to the British Concession-area at Hankow and that as far as the British Authorities are concerned Chinese citizens will enjoy and be entitled to the same rights as British subjects in the said area.

I have the honour, etc.

*For H.B.M. Minister*
(*Signed*) OWEN O'MALLEY

The Minister for Foreign Affairs,
Wuhan.

February 19th, 1927.

SIR:

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of you letter of to-day's date in which you assure me that the British Authorities concerned will do all that lies in their power to implement and ensure the successful operation of the Argeement signed to-day relative to the British Concession-area at Hankow, and that as far as the British Authorities are concerned Chinese citizens will enjoy and be entitled to the same rights as British subjects in the said area.

I have the honour to assure you in return that the Chinese Authorities for their part will likewise do their utmost to implement and ensure the successful operation of the Agreement in question and that so far as they are concerned

there will be no discrimination against British interests in the administration of the new district.

I avail myself, etc.

(*Signed*) CHEN YU-JEN

*Minister for Foreign Affairs.*

SIR MILES LAMPSON, K.C.M.G.,

*H. B. M. Minister.*

STATEMENT

The Nationalist Government take note of the statement made by Sir Austen Chamberlain, the British Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, in the House of Commons on February 10th.

The modification in the original plan for the concentration of British forces at Shanghai announced by him is regarded by the Nationalist Government as a concession which now makes it possible to proceed to the conclusion and signing of an agreement relative to the British Concession-area at Hankow.

As, however, the landing at Shanghai of British troops—even in the reduced numbers and for the strictly limited purpose stated by the British Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs—is without legal justification, the Nationalist Government have to protest against the landing and presence of such British troops in the International Settlement at Shanghai.

February 19th, 1927.

DECLARATION

The Nationalist Government have to declare that the arrangement made respecting the status of the area hitherto known as the British Concession at Hankow has been concluded by them with special reference to the facts of the new *status quo* in the said area and is not intended by them to serve as precedent for the settlement of the future status of any British or other Concessions elsewhere in China.

February 19th, 1927.

DECLARATION

Reports reaching the Nationalist Government from many quarters appear to make a re-statement of Nationalist policy

regarding concessions and international settlements necessary and timely in order to avoid misapprehension and prevent needless apprehension and fear.

In the manifesto of January 22nd, the Nationalist Government declared their intention and their immediate readiness to have all questions outstanding between Nationalist China and the Foreign Powers settled by negotiation and agreement. This implicitly applied, and it was intended so to apply, to changes in the status of all concessions and all international settlements in China.

This necessarily means that the policy of the Nationalist Government is not to use force or to countenance the use of force to effect changes in the status of any or all concessions and international settlements.

The Nationalist Government have to lay it down that changes in the status of concessions and international settlements wherever situate in China are of such vital and national importance that no local or other Chinese authorities save and except the Nationalist Government can negotiate with the Foreign powers concerned in respect thereof.

February 19th, 1927.

## II.—BRITISH CONCESSION AT KIUKIANG

### EXCHANGE OF NOTES

March 2nd, 1927.

SIR:

As a result of further discussion between us on the subject of the execution of the Agreement relative to the British Concession at Kiukiang concluded on February 20th last and in settlement of the question of the future status of the concession-area at Kiukiang, I have the honour to inform you that His Majesty's Government will cancel the British Municipal Regulations and hand over unconditionally the administration of the concession area at Kiukiang to the Nationalist Government, as from March 15th next.

I have the honour to be, Sir,
Your obedient servant,
*For H.B.M. Minister*
(*Signed*) OWEN O'MALLEY

Mr. CHEN YU-JEN,
*Minister for Foreign Affairs, Wuhan.*

March 2nd, 1927.

SIR:

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of to-day's date, informing me that as the result of further discussion between us on the subject of the execution of the Agreement relative to the British Concession at Kiukiang concluded on February 20th last and in settlement of the question of the future status of the concession-area at Kiukiang, His Majesty's Government will cancel the British Municipal Regulations and hand over unconditionally the administration of the concession-area at Kiukiang to the Nationalist Government as from March 15th next.

I avail myself of this opportunity to renew to you the assurance of my highest consideration.

(*Signed*) CHEN YU-JEN
*Minister for Foreign Affairs.*

Sir MILES LAMPSON, K.C.M.G.,
*H.B.M. Minister.*

March 2nd, 1927.

SIR:

I have the honour to transmit herewith a cheque for $40,000 in full settlement of all losses suffered by British subjects during the recent disturbances at Kiukiang in accordance with the terms of the agreement concluded on February 20th last. It is understood that with a view to avoiding the delay and expense involved in a joint enquiry into each individual claim the British Authorities will assume responsibility for settling the individual claims of the British subjects concerned, which will be subjected to detailed scrutiny and strictly limited to direct losses covered by the agreement of February 20th. It is further understood that copies of the statements of claim and other relevant papers will be available for the inspection of a representative of the Nationalist Government, and that in the event of any balance remaining over after the settlement of all the claims such balance will be returned by His Majesty's Government to the Nationalist Government.

I avail myself of this opportunity to renew to you the assurance of my highest consideration.

(*Signed*) CHEN YU-JEN

March 2nd, 1927.

SIR:

I have the honour to acknowledge receipt of your letter of to-day's date enclosing cheque for $40,000 and to state that His Majesty's Government accept this sum on behalf of the British subjects concerned in full settlement of all losses suffered by them during the recent disturbances at Kiukiang in accordance with the terms of the agreement concluded on February 20th last. It is understood that with a view to avoiding the delay and expense involved in a joint enquiry into each individual claim the British Authorities will assume responsibility for settling the individual claims of the British subjects concerned, which will be subjected to detailed scrutiny and strictly limited to direct losses covered by the agreement of February 20th. It is further understood that copies of the statements of claim and other relevant papers will be available for the inspection of a representative of the Nationalist Government, and that in the event of any balance remaining over after the settlement of all the claims such balance will be returned by His Majesty's Government to the Nationalist Government.

I have, etc.,

(*Signed*) OWEN O'MALLEY

March 2nd, 1927.

Dear Mr. O'Malley,

With reference to the letters exchanged to-day relative to the settlement of the future status of the British Concession at Kiukiang, I have the honour to inform you that the proper Chinese Authorities will confirm the existing bund frontage licenses issued by the British Authorities for the current period of ten years and that the said licenses will continue valid pending their confirmation.

Yours very truly,

(*Signed*) CHEN YU-JEN

## APPENDIX VIII

---

# WHO'S WHO IN THE KUOMINTANG CENTRAL HEADQUARTERS AND NATIONAL GOVERNMENT

(June 1930)

### I. Kuomintang Central Executive Committee.

國民黨中央執行委員會

#### (a) *Members:*—中央執行委員

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Chiang Chung-cheng (Chiang Kai-shek) | 蔣中正 | Ho Ch'eng-chün | 何成濬 |
| T'an Yen-k'ai | 譚延闓 | Li Wen-fan | 李文範 |
| Tai Ch'uan-hsien (Tai Chi-t'ao) | 戴傳賢 | Wang Po-ling | 王柏齡 |
| Ho Ying-ch'in | 何應欽 | Shao Yuan-ch'ung | 邵元沖 |
| Hu Han-min | 胡漢民 | Chu Chia-hua | 朱家驊 |
| Sun K'e (Sun Fo) | 孫科 | Chang Ch'ün | 張羣 |
| Ch'en Kuo-fu | 陳果夫 | Liu Shih | 劉峙 |
| Ch'en Ming-ch'ü | 陳銘樞 | Yang Shu-chuang | 楊樹莊 |
| Yeh Ts'u-ts'ang | 葉楚傖 | Fang Chen-wu | 方振武 |
| Chu P'ei-teh | 朱培德 | Chao Tai-wen | 趙戴文 |
| Wu T'ieh-ch'eng | 吳鐵城 | Chou Ch'i-kang | 周啟剛 |
| Sung Ch'ing-ling (Madame Sun Yat-sen) | 宋慶齡 | Ch'en Li-fu | 陳立夫 |
| Yü Yu-jen | 于佑任 | Ch'en Chao-ying | 陳肇英 |
| Sung Tzu-wen (T. V. Soong) | 宋子文 | Liu Chi-wen | 劉紀文 |
| Wu Ch'ao-ch'ü (C. C. Wu) | 伍朝樞 | Liu Lu-yin | 劉盧隱 |
| | | Ting Wei-fen | 丁惟汾 |
| | | Tseng Yang-fu | 曾養甫 |
| | | Fang Chiao-hui | 方覺慧 |
| | | Wang Peh-ch'ün | 王伯羣 |

#### (b) *Reserve Members:*—候補執行委員

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Chang Tao-fan | 張道藩 | Kuei Ch'ung-chi | 桂崇基 |
| Chang Chen | 張貞 | K'ung Hsiang-hsi (H. H. K'ung) | 孔祥熙 |
| Chao P'ei-lien | 趙丕廉 | Liu Wen-tao | 劉文島 |
| Ch'en Chi-t'ang | 陳濟棠 | Lu T'i-p'ing | 魯滌平 |
| Ch'en Ts'eh | 陳策 | Ma Ch'ao-chün | 馬超俊 |
| Ch'en Yueh-huan | 陳耀垣 | Miao P'ei-ch'eng | 苗培成 |
| Ch'eng T'ien-fang | 程天放 | Miao Pin | 繆斌 |
| Chiao I-t'ang | 焦易堂 | Wang Cheng-t'ing (C. T. Wang) | 王正廷 |
| Ching Heng-yi | 經亨頤 | Yü Ching-t'ang | 余井塘 |
| Huang Shih | 黃實 | | |
| K'e-Hsing-O | 克興額 | | |

## II. KUOMINTANG CENTRAL SUPERVISORY COMMITTEE.

國民黨中央監察委員會

(*a*) *Members:*—中央監察委員

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Wu Ching-heng (Wu Chih-hui) | 吳敬恆 | Wang Ch'ung-hui | 王寵惠 |
| | | Shao Li-tzu | 邵力子 |
| Chang Jen-chieh (Chang Chin-chiang) | 張人傑 | Li Yü-ying (Li Shih-tseng) | 李煜瀛 |
| Ku Ying-fen | 古應芬 | Teng Tseh-ju | 鄧澤如 |
| Lin Shen | 林 森 | Hsiao Fu-ch'eng | 蕭佛成 |
| Ts'ai Yuan-p'ei | 蔡元培 | En-K'e-Pa-T'u | 恩克巴圖 |
| Chang Chi | 張 繼 | | |

(*b*) *Reserve Members:*—候補監察委員

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Ch'en Chia-yu | 陳嘉佑 | Lin Yün-hai | 林雲陔 |
| Ch'en Pu-lei | 陳布雷 | Liu Shou-chung | 劉守中 |
| Ch'u Min-yi | 褚民誼 | Shang Chen | 商 震 |
| Li Lieh-chün | 李烈鈞 | Teng Ch'ing-yang | 鄧青陽 |

## III. NATIONAL GOVERNMENT

*State Councillors:*—

中華民國國民政府委員

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Chiang Chung-cheng (Chiang Kai-shek) President and Chairman of the State Council | 蔣中正 (主席) | Lin Shen | 林 森 |
| | | Chang Chi | 張 繼 |
| | | Sun K'e (Sun Fo) | 孫 科 |
| | | Ch'en Kuo-fu | 陳果夫 |
| T'an Yen-k'ai | 譚延闓 | Ts'ai Yuan-p'ei | 蔡元培 |
| Hu Han-min | 胡漢民 | Ho Ying-ch'in | 何應欽 |
| Wang Ch'ung-hui | 王寵惠 | Yang Shu-chuang | 楊樹莊 |
| Tai Ch'uan-hsien (Tai Chi-t'ao) | 戴傳賢 | Chang Hsueh-liang | 張學良 |
| | | Chu P'ei-teh | 朱培德 |
| Chao Tai-wen | 趙戴文 | | |
| Sung Tzu-wen (T. V. Soong) | 宋子文 | | |

### (A) EXECUTIVE YUAN 行政院

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 院長 | President | T'an Yen-k'ai | 譚延闓 |
| 副院長 | Vice-President | Sung Tzu-wen (T. V. Soong) | 宋子文 |

### 1. MINISTRY OF INTERIOR 內政部

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 代理部長 | Acting Minister | Niu Yung-chien | 鈕永建 |
| 政務次長 | Political Vice-Minister | Wu T'ieh-ch'eng | 吳鐵城 |
| 常任次長 | Administrative Vice-Minister | Chang Wo-hua | 張我華 |

### 2. MINISTRY OF FOREIGN AFFAIRS 外交部

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 部長 | Minister | Wang Cheng-t'ing (C. T. Wang) | 王正廷 |
| 政務次長 | Political Vice-Minister | Li Ching-lun (C. Frank W. Lee) | 李錦綸 |
| 常任次長 | Administrative Vice-Minister | Wang Chia-chen | 王家楨 |

### 3. MINISTRY OF MILITARY AFFAIRS 軍政部

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 部長 | Minister | Ho Ying-ch'in | 何應欽 |
| 常任次長 | Administrative Vice-Minister | Ch'en Yi | 陳　儀 |

### 4. MINISTRY OF NAVY 海軍部

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 部長 | Minister | Yang Shu-chuang | 楊樹莊 |
| 政務次長 | Political Vice-Minister | Ch'en Shao-k'uan | 陳紹寬 |

### 5. MINISTRY OF FINANCE 財政部

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 部長 | Minister | Sung Tzu-wen (T. V. Soong) | 宋子文 |
| 政務次長 | Political Vice-Minister | Chang Shou-yung | 張壽鏞 |
| 常任次長 | Administrative Vice-Minister | Li Tiao-sheng | 李調生 |

### 6. MINISTRY OF AGRICULTURE AND MINING 農鑛部

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 部長 | Minister | I P'ei-chi | 易培基 |
| 政務次長 | Political Vice-Minister | Hsiao Yü | 蕭　瑜 |
| 常任次長 | Administrative Vice-Minister | Ch'en Yü | 陳　郁 |

### 7. MINISTRY OF INDUSTRY, COMMERCE AND LABOUR 工商部

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 部長 | Minister | K'ung Hsiang-hsi (H. H. K'ung) | 孔祥熙 |
| 政務次長 | Political Vice-Minister | Cheng Hung-nien | 鄭洪年 |
| 常任次長 | Administrative Vice-Minister | Mu Hsiang-yueh (H. Y. Moh) | 穆湘玥 |

### 8. MINISTRY OF EDUCATION 教育部

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 部長 | Minister | Chiang Meng-lin (Chiang Monlin) | 蔣夢麟 |
| 政務次長 | Political Vice-Minister | Liu Ta-pai | 劉大白 |
| 常任次長 | Administrative Vice-Minister | Chu Ching-nung (K. Chu) | 朱經農 |

### 9. MINISTRY OF COMMUNICATIONS 交通部

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 部長 | Minister | Wang Peh-ch'ün | 王伯羣 |
| 政務次長 | Political Vice-Minister | Li Chung-kung | 李仲公 |
| 常任次長 | Administrative Vice-Minister | Wei Yi-fu (E. F. Wei) | 韋以黻 |

### 10. MINISTRY OF RAILWAYS 鐵道部

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 部長 | Minister | Sun K'e (Sun Fo) | 孫　科 |
| 政務次長 | Political Vice-Minister | Lien Sheng-hai | 連海聲 |
| 常任次長 | Administrative Vice-Minister | Li Chao-huan (Y. Usang Ly) | 黎照寰 |

### 11. MINISTRY OF HEALTH 衛生部

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 部長 | Minister | Liu Jui-heng (J. Heng Liu) | 劉瑞恒 |
| 政務次長 | Political Vice-Minister | Hu Jo-yü | 胡若愚 |

12. NATIONAL RECONSTRUCTION COMMISSION 建設委員會

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 委員長 | Chairman | Chang Jen-chieh (Chang Chin-chiang) | 張人傑 |
| 副委員長 | Vice-Chairman | Tseng Yang-fu | 曾養甫 |

13. COMMISSION ON MONGOLIAN AND TIBETAN AFFAIRS 蒙藏委員會

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Vice-Chairman[1] | Ma Fu-hsiang | 馬福祥 |

14. NATIONAL OPIUM SUPPRESSION COMMISSION 禁煙委員會

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 委員長 | Chairman | Chang Chih-chiang | 張之江 |
| 副委員長 | Vice-Chairman | Niu Yung-chien | 鈕永建 |

15. NATIONAL FAMINE RELIEF COMMISSION 賑務委員會

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 委員長 | Chairman | Hsü Shih-ying | 許世英 |

(B) LEGISLATIVE YUAN 立法院

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 院長 | President | Hu Han-min | 胡漢民 |
| 副院長 | Vice-President | Lin Shen | 林 森 |

(C) JUDICIAL YUAN 司法院

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 院長 | President | Wang Ch'ung-hui | 王寵惠 |
| 副院長 | Vice-President | Chang Chi | 張 繼 |

1. MINISTRY OF JUSTICE 司法行政部

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 代理部長 兼政務次長 | Acting Minister and Political Vice-Minister | Chu Lü-ho (L. W. Chu) | 朱履龢 |
| 常任次長 | Administrative Vice-Minister | Hsieh Ying-chou | 謝瀛洲 |

2. SUPREME COURT 最高法院

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 院長 | President | Lin Hsiang | 林 翔 |

(D) EXAMINATION YUAN 攷試院

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 院長 | President | Tai Ch'uan-hsien (Tai Chi-t'ao) | 戴傳賢 |
| 副院長 | Vice-President | Sun K'e (Sun Fo) | 孫 科 |

1. EXAMINATIONS COMMISSION 考選委員會

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 委員長 | Chairman | Tai Ch'uan-hsien (Tai Chi-t'ao) | 戴傳賢 |
| 副委員長 | Vice-Chairman | Shao Yuan-ch'ung | 邵元冲 |

2. BOARD OF PERSONNEL 銓叙部

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 部長 | Chairman | Chang Nan-hsien | 張難先 |
| 副部長 | Vice-Chairman | Ch'ou Ao | 仇 鰲 |

(E) CONTROL YUAN 監察院

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 院長 | President | Chao Tai-wen | 趙戴文 |
| 副院長 | Vice-President | Ch'en Kuo-fu | 陳果夫 |

1. BOARD OF AUDIT[2] 審計部

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 部長 | Chairman | Yü Yu-jen | 于佑任 |

[1] See p. 297, *supra*.
[2] See p. 363, *supra*.

## APPENDIX IX

## A STATISTICAL ANALYSIS OF THE NATIONAL GOVERNMENT'S PERSONNEL

The following statistical analysis of the National Government's personnel was made by the Bureau of Statistics of the Legislative *Yuan,* in the spring of 1929. According to Chinese usage, only office-workers are included in the personnel category. Soldiers and military officers of the National Army are excluded, although the office-workers of the Board of General Staff, the Directorate-General of Military Training and the Metropolitan Garrison Headquarters are included. The employees of the Ministry of Navy are not mentioned, because at the time these statistics were compiled, that Ministry was still under organization.

TABLE A.
AGE AND SEX DISTRIBUTIONS OF NATIONAL GOVERNMENT EMPLOYEES, 1929.

| AGE | National Government Headquarters | Executive *Yuan* | Legislative *Yuan* | Judicial *Yuan* | Examination *Yuan* | Control *Yuan* | Supreme Court |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Below 15 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| 16–20 | 9 | 4 | 3 | 1 | 4 | 1 | 1 |
| 21–25 | 46 | 30 | 39 | 6 | 13 | 24 | 12 |
| 26–30 | 87 | 25 | 63 | 16 | 25 | 60 | 24 |
| 31–35 | 51 | 25 | 56 | 16 | 17 | 44 | 14 |
| 36–40 | 49 | 20 | 42 | 4 | 11 | 32 | 36 |
| 41–45 | 44 | 15 | 15 | 5 | 9 | 11 | 25 |
| 46–50 | 20 | 16 | 25 | 6 | 8 | 15 | 20 |
| 51–55 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 6 | 1 | 6 | 11 |
| 56–60 | 3 | — | 1 | 1 | — | 1 | 3 |
| Above 60 | 1 | — | — | — | — | 2 | — |
| Unknown | 31 | 3 | 29 | 1 | 2 | 5 | — |
| Total | 345 | 142 | 277 | 62 | 90 | 201 | 146 |
| Percentage of Total | 4.61 | 1.90 | 3.70 | 0.83 | 1.20 | 2.69 | 1.95 |
| *SEX* | | | | | | | |
| Male | 331 | 131 | 257 | 54 | 88 | 186 | 143 |
| Female | 14 | 11 | 20 | 8 | 2 | 15 | 3 |
| Total | 345 | 142 | 277 | 62 | 90 | 201 | 146 |
| Percentage of Male | 4.42 | 1.75 | 3.43 | 0.72 | 1.18 | 2.49 | 1.91 |
| Percentage of Female | 0.19 | 0.15 | 0.27 | 0.11 | 0.02 | 0.20 | 0.04 |
| Percentage of Total | 4.61 | 1.90 | 3.70 | 0.83 | 1.20 | 2.69 | 1.95 |

AGE AND SEX DISTRIBUTIONS OF NATIONAL GOVERNMENT EMPLOYEES, 1929—*cont.*

| AGE | Ministry of Interior | Ministry of Foreign Affairs | Ministry of Military Affairs | Ministry of Finance | Ministry of Agriculture and Mining | Ministry of Industry, Commerce and Labour | Ministry of Education |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Below 15 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| 16–20 | 3 | — | 26 | 3 | 5 | 10 | 1 |
| 21–25 | 16 | 37 | 219 | 63 | 24 | 116 | 15 |
| 26–30 | 47 | 62 | 371 | 129 | 42 | 140 | 24 |
| 31–35 | 35 | 52 | 240 | 100 | 29 | 106 | 25 |
| 36–40 | 27 | 40 | 215 | 94 | 19 | 104 | 18 |
| 41–45 | 12 | 29 | 113 | 99 | 19 | 55 | 12 |
| 46–50 | 8 | 20 | 49 | 70 | 6 | 49 | 7 |
| 51–55 | 5 | 17 | 3 | 42 | 3 | 13 | 5 |
| 56–60 | — | 3 | 1 | 9 | 1 | 2 | 2 |
| Above 60 | 1 | — | 2 | 1 | — | — | 2 |
| Unknown | — | 7 | 44 | 20 | 1 | 7 | 1 |
| Total | 154 | 267 | 1,283 | 630 | 149 | 602 | 112 |
| Percentage of Total | 2.06 | 3.57 | 17.15 | 8.42 | 1.99 | 8.05 | 1.05 |
| *SEX* | | | | | | | |
| Male | 151 | 260 | 1,261 | 618 | 138 | 583 | 103 |
| Female | 3 | 7 | 22 | 12 | 11 | 19 | 9 |
| Total | 154 | 267 | 1,283 | 630 | 149 | 602 | 112 |
| Percentage of Male | 2.02 | 3.48 | 16.86 | 8.26 | 1.84 | 7.79 | 1.38 |
| Percentage of Female | 0.04 | 0.09 | 0.29 | 0.16 | 0.15 | 0.25 | 0.12 |
| Percentage of Total | 2.06 | 3.57 | 17.15 | 8.42 | 1.99 | 8.05 | 1.50 |

AGE AND SEX DISTRIBUTIONS OF NATIONAL GOVERNMENT EMPLOYEES, 1929—*cont.*

| AGE | Ministry of Communications | Ministry of Railways | Ministry of Health | Ministry of Justice | General Staff | Directorate General of Military Training | Metropolitan Garrison Headquarters |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Below 15 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| 16–20 | 2 | 4 | 2 | 5 | 1 | 6 | 2 |
| 21–25 | 25 | 48 | 20 | 12 | 36 | 47 | 38 |
| 26–30 | 79 | 52 | 34 | 38 | 55 | 77 | 50 |
| 31–35 | 75 | 49 | 34 | 14 | 43 | 39 | 29 |
| 36–40 | 68 | 61 | 22 | 20 | 83 | 46 | 26 |
| 41–45 | 60 | 26 | 9 | 16 | 27 | 24 | 8 |
| 46–50 | 31 | 20 | 5 | 16 | 12 | 18 | 4 |
| 51–55 | 16 | 4 | 2 | 5 | — | 2 | — |
| 56–60 | 1 | 3 | — | 2 | 2 | — | 1 |
| Above 60 | 1 | — | — | 1 | — | — | — |
| Unknown | 2 | 34 | 1 | 24 | 4 | 1 | 3 |
| Total | 360 | 301 | 129 | 153 | 263 | 260 | 161 |
| Percentage of Total | 4.81 | 402 | 1.72 | 2.05 | 3.52 | 3.48 | 2.15 |
| *SEX* | | | | | | | |
| Male | 351 | 293 | 127 | 148 | 258 | 255 | 159 |
| Female | 9 | 8 | 2 | 5 | 5 | 5 | 2 |
| Total | 360 | 341 | 129 | 153 | 263 | 260 | 161 |
| Percentage of Male | 4.69 | 3.92 | 1.69 | 1.98 | 3.45 | 3.41 | 2.12 |
| Percentage of Female | 0.12 | 0.10 | 0.03 | 0.07 | 0.07 | 0.07 | 0.03 |
| Percentage of Total | 4.81 | 4.02 | 1.72 | 2.05 | 3.52 | 3.48 | 2.15 |

AGE AND SEX DISTRIBUTIONS OF NATIONAL GOVERNMENT EMPLOYEES, 1929—*cont.*

| AGE | National Reconstruction Commission | Commission on Mongolian and Tibetan Affairs | National Opium Suppression Commission | National Famine Relief Commission | Public Safety Bureau | All Organizations | Percentage of Total |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Below 15 | 1 | — | — | — | — | 1 | .01% |
| 16–20 | 22 | 3 | — | 2 | 14 | 134 | 1.79% |
| 21–25 | 81 | 17 | 10 | 12 | 91 | 1,097 | 14.66% |
| 26–30 | 132 | 35 | 14 | 17 | 145 | 1,843 | 24.64% |
| 31–35 | 126 | 13 | 14 | 7 | 114 | 1,367 | 18.27% |
| 36–40 | 80 | 12 | 7 | 11 | 156 | 1,303 | 17.42% |
| 41–45 | 34 | 5 | 4 | 7 | 72 | 755 | 10.09% |
| 46–50 | 14 | 10 | 2 | 6 | 48 | 505 | 6.75% |
| 51–55 | 12 | 1 | — | 1 | 4 | 171 | 2.29% |
| 56–60 | 1 | — | — | 3 | 5 | 45 | .60% |
| Above 60 | — | — | — | 1 | — | 12 | .16% |
| Unknown | 15 | 1 | 1 | 9 | 2 | 248 | 3.32% |
| Total | 518 | 97 | 52 | 76 | 651 | 7,481 | 100% |
| Percentage of Total | 6.92 | 1.30 | 0.70 | 1.02 | 8.70 | 100.00 | — |
| *SEX* | | | | | | | |
| Male | 516 | 95 | 51 | 76 | 642 | 7.275 | 97.25% |
| Female | 2 | 2 | 1 | — | 9 | 206 | 2.75% |
| Total | 518 | 97 | 52 | 76 | 651 | 7,481 | 100.00% |
| Percentage of Male | 6.89 | 1.27 | 0.69 | 1.02 | 8.58 | 97.25 | — |
| Percentage of Female | 0.03 | 0.03 | 0.01 | — | 0.12 | 2.57 | — |
| Percentage of Total | 6.92 | 1.30 | 0.70 | 1.02 | 8.70 | 100.00 | — |

TABLE B.

AGE DISTRIBUTION OF NATIONAL GOVERNMENT EMPLOYEES ACCORDING TO RANK, 1929.

| RANK | AGE | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Below 15 | 16-20 | 21-25 | 26-30 | 31-35 | 36-40 | 41-45 | 46-50 |
| Special Appointment: | | | | | | | | |
| Male | — | — | — | 1 | — | 4 | 3 | 6 |
| Female | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| Selected Appointment: | | | | | | | | |
| Male | — | — | 1 | 24 | 85 | 136 | 119 | 75 |
| Female | — | — | — | — | 1 | — | — | — |
| Recommended Appointment: | | | | | | | | |
| Male | — | — | 35 | 249 | 259 | 285 | 191 | 113 |
| Female | — | — | 3 | 2 | 1 | — | — | — |
| Consultative Appointment: | | | | | | | | |
| Male | — | — | 2 | 18 | 13 | 9 | 6 | 4 |
| Female | — | — | — | — | 1 | — | — | — |
| Delegated Appointment: | | | | | | | | |
| Male | — | 55 | 611 | 1,106 | 786 | 691 | 372 | 270 |
| Female | — | 6 | 51 | 44 | 5 | 6 | — | — |
| Employed: | | | | | | | | |
| Male | 1 | 57 | 354 | 373 | 214 | 166 | 59 | 36 |
| Female | — | 15 | 40 | 23 | 4 | 2 | — | — |
| Unknown: | | | | | | | | |
| Male | — | 1 | — | 3 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 1 |
| Female | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| Totalation: | | | | | | | | |
| Male | 1 | 113 | 1,003 | 1,774 | 1,355 | 1,295 | 755 | 505 |
| Female | — | 21 | 94 | 69 | 12 | 8 | — | — |
| Combined | 1 | 134 | 1,097 | 1,843 | 1,367 | 1,303 | 755 | 505 |
| Percentage of Combined | 0.01 | 1.79 | 14.66 | 24.63 | 18.27 | 17.42 | 10.10 | 6.75 |

AGE DISTRIBUTION OF NATIONAL GOVERNMENT EMPLOYEES

ACCORDING TO RANK, 1929—*cont.*

| RANK | AGE 51-55 | 56-60 | Above 60 | Unknown | Sub-Total | Total | Percentage of Total |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Special Appointment: | | | | | | | |
| Male | 1 | — | 1 | 13 | 29 | 29 | 0.39% |
| Female | — | — | — | — | — | | |
| Selected Appointment: | | | | | | | |
| Male | 27 | 8 | 2 | 35 | 512 | 515 | 6.88% |
| Female | — | — | — | 2 | 3 | | |
| Recommended Appointment: | | | | | | | |
| Male | 41 | 8 | 3 | 43 | 1,222 | 1,228 | 16.41% |
| Female | — | — | — | — | 6 | | |
| Consultative Appointment: | | | | | | | |
| Male | 2 | 1 | — | 3 | 58 | 59 | 0.79% |
| Female | — | — | — | — | 1 | | |
| Delegated Appointment: | | | | | | | |
| Male | 87 | 27 | 6 | 63 | 4,074 | 4,186 | 55.95% |
| Female | — | — | — | — | 112 | | |
| Employed: | | | | | | | |
| Male | 11 | 1 | — | 26 | 1,298 | 1,382 | 18.47% |
| Female | — | — | — | — | 84 | | |
| Unknown: | | | | | | | |
| Male | 2 | — | — | 63 | 82 | 82 | 1.1 % |
| Female | — | — | — | — | — | | |
| Totalation: | | | | | | | |
| Male | 171 | 45 | 12 | 246 | 7,275 | 7,481 | 100% |
| Female | — | — | — | 2 | 206 | | |
| Combined | 171 | 45 | 12 | 248 | | 7,481 | |
| Percentage of Combined | 2.29 | 0.60 | 0.16 | 3.32 | | 100% | |

TABLE C.

CLASSIFICATION OF NATIONAL GOVERNMENT EMPLOYEES ACCORDING TO RANK AND ORGANIZATION, 1929.

| RANK | National Government Headquarters | Executive *Yuan* | Legislative *Yuan* | Judical *Yuan* | Examination *Yuan* | Control *Yuan* | Supreme Court | Ministry of Interior |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Special Appointment: | | | | | | | | |
| Male | 3 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Female | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| Selected Appointment: | | | | | | | | |
| Male | 26 | 10 | 59 | 8 | 9 | 12 | 17 | 12 |
| Female | — | — | 3 | — | — | — | — | — |
| Recommended Appointment: | | | | | | | | |
| Male | 12 | 8 | 20 | 4 | 4 | 30 | 40 | 25 |
| Female | — | — | — | 2 | — | — | — | — |
| Consultative Appointment: | | | | | | | | |
| Male | — | — | — | — | 23 | — | — | — |
| Female | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| Delegated Appointment: | | | | | | | | |
| Male | 191 | 65 | 77 | 26 | 49 | 118 | 56 | 54 |
| Female | 5 | 2 | 6 | 4 | 2 | 11 | 2 | — |
| Employed: | | | | | | | | |
| Male | 95 | 47 | 99 | 13 | 1 | 25 | 29 | 59 |
| Female | 9 | 9 | 11 | 2 | — | 4 | 1 | 3 |
| Unknown: | | | | | | | | |
| Male | 4 | — | — | 1 | — | — | — | — |
| Female | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| All Ranks | 345 | 142 | 277 | 62 | 90 | 201 | 146 | 154 |

CLASSIFICATION OF NATIONAL GOVERNMENT EMPLOYEES

ACCORDING TO RANK AND ORGANIZATION, 1929—*cont.*

| RANK | Ministry of Foreign Affairs | Ministry of Military Affairs | Ministry of Finance | Ministry of Agriculture and Mining | Ministry of Industry, Commerce and Labour | Ministry of Education | Ministry of Communications |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Special | | | | | | | |
| Appointment: | | | | | | | |
| Male | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Female | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| Selected Appointment: | | | | | | | |
| Male | 12 | 98 | 20 | 8 | 21 | 11 | 21 |
| Female | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| Recommended Appointment: | | | | | | | |
| Male | 66 | 311 | 124 | 28 | 75 | 24 | 53 |
| Female | | — | — | — | — | — | 1 |
| Consultative Appointment: | | | | | | | |
| Male | — | — | — | — | — | 5 | — |
| Female | — | — | — | — | — | 1 | — |
| Delegated Appointment: | | | | | | | |
| Male | 160 | 623 | 468 | 52 | 370 | 34 | 182 |
| Female | 2 | 13 | 12 | 5 | 8 | 5 | 6 |
| Employed: | | | | | | | |
| Male | 19 | 209 | — | 49 | 116 | 28 | 85 |
| Female | 5 | 9 | — | 6 | 11 | 3 | 2 |
| Unknown: | | | | | | | |
| Male | 2 | 19 | 5 | — | — | — | 9 |
| Female | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| All Ranks | 267 | 1,283 | 630 | 149 | 602 | 112 | 360 |

CLASSIFICATION OF NATIONAL GOVERNMENT EMPLOYEES ACCORDING TO RANK AND ORGANIZATION, 1929—*cont.*

| RANK | Ministry of Railways | Ministry of Health | Ministry of Justice | General Staff | Directorate General of Military Training | Metropolitan Garrison Headquarters | National Reconstruction Commission |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Special Appointment: | | | | | | | |
| Male | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Female | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| Selected Appointment: | | | | | | | |
| Male | 11 | 17 | 12 | 39 | 48 | 6 | 19 |
| Female | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| Recommended Appointment: | | | | | | | |
| Male | 47 | 20 | 23 | 96 | 82 | 18 | 55 |
| Female | — | 1 | — | — | 2 | — | — |
| Consultative Appointment: | | | | | | | |
| Male | 1 | — | — | — | — | — | 9 |
| Female | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| Delegated Appointment: | | | | | | | |
| Male | 151 | 41 | 71 | 103 | 65 | 82 | 331 |
| Female | 6 | — | 1 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 |
| Employed: | | | | | | | |
| Male | 44 | 48 | 41 | 19 | 59 | 49 | 101 |
| Female | 2 | 1 | 4 | 1 | — | — | 1 |
| Unknown: | | | | | | | |
| Male | 38 | — | — | — | — | 3 | — |
| Female | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| All Ranks | 301 | 129 | 153 | 263 | 260 | 161 | 518 |

CLASSIFICATION OF NATIONAL GOVERNMENT EMPLOYEES ACCORDING TO RANK AND ORGANIZATION, 1929—*cont.*

| RANK | Commission on Mongolian and Tibetan Affairs | National Opium Suppression Commission | National Famine Relief Commission | Public Safety Bureau | Sub-Total | Total | Percentage of Total |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Special Appointment: | | | | | | | |
| Male | 1 | 1 | — | — | 29 | 29 | 0.39% |
| Female | — | — | — | — | — | | |
| Selected Appointment: | | | | | | | |
| Male | 7 | 1 | 7 | 1 | 512 | 515 | 6.88% |
| Female | — | — | — | — | 3 | | |
| Recommended Appointment: | | | | | | | |
| Male | 17 | 5 | — | 35 | 1,222 | 1,228 | 16.41% |
| Female | — | — | — | — | 6 | | |
| Consultative Appointment: | | | | | | | |
| Male | — | — | 20 | — | 58 | 59 | 0.79% |
| Female | — | — | — | — | 1 | | |
| Delegated Appointment: | | | | | | | |
| Male | 43 | 28 | 28 | 606 | 4,074 | 4,186 | 55.96% |
| Female | 2 | 1 | — | 9 | 112 | | |
| Employed: | | | | | | | |
| Male | 27 | 16 | 20 | — | 1,298 | 1,382 | 18.47% |
| Female | — | — | — | — | 84 | | |
| Unknown: | | | | | | | |
| Male | — | — | 1 | — | 82 | 82 | 1.10% |
| Female | — | — | — | — | — | | |
| All Ranks | 97 | 52 | 76 | 651 | — | 7,481 | 100% |

TABLE D.

NATIVITY OF NATIONAL GOVERNMENT EMPLOYEES, 1929.

| NAMES OF PLACES | National Government Headquarters | Executive *Yuan* | Legislative *Yuan* | Judicial *Yuan* | Examination *Yuan* | Control *Yuan* | Supreme Court | Ministry of Interior |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Heilungkiang | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| Kirin | — | — | — | — | — | 1 | — | — |
| Liaoning | 2 | — | — | — | — | 2 | — | 1 |
| Jehol | — | — | — | — | 1 | — | — | — |
| Suiyuan | — | — | 1 | — | — | — | — | 1 |
| Kansu | — | — | 1 | — | — | 1 | — | 3 |
| Sinkiang | — | — | 1 | — | — | — | — | — |
| Chinghai | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| Shensi | — | — | 9 | — | 1 | 47 | — | 2 |
| Shansi | 1 | — | 5 | — | — | 2 | — | 60 |
| Hopei | 8 | 1 | 9 | 4 | 1 | 5 | 4 | 6 |
| Shantung | 3 | 1 | 1 | 1 | — | 3 | 1 | 2 |
| Kiangsu | 83 | 20 | 46 | 9 | 12 | 52 | 32 | 24 |
| Anhwei | 26 | 3 | 24 | 11 | 10 | 24 | 5 | 6 |
| Honan | — | — | 2 | 1 | — | 2 | 3 | 6 |
| Hupeh | 31 | — | 14 | — | 4 | 10 | 3 | 11 |
| Szechwan | 17 | 5 | 5 | 3 | 8 | 6 | 1 | 4 |
| Yunnan | 3 | — | 2 | — | — | — | — | — |
| Kweichow | 5 | — | 3 | — | — | — | 1 | — |
| Hunan | 46 | 36 | 22 | 5 | 13 | 11 | 13 | 17 |
| Kiangsi | 22 | 20 | 22 | 2 | 11 | 11 | 22 | 4 |
| Chekiang | 47 | 16 | 37 | 6 | 17 | 21 | 10 | 5 |
| Fukien | 13 | 15 | 12 | 6 | 5 | 1 | 44 | 1 |
| Kwangtung | 26 | 17 | 38 | 12 | 6 | 1 | 6 | 1 |
| Kwangsi | — | 6 | 1 | — | 1 | — | 1 | — |
| Mongolia | — | — | 1 | — | — | — | — | — |
| Tibet | 1 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| Unknown | 11 | 2 | 21 | 2 | — | 1 | — | — |
| Foreign Countries | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| Others | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| Total | 345 | 142 | 277 | 62 | 90 | 201 | 146 | 154 |
| Percentage of Total | 4.61 | 1.90 | 3.70 | 0.83 | 1.20 | 2.69 | 1.95 | 2.06 |

NATIVITY OF NATIONAL GOVERNMENT EMPLOYEES, 1929—*cont.*

| NAMES OF PLACES | Ministry of Foreign Affairs | Ministry of Military Affairs | Ministry of Finance | Ministry of Agriculture and Mining | Ministry of Industry, Commerce and Labour | Ministry of Education | Ministry of Communications | Ministry of Railways |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Heilungkiang | — | 1 | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| Kirin | 1 | — | — | — | 1 | — | — | — |
| Liaoning | — | 1 | — | — | — | 2 | — | — |
| Jehol | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| Suiyuan | — | 2 | — | — | 2 | — | — | — |
| Kansu | — | 4 | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| Sinkiang | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| Chinghai | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| Shensi | — | 2 | 1 | — | 1 | 1 | 1 | — |
| Shansi | 2 | — | 2 | — | 26 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Hopei | 15 | 152 | 8 | 5 | 74 | 2 | 10 | 8 |
| Shantung | 3 | 38 | 8 | — | 31 | 1 | 3 | 3 |
| Kiangsu | 85 | 216 | 240 | 25 | 187 | 39 | 151 | 49 |
| Anhwei | 30 | 99 | 38 | 5 | 36 | 2 | 14 | 17 |
| Honan | 2 | 26 | 4 | 2 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 4 |
| Hupeh | 11 | 61 | 24 | 4 | 22 | 4 | 7 | 4 |
| Szechwan | 1 | 10 | 12 | 5 | 14 | 3 | 5 | 1 |
| Yunnan | — | 4 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 4 | — |
| Kweichow | 1 | 4 | 3 | 1 | 1 | — | 28 | 1 |
| Hunan | 9 | 216 | 42 | 81 | 30 | 4 | 9 | 15 |
| Kiangsi | 4 | 74 | 18 | 4 | 21 | 6 | 22 | 8 |
| Chekiang | 72 | 247 | 137 | 10 | 103 | 34 | 65 | 29 |
| Fukien | 8 | 45 | 21 | 2 | 12 | 3 | 26 | 7 |
| Kwangtung | 19 | 37 | 45 | 4 | 29 | 5 | 5 | 113 |
| Kwangsi | 1 | 7 | 6 | — | 3 | 1 | 1 | 3 |
| Mongolia | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| Tibet | — | — | — | — | 1 | — | — | — |
| Unknown | 3 | 37 | 20 | — | 1 | — | 2 | 37 |
| Foreign Countries | — | — | — | — | 2 | — | 4 | 1 |
| Others | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| Total | 267 | 1,283 | 630 | 149 | 602 | 112 | 360 | 301 |
| Percentage of Total | 3.57 | 17.15 | 8.42 | 1.99 | 8.05 | 1.50 | 4.81 | 4.02 |

NATIVITY OF NATIONAL GOVERNMENT EMPLOYEES, 1929—*cont.*

| NAMES OF PLACES | Ministry of Health | Ministry of Justice | General Staff | Directorate General of Military Training | Metropolitan Garrison Headquarters | National Reconstruction Commission | Commission on Mongolian and Tibetan Affairs |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Heilungkiang | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| Kirin | — | — | — | 1 | — | — | — |
| Liaoning | — | — | 1 | 1 | — | 2 | — |
| Jehol | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| Suiyuan | — | — | — | — | — | — | 2 |
| Kansu | — | — | — | 1 | — | — | — |
| Sinkiang | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| Chinghai | — | — | — | — | — | — | 1 |
| Shensi | 2 | — | — | 1 | — | 12 | — |
| Shansi | 11 | — | 2 | — | — | — | 43 |
| Hopei | 15 | 10 | 13 | 3 | — | 43 | 4 |
| Shantung | 2 | 1 | 3 | — | 1 | 6 | 5 |
| Kiangsu | 20 | 35 | 63 | 42 | 13 | 253 | 6 |
| Anhwei | 8 | 20 | 23 | 18 | 6 | 16 | 3 |
| Honan | 17 | 1 | — | 4 | 1 | 3 | 1 |
| Hupeh | 6 | 10 | 22 | 29 | 11 | 9 | 3 |
| Szechwan | 3 | 4 | 7 | 3 | 4 | 7 | 3 |
| Yunnan | — | 1 | 3 | 10 | 1 | — | 1 |
| Kweichow | 2 | 1 | 2 | 18 | 23 | 1 | — |
| Hunan | 13 | 14 | 20 | 52 | 80 | 14 | 2 |
| Kiangsi | 3 | 15 | 16 | 18 | 5 | 6 | 1 |
| Chekiang | 20 | 11 | 70 | 37 | 10 | 99 | 3 |
| Fukien | 4 | 7 | 2 | 12 | 1 | 12 | 1 |
| Kwangtung | 3 | 12 | 11 | 9 | 2 | 23 | 1 |
| Kwangsi | — | 3 | 3 | — | — | 2 | — |
| Mongolia | — | — | — | — | — | — | 12 |
| Tibet | — | — | — | — | — | — | 4 |
| Unknown | — | 8 | 2 | 1 | 3 | 8 | 1 |
| Foreign Countries | — | — | — | — | — | 1 | — |
| Others | — | — | — | — | — | 1 | — |
| Total | 129 | 153 | 263 | 260 | 161 | 518 | 97 |
| Percentage of Total | 1.72 | 2.05 | 3.52 | 3.48 | 2.15 | 6.92 | 1.30 |

NATIVITY OF NATIONAL GOVERNMENT EMPLOYEES, 1929—*cont.*

| NAMES OF PLACES | National Opium Suppression Commission | National Famine Relief Commission | Public Safety Bureau | All Organizations | Percentage of Total |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Heilungkiang | — | — | — | 1 | 0.01 |
| Kirin | — | — | — | 4 | 0.05 |
| Liaoning | — | — | 6 | 18 | 0.24 |
| Jehol | — | — | 2 | 3 | 0.04 |
| Suiyuan | — | — | — | 8 | 0.11 |
| Kansu | — | 2 | — | 12 | 0.16 |
| Sinkiang | — | — | — | 1 | 0.01 |
| Chinghai | — | — | — | 1 | 0.01 |
| Shensi | 2 | 20 | 1 | 103 | 1.38 |
| Shansi | 3 | 7 | 2 | 169 | 2.26 |
| Hopei | 17 | — | 53 | 470 | 6.28 |
| Shantung | 7 | 1 | 20 | 145 | 1.94 |
| Kiangsu | 5 | 12 | 246 | 1,965 | 26.27 |
| Anhwei | 5 | 22 | 39 | 510 | 6.82 |
| Honan | 1 | — | 4 | 93 | 1.24 |
| Hupeh | — | — | 22 | 322 | 4.30 |
| Szechwan | 2 | 1 | 5 | 139 | 1.86 |
| Yunnan | — | — | — | 33 | 0.44 |
| Kweichow | — | — | 1 | 96 | 1.28 |
| Hunan | 2 | 1 | 30 | 797 | 10.65 |
| Kiangsi | 2 | 2 | 13 | 352 | 4.71 |
| Chekiang | 4 | 1 | 194 | 1,304 | 17.43 |
| Fukien | — | 1 | 3 | 264 | 3.53 |
| Kwangtung | 1 | — | 8 | 434 | 5.80 |
| Kwangsi | — | — | 2 | 41 | 0.55 |
| Mongolia | — | — | — | 13 | 0.17 |
| Tibet | — | — | — | 6 | 0.08 |
| Unknown | 1 | 6 | 1 | 168 | 2.25 |
| Foreign Countries | — | — | — | 8 | 0.10 |
| Others | — | — | — | 1 | 0.01 |
| Total | 52 | 76 | 651 | 7,481 | 100.00 |
| Percentage of Total | 0.70 | 1.02 | 8.70 | 100.00 | |

TABLE E.

NATIONAL GOVERNMENT EMPLOYEES CLASSIFIED ACCORDING TO YEARS OF SERVICE IN GOVERNMENT EMPLOYMENT, 1929.

| RANK | Below One Year | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Special Appointment | | | | | | | | | | |
| Male | — | — | — | 2 | — | — | 1 | — | — | — |
| Female | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| Combined | — | — | — | 2 | — | — | 1 | — | — | — |
| Selected Appointment | | | | | | | | | | |
| Male | 78 | 7 | 8 | 22 | 7 | 13 | 6 | 6 | 15 | 10 |
| Female | — | — | — | 1 | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| Combined | 78 | 7 | 8 | 23 | 7 | 13 | 6 | 6 | 15 | 10 |
| Recommended Appointment | | | | | | | | | | |
| Male | 205 | 32 | 57 | 64 | 62 | 81 | 40 | 38 | 52 | 23 |
| Female | 2 | 1 | — | 2 | 2 | — | — | — | — | — |
| Combined | 207 | 33 | 57 | 66 | 64 | 81 | 40 | 38 | 52 | 23 |
| Delegated Appointment | | | | | | | | | | |
| Male | 570 | 166 | 266 | 374 | 302 | 284 | 176 | 131 | 185 | 96 |
| Female | 27 | 15 | 20 | 27 | 10 | 2 | 1 | 3 | 1 | — |
| Combined | 597 | 181 | 286 | 401 | 312 | 286 | 177 | 134 | 186 | 96 |
| Employed | | | | | | | | | | |
| Male | 294 | 63 | 136 | 171 | 111 | 95 | 48 | 41 | 48 | 25 |
| Female | 19 | 15 | 29 | 14 | 3 | 2 | 1 | — | — | — |
| Combined | 313 | 78 | 165 | 185 | 114 | 97 | 49 | 41 | 48 | 25 |
| Unknown | | | | | | | | | | |
| Male | 2 | — | 1 | 1 | 1 | — | — | 3 | 1 | — |
| Female | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| Combined | 2 | — | 1 | 1 | 1 | — | — | 3 | 1 | — |
| All Ranks | | | | | | | | | | |
| Male | 1,149 | 268 | 468 | 634 | 483 | 473 | 271 | 219 | 301 | 154 |
| Female | 48 | 31 | 49 | 44 | 15 | 4 | 2 | 3 | 1 | — |
| Combined | 1,197 | 299 | 517 | 678 | 498 | 477 | 273 | 222 | 302 | 154 |
| Percentage of Male | 15.79 | 3.68 | 6.43 | 8.71 | 6.64 | 6.50 | 3.73 | 3.01 | 4.14 | 2.12 |
| Percentage of Female | 23.30 | 23.30 | 15.05 | 23.79 | 21.36 | 7.28 | 1.94 | 0.97 | 1.46 | 0.49 |
| Percentage of Combined | 16.00 | 4.00 | 6.91 | 9.06 | 6.66 | 6.38 | 3.65 | 2.97 | 4.04 | 2.06 |

NATIONAL GOVERNMENT EMPLOYEES CLASSIFIED ACCORDING TO YEARS OF SERVICE IN GOVERNMENT EMPLOYMENT, 1929—*cont.*

| RANK | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Special | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Appointment | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Male | — | — | — | — | — | 1 | — | 1 | 2 | 2 | — | 1 |
| Female | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| Combined | — | — | — | — | — | 1 | — | 1 | 2 | 2 | — | 1 |
| Selected | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Appointment | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Male | 30 | 18 | 20 | 18 | 9 | 15 | 7 | 15 | 60 | 13 | 29 | 11 |
| Female | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| Combined | 30 | 18 | 20 | 18 | 9 | 15 | 7 | 15 | 60 | 13 | 29 | 11 |
| Recommended | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Appointment | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Male | 67 | 32 | 41 | 24 | 26 | 50 | 23 | 34 | 93 | 21 | 62 | 16 |
| Female | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| Combined | 67 | 32 | 41 | 24 | 26 | 50 | 23 | 34 | 93 | 21 | 61 | 16 |
| Delegated | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Appointment | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Male | 209 | 70 | 129 | 77 | 66 | 116 | 103 | 69 | 202 | 34 | 106 | 34 |
| Female | 3 | — | — | — | — | — | 1 | — | — | — | — | — |
| Combined | 212 | 70 | 129 | 77 | 66 | 116 | 104 | 69 | 202 | 34 | 106 | 34 |
| Employed | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Male | 48 | 20 | 35 | 11 | 16 | 28 | 18 | 10 | 36 | 5 | 11 | 3 |
| Female | — | — | 1 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| Combined | 48 | 20 | 36 | 11 | 16 | 28 | 18 | 10 | 36 | 5 | 11 | 3 |
| Unknown | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Male | 2 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 2 | — | — | — |
| Female | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| Combined | 2 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 2 | — | — | — |
| All Ranks | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Male | 356 | 140 | 225 | 130 | 117 | 210 | 151 | 129 | 395 | 75 | 208 | 65 |
| Female | 3 | — | 1 | — | — | — | 1 | — | — | — | — | — |
| Combined | 359 | 140 | 226 | 130 | 117 | 210 | 162 | 129 | 395 | 75 | 208 | 65 |
| Percentage of Male | 4.89 | 1.92 | 3.09 | 1.79 | 1.61 | 2.89 | 2.08 | 1.77 | 5.43 | 1.03 | 2.86 | 0.89 |
| Percentage of Female | — | 1.46 | 0.49 | — | — | — | 0.49 | — | — | — | — | — |
| Percentage of Combined | 4.80 | 1.87 | 3.02 | 1.73 | 1.56 | 2.81 | 2.03 | 1.72 | 5.28 | 1.00 | 2.78 | 0.87 |

NATIONAL GOVERNMENT EMPLOYEES CLASSIFIED ACCORDING TO YEARS OF SERVICE IN GOVERNMENT EMPLOYMENT, 1929—*cont.*

| RANK | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 | 32 | 33 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Special Appointment | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Male | — | — | 1 | 1 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| Female | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| Combined | — | — | 1 | 1 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| Selected Appointment | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Male | 11 | 13 | 8 | 7 | 5 | 2 | 1 | — | 4 | — | 2 | — |
| Female | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| Combined | 11 | 13 | 8 | 7 | 5 | 2 | 1 | — | 4 | — | 2 | — |
| Recommended Appointment | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Male | 11 | 13 | 10 | 15 | 4 | 4 | 3 | — | 4 | — | 4 | 2 |
| Female | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| Combined | 11 | 13 | 10 | 15 | 4 | 4 | 3 | — | 4 | — | 4 | 2 |
| Delegated Appointment | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Male | 26 | 22 | 18 | 21 | 12 | 7 | 9 | 2 | 11 | 2 | 2 | — |
| Female | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| Combined | 26 | 22 | 18 | 21 | 12 | 7 | 9 | 2 | 11 | 2 | 2 | — |
| Employed | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Male | 4 | — | 3 | 1 | — | — | 1 | — | 2 | — | — | — |
| Female | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| Combined | 4 | — | 3 | 1 | — | — | 1 | — | 2 | — | — | — |
| Unknown | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Male | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| Female | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| Combined | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| All Ranks | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Male | 52 | 48 | 40 | 45 | 21 | 13 | 14 | 2 | 21 | 2 | 8 | 2 |
| Female | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| Combined | 52 | 48 | 40 | 45 | 21 | 13 | 14 | 2 | 21 | 2 | 8 | 2 |
| Percentage of Male | 0.71 | 0.66 | 0.55 | 0.62 | 0.29 | 0.18 | 0.19 | 0.03 | 0.29 | 0.03 | 0.11 | 0.03 |
| Percentage of Female | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| Percentage of Combined | 0.70 | 0.64 | 0.53 | 0.60 | 0.28 | 0.17 | 0.19 | 0.02 | 0.28 | 0.02 | 0.11 | 0.02 |

NATIONAL GOVERNMENT EMPLOYEES CLASSIFIED ACCORDING TO YEARS OF SERVICE IN GOVERNMENT EMPLOYMENT, 1929—*cont.*

| RANK | 34 | 35 | 36 | 37 | 38 | 39 | 45 | Unknown | Total | Percent. of Total |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Special Appointment | | | | | | | | | | |
| Male | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 17 | 29 | |
| Female | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | |
| Combined | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 17 | 29 | 0.39% |
| Selected Appointment | | | | | | | | | | |
| Male | — | 1 | — | — | — | — | — | 41 | 512 | |
| Female | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 2 | 3 | |
| Combined | — | 1 | — | — | — | — | — | 43 | 515 | 6.88% |
| Recommended Appointment | | | | | | | | | | |
| Male | — | — | — | 1 | — | — | — | 66 | 1,280 | |
| Female | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 7 | |
| Combined | — | — | — | 1 | — | — | — | 66 | 1,287 | 17.20% |
| Delegated Appointment | | | | | | | | | | |
| Male | 2 | — | 1 | — | 1 | — | 1 | 172 | 4,074 | |
| Female | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 2 | 112 | |
| Combined | 2 | — | 1 | — | 1 | — | 1 | 174 | 4,186 | 56.00% |
| Employed | | | | | | | | | | |
| Male | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 14 | 1,298 | |
| Female | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 84 | |
| Combined | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 14 | 1,382 | 18.47% |
| Unknown | | | | | | | | | | |
| Male | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 69 | 82 | |
| Female | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | |
| Combined | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 69 | 82 | 1.10% |
| All Ranks | | | | | | | | | | |
| Male | 2 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | — | 1 | 379 | 7,275 | 97.25% |
| Female | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 4 | 206 | 12.75% |
| Combined | 2 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | — | 1 | 383 | 7,481 | 100.00% |
| Percentage of Male | 0.03 | 0.01 | 0.01 | 0.01 | 0.01 | — | 0.01 | 5.21 | 100% | |
| Percentage of Female | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 1.94 | 100% | |
| Percentage of Combined | 0.02 | 0.01 | 0.01 | 0.01 | 0.01 | — | 0.01 | 5.12 | 100% | |

TABLE F.

NATIONAL GOVERNMENT EMPLOYEES CLASSIFIED ACCORDING TO YEARS OF ENLISTMENT IN KUOMINTANG PARTY, 1929.

| RANK | NUMBER OF YEARS IN THE PARTY | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
| Special Appointment: | | | | | | | | | | |
| Male | — | — | 1 | 1 | — | 2 | 1 | — | — | — |
| Female | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| Combined | — | — | 1 | 1 | — | 2 | 1 | — | — | — |
| Selected Appointment: | | | | | | | | | | |
| Male | 6 | 18 | 36 | 30 | 23 | 18 | 6 | 4 | 2 | 4 |
| Female | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| Combined | 6 | 18 | 36 | 30 | 23 | 18 | 6 | 4 | 2 | 4 |
| Recommended Appointment: | | | | | | | | | | |
| Male | 11 | 46 | 113 | 91 | 66 | 39 | 11 | 6 | 12 | 7 |
| Female | — | — | 1 | 3 | 1 | — | — | — | — | — |
| Combined | 11 | 46 | 114 | 94 | 67 | 39 | 11 | 6 | 12 | 7 |
| Delegated Appointment: | | | | | | | | | | |
| Male | 32 | 134 | 289 | 263 | 188 | 85 | 36 | 25 | 6 | 15 |
| Female | — | 7 | 3 | 7 | 6 | — | 1 | — | — | — |
| Combined | 32 | 141 | 292 | 270 | 194 | 85 | 37 | 25 | 6 | 15 |
| Employed: | | | | | | | | | | |
| Male | 11 | 54 | 80 | 67 | 53 | 16 | 5 | 4 | 4 | 3 |
| Female | — | 3 | 7 | 3 | — | — | — | — | 1 | — |
| Combined | 11 | 57 | 87 | 70 | 53 | 16 | 5 | 4 | 5 | 3 |
| Unknown: | | | | | | | | | | |
| Male | — | 1 | 2 | — | — | — | — | 1 | — | — |
| Female | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| Combined | — | 1 | 2 | — | — | — | — | 1 | — | — |
| All Ranks: | | | | | | | | | | |
| Male | 60 | 253 | 521 | 452 | 330 | 160 | 59 | 40 | 24 | 29 |
| Female | — | 10 | 11 | 13 | 7 | — | 1 | — | 1 | — |
| Combined | 60 | 263 | 532 | 465 | 337 | 160 | 60 | 40 | 25 | 29 |
| Percent. of Male | 0.82 | 3.48 | 7.16 | 6.21 | 4.54 | 2.20 | 0.81 | 0.55 | 0.33 | 0.40 |
| Percent. of Female | — | 4.85 | 5.34 | 6.31 | 3.40 | — | 0.49 | — | 0.49 | — |
| Percent. of Combined | 0.82 | 3.52 | 7.11 | 6.22 | 4.50 | 2.14 | 0.80 | 0.53 | 0.33 | 0.39 |

NATIONAL GOVERNMENT HEADQUARTERS (ENTRANCE).

NATIONAL GOVERNMENT HEADQUARTERS (AUDITORIUM).

NATIONAL GOVERNMENT EMPLOYEES CLASSIFIED ACCORDING TO YEARS OF ENLISTMENT IN KUOMINTANG PARTY, 1929—*cont.*

| RANK | NUMBER OF YEARS IN THE PARTY | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 |
| Special Appointment: | | | | | | | | | | |
| Male | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 1 | 1 | 2 |
| Female | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| Combined | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 1 | 1 | 2 |
| Selected Appointment: | | | | | | | | | | |
| Male | — | 2 | 2 | — | 1 | 2 | 4 | 36 | 12 | 12 |
| Female | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| Combined | — | 2 | 2 | — | 1 | 2 | 4 | 37 | 12 | 12 |
| Recommended Appointment: | | | | | | | | | | |
| Male | 2 | 4 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 5 | 9 | 48 | 11 | 10 |
| Female | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| Combined | 2 | 4 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 5 | 9 | 48 | 11 | 10 |
| Delegated Appointment: | | | | | | | | | | |
| Male | 2 | 10 | 3 | 4 | 15 | 6 | 15 | 49 | 8 | 8 |
| Female | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 1 | — | — |
| Combined | 2 | 10 | 3 | 4 | 15 | 6 | 15 | 50 | 8 | 8 |
| Employed: | | | | | | | | | | |
| Male | — | — | — | 1 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 10 | 3 | — |
| Female | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| Combined | — | — | — | 1 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 10 | 3 | — |
| Unknown: | | | | | | | | | | |
| Male | — | — | — | — | — | 1 | — | — | — | — |
| Female | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| Combined | — | — | — | — | — | 1 | — | — | — | — |
| All Ranks: | | | | | | | | | | |
| Male | 4 | 16 | 6 | 7 | 19 | 15 | 31 | 144 | 35 | 32 |
| Female | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 2 | — | — |
| Combined | 4 | 16 | 6 | 7 | 19 | 15 | 31 | 146 | 35 | 32 |
| Percent. of Male | 0.05 | 0.22 | 0.08 | 0.10 | 0.26 | 0.21 | 0.43 | 1.98 | 0.48 | 0.44 |
| Percent. of Female | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 0.97 | — | — |
| Percent. of Combined | 0.05 | 0.21 | 0.08 | 0.09 | 0.25 | 0.20 | 0.41 | 1.95 | 0.47 | 0.43 |

NATIONAL GOVERNMENT EMPLOYEES CLASSIFIED ACCORDING TO YEARS OF ENLISTMENT IN KUOMINTANG PARTY, 1929—*cont.*

| RANK | NUMBER OF YEARS IN THE PARTY | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 |
| Special Appointment: | | | | | | | | | | |
| Male | 1 | — | 1 | 1 | 2 | — | — | — | — | — |
| Female | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| Combined | 1 | — | 1 | 1 | 2 | — | — | — | — | — |
| Selected Appointment: | | | | | | | | | | |
| Male | 4 | 7 | 2 | 10 | 13 | 2 | — | — | — | 1 |
| Female | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| Combined | 4 | 7 | 2 | 10 | 13 | 2 | — | — | — | 1 |
| Recommended Appointment: | | | | | | | | | | |
| Male | 3 | 6 | 1 | 1 | 5 | — | — | 1 | — | — |
| Female | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| Combined | 3 | 6 | 1 | 1 | 5 | — | — | 1 | — | — |
| Delegated Appointment: | | | | | | | | | | |
| Male | 7 | 3 | 5 | 3 | 2 | — | — | 1 | — | — |
| Female | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| Combined | 7 | 3 | 5 | 3 | 2 | — | — | 1 | — | — |
| Employed: | | | | | | | | | | |
| Male | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| Female | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| Combined | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| Unknown: | | | | | | | | | | |
| Male | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| Female | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| Combined | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| All Ranks: | | | | | | | | | | |
| Male | 15 | 16 | 9 | 15 | 22 | 2 | — | 2 | — | 1 |
| Female | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| Combined | 15 | 16 | 9 | 15 | 22 | 2 | — | 2 | — | 1 |
| Percent. of Male | 0.21 | 0.22 | 0.12 | 0.21 | 0.30 | 0.03 | — | 0.03 | — | 0.01 |
| Percent. of Female | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| Percent. of Combined | 0.20 | 0.21 | 0.12 | 0.20 | 0.29 | 0.03 | — | 0.03 | — | 0.01 |

NATIONAL GOVERNMENT EMPLOYEES CLASSIFIED ACCORDING TO YEARS OF ENLISTMENT IN KUOMINTANG PARTY, 1929—*cont.*

| Rank | Number of Years in the Party | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 31 | 32 | 33 | 34 | Unknown | Non-Party Members | Total | Percent. of Total |
| Special Appointment: | | | | | | | | |
| Male | — | — | — | — | 15 | — | 29 | |
| Female | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | |
| Combined | — | — | — | — | 15 | — | 29 | 0.39% |
| Selected Appointment: | | | | | | | | |
| Male | — | — | — | — | 52 | 203 | 512 | |
| Female | — | — | — | — | 2 | — | 3 | |
| Combined | — | — | — | — | 54 | 203 | 515 | 6.88% |
| Recommended Appointment: | | | | | | | | |
| Male | — | — | — | — | 52 | 715 | 1,280 | |
| Female | — | — | — | — | — | 2 | 7 | |
| Combined | — | — | — | — | 52 | 717 | 1,287 | 17.20% |
| Delegated Appointment: | | | | | | | | |
| Male | — | — | 1 | — | 153 | 2,706 | 4,074 | |
| Female | — | — | — | — | 1 | 86 | 112 | |
| Combined | — | — | 1 | — | 154 | 2,792 | 4,186 | 56.00% |
| Employed: | | | | | | | | |
| Male | — | — | — | — | 11 | 971 | 1,298 | |
| Female | — | — | — | — | — | 70 | 84 | |
| Combined | — | — | — | — | 11 | 1,041 | 1,382 | 18.47% |
| Unknown: | | | | | | | | |
| Male | — | — | — | — | 68 | 9 | 82 | |
| Female | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | |
| Combined | — | — | — | — | 68 | 9 | 82 | 1.10% |
| All Ranks: | | | | | | | | |
| Male | — | — | 1 | — | 351 | 4,604 | 7,275 | 97.25% |
| Female | — | — | — | — | 3 | 158 | 206 | 2.75% |
| Combined | — | — | 1 | — | 354 | 4,762 | 7,481 | 100% |
| Percent. of Male | — | — | 0.01 | — | 4.82 | 63.29 | 100% | |
| Percent. of Female | — | — | — | — | 1.46 | 76.70 | 100% | |
| Percent. of Combined | — | — | 0.01 | — | 4.73 | 63.65 | 100% | |

TABLE G.

EDUCATIONAL QUALIFICATIONS OF NATIONAL GOVERNMENT EMPLOYEES IN ORGANIZATIONS OF CIVIL ADMINISTRATION, 1929.

| Education Received | Male | Female | Combined |
|---|---|---|---|
| Primary Education .. .. .. .. | 64 | 1 | 65 |
| Secondary Education .. .. .. .. | 1094 | 134 | 1,228 |
| Higher Education .. .. .. .. | 1741 | 41 | 1,782 |
| European Returned Students .. .. | 191 | 8 | 199 |
| American Returned Students .. .. | 272 | 6 | 278 |
| Japanese Returned Students .. .. | 331 | 1 | 332 |
| Returned Students from other Countries .. | 2 | — | 2 |
| Military and Police Schools .. .. .. | 170 | — | 170 |
| Old Civil Examination .. .. .. | 57 | — | 57 |
| Other Kinds of Education .. .. .. | 262 | 6 | 268 |
| Unknown .. .. .. .. .. | 475 | 7 | 482 |
| Total .. .. .. .. | 4,700 | 163 | 4,863 |

TABLE H.

EDUCATIONAL QUALIFICATIONS OF NATIONAL GOVERNMENT EMPLOYEES IN ORGANIZATIONS OF MILITARY ADMINISTRATION, 1929.

| Education Received | Male | Female | Combined |
|---|---|---|---|
| Military School for Cadets .. .. .. | 355 | 2 | 357 |
| Other Kinds of Military Schools .. .. | 733 | 1 | 734 |
| Returned Students from Foreign Countries | 190 | 2 | 192 |
| From the Ranks .. .. .. .. | 49 | — | 49 |
| Military University .. .. .. .. | 52 | — | 52 |
| Non-Military School .. .. .. .. | 1,176 | 38 | 1,214 |
| Unknown .. .. .. .. .. | 161 | — | 161 |
| Total .. .. .. .. | 2,716 | 43 | 2,759 |

## APPENDIX X

## LIST OF NATIONAL HOLIDAYS AND KUOMINTANG COMMEMORATION DAYS

*(Promulgated by the National Government, July 31st, 1930)*

### (A) List of National Holidays.

1. January 1.—Anniversary of the Founding of the Chinese Republic, 1912.[1]
2. March 12.—Anniversary of Dr. Sun Yat-sen's Demise in Peiping, 9.30 a.m., 1925.[2]
3. March 29.—Anniversary of the Supreme Sacrifice of 72 Martyrs at the Yellow Flowers Hill in Canton, 1911.
4. May 5.—Anniversary of Dr. Sun Yat-sen's Inauguration as President of the Republic of China in Canton, 1921.
5. May 9.—Anniversary of National Humiliation when, in 1915, China was compelled to accept the Japanese "Twenty-One Demands" at the expiration of the 48-hour ultimatum. (*No holiday*)
6. July 9.—Anniversary of the commencement of the Northern Expedition from Canton in 1926, when the oath of fealty was taken by the National Revolutionary Army.[3]
7. October 10.—Anniversary of the Chinese Revolution in Wuchang, 1911.[4]
8. November 12.—Anniversary of the Birth of Dr. Sun Yat-sen, 1866, in Hsiangshan, Kwangtung.

### (B) List of Kuomintang Commemoration Days.

*The following anniversaries are observed by the members of the Kuomintang and not regarded as occasions for the declaration of public holidays:—*

1. March 18.—Anniversary of the shooting of patriotic students, in 1926, by the armed guards of General Tuan Ch'i-jui, Provisional Chief Executive of the Peiping Government.

(Mass meetings were held in the vicinity of the Ceneral Park to urge General Tuan's Government to

---

[1] See p. 18, *supra.*
[2] See p. 22, *supra.*
[3] See p. 4, *supra.*
[4] See p. 18, *supra.*

stand firm and resist the demands of Japan and other Powers. The orderly crowd, consisting of students of both sexes from different colleges, proceeded to General Tuan's headquarters to present a petition in that sense. The guards misread the intention of the processionists and refused admission to the students' spokesmen. An altercation ensued and the soldiers fired, killing fifty and seriously wounding eighty boys and girls. A month later, General Tuan resigned.)

2. April 12.—Anniversary of the "Party Purgation Movement," in 1927.

(The Communist elements had been abusing their membership in the Kuomintang Party to advance their own ends. To purge these mischief-makers, the Kuomintang leaders began simultaneously on April 12th, 1927, to put down all Communists in their territories. The Wuhan Government dominated by Borodin was repudiated, and a new Nationalist Government was established in Nanking, on April 18th, 1927.[1])

3. May 18.—Anniversary of the assassination of General Ch'en Ch'i-mei—ardent revolutionist and supporter of Dr. Sun Yat-sen—by an agent of Yuan Shih-k'ai, in 1916.

4. June 16.—Anniversary of Generalissmo Sun Yat-sen's Hegira, in 1922.

(Ch'en Chiun-ming, who had been a supporter of Generalissimo Sun Yat-sen, suddenly revolted. Dr. Sun's headquarters were bombarded, and he had to seek refuge on board the gunboat *Yung-feng* in Canton Harbour. Reinforcements that came to Dr. Sun's rescue did not avail against the renegade, and two months later the generalissimo left for Shanghai to bide his time).

5. August 20.—Anniversary of the assassination of Liao Ch'ung-k'ai—devoted follower of Dr. Sun Yat-sen and sometime minister of finance in the Canton Military Government —in 1925.

6. September 9.—Anniversary of Dr. Sun Yat-sen's first attempt in Canton, 1895, to overthrow the Manchu dynasty.

7. September 21.—Anniversary of the assassination of Chu Chih-hsin—one of the most meritorious followers of Dr. Sun Yat-sen—in 1920, by Kwangsi mercenaries.

8. October 11.—Anniversary of Dr. Sun Yat-sen's imprisonment, in 1895, at the Chinese Legation in London.

---

[1] See p. 9, *supra*.

9. December 5.—Anniversary of *Chao-ho's* exploit in 1915.

(Yuan Shih-k'ai's preparations to make himself emperor of a new dynasty were far advanced. In an endeavour to stop the fiasco, Kuomintang supporters in the navy commandeered the gunboat *Chao-ho,* then lying in the Whangpoo River, Shanghai, while their comrades on shore occupied the telephone, telegraph and police stations. The government troops, however, quelled the uprising and *Chao-ho* was overpowered by two other gunboats loyal to the Peiping Government.)

10. December 25.—Anniversary of the Revolution in Yunnan, 1915.

(A week after *Chao-ho's* exploit, Yuan Shih-k'ai proclaimed himself emperor. T'ang Chi-yao, the Kuomintang military governor of Yunnan, raised the standard of independence in southwestern China, which rapidly spread and culminated first in Yuan's nulifying his own enthronement, in March 1916, and then in his own demise in June 1916.)

# INDEX

# INDEX


A

Academia Sinica, 55, 211, 216, 361, 362, *Chapter XI.*
Afghanistan, 127.
Agriculture, Ministry of Agriculture & Mining, 177 et seq.; regulations governing, 179; examination of agricultural products, 180; training of agricultural experts, 180; programme for development of, 182-3; farm population and cultivated land, 415.
American Airways, Ltd., 239 n.
*Ankuochün,* 7.
Anniversaries, list of. See National Holidays and Kuomintang.
Antimony, production of, 188; export of, 189.
Appointments, classification of, 65 n.
Army, organization of Chinese, 131-3; political training of soldiers, 133-4; numerical strength of, 134-5. See Disbandment.
Audit, Board of, 363-5.
Austria, 100.
Aveling, A. F., 122.
Aviation, development of military, 138-9; Naval Airplane Factory, 143; development of commercial, 238-9.

B

Baker, John E., 246 n.
Banks, note issue of Chinese, 430; capital, etc., of, 430-1.
Bankers' Association, Shanghai, 431.
Barton, Sir Sidney, 111.
Belgium, 100; new treaty with, 104; retrocession of Tientsin concession, 121-2.
Bolivia, 100.
Borodin, 9.
Botany, National Research Institute of, 401.
Boudreau, F. G., 270.
Boxer Indemnity, 30, 250, 252, 256, 403 n.
Brazil, 100.
Budget, T. V. Soong's views on, 172-5; Trial Budget, 173 n.

C

Cantlie, Kenneth, 246 n.
Canton, establishment of Nationalist Government at, 3; vital statistics, 414; wholesale prices in, 433.
Canton-Hankow Railway, 245, 246, 250, 251, 256.
Canton-Kowloon Railway, 251.
Canton-Samshui Railway, 246, 251.
Census, preparations for *1932* census, 88; *1928* census, 413.
Central Bank, 167-9, 430.

Central Executive Committee. See Kuomintang.
Central Political Council. See Kuomintang.
Central Supervisory Committee. See Kuomintang.
Chahar, 72, 73, 303, 345.
Chang, Chi, 297, 339, 479, 481.
Chang, Chih-chiang, 307, 481.
Chang, Chin-chiang, 46, 283, 285, 399, 479, 481.
Chang, Ch'ün, 130, 478.
Chang, Fa-kuei, 9.
Chang, Hsueh-liang, 12, 479.
Chang, Jen-chieh. See Chang Chin-chiang.
Chang, Nan-hsien, 357, 481.
Chang, Shou-yung, 147, 480.
Chang, Shu-sheng, 307.
Chang, Tso-lin, *Ankuochün* Commander-in-Chief, 7; "Generalissimo" at Peiping, 10; death of, 11-12.
Chang, Tsung-ch'ang, 7 et seq.
Chang, Wo-hua, 69, 129 n, 479.
Changsha, captured by Nationalists, 56.
Chao, P'ei-lien, 69, 478.
Chao, Tai-wen, 69, 361, 478, 479, 481.
Chemistry, National Research Institute of, 401, 405.
Ch'en, Chiun-ming, 4, 506.
Ch'en, Hui-teh, (K. P. Ch'en), 285.
Ch'en, Kuo-fu, 361, 478, 479, 481.
Ch'en, Li-fu, 285, 478.
Ch'en, Shao-k'uan, 141, 307, 480.
Ch'en, T'iao-yuan, 8, 11.
Ch'en, Tuan, 398.
Ch'en, Tzu-k'ang, 397.
Ch'en, Yi, 130, 480.
Ch'en, Yü, 177, 480.
Ch'en, Yu-jen (Eugene Ch'en), 93, 121, *Appendix VII.*
Ch'eng, Ch'ien, 5, 8.
Cheng, Hung-nien, 191, 480.
Chengchow, surrendered to Nationalists, 9.
Cheng-tai Railway, 251.
Cheng, Yü-hsiu, Miss, 285.
Chiang Kai-shek, 3 et seq.; opposition against Communists, 9; retirement of, 10; reinstatement of, 11; 23, 46, 283, 305, 478, 479.
Chiang, Meng-lin (Monlin Chiang), 211, 225, 278-9, 403, 480.
Chiao, I-t'ang, 307, 478.
Chiao Tung University, 245.
Ch'ien, Yung-ming (Y. M. Ch'ien), 285.
China Foundation for Promotion of Education and Culture, 403 n.
Chile, 100, 127.
China Merchants' Steam Navigation Company, 239, 240 n.
China National Aviation Corp., 239.
Chinese Eastern Railway, dispute with Russia, 14-5, 113 et seq.
Ch'inghai, 72, 303.
Cho, Yueh (W. Y. Cho), 380.
Ch'ou, Ao, 357, 481.
Chu, Ching-lan, 310.
Chu, Ching-nung (K. Chu), 211, 480.

Chu, Lü-ho (L. W. Chu), 340, 481.
Ch'ü Min-yi, 479.
Chu, P'ei-teh, 4, 5, 11, 478, 479.
Chu, Shou-kuang, 130.
*Chung Hua Ke Min Tang,* 20.
*Chung Yang Yien Chiu Yuan,* 211, 216. See Academia Sinica.
Chung, K'o-t'o (K. T. Chung), 307.
Civil Code, 321-5, 337.
Civil Service, T. V. Soong's views on, 170-2; statistical analysis of government employees, *Appendix IX.* See *Chapter VII.*
Coal, production of, 186; coal reserves, 185; private mines, 181-2; Chang Hsin Coal Mining Administration, 285, 291; Hwai Nan Coal Mining Administration, 285, 292.
Commerce, administration of, 192; laws and regulations governing, 194-5, 325-6; bureaux for testing of commercial commodities, 201-2; international commercial cooperation, 203; Chambers of, 203; programme of commercial development, 206-7.
Communications, Ministry of, 229 et seq.; principles of reform, 229-30; National Communications Conference, 242.
Concessions, recovery of British concessions at Hankow and Kiukiang, 93, 121; text of above Agreements, 472-7; retrocession of Belgian concession at Tientsin, 121-2; retrocession of British concession at Chinkiang, 121-2; list of existing settlements and concessions, 127-8.
Conservancy projects, 241, 290-1, 294, 295.
Consular service, organization of Chinese, 97-8.
Constitutional Government, Period of, 39-40, 48. See *Appendix I.*
Control *Yuan,* 39, 41, 42, 44-5, 49, 51, 56, 60-1, 313, *Chapter VIII.*
Courts, establishment of modern, 346-7.
Criminal Code, 315, 349 n.
Cuba, 127.
Customs, control of, 29; Customs revenue for *1928-9,* 150; reforms in Customs Administration, 155-7. See Tariff.
Czecho-Slovak, treaty with, 120. See *Appendix V.*

## D

Dairen, 145.
Denmark, 100; new treaty with, 104.
Diplomatic service, organization of Chinese, 97.
Disbandment, conference on, 132, 152, 174; programme of, 134-7.

E

Education, Kuomintang policy on, 32, 224-5; Ministry of, 211 et seq.; higher education, 212-5; technical education, 215-7; research institutes, 216; secondary education, 217-9; compulsory education, 220, 226; social education, 222, 226; Mongolian and Tibetan education, 222-3, 226-7, 303; educational conferences, 224-5; preparation and reviewing of textbooks, 212, 223; school system, illustrated, 221; school health, 267-8; medical education, 215, 272, 277, 278-9, 282; National Research Institute of, 401.

Electrical enterprises, 287-90, 293-4.

Engineering, National Research Institute of, 401, 405-6.

Epidemics, prevention of, 264, 265, 268, 269, 282.

Esthonia, 127.

Examination *Yuan*, 39, 42, 56, 60, 313, *Chapter VII*.

Examinations, competitive, 31, 41.

Executive *Yuan*, 39, 41, 42, 47, 49, 50, 54, 56, 57-8, 63-7, 313.

Extraterritoriality, 29, 99, 104; identic Notes to Powers on abolition of, 105-6; Mandate on abolition of, 107; Dr. C. T. Wang's statement on, 107-8.

F

Famine, precautions against, 80, 295; relief measures, 310-2.

Fan, Hsiang-li, 69.

Feng-kuan-shan coal mines, 182.

Feng, Yü-hsiang, 9 et seq.; insurrection of, 13-5; 63, 130, 131, 148, 305, 307.

Finance, Ministry of, 147 et seq.; government receipts and disbursements, 16th fiscal year, 150-1; 17th fiscal year, 428-9; T. V. Soong's report concerning receipts and reforms, 148-75.

Finland, 100, 127.

Five Powers, Constitution of, 37-8; Dr. Sun's views on, 40-3; views of Dr. Wang Ch'ung-hui, 43-9.

Flood prevention, 181, 184.

Foods and drinks, examination of, 267.

Foreign Affairs, Ministry of, 95 et seq.

Foreign trade, promotion of, 201-2; foreign trade statistics, 426-7.

Foreign troops in China, 99, 128.

Foreigners, regulations governing status of, 101.

Forestry, administration of, 178; Forestry Law, 179; Forestry Conference, 181; forestry experimental stations, 181; programme for development of, 183; Central Forest District Commission, 285, 292.

France, 100; tariff treaty with, 102; extraterritoriality negotiations with, 105-108; settlement of Nanking Incident with, 111; Indo-China treaty with, 127.
"Fundamentals of National Reconstrcution," 38, 44, 72, *Appendix I.*

G

Geological Survey, 182; National Research Institute of Geology, 401, 406.
Germany, 100.
Gold production, 189.
Goodrich, Earnest P., 380, 386, 388.
Gold currency unit, proposed, 170.
Great Britain, 96, 100, 103; retrocession of British concessions in China, 93, 121-2, *Appendix VI,* tariff treaty with, 102; extraterritoriality negotiations, 105-8; settlement of Nanking Incident with, 111; return of Weihaiwei Leased Territory, 122-4, *Appendix VI.*
Greece, treaty with, 119.

H

Han Yeh Ping Company, 182.
Hangchow, captured by Nationalists, 8, vital statistics, 414.
Hankow, surrendered to Nationalists, 6; Nationalist Government removed to, 8, retrocession of British concession at, 93; vital statistics, 414; factory statistics, 421-2.
Hankow Incident, settlement of, 111.
Hanyang, surrendered to Nationalists, 6.
Harbarovsk "Minutes," 15, 117-8. See Chinese Eastern Railway.
Health, Ministry of, 261 et seq.; Mandate on, 263; organization and functions, 264-5; summary of activities, 265 et seq.; future plans, 273-4; collaboration with League of Nations, 274 et seq.; central and local health services 271-3.
Heiser, Victor G., 270.
Highways, twelve trunk lines of national, 257-9.
History, National Research Institute of, 401, 407, 408.
Ho, Ying-ch'in, 5, 46, 131, 225, 285, 478-80.
Hopei (formerly Chihli), 10, 73.
Hsiao, Yü, 177, 480.
Hsieh, Ying-chou, 340, 481.
*Hsien,* 31, 39; new *Hsien* created, 74; *Hsien* renamed, 75; organization of, 76-7; revenue of, 78, number of, 85; *Hsien* militia, 81-2, 330; 345; government of, 376-8; duties of *Hsien* magistrates, 75; examinations for, 76, 357.
Hsik'ang, 72.
*Hsing Chung Hui,* 17.

Hsiung, Hsi-ling, 310.
Hsü Ch'ung-chih, 4.
Hsü, Shih-ying, 310, 481.
Hsüchow, captured by Nationalists, 9.
Hsueh, Tu-pi, 69, 263.
Hu, Han-min, 46, 283, 316, 478, 479, 481.
Hu, Jo-yü, 263, 480.
Huang, Fu, 93-5, 111.
Huang, Yü-yü (Y. Y. Wang), 380.
Hupeh-Hunan Railway, 251.

I

I, P'ei-chi, 177, 285, 480.
Impeachment, 51; principle of, 365-7; impeachment procedure, 367-8.
Industry, Ministry of Industry, Commerce & Labour 191 et seq.; industrial laws and regulations, 194; encouragement of domestic industries, 197-8; Bureau of Industrial & Commercial Information, 203; capitalization of industries in China, 198-200; programme of industrial development, 205-8; Industrial Development Bonds, 206-7; Industrial statistics, 417-425.
Interior, Ministry of, 69 et seq.
Irrigation projects, 294-5.
Iron, production of, 187; resources of, 186.
Italy, 100; new treaty with, 104; settlement of Nanking Incident with, 111.

J

Japan, despatch of troops to Shantung, 95; settlement of incidents involving, 111-2; revision of expired treaty with, 100, 103, 112; tariff treaty with, 103 n, 112 n, 153.
Jehol, 72, 73, 303, 345.
Jennerian vaccination, introduction of, 216.
Judicial *Yuan*, 39, 41, 42, 56, 313; functions of, 59-60, 339; organization of, 33-41; training of judicial officers, 342-3; judicial reforms, 343 et seq.
Judiciary, organization of Chinese, 343-5.
Justice, Ministry of, 339-41.

K

Kao, Lu, 119.
Kellogg Anti-War Treaty, China's adherence to, 115-6.
Kemmerer Commission, 169-70.
Kerosene Tax, 160-1.
Kiukiang, retrocession of British Concession at, 93.
Kiaochow-Tsinan Railway, operation of, 251; scheme for redemption of, 252-3.
*Kuan Wu Shu*, 155.
K'ung, Hsiang-hsi (H. H. K'ung), 191, 285; memorandum to Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, 205.
*Kuominchün*, 9, 141, 174. See Feng Yü-hsiang.
Kuomintang, reorganization

of, *1924*, 3; *Chapter II;* predecessors of, 16-20; principles of, 17, 20, *Appendix II;* organization of, 23-8; total membership of, 29; external policy of, 29-30; internal policy of, 30-33; relations to National government, 33-5; Central Executive Committee, 21, 23-8, 33-5, 46, 47, 52, 147, 206; list of members and reserve members, 479; Central Headquarters, 24; Central Political Council, 22, 33-7, 52; Central Supervisory Committee, 11, 23-8; list of members and reserve members, 479; National Congress, 12-3, 21-3, 25-6, 29, 34-5, 206; Commemoration days, 505-7; Party Song.
Kwangsi Clique, 12-3, 130, 131, 174.
Kwangchow-wan, 145.

L

Labour, Kuomintang policy on, 31; administration of, 192-3, 196-7; laws and regulations governing, 196, 327; labour unions, 196; China's participation in International Labour Conferences, 196; schemes for future administration, 207-8; factory health, 268, 272; statistics concerning, 420-5.
Lampson, Sir Miles, 111, 122, 123.
Land, Kuomintang policy on, 31, 33; land administration, 70; laws and regulations governing, 83, 337, 35 n; colonization of uncultivated lands, 178, 182; cultivated lands, 415.
Latvia, 127.
League of Nations, China's relations with, 98-9, 124-6; collaboration with Health Organization of, 270-1, 274 et seq.
Leased territories, 29; list of existing leased territories, 128.
Lee, C. Frank W., See Li Ching-lun.
Legislation, process of, 320-1; progress of codification, 322 et seq., 348-51.
Legislative *Yuan*, 39, 41, 42, 47, 49, 50, 51, 54, 56; 64, 66, 313; functions of, 59, 320; organization of, 316-7.
Li, Chi-shen, 5, 307.
Li, Chao-huan, 244, 480.
Li, Ching-lun, 129.
Li, Chung-kung, 229.
Li, Fu-lin, 5.
Li, Lieh-chün, 46, 307, 479.
Li, Teng-hui (T. H. Lee), 307.
Li, Tiao-sheng, 147.
Li, Tsung-jen, 5; revolt of, 12; 305. See Kwangsi Clique.
Li, Yuan-hung, 20.
Liaoning (formerly Feng-ien), 8, 73; offensive against Liaoning troops, 9-11.
Liehshan coal mines, 181.
Lien, Sheng-hai, 244.
*Likin*, abolition of, 32, 162-4; 171-2.

Lin, Hsiang, 481.
Lin, Shen, 316.
Lin, Yih-min (Y. M. Lin), 380.
Lithuania, 127.
Literature, National Research Institute of, 401.
Liu, Chi-wen, 285, 478.
Liu Jui-heng (J. Heng Liu), 263, 274-5, 480.
Liu, Ta-pai, 211, 480.
Lo, Yün-yen (R. Y. Lo). 307.
Loans, repayment of foreign, 30; domestic loans issued during *1928-9*, 150; service of Salt Loans, 157-8; scheme of debt consolidiation, 165-6; bonds and treasury notes, 166-7.
Local autonomy, standardization of system in, 72-6; preparations for, 76-7; training of personnel, 77-8; district militia, 81-2. See *Chapter IX*.
Lu, Chung-lin, 130.
Lunghai Railway, 245, 250, 256.
Lungyen iron mines, 181; resumption of, 249.
Ly, Y. Usang. See Li, Chao-huan.

M

Ma, Fu-hsiang, 299, 481.
Ma, Yin-ch'u (Y. C. Ma), 307.
Ma-chuan-tzu coal mines, 182.
MaCrosky, T. T., 380, 397.
Manchus, overthrown, 18.
Manganese, production and export of, 188.
Mantell, J. J., 246, 247.
Manufacturers' Bank of China, 198.
Maze, F. W., 156 n.
Meteorology, National Research Institute of, 401, 404-5.
Mexico, 100, 127.
Military Affairs, Ministry of, 130 et seq.
Mining, administration of, 178; Mining Law, 179; reorganization of private mines, 181-2; programme of mining development, 184; mining statistics, 185-90.
Mo, Teh-hui, 118 n.
Moh, H. Y. See Mu, Hsiang-yueh.
Moller, I. C., 380.
Mongolia, proposed administration of, 301-3; Mongolian education, 211, 212, 222-3, 226-7, 303; Commission on Mongolian and Tibetan Affairs, 297 et seq.; Mongolian Affairs Conference, 299-304.
Mu, Hsiang-yueh, 191, 480.
Municipal Government, 372-3; organization and functions of, 78-9; Municipal powers, 373-6; proposed Enabling Act for Municipal Planning and Zoning, 389-90.
Murphy, H. K., 380.
Museum of National Products, 203.

N

Nanchang-Kiukiang Railway, 251.
Nanking, captured by Nationalists, 8; Nationalist

Government established at, 9; rebuilding of, *Chapter* X; vital statistics, 414; retail prices in, 434.
Nanking Incident, settlement of, 110-1.
Nanking-Shanghai Railway, 251; Working Agreement revised, 248-9.
National Capital. See Nanking.
National Government, relations to Kuomintang, 33-5; organization of, 49-51; organs under jurisdiction of Headquarters, 55; text of Organic Law, 56-61.
National Holidays, list of, 505.
National Hygienic Laboratory, 266, 267.
National Products Exposition, 203.
National Reconstruction Commission, 231 n, 283 et seq.
National Sugar Refining Company, 198.
Nationalist Government, establishment of, *1925*, 3; removed to Hankow, *1927*, 8; established at Nanking, *1927*, 9.
Nationalist Party. See Kuomintang.
Navigation, right of inland and coastal, 99; navigation administration projects, 239-41; Navy's aids to Navigation, 143-4.
Navy, Ministry of, 141 et seq.; construction of new vessels, 142-3; Naval Airplane Factory, 143; programme of naval development, 144-5; training of students, 142, 148.
Netherlands, 96, 100; tariff treaty with, 102.
Ninghsia, 72, 303.
Niu Yung-chien, 69, 307, 479.
Norman, R. S., 246.
Northeastern Provinces, See Three Eastern Provinces.
Northern Expedition, Commencenent of, 4; Completion of, 12. See *Chapter I*.
Norway, 100; tariff treaty with, 102.

O

O'Malley, Owen, 93, 121, *Appendix VII*.
Organic Law of National Government, text of, 56-61; views of Dr. Wang Ch'ung-hui on drafting of, 43-9.
Opium suppression, 305 et seq.
Oudendijk, Mr., 109.
Overseas Chinese, 96; nationality certificates issued to, 79, 85; education for, 212, 222, 226.

P

Panchen Lama, 297.
Parliament, first dissolution of, 19; second dissolution of, 20.
Peiping (formerly Peking), 3, 73; occupied by Shansi troops, 12; vital statistics, 414; cost of living in, 435.
Peiping-Hankow Railway, 247, 251, 253.

Peiping-Liaoning Railway, 250, 251.
Peiping-Suiyuan Railway, 251.
Peking. See Peiping.
Peking-Mukden Railway. See Peiping-Liaoning Railway.
People's conference, chart showing political authority derived from, 42.
People's political rights, 31, 38, 43.
Persia, 100, 127.
Peru, 100, 127.
Pharmacœpia, national, 266.
Physics, National Research Institute of, 401, 405-6.
Pilotage, right of, 143.
Poland, new treaty with, 119.
Poland, William B., 246.
Police, standardization of system, 80-2.
Political Tutelage, Period of, 23, 33; length of, 34, 206, 346; Principles underlying 34-5.
Population. See Census.
Port Authur, 145.
Port development, schemes, 290-1; proposed, of Hsia Kwan, 388-9.
Portugal, 100; new treaty with, 104.
Poshan aluminium mine, 182.
Postal Administration, 236-8; postal statistics, 227; changes in, 241; postal employees, 242.
Postal Remittance and Savings Bank, 238.
Prison reforms, 347-8.
Provincial Government, relation to central Government, 30-1, 72; new provinces created, 72-3; provinces renamed, 73; organization and functions of, 369-73.
Provisional Court, reorganization of, 108-10, 342.
Psychology, National Research Institute of, 401, 403-4.

Q

Quarantine Service, 269, 280-1.

R

Racial minorities, protection of, 38.
Radio development, 231-4, 286-7; radio stations in China, 232-3; transcontinental telephoto service, 234 n; radio installation on Chinese vessels, 234.
Railways, Ministry of, 229, 244 et seq.; railway employees, welfare of, 248, 253-6; rehabilitation and reforms, 246-50; revision of Nanking-Shanghai Railway Working Agreement, 248-9; new Construction, 250; future plans, 252 et seq.; rehabilitation of Sunning and Chaochow-Swatow lines, 249-50; operation of government railways during *1928-9*, 251; railway bonds, 252; scheme for redemption of Kiaochow-Tsinan Railway, 252-3; projected lines, 256-7.

Rajchman, Ludwig, 270; report of, to the League of Nations' Health Organization, 274-82.
Religious institutions, registration of, 83, 89.
Revolution, outbreak of, *1911*, 18; Anniversary of, 505.
Rolled Tobacco Tax, 161-2.

S

Salt Gabelle, revenue for *1928-9*, 150; reform in Salt Administration, 157-9.
*San Min Chu I*, 17, 134, 212; Dr. Sun's exposition of, 38-40; 439.
Seamen, examination of, 240; sailors' unions, 240.
Settlements. See Concessions.
Shanghai, occupied by Nationalists, 8; despatch of British troops to, 93; 474; reorganization of Shanghai Provisional Court, 108-10, 342; sale of Shanghai Mutual Telephone Company, 235 n; vital statistics, 414; Shanghai factory statistics 417-21.
Shanghai-Hangchow-Ningpo Railway, 251, 253.
Shanghai-Hankow Air Service, 238-9.
Shantung, occupied by Nationalists, 9.
Shao, Yuan-ch'ung, 355, 478, 481.
*Shen Chi Pu*. See Audit.
Shih, Yu-shan, revolt of, 15, 131, 174.
*Shui Wu Ch'u*, 155.
Smuggling, problem of, 155.
Social Sciences, National Research Institute of, 401, 404, 406-7.
Soong, T. V. See Sung Tzu-wen.
Soviet Russia, Chinese in, 79, 85; treaty with, 100. See Chinese Eastern Railway.
Spain, 100; new treaty with, 104.
Stamp Tax, 160.
State Council, 47, 52, 54, 57, 320; list of Councillors, 479.
Statement of national receipts and expenditures, 16th fiscal year, 428-9; 17th fiscal year, 150-1.
Statistics, Bureau of, Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, 27-29; Bureau of, Legislative Yuan, 317-20; training of statisticians, 88; mining statistics, 185-90; postal statistics, 237; price statistics, 432-4; vital statistics, 414; population statistics, 413, 415; factory statistics, 417-25; foreign trade statistics, 425-7; financial statistics, 428-31.
Student Movement, *1919*, 20-1.
Suiyuan, 73, 303, 345.
Sun, Ch'uan fang, 5 et seq.
Sun, K'e (Sun Fo), 46, 244, 285, 353, 478-81.

Sun, Yat-sen, State Burial of, 14; revolutionary activities abroad, 17-8; inaugurated as Provisional President, 18; resigned in favour of Yuan Shih-k'ai, 19; elected President of Canton Constitutional Government, 20, 505; designated permanent *Tsungli,* 22; death of, 22; quoted, 38-43, 244; Tomb and Memorial Park Commission, 394; Will of, anniversaries, *Appendix X.*

Sung Tzu-wen, 63, 147, 285; report of, to Kuomintang Central Executive Committee, 148-75.

Supreme Court, 339, 341, 344-5.

Sweden, 100; tariff treaty with, 102.

Switzerland, 100, 127.

T

*Ta Hsueh Yuan,* 211-3, 215-6, 220, 223-4, 401.

Tai, Chi-t'ao, 46, 283, 353, 355, 478, 479, 481.

T'an, Yen-k'ai, 4, 5, 46, 63, 283, 478, 479.

T'ang, Shao-yi, 310.

T'ang, Sheng-chih, 5, 9; revolt of, 15, 131, 174.

Taokow-Chinghua Railway, 251.

Tariff autonomy, 29, 99, 101 et seq.; new tariff schedule, 103, 153-4; gold basis for import duties, 154.

Taxation, revenue from, *1928-9,* 150, 159 et seq.; consolidation of, 164-5.

Tcheng, Soumé, Miss. See Cheng Yü-hsiu.

Telegraphs, administration of, 230 et seq.; telegraph lines in China, 230-1; agreements, revision of, 241-2; telegraph employees, 242; Shanghai Telegraph Institute, 242-3.

Telephones, development of, 234-6; government policy regarding, statement on, 235 n.

Three Eastern Provinces, declared allegiance to Nationalists, 12; 23, 131, 135, 136.

"Three Principles," 20, 217. See *San Min Chu I.*

Tibet, 84, 297, 299; Tibetan education, 211, 212, 222-3, 226-7, 303.

T'ien, Hsiung-fei, 307.

Tientsin, occupied by Shansi troops, 12; retrocession of Belgian concession at, 121-2; vital statistics, 414; manufacturing statistics, 423-4.

Tientsin-Pukow Railway, 251.

Tin, production and export of, 189.

Tobacco and Wine Tax, 159-60.

Treaty revision, 29, 91, 126; procedure for treaty negotiations, 54; C. C. Wu's declarations on unequal treaties, 93-4; list of treaty states in *1928,* 100; new treaties of equality and reciprocity, 119-20; treaties under negotiation, 127.

Ts'ai Yuan-p'ei, 46, 211, 283, 361, 399, 401, 479.
Tseng Yang-fu, 285, 478, 481.
Tsinan, captured by Nationalists, 11.
Tsinan Incident, 94-5; settlement of, 111-2.
Tsunhua coal mines, 182.
*Tsung Li Ling Yuan Kuan Li Wei Yuan Hui,* 394.
*T'ung Meng Hui,* 17-8.
Tungsten mines, 182.
Turkey, 106, 127.

U

United States, 96, 100; first to negotiate tariff treaty, 101-2, *Appendix IV;* extraterritoriality negotiations, 105-8; settlement of Nanking Incident with, 111.
Universities, registration of 213; list of registered universities, 213-5.

W

Waddell, J. A. L., 246, 247.
*Waichiaopu,* 95, 97, 103. See Foreign Affairs.
Wang, Cheng, 244.
Wang, Cheng-t'ing (C. T. Wang), 46, 95, 99, 100, 105, 107-10, 112, 119, 120, 122, 123, 126, 127, 257; quoted, 107-8; 478, 479.
Wang, Chia-chen, 129, 479.
Wang, Ching-wei, 11, 22-3.
Wang, Ch'ung-hui, 40, 339, 479, 481; quoted, 43-9.
Wang, Wei-fan, 307.
Wei, I-fu (E. F. Wei), 229, 480.
Wei, Tao-ming, 285.
Weights and Measures, standard, 204-5.
Weihaiwei, rendition of, 122-4. See *Appendix VI.*
Weydenthal, Barthel de, 119.
Wolfram, production and export of, 188.
Woosung Mercantile Marine College, 243.
Wu, Ch'ao-ch'ü (C. C. Wu), 93-4, 125, 478.
Wu, Ching-heng (Wu Chih-hui), 46, 283, 479.
Wu, Chün-shen, 11-12.
Wu, Lien-teh, 296 n.
Wu, P'ei-fu, 4-8.
Wu, T'ieh-ch'eng, 69, 478, 479.
Wuchang, surrendered to Nationalists, 6-7; outbreak of revolution at, 18.
Wuhan, 10 n; campaign against, 12-3.
Wusih, 272, 289; factories and factory workers, 425.

Y

Yang, Chao-t'ai, 69.
Yang, Ch'ien, 211, 399, 401.
Yang, Shu-chuang, 8, 141, 478-80.
Yeh, Ts'u-ts'ang, 285, 478.
Yen, Hsi-shan, 10-14; revolt of, 15; 130, 131, 297, 305, 307.
Yihua iron mines, 181.
Yochow, captured by Nationalists, 6.
Yü, Yu-jen, 363, 478, 481.
Yuan, Shih-k'ai, 19, 20. See *Appendices II* and *VII.*

Z

Zoology, National Research Institute of, 401, 408.

BIBLIOTHEQUE

Réseau de bibliothèques
Université d'Ottawa
Échéance

Library Network
University of Ottawa
Date Due

a39003 000180728b